VOLUME 3 OF 3

THIS PROJECT IS A TOTAL SMALL BUISNESS SETASIDE

SOLICITATION NO: W9127822R0048 CADD NO: SEH22002

SPECIFICATIONS

FOR

ARTC (B640) RENOVATION, CDP, FEMA

ANNISTON, ALABAMA (CALHOUN COUNTY)

"GOOD ENGINEERING RESULTS IN A BETTER ENVIRONMENT"



US Army Corps of Engineers BUILDING STRONG. U.S. ARMY ENGINEER DISTRICT, MOBILE 109 St. Joseph St Mobile, Alabama 36602



This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

VOLUME 1 OF 3

CHECKLIST FOR PREPARATION OF OFFERS

BIDDING REQUIREMENTS

Cor	ntra	ct Clauses	
001	ICIC		STANDARD FORM 1442 - SOLICITATION, OFFER, AND AWARD
			BIDDING SCHEDULE
			EXPLANATION OF BID ITEMS
			STANDARD FORM 24 - BID BOND
			STANDARD FORM 28 - AFFIDAVIT OF INDIVIDUAL SURETY
			STANDARD FORM LLL - DISCLOSURE OF LOBBYING ACTIVITIES
00	11	00	PROPOSAL SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS AND INSTRUCTIONS
00	12	00	EVALUATION CRITERIA AND BASIS OF AWARD
00	21	16	INSTRUCTION TO PROPOSERS
00	45	00	REPRESENTATIONS AND CERTIFICATIONS
00	70	00	CONTRACT CLAUSES
			CESAM FORM 1151, PROMPT PAYMENT CERTIFICATION AND
			SUPPORTING DATA FOR CONTRACTOR PROGRESS PAYMENT INVOICE

SPECIFICATIONS

DIVISION 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

01	00	00		ADDITIONAL SPECIAL CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS PROJECT SIGNS FORM DD1354
				FORM DDI354 CHECKLIST MACE DATES
01	00	01		CENERAL CONTRACT REGULEREMENTS
01	11	00		SUMMARY OF WORK
01	14	00		WORK RESTRICTIONS
01	30	00		ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS
01	32	01.00	10	PROJECT SCHEDULE
01	33	00		SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
				SUBMITTAL REGISTERS
				ENGINEERING FORM 4025R
01	35	26		GOVERNMENTAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS
01	42	00		SOURCES FOR REFERENCE PUBLICATIONS
01	45	00.00	10	QUALITY CONTROL
01	45	00.15	10	RESIDENT MANAGEMENT SYSTEM CONTRACTOR MODE (RMS CM)
				SAM FORM 696
01	50	00		TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES AND CONTROLS
01	57	19		TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS
01	58	00		PROJECT IDENTIFICATION
01	74	19		CONSTRUCTION AND DEMOLITION WASTE MANAGEMENT
01	78	00		CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS
01	78	23		OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA
01	78	24.00	10	FACILITY DATA REQUIREMENTS
01	91	00.15	10	TOTAL BUILDING COMMISSIONING

ARTC (B640) RENOVATION, CDP, FEMA, ANNISTON, ALABAMA

DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS

02	41	00	DEMOLITION
02	82	00	ASBESTOS REMEDIATION
02	83	00	LEAD REMEDIATION

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

03	01	00	REHABILITATION	OF CONCRETED	
03	30	53	MISCELLANEOUS	CAST-IN-PLACE	CONCRETE

DIVISION 04 - MASONRY

04 20 00 UNIT MASONRY

DIVISION 05 - METALS

05	12	00	STRUCTURAL STEEL
05	21	00	STEEL JOIST FRAMING
05	30	00	STEEL DECKS
05	40	00	COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING
05	50	13	MISCELLANEOUS METAL FABRICATIONS
05	51	33	METAL LADDERS
05	52	00	METAL RAILINGS

VOLUME 2 OF 3

DIVISION 06 - WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

06	10	00	ROUGH CARPENTRY
06	41	16.00 10	PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS
06	61	16	SOLID SURFACING FABRICATIONS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

07	05	23	PRESSURE TESTING AN AIR BARRIER SYSTEM FOR AIR TIGHTNESS
07	21	16	MINERAL FIBER BLANKET INSULATION
07	22	00	ROOF AND DECK INSULATION
07	24	00	EXTERIOR INSULATION AND FINISH SYSTEMS
07	27	10.00 10	BUILDING AIR BARRIER SYSTEM
07	27	26	FLUID-APPLIED MEMBRANE AIR BARRIERS
07	52	00	MODIFIED BITUMINOUS MEMBRANE ROOFING
07	60	00	FLASHING AND SHEET METAL
07	84	00	FIRESTOPPING
07	92	00	JOINT SEALANTS

ARTC (B640) RENOVATION, CDP, FEMA, ANNISTON, ALABAMA

DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS

80	11	13	STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES
80	11	16	ALUMINUM DOORS AND FRAMES
80	14	00	WOOD DOORS
80	41	13	ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONT
80	44	00	CURTAIN WALL AND GLAZED ASSEMBLIES
80	71	00	DOOR HARDWARE
80	81	00	GLAZING

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

09	22	00	SUPPORTS FOR PLASTER AND GYPSUM BOARD
09	29	00	GYPSUM BOARD
09	30	10	CERAMIC, QUARRY, AND GLASS TILING
09	51	00	ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS
09	65	00	RESILIENT FLOORING
09	68	00	CARPETING
09	69	13	RIGID GRID ACCESS FLOORING
09	84	20	ACOUSTICAL WALL PANELS
09	90	00	PAINTS AND COATINGS

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

10	14	00.10	EXTERIOR SIGNAGE
10	21	13	TOILET COMPARTMENTS
10	22	39	FOLDING PANEL PARTITIONS
10	28	13	TOILET ACCESSORIES
10	99	00	MISCELLANEOUS BUILDING SPECIALTIES

DIVISION 21 - FIRE SUPPRESSION

- 21 13 13 WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEM, FIRE PROTECTION
- DIVISION 22 PLUMBING
- 22 00 00 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE

VOLUME 3 OF 3

DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)

23	05	15	COMMON PIPING & HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES FOR HVAC
23	05	93	TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC
23	07	00	THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS
23	09	00	INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC
23	09	13	INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC
23	09	23.02	BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING
			CONTROL SYSTEMS

ARTC (B640) RENOVATION, CDP, FEMA, ANNISTON, ALABAMA

23	11	20	FACILITY GAS PIPING
23	21	23	HYDRONIC PUMPS
23	30	00	HVAC AIR DISTRIBUTION
23	52	00	HEATING BOILERS
23	64	10	WATER CHILLERS, VAPOR COMPRESSION TYPE
23	64	26	HEATING HOT WATER AND CHILLED WATER PIPING SYSTEMS

DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

26	20	00	INTERIOR	DISTRIBUTION	SYSTEM
----	----	----	----------	--------------	--------

- 26 41 00 LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEM
- 26 51 00 INTERIOR LIGHTING
- 26 56 00 EXTERIOR LIGHTING

DIVISION 27 - COMMUNICATIONS

27 05 13.43 TELEVISION DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM 27 10 00 BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING SYSTEM

DIVISION 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

28	08	10	ELECTRONI	C SEC	CURITY	SYST	'EM A	CCEPTANCE	TESI	ING
28	10	05	ELECTRONI	C SEC	CURITY	SYST	EMS	(ESS)		
28	31	76	INTERIOR	FIRE	ALARM	AND	MASS	NOTIFICAT	TION	SYSTEM

DIVISION 31 - EARTHWORK

31	23	00.00	20	EXCAVATIO	ON AND	FILL
31	31	16.13		CHEMICAL	TERMIT	TE CONTROL

DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

32	16	19	CONCRETE	HEADER	CURBS,	MAINTENANCE	STRIPS,	AND	SIDEWALKS
32	17	23	PAVEMENT	MARKING	SS				

DIVISION 33 - UTILITIES

33 11 00 WATER UTILITY DISTRIBUTION PIPI
--

- 331123NATURAL GAS334000STORM DRAINAGE UTILITIES
- 33 46 13 FOUNDATION DRAINAGE
- 336113.13PREFABRICATED UNDERGROUND HYDRONIC ENERGY DISTRIBUTION337102UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION
- 33 71 02 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION
- 33 82 00 TELECOMMUNICATIONS OUTSIDE PLANT (OSP)

DIVISION 40 - PROCESS INTERCONNECTIONS

40 17 30.00 40 WELDING GENERAL PIPING

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION 23 05 15

COMMON PIPING & HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES FOR HVAC 02/14

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)

AISC 325 (2017) Steel Construction Manual

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1	(2018; ERTA 2018) Standard for Vitreous China Plumbing Fixtures and Hydraulic Requirements for Water Closets and Urinals
ASME B16.1	(2020) Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings Classes 25, 125, and 250
ASME B16.3	(2016) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings, Classes 150 and 300
ASME B16.5	(2017) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings NPS 1/2 Through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard
ASME B16.9	(2018) Factory-Made Wrought Buttwelding Fittings
ASME B16.22	(2018) Standard for Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.39	(2020) Standard for Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions; Classes 150, 250, and 300
ASME B31.3	(2016) Process Piping
ASME B40.100	(2013) Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments
ASME BPVC SEC IX	(2017; Errata 2018) BPVC Section IX-Welding, Brazing and Fusing Qualifications
ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1	(2019) BPVC Section VIII-Rules for Construction of Pressure Vessels Division 1

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SANITARY ENGINEERING (ASSE)

ASSE 1003 (2009) Performance Requirements for Water Pressure Reducing Valves for Domestic Water Distribution Systems - (ANSI approved 2010)

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS	A5.8/A5.8M	(2019)	Specificati	lon for	Filler	Metals	for
		Brazing	and Braze	Weldin	g		

AWS WHB-2.9 (2004) Welding Handbook; Volume 2, Welding Processes, Part 1

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM	A6/A6M	(2017a) Standard Specification for General Requirements for Rolled Structural Steel Bars, Plates, Shapes, and Sheet Piling
ASTM	A53/A53M	(2020) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM	A74	(20207) Standard Specification for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings
ASTM	A126	(2004; R 2019) Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe Fittings
ASTM	A197/A197M	(2000; R 2019) Standard Specification for Cupola Malleable Iron
ASTM	A234/A234M	(2019) Standard Specification for Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service
ASTM	A276/A276M	(2017) Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Bars and Shapes
ASTM	A278/A278M	(2001; R 2020) Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings for Pressure-Containing Parts for Temperatures Up to 650 degrees F (350 degrees C)
ASTM	A307	(2014; E 2017) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength
ASTM	A480/A480M	(2020) Standard Specification for General Requirements for Flat-Rolled Stainless and Heat-Resisting Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
ASTM	A563	(2015) Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts
ASTM	В32	(2008; R 2014) Standard Specification for Solder Metal

ARTC (H ANNIST(3640) RENOVATION, ON, ALABAMA	CDP,	FEMA	W9127822R004 SEH2200	8 2
ASTM	B62			(2017) Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings	
ASTM	B88			(2020) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube	
ASTM	B117			(2019) Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus	
ASTM	B124/B124M			(2020) Standard Specification for Copper and Copper Alloy Forging Rod, Bar, and Shapes	
ASTM	в370			(2012; R 2019) Standard Specification for Copper Sheet and Strip for Building Construction	
ASTM	В584			(2014) Standard Specification for Copper Alloy Sand Castings for General Applications	
ASTM	в749			(2014) Standard Specification for Lead and Lead Alloy Strip, Sheet and Plate Products	
ASTM	С67/С67М			(2020) Standard Test Methods for Sampling and Testing Brick and Structural Clay Tile	
ASTM	С109/С109М			(2020a) Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars (Using 2-in. or (50-mm) Cube Specimens)	
ASTM	C404			(2018) Standard Specification for Aggregates for Masonry Grout	
ASTM	C476			(2019) Standard Specification for Grout for Masonry	
ASTM	C553			(2013; R 2019) Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications	
ASTM	C564			(2020a) Standard Specification for Rubber Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings	
ASTM	C920			(2018) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants	
ASTM	D2308			(2007; R 2013) Standard Specification for Thermoplastic Polyethylene Jacket for Electrical Wire and Cable	
ASTM	El			(2014) Standard Specification for ASTM Liquid-in-Glass Thermometers	
ASTM	E814			(2013a; R 2017) Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Penetration Firestop Systems	

ARTC (B640) RENOVATION, CDP, FEMA ANNISTON, ALABAMA	W9127822R0048 SEH22002
ASTM F104	(2011; R 2020) Standard Classification System for Nonmetallic Gasket Materials
FLUID SEALING ASSOCIATIO	DN (FSA)
FSA-0017	(1995e6) Standard for Non-Metallic Expansion Joints and Flexible Pipe Connectors Technical Handbook
INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL	AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)
IEEE 515	(2017) Standard for the Testing, Design, Installation, and Maintenance of Electrical Resistance Heat Tracing for Industrial Applications
IEEE C2	(2017; Errata 1-2 2017; INT 1 2017) National Electrical Safety Code
MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZ INDUSTRY (MSS)	ZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS
MSS SP-58	(2018) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation
MSS SP-67	(2017; Errata 1 2017) Butterfly Valves
MSS SP-72	(2010a) Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt-Welding Ends for General Service
MSS SP-78	(2011) Cast Iron Plug Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-125	(2010) Gray Iron and Ductile Iron In-Line, Spring-Loaded, Center-Guided Check Valves
NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANU	JFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)
NEMA MG 1	(2018) Motors and Generators
NEMA MG 10	(2017) Energy Management Guide for Selection and Use of Fixed Frequency Medium AC Squirrel-Cage Polyphase Induction Motors
NEMA MG 11	(1977; R 2012) Energy Management Guide for Selection and Use of Single Phase Motors
NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION	N ASSOCIATION (NFPA)
NFPA 70	(2020; ERTA 20-1 2020; ERTA 20-2 2020; TIA 20-1; TIA 20-2; TIA 20-3; TIA 20-4) National Electrical Code
U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFEN	ISE (DOD)
MIL-C-18480	(1982; Rev B; Notice 2 2009) Coating Compound, Bituminous, Solvent, Coal-Tar

Base

MIL-DTL-17813 (2009; Rev H; Supp 1 2009; Notice 1 2013) Expansion Joints, Pipe, Metallic Bellows, General Specification for

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

CID A-A-1922	(Rev A; Notice 3) Shield, Expansion
	(Caulking Anchors, Single Lead)

- CID A-A-1923 (Rev A; Notice 3) Shield, Expansion (Lag, Machine and Externally Threaded Wedge Bolt Anchors)
- CID A-A-1924 (Rev A; Notice 3) Shield, Expansion (Self Drilling Tubular Expansion Shell Bolt Anchors
- CID A-A-1925 (Rev A; Notice 3) Shield Expansion (Nail Anchors)
- CID A-A-55614 (Basic; Notice 2) Shield, Expansion (Non-Drilling Expansion Anchors)
- CID A-A-55615 (Basic; Notice 3) Shield, Expansion (Wood Screw and Lag Bolt Self-Threading Anchors

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1479	(2015)	Fire	Tests	of	Through-Penetration
	Firest	ops			

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.2.1 DESCRIPTION

Work of this section is hydronic water piping to connect HVAC equipment, including chilled water, heating hot water, drain piping (for HVAC units), and extension of domestic water make-up piping for HVAC systems.

Section 40 17 30.00 40 WELDING GENERAL PIPING applies to work specified in this section.

Include with Equipment Foundation Data for piping systems all plan dimensions of foundations and relative elevations, equipment weight and operating loads, horizontal and vertical loads, horizontal and vertical clearances for installation, and size and location of anchor bolts.

Submit Fabrication Drawings for pipes, valves and specialties consisting of fabrication and assembly details to be performed in the factory.

Submit Material, Equipment, and Fixture Lists for pipes, valves and specialties including manufacturer's style or catalog numbers, specification and drawing reference numbers, warranty information, and fabrication site information. Provide a complete list of construction equipment to be used. ARTC (B640) RENOVATION, CDP, FEMA ANNISTON, ALABAMA

Submit Manufacturer's Standard Color Charts for pipes, valves and specialties showing the manufacturer's recommended color and finish selections.

Include with Listing of Product Installations for piping systems identification of at least 5 units, similar to those proposed for use, that have been in successful service for a minimum period of 5 years. Include in the list purchaser, address of installation, service organization, and date of installation.

Submit Record Drawings for pipes, valves and accessories providing current factual information including deviations and amendments to the drawings, and concealed and visible changes in the work.

Submit Connection Diagrams for pipes, valves and specialties indicating the relations and connections of devices and apparatus by showing the general physical layout of all controls, the interconnection of one system (or portion of system) with another, and internal tubing, wiring, and other devices.

Submit Coordination Drawings for pipes, valves and specialties showing coordination of work between different trades and with the structural and architectural elements of work. Detail all drawings sufficiently to show overall dimensions of related items, clearances, and relative locations of work in allotted spaces. Indicate on drawings where conflicts or clearance problems exist between various trades.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Material, Equipment, and Fixture Lists

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Record Drawings; G

Connection Diagrams; G

Coordination Drawings; G

Fabrication Drawings

Installation Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Pipe and Fittings; G

Piping Specialties; G

Valves; G

ARTC (B640) RENOVATION, CDP, FEMA ANNISTON, ALABAMA

Supporting Elements; G

Equipment Foundation Data; G

SD-04 Samples

Manufacturer's Standard Color Charts

SD-05 Design Data

Pipe and Fittings; G

Piping Specialties; G

Valves; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Hydrostatic Tests

Valve-Operating Tests

Drainage Tests

Non-Destructive Electric Tests

System Operation Tests

SD-07 Certificates

Record of Satisfactory Field Operation; G

List of Qualified Permanent Service Organizations

Listing of Product Installations

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance Manuals; G

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Material and Equipment Qualifications

Provide materials and equipment that are standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products, which are of a similar material, design and workmanship. Provide standard products in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year use includes applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. Ensure the product has been for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2 year period.

1.4.2 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a two-year field service record are acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than

6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturer's factory or laboratory tests, can be shown.

1.4.3 Service Support

Ensure the equipment items are supported by service organizations. Submit a certified list of qualified permanent service organizations for support of the equipment which includes their addresses and qualifications. Select service organizations that are reasonably convenient to the equipment installation and able to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

1.4.4 Manufacturer's Nameplate

Provide a nameplate on each item of equipment bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent is not acceptable.

1.4.5 Modification of References

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer.

1.4.5.1 Definitions

For the International Code Council (ICC) Codes referenced in the contract documents, advisory provisions are considered mandatory, the word "should" is interpreted as "shall." Reference to the "code official" is interpreted to mean the "Contracting Officer." For Navy owned property, interpret references to the "owner" to mean the "Contracting Officer." For leased facilities, references to the "owner" is interpreted to mean the "lessor." References to the "permit holder" are interpreted to mean the "Contractor."

1.4.5.2 Administrative Interpretations

For ICC Codes referenced in the contract documents, the provisions of Chapter 1, "Administrator," do not apply. These administrative requirements are covered by the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulations (FAR) included in this contract and by the authority granted to the Officer in Charge of Construction to administer the construction of this project. References in the ICC Codes to sections of Chapter 1, are applied as appropriate by the Contracting Officer and as authorized by his administrative cognizance and the FAR.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Handle, store, and protect equipment and materials to prevent damage before and during installation in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, and as approved by the Contracting Officer. Replace damaged or defective items.

1.6 ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

Ensure electrical installations conform to IEEE C2, NFPA 70, and requirements specified herein.

1.6.1 New Work

Provide electrical components of mechanical equipment, such as motors, motor starters (except starters/controllers which are indicated as part of a motor control center), control or push-button stations, float or pressure switches, solenoid valves, integral disconnects, and other devices functioning to control mechanical equipment, as well as control wiring and conduit for circuits rated 100 volts or less, to conform with the requirements of the section covering the mechanical equipment. Extended voltage range motors are not permitted. Provide under Division 26, the interconnecting power wiring and conduit, control wiring rated 120 volts (nominal) and conduit, the motor control equipment forming a part of motor control centers, and the electrical power circuits, except internal wiring for components of package equipment is provided as an integral part of the equipment. When motors and equipment furnished are larger than sizes indicated, provide any required changes to the electrical service as may be necessary and related work as a part of the work for the section specifying that motor or equipment.

1.6.2 Modifications to Existing Systems

Where existing mechanical systems and motor-operated equipment require modifications, provide electrical components under Division 26.

- 1.6.3 High Efficiency Motors
- 1.6.3.1 High Efficiency Single-Phase Motors

Unless otherwise specified, provide high efficiency single-phase fractional-horsepower alternating-current motors corresponding to the applications listed in NEMA MG 11.

1.6.3.2 High Efficiency Polyphase Motors

Unless otherwise specified, select polyphase motors based on high efficiency characteristics relative to the applications as listed in NEMA MG 10. Additionally, ensure polyphase squirrel-cage medium induction motors with continuous ratings meet or exceed energy efficient ratings in accordance with Table 12-6C of NEMA MG 1.

1.6.4 Three-Phase Motor Protection

Provide controllers for motors rated one one horsepower and larger with electronic phase-voltage monitors designed to protect motors from phase-loss, undervoltage, and overvoltage. Provide protection for motors from immediate restart by a time adjustable restart relay.

1.7 INSTRUCTION TO GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL

When specified in other sections, furnish the services of competent instructors to give full instruction to the designated Government personnel in the adjustment, operation, and maintenance, including pertinent safety requirements, of the specified equipment or system. Provide instructors thoroughly familiar with all parts of the installation and trained in operating theory as well as practical operation and maintenance work.

Give instruction during the first regular work week after the equipment or system has been accepted and turned over to the Government for regular operation. The number of man-days (8 hours per day) of instruction furnished is as specified in the individual section. When more than 4 man-days of instruction are specified, use approximately half of the time for classroom instruction. Use other time for instruction with the equipment or system.

When significant changes or modifications in the equipment or system are made under the terms of the contract, provide additional instruction to acquaint the operating personnel with the changes or modifications.

1.8 ACCESSIBILITY

Install all work so that parts requiring periodic inspection, operation, maintenance, and repair are readily accessible. Install concealed valves, expansion joints, controls, dampers, and equipment requiring access, in locations freely accessible through access doors.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ELECTRICAL HEAT TRACING

Provide heat trace systems for pipes, valves, and fittings that are in accordance with IEEE 515 and be UL listed. System include all necessary components, including heaters and controls to prevent freezing.

Provide self-regulating heaters consisting of two 16 AWG tinned-copper bus wires embedded in parallel in a self-regulating polymer core that varies its power output to respond to temperature along its length. Ensure heater is able to be crossed over itself without overheating. Obtain approval before used directly on plastic pipe. Cover heater with a radiation cross-linked modified polyolefin dielectric jacket in accordance with ASTM D2308.

Provide heater with self-regulating factor of at least 90 percent, in order to provide energy conservation and to prevent overheating.

Operate heater on line voltages of 120, 208 or as sheeduled on the electrical power sheets volts without the use of transformers.

Size Heater according to the following table:

Pipe Size

(Inch, Diameter)	Minus 10 degrees F	Minus 20 degrees F
3 inches or less	5 watts per foot (wpf)	5 wpf
4 inch	5 wpf	8 wpf
6 inch	8 wpf	8 wpf

(Inch, Diameter)	Minus 10 degrees F	Minus 20 degrees F
8 inch	2 strips/5 wpf	2 strips/8 wpf
12 inch	2 strips/8 wpf	2 strips/8 wpf

Control systems by an ambient sensing thermostat set at 40 degrees F either directly or through an appropriate contactor.

2.2 PIPE AND FITTINGS

Submit equipment and performance data for pipe and fittings consisting of corrosion resistance, life expectancy, gage tolerances, and grade line analysis. Submit design analysis and calculations consisting of surface resistance, rates of flow, head losses, inlet and outlet design, required radius of bend, and pressure calculations. Also include in data pipe size, shape, and dimensions, as well as temperature ratings, vibration and thrust limitations minimum burst pressures, shut-off and non-shock pressures and weld characteristics.

2.2.1 Type BCS, Black Carbon Steel

Ensure pipe 1/8 through 12 inches is Schedule 40 black carbon steel, conforming to ASTM A53/A53M.

Ensure pipe 1/8 through 10 inches is Schedule 40 seamless or electric-resistance welded black carbon steel, conforming to ASTM A53/A53M, Type E, Grade B (electric-resistance welded) or Type S (seamless). Grade A should be used for permissible field bending, in both cases.

Ensure pipe 12 through 24 inches is 0.375-inch wall seamless black carbon steel, conforming to ASTM A53/A53M, Type E, Grade B (electric-resistance welded) or Type 2 (seamless).

Ensure fittings 2 inches and under are 150-pounds per square inch, gage (psig) working steam pressure (wsp) banded black malleable iron screwed, conforming to ASTM A197/A197M and ASME B16.3.

Ensure unions 2 inches and under are 250 pounds per square inch, wsp female, screwed, black malleable iron with brass-to-iron seat, and ground joint, conforming to ASME B16.39.

Ensure fittings 2-1/2 inches and over are Steel butt weld, conforming to ASTM A234/A234M and ASME B16.9 to match pipe wall thickness.

Ensure flanges 2-1/2 inches and over are 150-pound forged-steel conforming to ASME B16.5, welding neck to match pipe wall thickness.

2.2.2 Type CISP-DWV, Cast-Iron Drain, Waste and Vent

Provide soil pipe drain, waste, and vent bell-and-spigot type pipe cast iron, conforming to ASTM A74. Caulk and lead all joints in lines where necessary to provide proper leaktight support and alignment; other-wise joints may be two-gasket system type chloroprene, conforming to ASTM C564. Select the extra heavy (CISP-DWV-XH) pipe class. 2.2.3 Type CPR, Copper

2.2.3.1 Type CPR-A, Copper Above Ground

Ensure tubing 2 inches and under is seamless copper tubing, conforming to ASTM B88, Type L (hard-drawn for all horizontal and all exposed vertical lines, annealed for concealed vertical lines).

Ensure fittings 2 inches and under are 150-psig wsp wrought-copper solder joint fittings conforming to ASME B16.22.

Ensure unions 2 inches and under are 150-psig wsp wrought-copper solder joint, conforming to ASME B16.22.

Provide brazing rod with Classification BCuP-5, conforming to AWS A5.8/A5.8M.

Use solder, alloy Sb-5, conforming to ASTM B32.

2.3 PIPING SPECIALTIES

Submit equipment and performance data for piping specialties consisting of corrosion resistance, life expectancy, gage tolerances, and grade line analysis. Submit design analysis and calculations consisting of surface resistance, rates of flow, head losses, inlet and outlet design, required radius of bend, and pressure calculations. Also include in data pipe size, shape, and dimensions, as well as temperature ratings, vibration and thrust limitations minimum burst pressures, shut-off and non-shock pressures and weld characteristics.

2.3.1 Thermometers

Ensure thermometers conform to ASTM E1, except for being filled with a red organic liquid. Provide an industrial pattern armored glass thermometer, (well-threaded and seal-welded). Ensure thermometers installed 6 feet or higher above the floor have an adjustable angle body. Ensure scale is not less than 9 inches long and the case face is manufactured from manufacturer's standard polished aluminum or AISI 300 series polished corrosion-resistant steel. Thermometer range is Hot Water: 30-240 degrees F with 2 F scale divisions, Chilled/Condenser Water: 0-100 degees F with 2 F scale divisions. Provide thermometers with nonferrous separable wells. Provide lagging extension to accommodate insulation thickness.

2.3.2 Pressure Gages

Ensure pressure gages conform to ASME B40.100 and to requirements specified herein. Pressure-gage size is 4-1/2 inches nominal diameter. Ensure case is corrosion-resistant steel, conforming to any of the AISI 300 series of ASTM A6/A6M, with an ASM No. 4 standard commercial polish or better. Equip gages with adjustable red marking pointer and damper-screw adjustment in inlet connection. Align service-pressure reading at midpoint of gage range. Ensure all gages are Grade A or better and be equipped with gage cocks.

2.3.2.1 Pressure Gauge Cocks

Provide 1/4 inch ball valves for use as pressure gauge cocks. Provide 1/4 inch brass bushing with corrosion resistance porous metal disc to act as a snubber, through which pressure fluid is filtered. Select disc material

for fluid served and pressure rating required.

- 2.3.3 Gauge Connector Plugs
- 2.3.3.1 Temperature: Provide temperature gauge connector plugs pressure rated for 500 psig and 200 degree F. Construct of brass and finish in nickel-plate, equip with 1/2 inch NPT fitting, with self-sealing valve core type neoprene gasketed orifice suitable for inserting 1/8 inch O.D. probe assembly from dial type insertion thermometer. Equip orifice with gasketed screw cap and chain. Provide extension, length equal to insulation thickness, for insulated piping.
- 2.3.3.2 Pressure: Provide pressure gauge connector plugs pressure rated for 500 psig and 200 degree F. Construct of brass and finish in nickel-plate, equip with 1/2 inch NPT fitting, with self-sealing valve core type neoprene gasketed orifice suitable for inserting 1/8 inch O.D. probe assembly from dial type insertion pressure gauge. Equip orifice with gasketed screw cap and chain. Provide extension, length equal to insulation thickness, for insulated piping.
- 2.3.3.3 Master Test Kit: Provide kit(one per system) with one 2 1/2 inch test gauge of suitable range, one gauge adapter probe, and one stem pocket testing thermometer (0F-220F).
- 2.3.4 Plug Valves

Provide only where indicated on piping details. Plug valves 2 inches and larger shall conform to MSS SP-78, have flanged or threaded ends, and have cast iron bodies with bronze trim. Valves 2 inches and smaller shall be bronze with NPT connections for black steel pipe and brazed connections for copper tubing. Valve shall be lubricated, non-lubricated, or tetrafluoroethylene resin-coated type. Valve shall be resilient, double seated, trunnion mounted with tapered lift plug capable of 2-way shutoff. Valve shall operate from fully open to fully closed by rotation of the handwheel or lever to lift and turn the plug. Valve shall be provided with mechanical position indicators and adjustable memory stops. Provide upstream and downstream flow taps with 1/8-inch petcocks and quick disconnect couplings. Provide manufacturer flow curve in laminated binder for each valve. Include curves with O&M's.

2.3.5 Calibrated Balance Valves

Provide only where indicated on piping details, calibrated balance valves equipped with readout valves to facilitate connecting of differential pressure meter to balance valves. Equip each readout valve with integral EPT check valve designed to minimize system fluid loss during monitoring process. Provide calibrated nameplate to indicate degree of closure of precision machined orifice. Construct balancing valve with internal EPT O-ring seals to prevent leakage around rotating element. Provide balance valves with preformed polyurethane insulation suitable for use on heating and cooling systems.

2.3.6 Venturi Flow Meters

Provide where indicated on piping details, complete venturi flow meters with quick disconnect valves, safety shutoff valves, venturi, and metal or plastic identification tag on chain indicating size, series, and meter reading at specified flowrate. Accuracy plus or minus 2%. Provide one portable master meter with carrying case, two 10 foot lengths of hose, two quick disconnect fittings, and all required shutoff, bleed, or blowdown valves. Meter shall be by same manufacturer as venturi. Venturis for pipe 2 inch and smaller shall be threaded bronze body. Venturis for pipe 2 1/2 inch and larger shall be steel body with weld ends. Venturis shall not require greater than 5 pipe diameters of straight pipe upstream nor 2 pipe diameters of straight pipe downstream to achieve rated accuracy. Select venturis so that design flowrate reads between 20% and 80% of the full range on the linear meter.

2.3.7 Air Separator

External air separation tank shall have an internal design constructed of stainless steel and suitable for creating the required vortex and subsequent air separation. Tank shall be steel, constructed for, and tested to pressure-temperature rating of 150 psi at 240 degrees F. Tank shall have tangential inlets and outlets connections, threaded for 2 inches and smaller and flanged for sizes 2-1/2 inches and larger. Air released from a tank shall be vented through a high capacity automatic air vent. Tank shall be provided with a blow-down connection.

Provide a commercially constructed separator, designed and certified to separate not less than 80 percent of entrained air on the first passage of water and not less than 80 percent of residual on each successive pass. Provide shop drawings detailing all piping connections proposed for this work.

Ensure the air separator is carbon steel, designed, fabricated, tested, and stamped in conformance with ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1.

2.3.8 Air Vents

Provide manual air vents using 3/8-inch globe valves.

Provide automatic air vents on pumps, mains, and where indicated using ball-float construction. Ensure the vent inlet is not less than 3/4-inch ips and the outlet not less than 1/4-inch ips. Orifice size is 1/8 inch. Provide corrosion-resistant steel trim conforming to ASTM A276/A276M or ASTM A480/A480M. Fit vent with try-cock. Ensure vent discharges air at any pressure up to 150 psi. Ensure outlet is copper tube routed to nearest plumbing drain.

2.3.9 Expansion Tank

Tank shall be welded steel, constructed for, and tested to pressure-temperature rating of 125 psi at 150 degrees F. Provide tanks precharged to the minimum operating pressure shown on drawings. Tank shall have a replaceable polypropylene or butyl lined full acceptance bladder which keeps the air charge separated from the water; shall be the captive air type.

Tanks shall accommodate expanded water of the system generated within the normal operating temperature range, limiting this pressure increase at all components in the system to the maximum allowable pressure at those components. Each tank air chamber shall be fitted with a drain, fill, an air charging valve, and system connections. Tank shall be supported by steel legs or bases for vertical installation or steel saddles for horizontal installations. The only air in the system shall be the permanent sealed-in air cushion contained within the expansion tank.

2.3.10 Dielectric Connections

Electrically insulate dissimlar pipe metals from each other by couplings, unions, or flanges commercially manufactured for that purpose and rated for the service pressure and temperature.

2.3.11 Expansion Vibration Isolation Joints

Construct single or multiple arch-flanged expansion vibration isolation joints of steel-ring reinforced chloroprene-impregnated cloth materials. Design joint to absorb the movement of the pipe sections in which installed with no detrimental effect on the pipe or connected equipment. Back flanges with ferrous-metal backing rings. Provide control rod assemblies to restrict joint movement. Coat all nonmetallic exterior surfaces of the joint with chlorosulphinated polyethylene. Provide grommets in limit bolt hole to absorb noise transmitted through the bolts.

Ensure joints are suitable for continuous-duty working temperature of at least 250 degrees F.

Fill arches with soft chloroprene.

Ensure joint, single-arch, movement limitations and size-related, pressure characteristics conform to FSA-0017.

2.3.12 Metallic Expansion Joints

Provide metallic-bellows expansion joints conforming to MIL-DTL-17813.

Design and construct joints to absorb all of the movements of the pipe sections in which installed, with no detrimental effect on pipe or supporting structure.

Rate, design, and construct joints for pressures to 125 psigand temperatures to 500 degrees F.

Ensure joints have a designed bursting strength in excess of four times their rated pressure.

Ensure joints are capable of withstanding a hydrostatic test of 1.5 times their rated pressure while held at their uncompressed length without leakage or distortion that may adversely affect their life cycle.

Ensure life expectancy is not less than 10,000 cycles.

Ensure movement capability of each joint exceeds calculated movement of piping by 100 percent.

Provide bellows and internal sleeve material of AISI Type 304, 304L, or 321 corrosion-resistant steel.

End connections require no field preparation other than cleaning.

Butt weld end preparation of expansion joints conform to the same codes and standards requirements as applicable to the piping system materials at the indicated joint location.

Flanges of flanged-end expansion joints conforms to the same codes and standard requirements as are applicable to companion flanges specified for

the given piping system at the indicated joint location.

Provide joints, 2-1/2 inches and smaller, with internal guides and limit stops.

Provide joints, 3 inches and larger, with removable external covers, internal sleeves, and purging connection. Size sleeves to accommodate lateral clearance required, with minimum reduction of flow area, and with oversized bellows where necessary. When a sleeve requires a gasket as part of a locking arrangement, provide the gasket used by the manufacturer. Joints without purging connection may be provided; however, remove these from the line prior to, or not installed until, cleaning operations are complete.

Ensure each expansion joint has adjustable clamps or yokes provided at quarter points, straddling the bellows. Overall joint length is set by the manufacturer to maintain joints in manufacturer's recommended position during installation.

Permanently and legibly mark each joint with the manufacturer's name or trademark and serial number; the size, series, or catalog number; bellows material; and directional-flow arrow.

2.3.13 Sight-Flow Indicators

Construct sight-flow indicators for pressure service on 3-inch ips and smaller of bronze with specially treated single- or double-glass sight windows and have a bronze, nylon, or tetrafluoroethylene rotating flow indicator mounted on an AISI Type 304 or 316 corrosion-resistant steel shaft. Body may have screwed or flanged end. Provide pressure- and temperature-rated assembly for the applied service. Flapper flow-type indicators are not acceptable.

2.3.14 Sleeve Couplings

Sleeve couplings for plain-end pipe consist of one steel middle ring, two steel followers, two chloroprene or Buna-N elastomer gaskets, and the necessary steel bolts and nuts.

2.3.15 Pump Suction Strainers

Provide a cast iron strainer body, rated for not less than 25 psig at 100 degrees F, with flanges conforming to ASME B16.1, Class 125. Strainer construction is such that there is a machined surface joint between body and basket that is normal to the centerline of the basket.

Ensure minimum ratio of open area of each basket to pipe area is 3 to 1. Provide a basket with AISI 300 series corrosion-resistant steel wire mesh with perforated backing.

Ensure mesh is capable of retaining all particles larger than 1,000 micrometer, with a pressure drop across the strainer body of not more than 0.5 psi when the basket is two-thirds dirty at maximum system flow rate. Provide reducing fittings from strainer-flange size to pipe size.

Provide a pressure gage with 0.25-pound graduations fitted with a two-way brass cock across the strainer. Unit body shall be factory tapped to allow gage installation. Provide adjustable foot support designed to carry weight of suction piping.

Provide manual air vent cocks in cap of each strainer.

2.3.16 Line Strainers, Water Service

Install Y-type strainers with removable basket. Ensure strainers in sizes 2-inch IPS and smaller have screwed ends; in sizes 2-1/2-inch IPS and larger, strainers have flanged ends. Ensure body working-pressure rating exceeds maximum service pressure of installed system by at least 50 percent. Ensure body has cast-in arrows to indicate direction of flow. Ensure all strainer bodies fitted with screwed screen retainers have straight threads and gasketed with nonferrous metal. For strainer bodies 2-1/2-inches and larger, fitted with bolted-on screen retainers, provide offset blowdown holes. Fit all strainers larger than 2-1/2-inches with manufacturer's standard ball-type blowdown valve. Ensure body material is cast bronze conforming to ASTM B62 for soldered 2-inches and smaller or cast iron conforming to Class 30 ASTM A278/A278M for all else. Where system material is nonferrous, use nonferrous metal for the metal strainer body material.

Ensure minimum free-hole area of strainer element is equal to not less than 3.4 times the internal area of connecting piping. Strainer screens perforation size is not to exceed 0.045-inch. Ensure strainer screens have finished ends fitted to machined screen chamber surfaces to preclude bypass flow. Strainer element material is AISI Type 304 corrosion-resistant steel.

2.4 VALVES

Submit equipment and performance data for valves consisting of corrosion resistance and life expectancy. Submit design analysis and calculations consisting of rates of flow, head losses, inlet and outlet design, and pressure calculations. Also include in data, pipe dimensions, as well as temperature ratings, vibration and thrust limitations, minimum burst pressures, shut-off and non-shock pressures and weld characteristics.

2.4.1 Ball and Butterfly Valves

<u>Ball Valves</u>: Provide ball valves for sizes 2 inches and smaller.Ensure ball valves conform to MSS SP-72. Provide Bronze two piece body rated for service at not less than 150 psig saturated steam and 600 psig non-shock cold water. Pressure containing parts shall be constructed of ASTM B584 alloy 844, or ASTM B124/B124M alloy 377. Valves shall be furnished with blow-out proof bottom loaded stainless steel stem. Provide tetrafluoroethylene packing, tetrafluoroethylene thrust washer, stainless steel ball and reinforced Teflon seats. Valves shall be full port design with adjustable stem packing. Stem extensions shall be furnished for use in insulated piping where insulation exceeds 1/2 inch thickness. For Type BCS provide threaded ends. For Type CPR provide soldered ends.

<u>Butterfly Valves</u>: Ensure butterfly valves conform to MSS SP-67. Where used for equipment isolation and removal units shall be lug typeand all othersare the wafer type for mounting between specified flanges. Ensure valves are rated for 200-psig shutoff and nonshock coldworking pressure. Select bodies of cast ferrous metal conforming to ASTM A126, Class B, and to ASME B16.1 for body wall thickness. Seats and seals are fabricated from resilient elastomer designed for field removal and replacement. Disc shall be aluminum-bronze mounted to a Type 416 stainless steel stem.

2.4.2 Drain, Vent, and Gage Cocks

Provide T-head or lever handle drain, vent, and gage cocks, ground key type, with washer and screw, constructed of polished ASTM B62 bronze, and rated 125-psi wsp. Ensure end connections are rated for specified service pressure.

Ensure pump vent cocks, and where spray control is required, are UL umbrella-hood type, constructed of manufacturer's standard polished brass. Ensure cocks are 1/2-inch ips male, end threaded, and rated at not less than 125 psi at 225 degrees F.

2.4.3 Standard Check Valves (SCV)

Ensure standard check valves in sizes 2 inches and smaller are 125-psi swing check valves except as otherwise specified. Ensure swing-check pins are nonferrous and suitably hard for the service. Select composition type discs. Ensure the swing-check angle of closure is manufacturer's standard unless a specific angle is needed.

Use cast iron, bronze trim, swing type check valves in sizes 2-1/2 inches and larger. Ensure valve bodies are cast iron, conforming to ASTM A126, Class A and valve ends are flanged in conformance with ASME B16.1. Swing-check pin is AISI Type or approved equal corrosion-resistant steel. Angle of closure is manufacturer's standard unless a specific angle is needed. Ensure valves have bolted and gasketed covers.

Provide check valves with external spring-loaded, positive-closure devices and valve ends are selected to match system as detailed in paragraph "Pipe and Fittings".

2.4.4 Nonslam Check Valves (NSV)

Provide check valves at pump discharges with nonslam or silent-check operation conforming to MSS SP-125. Select a valve disc or plate that closes before line flow can reverse to eliminate slam and water-hammer due to check-valve closure. Ensure valve is Class 125 rated for 200-psi maximum, nonshock pressure at 150 degrees F in sizes to 12 inches. Use valves that are wafer type to fit between flanges conforming to ASME B16.1. Valve body may be cast iron, or equivalent strength ductile iron. Select disks using manufacturer's standard bronze, aluminum bronze, or corrosion-resistant steel. Ensure pins, springs, and miscellaneous trim are manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant steel. Disk and shaft seals are Buna-N elastomer tetrafluoroethylene.

2.4.5 Water Pressure Reducing Valve

Valve, ASSE 1003 for water service, copper alloy body.

2.4.6 Pressure Relief Valve

Provide ASME pressure relief valves, bronze or iron body. The set point shall be at or below the maximum allowable working pressure of the most limiting device in the system being protected. Valves shall have enclosed spindles with gland seals to minimize leakage. Coordinate pressure relief setting to protect all equipment.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

2.5.1 Bituminous Coating

Ensure the bituminous coating is a solvent cutback, heavy-bodied material to produce not less than a 12-mil dry-film thickness in one coat, and is recommended by the manufacturer to be compatible with factory-applied coating and rubber joints.

For previously coal-tar coated and uncoated ferrous surfaces underground, use bituminous coating solvent cutback coal-tar type, conforming to MIL-C-18480.

2.5.2 Bolting

Ensure flange and general purpose bolting is hex-head and conforms to ASTM A307, Grade B (bolts, for flanged joints in piping systems where one or both flanges are cast iron). Heavy hex-nuts conform to ASTM A563. Square-head bolts and nuts are not acceptable. Ensure threads are coarse-thread series.

2.5.3 Elastomer Caulk

Use two-component polysulfide- or polyurethane-base elastomer caulking material, conforming to ASTM C920.

2.5.4 Escutcheons

Manufacture escutcheons from nonferrous metals and chrome-plated except when AISI 300 series corrosion-resistant steel is provided. Ensure metals and finish conforms to ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1.

Use one-piece escutcheons where mounted on chrome-plated pipe or tubing, and one-piece of split-pattern type elsewhere. Ensure all escutcheons have provisions consisting of internal spring-tension devices or setscrews for maintaining a fixed position against a surface.

2.5.5 Flashing

Ensure sheetlead conforms to ASTM B749.

Ensure sheet copper conforms to ASTM B370 and be not less than 16 ounces per square foot weight.

2.5.6 Flange Gaskets

Provide compressed non-asbestos sheets, conforming to ASTM F104, coated on both sides with graphite or similar lubricant, with nitrile composition, binder rated to 750 degrees F.

2.5.7 Grout

Provide shrink-resistant grout as a premixed and packaged metallic-aggregate, mortar-grouting compound conforming to ASTM C404 and ASTM C476.

Ensure shrink-resistant grout is a combination of pre-measured and

packaged epoxy polyamide or amine resins and selected aggregate mortar grouting compound conforming to the following requirements:

Tensile strength		1,900 psi, minimum
Compressive strength	ASTM C109/C109M	14,000 psi, minimum
Shrinkage, linear		0.00012 inch per inch, maximum
Water absorption	ASTM C67/C67M	0.1 percent, maximum
Bond strength to		1,000 psi, minimum steel in shear minimum

2.5.8 Pipe Thread Compounds

Use polytetrafluoroethylene tape not less than 2 to 3 mils thick in potable and process water and in chemical systems for pipe sizes to and including 1-inch ips. Use polytetrafluoroethylene dispersions and other suitable compounds for all other applications upon approval by the Contracting Officer; however, do not use lead-containing compounds in potable water systems.

2.6 SUPPORTING ELEMENTS

Submit equipment and performance data for the supporting elements consisting of corrosion resistance, life expectancy, gage tolerances, and grade line analysis.

Provide all necessary piping systems and equipment supporting elements, including but not limited to: building structure attachments; supplementary steel; hanger rods, stanchions, and fixtures; vertical pipe attachments; horizontal pipe attachments; anchors; guides; and spring-cushion, variable, or constant supports. Ensure supporting elements are suitable for stresses imposed by systems pressures and temperatures and natural and other external forces normal to this facility without damage to supporting element system or to work being supported.

Ensure supporting elements conform to requirements of ASME B31.3, and MSS SP-58, except as noted.

Ensure attachments welded to pipe are made of materials identical to that of pipe or materials accepted as permissible raw materials by referenced code or standard specification.

Ensure supporting elements exposed to weather are hot-dip galvanized or stainless steel. Select materials of such a nature that their apparent and latent-strength characteristics are not reduced due to galvanizing process. Electroplate supporting elements in contact with copper tubing with copper.

Type designations specified herein are based on MSS SP-58. Ensure masonry anchor group-, type-, and style-combination designations are in accordance with CID A-A-1922, CID A-A-1923, CID A-A-1924, CID A-A-1925, CID A-A-55614, and CID A-A-55615. Provide support elements, except for supplementary steel, that are cataloged, load rated, commercially manufactured products.

2.6.1 Building Structure Attachments

2.6.1.1 Anchor Devices, Concrete and Masonry

Ensure anchor devices conform to CID A-A-1922, CID A-A-1923, CID A-A-1924, CID A-A-1925, CID A-A-55614, and CID A-A-55615

For cast-in, floor mounted, equipment anchor devices, provide adjustable positions.

Do not use powder-actuated anchoring devices to support any mechanical systems components.

2.6.1.2 Beam Clamps

Ensure beam clamps are center-loading MSS SP-58 Type 20, 21, 28, 29, or 30.

When it is not possible to use center-loading beam clamps, eccentric-loading beam clamps, MSS SP-58 Type 19 20 may be used for piping sizes 2 inches and less and for piping sizes 2 through 10 inches provided two counterbalancing clamps are used per point of pipe support. Where more than one rod is used per point of pipe support, determine rod diameter in accordance with referenced standards.

2.6.1.3 C-Clamps

Do not use C-clamps.

2.6.1.4 Inserts, Concrete

Use concrete MSS SP-58 Type 18 inserts When applied to piping in sizes 2 inches ips and larger and where otherwise required by imposed loads, insert and wire a 1-foot length of 1/2-inch reinforcing rod through wing slots. Submit proprietary-type continuous inserts for approval.

2.6.2 Horizontal Pipe Attachments

2.6.2.1 Single Pipes

Support piping in sizes to and including 2-inch ips by MSS SP-58 Type 6 solid malleable iron pipe rings, except that, use split-band-type rings in sizes up to 1-inch ips.

Support piping in sizes through 8-inch ips inclusive by MSS SP-58 Type 3 attachments.

Use MSS SP-58 Type 1 and Type 6 assemblies on vapor-sealed insulated piping and have an inside diameter larger than pipe being supported to provide adequate clearance during pipe movement.

Where thermal movement of a point in a piping system 4 inches and larger would cause a hanger rod to deflect more than 4 degrees from the vertical or where a horizontal point movement exceeds 1/2 inch, use MSS SP-58 Type 44 through 46 pipe rolls.

Support piping in sizes larger than 8-inch ips with MSS SP-58 Type 44 through 46 pipe rolls.

Use MSS SP-58 Type 40 shields on all insulated piping. Ensure area of the

supporting surface is such that compression deformation of insulated surfaces does not occur. Roll away longitudinal and transverse shield edges from the insulation.

Provide insulated piping without vapor barrier on roll supports with MSS SP-58 Type 39 saddles.

Provide spring supports as indicated.

2.6.2.2 Parallel Pipes

Use trapeze hangers fabricated from structural steel shapes, with U-bolts, in congested areas and where multiple pipe runs occur. Ensure structural steel shapes be of commercially available, proprietary design, rolled steel.

2.6.3 Vertical Pipe Attachments

Ensure vertical pipe attachments are MSS SP-58 Type 8.

Include complete fabrication and attachment details of any spring supports in shop drawings.

2.6.4 Hanger Rods and Fixtures

Use only circular cross section rod hangers to connect building structure attachments to pipe support devices. Use pipe, straps, or bars of equivalent strength for hangers only where approved by the Contracting Officer.

Provide turnbuckles, swing eyes, and clevises as required by support system to accommodate temperature change, pipe accessibility, and adjustment for load and pitch. Rod couplings are not acceptable.

2.6.5 Supplementary Steel

Where it is necessary to frame structural members between existing members or where structural members are used in lieu of commercially rated supports, design and fabricate such supplementary steel in accordance with AISC 325.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PIPE INSTALLATION

Submit certificates for pipes, valves and specialties showing conformance with test requirements as contained in the reference standards contained in this section.

Provide test reports for Hydrostatic Tests, Valve-Operating Tests, Drainage Tests, Non-Destructive Electric Tests and System Operation Tests, in compliance with referenced standards contained within this section.

Fabricate and install piping systems in accordance with ASME B31.3, MSS SP-58, and AWS WHB-2.9.

Submit Installation Drawings for pipes, valves and specialties. Drawings include the manufacturer's design and construction calculations, forces required to obtain rated axial, lateral, or angular movements,

installation criteria, anchor and guide requirements for equipment, and equipment room layout and design. Ensure drawings specifically advise on procedures to be followed and provisions required to protect expansion joints during specified hydrostatic testing operations.

Ensure connections between steel piping and copper piping are electrically isolated from each other with dielectric couplings (or unions) rated for the service.

Make final connections to equipment with unions, or flanges provided every 100 feet of straight run. Provide unions in the line downstream of screwed- and welded-end valves.

Ream all pipe ends before joint connections are made.

Make screwed joints with specified joint compound with not more than three threads showing after joint is made up.

Apply joint compounds to the male thread only and exercise care to prevent compound from reaching the unthreaded interior of the pipe.

Provide screwed unions, welded unions, or bolted flanges wherever required to permit convenient removal of equipment, valves, and piping accessories from the piping system for maintenance.

Securely support piping systems with due allowance for thrust forces, thermal expansion and contraction. Do not subject the system to mechanical, chemical, vibrational or other damage as specified in ASME B31.3.

Ensure field welded joints conform to the requirements of the AWS WHB-2.9, ASME B31.3, and ASME BPVC SEC IX.

3.2 VALVES

Provide valves in piping mains and all branches and at equipment where indicated and as specified.

Provide valves to permit isolation of branch piping and each equipment item from the balance of the system.

Provide valves unavoidably located in furred or other normally inaccessible places with access panels adequately sized for the location and located so that concealed items may be serviced, maintained, or replaced.

3.3 SUPPORTING ELEMENTS INSTALLATION

Provide supporting elements in accordance with the referenced codes and standards.

Support piping from building structure. Do not support piping from roof deck or from other pipe.

Run piping parallel with the lines of the building. Space and install piping and components so that a threaded pipe fitting may be removed between adjacent pipes and so that there is no less than 1/2 inch of clear

space between the finished surface and other work and between the finished surface of parallel adjacent piping. Arrange hangars on different adjacent service lines running parallel with each other in line with each other and parallel to the lines of the building.

Install piping support elements at intervals specified hereinafter, at locations not more than 3 feet from the ends of each runout, and not over 1 foot from each change in direction of piping.

Base load rating for all pipe-hanger supports on insulated weight of lines filled with water and forces imposed. Deflection per span is not exceed slope gradient of pipe. Ensure supports are in accordance with the following minimum rod size and maximum allowable hanger spacing for specified pipe. For concentrated loads such as valves, reduce the allowable span proportionately:

PIPE SIZE INCHES	ROD SIZE <u>INCHES</u>	STEEL PIPE <u>FEET</u>	COPPER PIPE <u>FEET</u>
1 and smaller	3/8	8	6
1-1/4 to 1-1/2	3/8	10	8
2	3/8	10	8
2-1/2 to 3-1/2	1/2	12	12
4 to 5	5/8	16	14
6	3/4	16	16
8 to 12	7/8	20	20
14 to 18	1	20	20
20 and over	1-1/4	20	20

Provide vibration isolation supports where needed. Refer to Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC where A/C equipment and piping is installed.

Support vertical risers independently of connected horizontal piping, whenever practicable, with fixed or spring supports at the base and at intervals to accommodate system range of thermal conditions. Ensure risers have guides for lateral stability. For risers subject to expansion, provide only one rigid support at a point approximately one-third down from the top. Place clamps under fittings unless otherwise specified. Support carbon-steel pipe at each floor and at not more than 15-foot intervals for pipe 2 inches and smaller and at not more than 20-foot intervals for pipe 2-1/2 inches and larger.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

Provide effective sound stopping and adequate operating clearance to prevent structure contact where piping penetrates walls, floors, or ceilings into occupied spaces adjacent to equipment rooms; where similar penetrations occur between occupied spaces; and where penetrations occur from pipe chases into occupied spaces. Occupied spaces include space above ceilings where no special acoustic treatment of ceiling is provided. Finish penetrations to be compatible with surface being penetrated.

Accomplish sound stopping and vapor-barrier sealing of pipe shafts and large floor and wall openings by packing to high density with properly supported fibrous-glass insulation or, where ambient or surface temperatures do not exceed 120 degrees F, by foaming-in-place with self-extinguishing, 2-pound density polyurethane foam to a depth not less than 6 inches. Finish foam with a rasp. Ensure vapor barrier is not less than 1/8-inch thick vinyl coating applied to visible and accessible surfaces. Where high temperatures and fire stopping are a consideration, use only mineral wool with openings covered by 16-gage sheet metal.

3.5 SLEEVES

Provide sleeves where piping passes through roofs, masonry, concrete walls and floors.

Continuously weld sleeves passing through steel decks to the deck.

Ensure sleeves that extend through floors, roofs, load bearing walls, and fire barriers are continuous and fabricated from Schedule 40 steel pipe, with welded anchor lugs. Form all other sleeves by molded linear polyethylene liners or similar materials that are removable. Ensure diameter of sleeves is large enough to accommodate pipe, insulation, and jacketing without touching the sleeve and provides a minimum 3/8-inch clearance. Install a sleeve size to accommodate mechanical and thermal motion of pipe precluding transmission of vibration to walls and the generation of noise.

Pack the space between a pipe, bare or insulated, and the inside of a pipe sleeve or a construction surface penetration solid with a mineral fiber conforming to ASTM C553 Type V (flexible blanket), (to 1,000 degrees F). Provide this packing wherever the piping passes through firewalls, equipment room walls, floors, and ceilings connected to occupied spaces, and other locations where sleeves or construction-surface penetrations occur between occupied spaces. Where sleeves or construction surface penetrations occur between conditioned and unconditioned spaces, fill the space between a pipe, bare or insulated, and the inside of a pipe sleeve or construction surface penetration with an elastomer caulk to a depth of 1/2 inch. Ensure all caulked surfaces are oil- and grease-free.

Ensure through-penetration fire stop materials and methods are in accordance with ASTM E814 and UL 1479.

Caulk exterior wall sleeves watertight with lead and oakum or mechanically expandable chloroprene inserts with mastic-sealed metal components.

3.6 ESCUTCHEONS

Provide escutcheons at all penetrations of piping into finished areas. Where finished areas are separated by partitions through which piping passes, provide escutcheons on both sides of the partition. Where suspended ceilings are installed, provide plates at the underside only of such ceilings. For insulated pipes, select plates large enough to fit around the insulation. Use chrome-plated escutcheons in all occupied spaces and of size sufficient to effectively conceal openings in building construction. Firmly attach escutcheons with setscrews.

3.7 FLASHINGS

Provide flashings at penetrations of building boundaries by mechanical systems and related work.

3.8 HEAT TRACE CABLE INSTALLATION

Field apply heater tape and cut to fit as necessary, linearly along the length of pipe after piping has been pressure tested and approved by the Contracting Officer. Secure the heater to piping with fiberglass tape. Label thermal insulation on the outside, "Electrical Heat Trace."

Install power connection, end seals, splice kits and tee kit components in accordance with IEEE 515 to provide a complete workable system. Terminate connection to the thermostat and ends of the heat tape in a junction box. Ensure cable and conduit connections are raintight.

3.9 HEAT TRACE CABLE TESTS

Test heat trace cable system in accordance with IEEE 515 after installation and before and after installation of the thermal insulation. Test heater cable using a 1000 vdc megger. Minimum insulation resistance is 20 to 1000 megohms regardless of cable length.

3.10 PRESSURE TESTS

Each piping system shall be hydrostatically tested at a pressure 150 percent of normal operating pressure, but not less than 150 psig for period of time sufficient to inspect every joint in the system and in no case less than 2 hours. Test pressure shall be monitored by a currently calibrated test pressure gauge. Leaks shall be repaired and piping retested until test requirements are met. No leakage or reduction in gage pressure shall be allowed.

Leaks shall be repaired by rewelding or replacing pipe or fittings. Caulking of joints will not be permitted. Concealed and insulated piping shall be tested in place before concealing.

Submit for approval Hydrostatic Tests covering the above specified piping pressure tests; describe the systems tested, test results, defects found and repaired, and signature of the pressure tests' director. Obtain approval from the QC Manager before concealing piping or applying insulation to tested and accepted piping.

3.11 SYSTEM FLUSHING & ADJUSTING

3.11.1 FLUSHING

All system pipes and fittings shall be cleaned free of scale and thoroughly reversed flushed of all foreign matter. Maintain 4-8 feet per second in all pipe during flush. Provide temporary bypass for all water coils/ heat exchangers to prevent flushing water from passing through them. Do not use system pump for flushing. Bypass pump(s) and either use a connection to local fire hydrant or provide a temporary pump. All system strainers shall be thoroughly cleaned during flush (requires multiple clean cycles). Flush system until water runs clear for a minimum of 1 hour and all strainers collect no debris. Final completion of clean system shall be witnessed by COR. COR shall have the final approval of what defines a "clean system".

3.11.2 ADJUSTING

Prior to testing and balancing, air shall be removed from all water systems by operating the air vents. Temporary measures, such as piping the overflow from vents to a collecting vessel shall be taken to avoid water damage during the venting process. Air vents shall be plugged or capped after the system has been vented. Control valves and other miscellaneous equipment requiring adjustment shall be adjusted to setting indicated or directed.

3.12 PAINTING OF NEW EQUIPMENT

Factory or shop apply new equipment painting, as specified herein, and provided under each individual section. All piping and equipment exposed (whether inside or outside the building) shall be painted. Touch-up factory finishes on equipment located inside and outside shall be done under Division 23. Obtain matched color coatings from the manufacturer and apply as directed. If corrosion is found during inspection on the surface of any equipment, clean, prime, and re-paint, as required.

3.12.1 Factory Painting Systems

Manufacturer's standard factory painting systems may be provided subject to certification that the factory painting system applied withstands 125 hours in a salt-spray fog test, except that equipment located outdoors withstand 1000 hours in a salt-spray fog test. Conduct salt-spray fog test is in accordance with ASTM B117, and for that test the acceptance criteria is as follows: immediately after completion of the test, the inspected paint shows no signs of blistering, wrinkling, or cracking, and no loss of adhesion; and the specimen shows no signs of rust creepage beyond 0.125 inch on either side of the scratch mark.

Ensure the film thickness of the factory painting system applied on the equipment is not less than the film thickness used on the test specimen. If manufacturer's standard factory painting system is being proposed for use on surfaces subject to temperatures above 120 degrees F, design the factory painting system for the temperature service.

3.12.2 Shop Painting Systems for Metal Surfaces

Clean, pretreat, prime and paint metal surfaces; except aluminum surfaces need not be painted. Apply coatings to clean dry surfaces. Clean the surfaces to remove dust, dirt, rust, oil and grease by wire brushing and solvent degreasing prior to application of paint, except clean to bare metal, surfaces subject to temperatures in excess of 120 degrees F.

Where more than one coat of paint is specified, apply the second coat after the preceding coat is thoroughly dry. Lightly sand damaged painting and retouch before applying the succeeding coat. Selected color of finish coat is aluminum or light gray.

a. Temperatures Less Than 120 Degrees F: Immediately after cleaning, the metal surfaces subject to temperatures less than 120 degrees F receives one coat of pretreatment primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of 0.3 mil, one coat of primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of one mil; and two coats of enamel applied to a minimum dry film thickness of one mil per coat.

- b. Temperatures Between 120 and 400 Degrees F: Metal surfaces subject to temperatures between 120 and 400 degrees F Receives two coats of 400 degrees F heat-resisting enamel applied to a total minimum thickness of 2 mils.
- c. Temperatures Greater Than 400 Degrees F: Metal surfaces subject to temperatures greater than 400 degrees F receives two coats of 600 degrees F heat-resisting paint applied to a total minimum dry film thickness of 2 mils.

3.13 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE

Provide Operation and Maintenance Manuals consistent with manufacturer's standard brochures, schematics, printed instructions, general operating procedures and safety precautions. Submit test data that is clear and readily legible.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 05 93

TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC \$11/15\$

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ACOUSTICAL SOCIETY OF AMERICA (ASA)

ASA S1.4	(1983; Amendment 1985; R 2006) Specification for Sound Level Meters (ASA 47)
ASA S1.11 PART 1	(2014) American National Standard Electroacoustics - Octave-Band and Fractional-Octave-Band Filters - Part 1: Specifications
AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTRO	L ASSOCIATION INTERNATIONAL, INC. (AMCA)
AMCA 203	(1990; R 2011) Field Performance Measurements of Fan Systems
AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEA' ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)	FING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING
ASHRAE 62.1	(2010) Ventilation for Acceptable Indoor Air Quality
ASSOCIATED AIR BALANCE	COUNCIL (AABC)
AABC MN-1	(2002; 6th ed) National Standards for Total System Balance
AABC MN-4	(1996) Test and Balance Procedures
NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL	BALANCING BUREAU (NEBB)
NEBB MASV	(2006) Procedural Standards for Measurements and Assessment of Sound and Vibration
NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS	(2015) Procedural Standards for TAB (Testing, Adjusting and Balancing) Environmental Systems
SHEET METAL AND AIR CON (SMACNA)	DITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION
SMACNA 1780	(2002) HVAC Systems - Testing, Adjusting and Balancing, 3rd Edition

SMACNA 1858	(2004) HVAC Sound And Vibration Manual -
	First Edition

SMACNA 1972 CD (2012) HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual -2nd Edition

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- a. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council
- b. CCD: Contract Completion Date
- c. COTR: Contracting Officer's Technical Representative
- d. DALT: Duct air leakage test
- e. DALT'd: Duct air leakage tested
- f. HVAC: Heating, ventilating, and air conditioning; or heating, ventilating, and cooling
- g. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau
- h. Out-of-tolerance data: Pertains only to field acceptance testing of Final DALT or TAB report. When applied to DALT work, this phase means "a leakage rate measured during DALT field acceptance testing which exceeds the leakage rate allowed by SMACNA Leak Test Manual for an indicated duct construction and sealant class.""a leakage rate measured during DALT field acceptance testing which exceeds the leakage rate allowed by Appendix D REQUIREMENTS FOR DUCT AIR LEAK TESTING." When applied to TAB work this phase means "a measurement taken during TAB field acceptance testing which does not fall within the range of plus 5 to minus 5 percent of the original measurement reported on the TAB Report for a specific parameter."
- i. Season of maximum heating load: The time of year when the outdoor temperature at the project site remains within plus or minus 10 degrees Fahrenheit of the project site's winter outdoor design temperature of 24.9, throughout the period of TAB data recording.
- j. Season of maximum cooling load: The time of year when the outdoor temperature at the project site remains within plus or minus 5 degrees Fahrenheit of the project site's summer outdoor design wet bulb temperature of 74.9, throughout the period of TAB data recording.
- k. Season 1, Season 2: Depending upon when the project HVAC is completed and ready for TAB, Season 1 is defined, thereby defining Season 2. Season 1 could be the season of maximum heating load, or the season of maximum cooling load.
- Sound measurements terminology: Defined in AABC MN-1, NEBB MASV, or SMACNA 1858 (TABB).
- m. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing (of HVAC systems)
- n. TAB'd: HVAC Testing/Adjusting/Balancing procedures performed
- o. TAB Agency: TAB Firm
ARTC (B640) RENOVATION, CDP, FEMA ANNISTON, ALABAMA

- p. TAB team field leader: TAB team field leader
- q. TAB team supervisor: TAB team engineer
- r. TAB team technicians: TAB team assistants
- o. TAB team field leader: TAB team field leader
- p. TAB team supervisor: TAB team engineer
- q. TAB team technicians: TAB team assistants
- s. TABB: Testing Adjusting and Balancing Bureau
- 1.2.1 Similar Terms

In some instances, terminology differs between the Contract and the TAB Standard primarily because the intent of this Section is to use the industry standards specified, along with additional requirements listed herein to produce optimal results.

The following table of similar terms is provided for clarification only. Contract requirements take precedent over the corresponding AABC, NEBB, or TABB requirements where differences exist.

SIMILAR TERMS			
Contract Term	AABC Term	NEBB Term	TABB Term
TAB Standard	National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems	Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Environmental Systems	International Standards for Environmental Systems Balance
TAB Specialist	TAB Engineer	TAB Supervisor	TAB Supervisor
Systems Readiness Check	Construction Phase Inspection	Field Readiness Check & Preliminary Field Procedures	Field Readiness Check & Prelim. Field Procedures

1.3 WORK DESCRIPTION

The work includes duct air leakage testing (DALT) and testing, adjusting, and balancing (TAB) of new heating, ventilating, and cooling (HVAC) air and water distribution systems including equipment and performance data, ducts, and piping which are located within, on, under, between, and adjacent to buildings, including records of existing conditions.

Perform TAB in accordance with the requirements of the TAB procedural standard recommended by the TAB trade association that approved the TAB Firm's qualifications. Comply with requirements of AABC MN-1, NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS, or SMACNA 1780 (TABB) as supplemented and

modified by this specification section. All recommendations and suggested practices contained in the TAB procedural standards are considered mandatory.

Conduct DALT and TAB of the indicated existing systems and equipment and submit the specified DALT and TAB reports for approval. Conduct DALT testing in compliance with the requirements specified in SMACNA 1972 CD, except as supplemented and modified by this section. Conduct DALT and TAB work in accordance with the requirements of this section.

1.3.1 Air Distribution Systems

Test, adjust, and balance systems (TAB) in compliance with this section. Obtain Contracting Officer's written approval before applying insulation to exterior of air distribution systems as specified under Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

1.3.2 Water Distribution Systems

TAB systems in compliance with this section. Obtain Contracting Officer's written approval before applying insulation to water distribution systems as specified under Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS. At Contractor's option and with Contracting Officer's written approval, the piping systems may be insulated before systems are TAB'd.

Terminate piping insulation immediately adjacent to each flow control valve, automatic control valve, or device. Seal the ends of pipe insulation and the space between ends of pipe insulation and piping, with waterproof vapor barrier coating.

After completion of work under this section, insulate the flow control valves and devices as specified under Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

1.3.3 TAB SCHEMATIC DRAWINGS

Show the following information on TAB Schematic Drawings:

- 1. A unique number or mark for each piece of equipment or terminal.
- 2. Air quantities at air terminals.
- 3. Air quantities and temperatures in air handling unit schedules.
- 4. Water quantities and temperatures in thermal energy transfer equipment schedules.
- 5. Water quantities and heads in pump schedules.
- 6. Water flow measurement fittings and balancing fittings.
- 7. Ductwork Construction and Leakage Testing Table that defines the DALT test requirements, including each applicable HVAC duct system ID or mark, duct pressure class, duct seal class, and duct leakage test pressure. This sample table is included in the file for Graphics for Unified Facilities Guide Specifications: http://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-guide-specifications-ufgs/forms-grapheteres.
- The Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB) Specialist must review the

ARTC (B640) RENOVATION, CDP, FEMA ANNISTON, ALABAMA

Contract Plans and Specifications and advise the Contracting Officer of any deficiencies that would prevent the effective and accurate TAB of the systemand systems readiness check. The TAB Specialist must provide a Design Review Report individually listing each deficiency and the corresponding proposed corrective action necessary for proper system operation.The Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB) Specialist must review the Contract Plans and Specifications and advise the Contracting Officer of any deficiencies that would prevent the effective and accurate TAB of the system, including records of existing conditions, and systems readiness check. The TAB Specialist must provide a Design Review Report individually listing each deficiency and the corresponding proposed corrective action necessary for proper system operation.

Submit three copies of the TAB Schematic Drawings and Report Forms to the Contracting Officer, no later than 21 days prior to the start of TAB field measurements.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Records of Existing Conditions; G

Independent TAB Agency and Personnel Qualifications; G

TAB Design Review Report; G

TAB Firm; G

Designation of TAB Team Assistants; G

Designation of TAB Team Engineer; G or TAB Specialist; G

Designation of TAB Team Field Leader; G

SD-02 Shop Drawings

TAB Schematic Drawings and Report Forms; G

SD-03 Product Data

Equipment and Performance Data; G

TAB Related HVAC Submittals; G

A list of the TAB Related HVAC Submittals, no later than 7 days after the approval of the TAB team engineer and assistant.

TAB Procedures; G

Proposed procedures for TAB, submitted with the TAB Schematic Drawings and Report Forms.

Calibration; G Systems Readiness Check; G TAB Execution; G TAB Verification; G SD-06 Test Reports

Completed Pre-Final DALT Report; G Certified Final DALT Report; G Prerequisite HVAC Work Checkout List For Proportional Balancing; G Certified Final TAB Report for Proportional Balancing; G Prerequisite HVAC Work Checkout List For Season 1; G Certified Final TAB Report for Season 1; G Prerequisite HVAC Work Checkout List For Season 2; G Certified Final TAB Report for Season 2; G TAB Design Review Report; G TAB Report for Season 1; G

TAB Report for Season 2; G

SD-07 Certificates

Independent TAB Agency and Personnel Qualifications; G
DALT and TAB Submittal and Work Schedule; G
TAB Pre-Field Engineering Report; G
Instrument Calibration Certificates; G
DALT and TAB Procedures Summary; G
Completed Pre-Final DALT Work Checklist; G
Advance Notice of Pre-Final DALT Field Work; G
Advance Notice of TAB Field Work for Proportional Balancing; G
Advance Notice of TAB Field Work for Season 1; G
Advance Notice of TAB Field Work for Season 2 G
TAB Firm; G
Design Review Report; G
Pre-field DALT Preliminary Notification; G

Advanced Notice for Season 1 TAB Field Work; G Prerequisite HVAC Work Check Out List For Season 1; G Advanced Notice for Season 2 TAB Field Work; G Prerequisite HVAC Work Check Out List For Season 2; G

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Independent TAB Agency and Personnel Qualifications

To secure approval for the proposed agency, submit information certifying that the TAB agency is a first tier subcontractor who is not affiliated with any other company participating in work on this contract, including design, furnishing equipment, or construction. Further, submit the following, for the agency, to Contracting Officer for approval:

a. Independent AABC or NEBB or TABB TAB agency:

TAB agency: AABC registration number and expiration date of current certification; or NEBB certification number and expiration date of current certification; or TABB certification number and expiration date of current certification.

TAB team supervisor: Name and copy of AABC or NEBB or TABB TAB supervisor certificate and expiration date of current certification.

TAB team field leader: Name and documented evidence that the team field leader has satisfactorily performed full-time supervision of TAB work in the field for not less than 3 years immediately preceding this contract's bid opening date.

TAB team field technicians: Names and documented evidence that each field technician has satisfactorily assisted a TAB team field leader in performance of TAB work in the field for not less than one year immediately preceding this contract's bid opening date.

Current certificates: Registrations and certifications are current, and valid for the duration of this contract. Renew Certifications which expire prior to completion of the TAB work, in a timely manner so that there is no lapse in registration or certification. TAB agency or TAB team personnel without a current registration or current certification are not to perform TAB work on this contract.

- b. TAB Team Members: TAB team approved to accomplish work on this contract are full-time employees of the TAB agency. No other personnel is allowed to do TAB work on this contract.
- c. Replacement of TAB team members: Replacement of members may occur if each new member complies with the applicable personnel qualifications and each is approved by the Contracting Officer.

1.5.1.1 TAB Standard

Perform TAB in accordance with the requirements of the standard under which the TAB Firm's qualifications are approved, i.e., AABC MN-1,

ARTC (B640) RENOVATION, CDP, FEMA ANNISTON, ALABAMA

NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS, or SMACNA 1780 unless otherwise specified herein. All recommendations and suggested practices contained in the TAB Standard are considered mandatory. Use the provisions of the TAB Standard, including checklists, report forms, etc., as nearly as practical, to satisfy the Contract requirements. Use the TAB Standard for all aspects of TAB, including qualifications for the TAB Firm and Specialist and calibration of TAB instruments. Where the instrument manufacturer calibration recommendations are more stringent than those listed in the TAB Standard, adhere to the manufacturer's recommendations.

All quality assurance provisions of the TAB Standard such as performance guarantees are part of this contract. For systems or system components not covered in the TAB Standard, TAB procedures must be developed by the TAB Specialist. Where new procedures, requirements, etc., applicable to the Contract requirements have been published or adopted by the body responsible for the TAB Standard used (AABC, NEBB, or TABB), the requirements and recommendations contained in these procedures and requirements are considered mandatory, including the latest requirements of ASHRAE 62.1.

1.5.1.2 Qualifications

a. TAB Firm

The TAB Firm must be either a member of AABC or certified by the NEBB or the TABB and certified in all categories and functions where measurements or performance are specified on the plans and specifications, including TAB of environmental systems building systems commissioning and the measuring of sound and vibration in environmental systems.

Certification must be maintained for the entire duration of duties specified herein. If, for any reason, the firm loses subject certification during this period, the Contractor must immediately notify the Contracting Officer and submit another TAB Firm for approval. Any firm that has been the subject of disciplinary action by either the AABC, the NEBB, or the TABB within the five years preceding Contract Award is not be eligible to perform any duties related to the HVAC systems, including TAB. All work specified in this Section and in other related Sections to be performed by the TAB Firm will be considered invalid if the TAB Firm loses its certification prior to Contract completion and must be performed by an approved successor.

These TAB services are to assist the prime Contractor in performing the quality oversight for which it is responsible. The TAB Firm must be a prime subcontractor of the Contractor and be financially and corporately independent of the mechanical subcontractor, reporting directly to and paid by the Contractor.

b. TAB Specialist

The TAB Specialist must be either a member of AABC, an experienced technician of the Firm certified by the NEBB, or a Supervisor certified by the TABB. The certification must be maintained for the entire duration of duties specified herein. If, for any reason, the Specialist loses subject certification during this period, immediately notify the Contracting Officer and submit another TAB Specialist for approval. Any individual that has been the subject of disciplinary

action by either the AABC, the NEBB, or the TABB within the five years preceding Contract Award is not eligible to perform any duties related to the HVAC systems, including TAB. All work specified in this Section and in other related Sections performed by the TAB Specialist will be considered invalid if the TAB Specialist loses its certification prior to Contract completion and must be performed by the approved successor.

c. TAB Specialist Responsiblities

TAB Specialist responsibilities include all TAB work specified herein and in related sections under his direct guidance. The TAB specialist is required to be onsite on a daily basis to direct TAB efforts. The TAB Specialist must participate in the commissioning process.

1.5.1.3 TAB Related HVAC Submittals

The TAB Specialist must prepare a list of the submittals from the Contract Submittal Register that relate to the successful accomplishment of all HVAC TAB. Accompany the submittals identified on this list with a letter of approval signed and dated by the TAB Specialist when submitted to the Government. Ensure that the location and details of ports, terminals, connections, etc., necessary to perform TAB are identified on the submittals.

1.5.2 Responsibilities

The Contractor is responsible for ensuring compliance with the requirements of this section. The following delineation of specific work responsibilities is specified to facilitate TAB execution of the various work efforts by personnel from separate organizations. This breakdown of specific duties is specified to facilitate adherence to the schedule listed in the paragraph TAB SUBMITTAL AND WORK SCHEDULE.

1.5.2.1 Contractor

- a. TAB personnel: Ensure that the DALT work and the TAB work is accomplished by a group meeting the requirements specified in the paragraph TAB PERSONNEL QUALIFICATION REQUIREMENTS.
- b. Pre-DALT/TAB meeting: Attend the meeting with the TAB Supervisor, and ensure that a representative is present for the sheetmetal contractor, mechanical contractor, electrical contractor, and automatic temperature controls contractor.
- c. HVAC documentation: Furnish one complete set of the following HVAC-related documentation to the TAB agency:
 - (1) Contract drawings and specifications
 - (2) Approved submittal data for equipment
 - (3) Construction work schedule
 - (4) Up-to-date revisions and change orders for the previously listed items
- d. Submittal and work schedules: Ensure that the schedule for submittals and work required by this section and specified in the paragraph TAB

SUBMITTAL AND WORK SCHEDULE is met.

e. Coordination of supporting personnel:

Provide the technical personnel, such as factory representatives or HVAC controls installer required by the TAB field team to support the DALT and the TAB field measurement work.

Provide equipment mechanics to operate HVAC equipment and ductwork mechanics to provide the field designated test ports to enable TAB field team to accomplish the DALT and the TAB field measurement work. Ensure these support personnel are present at the times required by the TAB team, and cause no delay in the DALT and the TAB field work.

Conversely, ensure that the HVAC controls installer has required support from the TAB team field leader to complete the controls check out.

- f. Deficiencies: Ensure that the TAB Agency supervisor submits all Design/Construction deficiency notifications directly to the Contracting officer within 3 days after the deficiency is encountered. Further, ensure that all such notification submittals are complete with explanation, including documentation, detailing deficiencies.
- g. Prerequisite HVAC work: Complete check out and debugging of HVAC equipment, ducts, and controls prior to the TAB engineer arriving at the project site to begin the TAB work. Debugging includes searching for and eliminating malfunctioning elements in the HVAC system installations, and verifying all adjustable devices are functioning as designed. Include as prerequisite work items, the deficiencies pointed out by the TAB team supervisor in the design review report.
- h. Prior to the TAB field team's arrival, ensure completion of the applicable inspections and work items listed in the TAB team supervisor's pre-field engineering report. Do not allow the TAB team to commence TAB field work until all of the following are completed.
 - (1) HVAC system installations are fully complete.
 - (2) HVAC prerequisite checkout work lists specified in the paragraph PRE-FIELD TAB ENGINEERING REPORT are completed, submitted, and approved. Ensure that the TAB Agency gets a copy of the approved prerequisite HVAC work checklist.
 - (3) DALT field checks for all systems are completed.
 - (4) HVAC system filters are clean for both Season 1 and Season 2 TAB field work.
- i. Advance notice: Furnish to the Contracting Officer with advance written notice for the commencement of the DALT field work and for the commencement of the TAB field work.
- j. Insulation work: For required DALT work , ensure that insulation is not installed on ducts to be DALT'd until DALT work on the subject ducts is completed and approved. Later, ensure that openings in duct and machinery insulation coverings for TAB test ports are marked, closed and sealed.

1.5.2.2 TAB Agency

Provide the services of a TAB team which complies with the requirements of the paragraph INDEPENDENT TAB AGENCY PERSONNEL QUALIFICATIONS. The work to be performed by the TAB agency is limited to testing, adjusting, and balancing of HVAC air and water systems to satisfy the requirements of this specification section.

1.5.2.3 TAB Team Supervisor

- a. Overall management: Supervise and manage the overall TAB team work effort, including preliminary and technical DALT and TAB procedures and TAB team field work.
- b. Pre-DALT/TAB meeting: Attend meeting with Contractor.
- c. Design review report: Review project specifications and accompanying drawings to verify that the air systems and water systems are designed in such a way that the TAB engineer can accomplish the work in compliance with the requirements of this section. Verify the presence and location of permanently installed test ports and other devices needed, including gauge cocks, thermometer wells, flow control devices, circuit setters, balancing valves, and manual volume dampers.
- d. Support required: Specify the technical support personnel required from the Contractor other than the TAB agency; such as factory representatives for temperature controls or for complex equipment. Inform the Contractor in writing of the support personnel needed and when they are needed. Furnish the notice as soon as the need is anticipated, either with the design review report, or the pre-field engineering report, the during the DALT or TAB field work.
- e. Pre-field DALT preliminary notification: Monitor the completion of the duct installation of each system and provide the necessary written notification to the Contracting Officer.
- f. Pre-field engineering report: Utilizing the following HVAC-related documentation; contract drawings and specifications, approved submittal data for equipment, up-to-date revisions and change orders; prepare this report.
- g. Prerequisite HVAC work checklist: Ensure the Contractor gets a copy of this checklist at the same time as the pre-field engineering report is submitted.
- h. Technical assistance for DALT work.
 - (1) Technical assistance: Provide immediate technical assistance to TAB field team.
 - (2) DALT field visit: Near the end of the DALT field work effort, visit the contract site to inspect the HVAC installation and the progress of the DALT field work. Conduct a site visit to the extent necessary to verify correct procedures are being implemented and to confirm the accuracy of the Pre-final DALT Report data which has been reported. Also, perform sufficient evaluation to allow the TAB supervisor to issue certification of the final report. Conduct the site visit full-time for a minimum

of two 8 hour workdays duration.

- i. Final DALT report: Certify the DALT report. This certification includes the following work:
 - (1) Review: Review the Pre-final DALT report data. From these field reports, prepare the Certified Final DALT report.
 - (2) TAB Verification: Verify adherence, by the TAB field team, to the procedures specified in this section.
- j. Technical Assistance for TAB Work: Provide immediate technical assistance to the TAB field team for the TAB work.
 - (1) TAB field visit: At the midpoint of the Season 1 and Season 2 TAB field work effort, visit the contract site to inspect the HVAC installation and the progress of the TAB field work. Conduct site visit full-time for a minimum of one 8 hour workday duration.
 - (2) TAB field visit: Near the end of the TAB field work effort, visit the contract site to inspect the HVAC installation and the progress of the TAB field work. Conduct site visit full-time for a minimum of one 8 hour workday duration. Review the TAB final report data and certify the TAB final report.
- k. Certified TAB report: Certify the TAB report. This certification includes the following work:
 - (1) Review: Review the TAB field data report. From this field report, prepare the certified TAB report.
 - (2) Verification: Verify adherence, by the TAB field team, to the TAB plan prescribed by the pre-field engineering report and verify adherence to the procedures specified in this section.
- 1. Design/Construction deficiencies: Within 3 working days after the TAB Agency has encountered any design or construction deficiencies, the TAB Supervisor must submit written notification directly to the Contracting Officer, with a separate copy to the Contractor, of all such deficiencies. Provide in this submittal a complete explanation, including supporting documentation, detailing deficiencies. Where deficiencies are encountered that are believed to adversely impact successful completion of TAB, the TAB Agency must issue notice and request direction in the notification submittal.
- m. TAB Field Check: The TAB team supervisor must attend and supervise Season 1 and Season 2 TAB field check.

1.5.2.4 TAB Team Field Leader

- a. Field manager: Manage, in the field, the accomplishment of the work specified in Part 3, EXECUTION.
- b. Full time: Be present at the contract site when DALT field work or TAB field work is being performed by the TAB team; ensure day-to-day TAB team work accomplishments are in compliance with this section.
- c. Prerequisite HVAC work: Do not bring the TAB team to the contract site until a copy of the prerequisite HVAC Checklist, with all work

items certified by the Contractor to be working as designed, reaches the office of the TAB Agency.

1.5.3 Sequencing and Scheduling

1.5.3.1 DALT and TAB Submittal and Work Schedule

Comply with additional requirements specified in Appendix C: DALT AND TAB SUBMITTAL AND WORK SCHEDULE included at the end of this section.

Submit this schedule, and TAB Schematic Drawings, adapted for this particular contract, to the Contracting Officer (CO) for review and approval. Include with the submittal the planned calendar dates for each submittal or work item. Resubmit an updated version for CO approval every 90 calendar days. Compliance with the following schedule is the Contractor's responsibility.

Qualify TAB Personnel: Within 45 calendar days after date of contract award, submit TAB agency and personnel qualifications.

Pre-DALT/TAB Meeting: Within 30 calendar days after the date of approval of the TAB agency and personnel, meet with the COTR.

Design Review Report: Within 60 calendar days after the date of the TAB agency personnel qualifications approval, submit design review report.

Pre-Field DALT Preliminary Notification: On completion of the duct installation for each system, notify the Contracting Officer in writing within 5 days after completion.

Ductwork Selected for DALT: Within 7 calendar days of Pre-Field DALT Preliminary Notification, the COTR will select which of the project ductwork must be DALT'd.

DALT Field Work: Within 48 hours of COTR's selection, complete DALT field work on selected.

Submit Pre-final DALT Report: Within one working day after completion of DALT field work, submit Pre-final DALT Report. Separate Pre-final DALT reports may be submitted to allow phased testing from system to system.

DALT Work Field Check: Upon approval of the Pre-final DALT Report, schedule the COTR's DALT field check work with the Contracting Officer.

Submit Final DALT Report: Within 15 calendar days after completion of successful DALT Work Field Check, submit current Season TAB report.

Pre-Field TAB Engineering Report: Within 60 calendar days after approval of the TAB agency Personnel Qualifications, submit the Pre-Field TAB Engineering Report.

Prerequisite HVAC Work Check Out List For Season 1 and Advanced Notice For Season 1 TAB Field Work: At a minimum of 115 calendar days prior to CCD, submit Season 1 prerequisite HVAC work check out list certified as complete, and submit advance notice of commencement of Season 1 TAB field work. Season 1 TAB Field Work: At a minimum of 90 calendar days prior to CCD, and when the ambient temperature is within Season 1 limits, accomplish Season 1 TAB field work.

Submit Season 1 TAB Report: Within 15 calendar days after completion of Season 1 TAB field work, submit Season 1 TAB report.

Season 1 TAB Field Check: 30 calendar days after Season 1 TAB report is approved by the Contracting Officer, conduct Season 1 field check.

Complete Season 1 TAB Work: Prior to CCD, complete all TAB work except Season 2 TAB work.

Prerequisite HVAC Work Check Out List For Season 2 and Advanced Notice For Season 2 TAB Field Work: Within 150 calendar days after date of the commencement of the Season 1 TAB field work, submit the Season 2 prerequisite HVAC work check out list certified as complete and submit advance notice of commencement of Season 2 TAB field work.

Season 2 TAB Field Work: Within 180 calendar days after date of commencement of the Season 1 TAB field work and when the ambient temperature is within Season 2 limits, accomplish Season 2 TAB field work.

Submit Season 2 TAB Report: Within 15 calendar days after completion of Season 2 TAB field work, submit Season 2 TAB report.

Season 2 TAB Field Check: 30 calendar days after the Season 2 TAB report is approved by the Contracting Officer, conduct Season 2 field check.

Complete Season 2 TAB Work: Within 15 calendar days after the completion of Season 2 TAB field data check, complete all TAB work.

a. TAB Design Review Report

Submit typed report describing omissions and deficiencies in the HVAC system's design that would preclude the TAB team from accomplishing the duct leakage testing work and the TAB work requirements of this section. Provide a complete explanation including supporting documentation detailing the design deficiency. State that no deficiencies are evident if that is the case.

b. Pre-Field DALT Preliminary Notification

Notification: On completion of the installation of each duct system indicated to be DALT'd, notify the Contracting Officer in writing within 7 calendar days after completion.

1.5.3.2 TAB Pre-Field Engineering Report

Submit report containing the following information:

- a. Step-by-step TAB procedure:
 - Strategy: Describe the method of approach to the TAB field work from start to finish. Include in this description a complete methodology for accomplishing each seasonal TAB field work session.

- (2) Air System Diagrams: Use the contract drawings and duct fabrication drawings if available to provide air system diagrams in the report showing the location of all terminal outlet supply, return, exhaust and transfer registers, grilles and diffusers. Use a key numbering system on the diagrams which identifies each outlet contained in the outlet airflow report sheets. Show intended locations of all traverses and static pressure readings.
- (3) Procedural steps: Delineate fully the intended procedural steps to be taken by the TAB field team to accomplish the required TAB work of each air distribution system and each water distribution system. Include intended procedural steps for TAB work for subsystems and system components.
- b. Pre-field data: Submit AABC or NEBB or SMACNA 1780 data report forms with the following pre-field information filled in:
 - (1) Design data obtained from system drawings, specifications, and approved submittals.
 - (2) Notations detailing additional data to be obtained from the contract site by the TAB field team.
 - (3) Designate the actual data to be measured in the TAB field work.
 - (4) Provide a list of the types of instruments, and the measuring range of each, which are anticipated to be used for measuring in the TAB field work. By means of a keying scheme, specify on each TAB data report form submitted, which instruments will be used for measuring each item of TAB data. If the selection of which instrument to use, is to be made in the field, specify from which instruments the choice will be made. Place the instrument key number in the blank space where the measured data would be entered.
- c. Prerequisite HVAC work checkout list: Provide a list of inspections and work items which are to be completed by the Contractor. This list must be acted upon and completed by the Contractor and then submitted and approved by the Contracting Officer prior to the TAB team coming to the contract site.

At a minimum, a list of the applicable inspections and work items listed in the NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS, Section III, "Preliminary TAB Procedures" under paragraphs titled, "Air Distribution System Inspection" and "Hydronic Distribution System Inspection" must be provided for each separate system to be TAB'd.

1.5.4 Subcontractor Special Requirements

Perform all work in this section in accordance with the paragraph SUBCONTRACTOR SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS in Section 01 30 00 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS, stating that all contract requirements of this section must be accomplished directly by a first tier subcontractor. No work may be performed by a second tier subcontractor.

1.5.5 Instrument Calibration Certificates

It is the responsibility of the TAB firm to provide instrumentation that meets the minimum requirements of the standard under which the TAB Firm's

qualifications are approved for use on a project. Instrumentation must be in proper operating condition and must be applied in accordance with the instrumentation's manufacturer recommendations.

All instrumentation must bear a valid NIST traceable calibration certificate during field work and during government acceptance testing. All instrumentation must be calibrated within no later than one year of the date of TAB work or government acceptance testing field work.

1.5.6 TAB Standard

Perform TAB in accordance with the requirements of the standard under which the TAB Firm's qualifications are approved, i.e., AABC MN-1, NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS, or SMACNA 1780 unless otherwise specified herein. All recommendations and suggested practices contained in the TAB Standard are considered mandatory. Use the provisions of the TAB Standard, including checklists, report forms, etc., as nearly as practical, to satisfy the Contract requirements. Use the TAB Standard for all aspects of TAB, including qualifications for the TAB Firm and Specialist and calibration of TAB instruments. Where the instrument manufacturer calibration recommendations are more stringent than those listed in the TAB Standard, adhere to the manufacturer's recommendations.

All quality assurance provisions of the TAB Standard such as performance guarantees are part of this contract. For systems or system components not covered in the TAB Standard, TAB procedures must be developed by the TAB Specialist. Where new procedures, requirements, etc., applicable to the Contract requirements have been published or adopted by the body responsible for the TAB Standard used (AABC, NEBB, or TABB), the requirements and recommendations contained in these procedures and requirements are considered mandatory, including the latest requirements of ASHRAE 62.1.

1.5.7 Qualifications

1.5.7.1 TAB Firm

The TAB Firm must be either a member of AABC or certified by the NEBB or the TABB and certified in all categories and functions where measurements or performance are specified on the plans and specifications, including the measuring of sound and vibration in environmental systems.

Certification must be maintained for the entire duration of duties specified herein. If, for any reason, the firm loses subject certification during this period, the Contractor must immediately notify the Contracting Officer and submit another TAB Firm for approval. Any firm that has been the subject of disciplinary action by either the AABC, the NEBB, or the TABB within the five years preceding Contract Award is not be eligible to perform any duties related to the HVAC systems, including TAB. All work specified in this Section and in other related Sections to be performed by the TAB Firm will be considered invalid if the TAB Firm loses its certification prior to Contract completion and must be performed by an approved successor.

These TAB services are to assist the prime Contractor in performing the quality oversight for which it is responsible. The TAB Firm must be a prime subcontractor of the Contractor and be financially and corporately independent of the mechanical subcontractor, reporting directly to and paid by the Contractor.

1.5.7.2 TAB Specialist

The TAB Specialist must be either a member of AABC, an experienced technician of the Firm certified by the NEBB, or a Supervisor certified by the TABB. The certification must be maintained for the entire duration of duties specified herein. If, for any reason, the Specialist loses subject certification during this period, immediately notify the Contracting Officer and submit another TAB Specialist for approval. Any individual that has been the subject of disciplinary action by either the AABC, the NEBB, or the TABB within the five years preceding Contract Award is not eligible to perform any duties related to the HVAC systems, including TAB. All work specified in this Section and in other related Sections performed by the TAB Specialist will be considered invalid if the TAB Specialist loses its certification prior to Contract completion and must be performed by the approved successor.

1.5.7.3 TAB Specialist Responsibilities

TAB Specialist responsibilities include all TAB work specified herein and in related sections under his direct guidance. The TAB specialist is required to be onsite on a daily basis to direct TAB efforts. The TAB Specialist must participate in the commissioning process specified in Section 01 91 00.15 10 TOTAL BUILDING COMMISSIONING.

1.5.7.4 TAB Related HVAC Submittals

The TAB Specialist must prepare a list of the submittals from the Contract Submittal Register that relate to the successful accomplishment of all HVAC TAB. Accompany the submittals identified on this list with a letter of approval signed and dated by the TAB Specialist when submitted to the Government. Ensure that the location and details of ports, terminals, connections, etc., necessary to perform TAB are identified on the submittals.

1.5.8 Responsibilities

The Contractor is responsible for ensuring compliance with the requirements of this section. The following delineation of specific work responsibilities is specified to facilitate TAB execution of the various work efforts by personnel from separate organizations. This breakdown of specific duties is specified to facilitate adherence to the schedule listed in the paragraph TAB SUBMITTAL AND WORK SCHEDULE.

1.5.8.1 Contractor

- a. TAB personnel: Ensure that the DALT work and the TAB work is accomplished by a group meeting the requirements specified in the paragraph TAB PERSONNEL QUALIFICATION REQUIREMENTS.
- b. Pre-DALT/TAB meeting: Attend the meeting with the TAB Supervisor, and ensure that a representative is present for the sheetmetal contractor, mechanical contractor, electrical contractor, and automatic temperature controls contractor.
- c. HVAC documentation: Furnish one complete set of the following HVAC-related documentation to the TAB agency:
 - (1) Contract drawings and specifications

- (2) Approved submittal data for equipment
- (3) Construction work schedule
- (4) Up-to-date revisions and change orders for the previously listed items
- d. Submittal and work schedules: Ensure that the schedule for submittals and work required by this section and specified in the paragraph TAB SUBMITTAL AND WORK SCHEDULE is met.
- e. Coordination of supporting personnel:

Provide the technical personnel, such as factory representatives or HVAC controls installer required by the TAB field team to support the DALT and the TAB field measurement work.

Provide equipment mechanics to operate HVAC equipment and ductwork mechanics to provide the field designated test ports to enable TAB field team to accomplish the DALT and the TAB field measurement work. Ensure these support personnel are present at the times required by the TAB team, and cause no delay in the DALT and the TAB field work.

Conversely, ensure that the HVAC controls installer has required support from the TAB team field leader to complete the controls check out.

- f. Deficiencies: Ensure that the TAB Agency supervisor submits all Design/Construction deficiency notifications directly to the Contracting officer within 3 days after the deficiency is encountered. Further, ensure that all such notification submittals are complete with explanation, including documentation, detailing deficiencies.
- g. Prerequisite HVAC work: Complete check out and debugging of HVAC equipment, ducts, and controls prior to the TAB engineer arriving at the project site to begin the TAB work. Debugging includes searching for and eliminating malfunctioning elements in the HVAC system installations, and verifying all adjustable devices are functioning as designed. Include as prerequisite work items, the deficiencies pointed out by the TAB team supervisor in the design review report.
- h. Prior to the TAB field team's arrival, ensure completion of the applicable inspections and work items listed in the TAB team supervisor's pre-field engineering report. Do not allow the TAB team to commence TAB field work until all of the following are completed.
 - (1) HVAC system installations are fully complete.
 - (2) HVAC prerequisite checkout work lists specified in the paragraph PRE-FIELD TAB ENGINEERING REPORT are completed, submitted, and approved. Ensure that the TAB Agency gets a copy of the approved prerequisite HVAC work checklist.
 - (3) DALT field checks for all systems are completed.
 - (4) HVAC system filters are clean for both Season 1 and Season 2 TAB field work.

- i. Advance notice: Furnish to the Contracting Officer with advance written notice for the commencement of the DALT field work and for the commencement of the TAB field work.
- j. Insulation work: For required DALT work , ensure that insulation is not installed on ducts to be DALT'd until DALT work on the subject ducts is complete. Later, ensure that openings in duct and machinery insulation coverings for TAB test ports are marked, closed and sealed.

1.5.8.2 TAB Agency

Provide the services of a TAB team which complies with the requirements of the paragraph INDEPENDENT TAB AGENCY PERSONNEL QUALIFICATIONS. The work to be performed by the TAB agency is limited to testing, adjusting, and balancing of HVAC air and water systems to satisfy the requirements of this specification section.

- 1.5.8.3 TAB Team Supervisor
 - a. Overall management: Supervise and manage the overall TAB team work effort, including preliminary and technical DALT and TAB procedures and TAB team field work.
 - b. Pre-DALT/TAB meeting: Attend meeting with Contractor.
 - c. Design review report: Review project specifications and accompanying drawings to verify that the air systems and water systems are designed in such a way that the TAB engineer can accomplish the work in compliance with the requirements of this section. Verify the presence and location of permanently installed test ports and other devices needed, including gauge cocks, thermometer wells, flow control devices, circuit setters, balancing valves, and manual volume dampers.
 - d. Support required: Specify the technical support personnel required from the Contractor other than the TAB agency; such as factory representatives for temperature controls or for complex equipment. Inform the Contractor in writing of the support personnel needed and when they are needed. Furnish the notice as soon as the need is anticipated, either with the design review report, or the pre-field engineering report, the during the DALT or TAB field work.
 - e. Pre-field DALT preliminary notification: Monitor the completion of the duct installation of each system and provide the necessary written notification to the Contracting Officer.
 - f. Pre-field engineering report: Utilizing the following HVAC-related documentation; contract drawings and specifications, approved submittal data for equipment, up-to-date revisions and change orders; prepare this report.
 - g. Prerequisite HVAC work checklist: Ensure the Contractor gets a copy of this checklist at the same time as the pre-field engineering report is submitted.
 - h. Technical assistance for DALT work.
 - (1) Technical assistance: Provide immediate technical assistance to TAB field team.

- (2) DALT field visit: Near the end of the DALT field work effort, visit the contract site to inspect the HVAC installation and the progress of the DALT field work. Conduct a site visit to the extent necessary to verify correct procedures are being implemented and to confirm the accuracy of the Pre-final DALT Report data which has been reported. Also, perform sufficient evaluation to allow the TAB supervisor to issue certification of the final report. Conduct the site visit full-time for a minimum of one 8 hour workday duration.
- i. Final DALT report: Certify the DALT report. This certification includes the following work:
 - (1) Review: Review the Pre-final DALT report data. From these field reports, prepare the Certified Final DALT report.
 - (2) TAB Verification: Verify adherence, by the TAB field team, to the procedures specified in this section.
- j. Technical Assistance for TAB Work: Provide immediate technical assistance to the TAB field team for the TAB work.
 - (1) TAB field visit: At the midpoint of the Season 1 and Season 2 TAB field work effort, visit the contract site to inspect the HVAC installation and the progress of the TAB field work. Conduct site visit full-time for a minimum of one 8 hour workday duration.
- k. Certified TAB report: Certify the TAB report. This certification includes the following work:
 - (1) Review: Review the TAB field data report. From this field report, prepare the certified TAB report.
 - (2) Verification: Verify adherence, by the TAB field team, to the TAB plan prescribed by the pre-field engineering report and verify adherence to the procedures specified in this section.
- 1. Design/Construction deficiencies: Within 3 working days after the TAB Agency has encountered any design or construction deficiencies, the TAB Supervisor must submit written notification directly to the Contracting Officer, with a separate copy to the Contractor, of all such deficiencies. Provide in this submittal a complete explanation, including supporting documentation, detailing deficiencies. Where deficiencies are encountered that are believed to adversely impact successful completion of TAB, the TAB Agency must issue notice and request direction in the notification submittal.
- m. TAB Field Check: The TAB team supervisor must attend and supervise Season 1 and Season 2 TAB field check.

1.5.8.4 TAB Team Field Leader

- a. Field manager: Manage, in the field, the accomplishment of the work specified in Part 3, EXECUTION.
- b. Full time: Be present at the contract site when DALT field work or TAB field work is being performed by the TAB team; ensure day-to-day

TAB team work accomplishments are in compliance with this section.

- c. Prerequisite HVAC work: Do not bring the TAB team to the contract site until a copy of the prerequisite HVAC Checklist, with all work items certified by the Contractor to be working as designed, reaches the office of the TAB Agency.
- 1.5.9 Test Reports
- 1.5.9.1 Data from DALT Field Work

Report the data for the Pre-final DALT Report and Certified Final DALT Report in compliance the following requirements:

- a. Report format: Submit report data on Air Duct Leakage Test Summary Report Forms as shown on Page 6-2 of SMACNA 1972 CD. In addition, submit in the report, a marked duct shop drawing which identifies each section of duct tested with assigned node numbers for each section. Include node numbers in the completed report forms to identify each duct section. The TAB supervisor must review and certify the report.
- b. The TAB supervisor must include a copy of all calculations prepared in determining the duct surface area of each duct test section. In addition, provide the ductwork air leak testing (DALT) reports with a copy(s) of the calibration curve for each of the DALT test orifices used for testing.
- c. Instruments: List the types of instruments actually used to measure the data. Include in the listing each instrument's unique identification number, calibration date, and calibration expiration date. Instruments must have been calibrated within one year of the date of use in the field. Instrument calibration must be traceable to the measuring standards of the National Institute of Standards and Technology.
- d. Certification: Include the typed name of the TAB supervisor and the dated signature of the TAB supervisor.

1.5.9.2 Certified TAB Reports

Submit: TAB Report for Season 1 and TAB Report for Season 2 in the following manner:

- a. Report format: Submit the completed pre-field data forms approved in the pre-field TAB Engineering Report completed by TAB field team, reviewed and certified by the TAB supervisor. Bind the report with a waterproof front and back cover. Include a table of contents identifying by page number the location of each report. Report forms and report data must be typewritten. Handwritten report forms or report data are not acceptable.
- b. Temperatures: On each TAB report form reporting TAB work accomplished on HVAC thermal energy transfer equipment, include the indoor and outdoor dry bulb temperature range and indoor and outdoor wet bulb temperature range within which the TAB data was recorded. Include in the TAB report continuous time versus temperature recording data of wet and dry bulb temperatures for the rooms, or zones, as designated in the following list:

- (1) Pick 4 random Spaces. Measure and compile data on a continuous basis for the period in which TAB work affecting those rooms is being done.
- (2) Measure and record data only after the HVAC systems installations are complete, the systems fully balanced and the HVAC systems controls operating in fully automatic mode.
- (3) Data may be compiled using direct digital controls trend logging where available. Otherwise, temporarily install calibrated time versus temperature/humidity recorders for this purpose. The HVAC systems and controls must be fully operational a minimum of 24 hours in advance of commencing data compilation. Include the specified data in the Season I and Season 2 TAB Report.
- c. System Diagrams: Provide updated diagrams with final installed locations of all terminals and devices, any numbering changes, and actual test locations. Use a key numbering system on the diagram which identifies each outlet contained in the outlet airflow report sheets.
- d. Static Pressure Profiles: Report static pressure profiles for air duct systems including: Report static pressure data for all supply, return, relief, exhaust and outside air ducts for the systems listed. Include the following in the static pressure report data, in addition to AABC/NEBB/TABB required data:
 - (1) Report supply fan, return fan, relief fan, and exhaust fan inlet and discharge static pressures.
 - (2) Report static pressure drop across chilled water coils, DX coils, hot water coils, steam coils, electric resistance heating coils and heat reclaim devices installed in unit cabinetry or the system ductwork.
 - (3) Report static pressure drop across outside air, return air, and supply air automatic control dampers, both proportional and two-position, installed in unit cabinetry.
 - (4) Report static pressure drop across air filters, acoustic silencers, moisture eliminators, air flow straighteners, air flow measuring stations or other pressure drop producing specialty items installed in unit cabinetry, or in the system ductwork. Examples of these specialty items are smoke detectors, white sound generators, RF shielding, wave guides, security bars, blast valves, small pipes passing through ductwork, and duct mounted humidifiers.

Do not report static pressure drop across duct fittings provided for the sole purpose of conveying air, such as elbows, transitions, offsets, plenums, manual dampers, and branch takes-offs.

- (5) Report static pressure drop across outside air and relief/exhaust air louvers.
- (6) Report static pressure readings of supply air, return air, exhaust/relief air, and outside air in duct at the point where these ducts connect to each air moving unit.and also at the

following locations:

<u>Main Duct</u>: Take readings at four locations along the full length of the main duct, 25 percent, 50 percent, 75 percent, and 100 percent of the total duct length.

Floor Branch Mains: Take readings at floor branch mains served by a main duct vertical riser.

Branch Main Ducts: Take readings at branch main ducts.

<u>VAV Terminals</u>: Take readings at inlet static pressure at VAV terminal box primary air branch ducts.

<u>VAV Terminals, Fan Powered:</u> Take readings at fan discharge and inlet static pressures for series and parallel fan powered VAV terminal boxes.

- e. Duct Traverses: Report duct traverses for main and branch main supply, return, exhaust, relief and outside air ducts. This includes all ducts, including those which lack 7 1/2 duct diameters upstream and 2 1/2 duct diameters downstream of straight duct unobstructed by duct fittings/offsets/elbows. The TAB Agency must evaluate and report findings on the duct traverses taken. Evaluate the suitability of the duct traverse measurement based on satisfying the qualifications for a pilot traverse plane as defined by AMCA 203, "Field Measurements", Section 8, paragraph 8.3, "Location of Traverse Plane."
- f. Instruments: List the types of instruments actually used to measure the tab data. Include in the listing each instrument's unique identification number, calibration date, and calibration expiration date.

Instrumentation, used for taking wet bulb temperature readings must provide accuracy of plus or minus 5 percent at the measured face velocities. Submit instrument manufacturer's literature to document instrument accuracy performance is in compliance with that specified.

- g. Certification: Include the typed name of the TAB supervisor and the dated signature of the TAB supervisor.
- h. Performance Curves: The TAB Supervisor must include, in the TAB Reports, factory pump curves and fan curves for pumps and fans TAB'd on the job.
- i. Calibration Curves: The TAB Supervisor must include, in the TAB Reports, a factory calibration curve for installed flow control balancing valves, flow venturi's and flow orifices TAB'd on the job.
- 1.6 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS
- 1.6.1 DALT and TAB Services to Obtain Existing Conditions

Conduct DALT and TAB of the indicated existing systems and equipment and submit the specified DALT and TAB reports for approval. Conduct this DALT and TAB work in accordance with the requirements of this section.

1.7 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

1.7.1 DALT and TAB Submittal and Work Schedule

Comply with additional requirements specified in Appendix C: DALT AND TAB SUBMITTAL AND WORK SCHEDULE included at the end of this section.

Submit this schedule, and TAB Schematic Drawings, adapted for this particular contract, to the Contracting Officer (CO) for review and approval. Include with the submittal the planned calendar dates for each submittal or work item. Resubmit an updated version for CO approval every 90 calendar days. Compliance with the following schedule is the Contractor's responsibility.

Qualify TAB Personnel: Within 45 calendar days after date of contract award, submit TAB agency and personnel qualifications.

Pre-DALT/TAB Meeting: Within 30 calendar days after the date of approval of the TAB agency and personnel, meet with the COTR.

Design Review Report: Within 60 calendar days after the date of the TAB agency personnel qualifications approval, submit design review report.

Pre-Field DALT Preliminary Notification: On completion of the duct installation for each system, notify the Contracting Officer in writing within 5 days after completion.

Ductwork Selected for DALT: Within 7 calendar days of Pre-Field DALT Preliminary Notification, the COTR will select which of the project ductwork must be DALT'd.

DALT Field Work: Within 48 hours of COTR's selection, complete DALT field work on selected.

Submit Pre-final DALT Report: Within one working day after completion of DALT field work, submit Pre-final DALT Report. Separate Pre-final DALT reports may be submitted to allow phased testing from system to system.

DALT Work Field Check: Upon approval of the Pre-final DALT Report, schedule the COTR's DALT field check work with the Contracting Officer.

Submit Final DALT Report: Within 15 calendar days after completion of successful DALT Work Field Check, submit Season 1 TAB report.

Pre-Field TAB Engineering Report: Within 60 calendar days after approval of the TAB agency Personnel Qualifications, submit the Pre-Field TAB Engineering Report.

Prerequisite HVAC Work Check Out List For Season 1 and Advanced Notice For Season 1 TAB Field Work: At a minimum of 115 calendar days prior to CCD, submit Season 1 prerequisite HVAC work check out list certified as complete, and submit advance notice of commencement of Season 1 TAB field work.

Season 1 TAB Field Work: At a minimum of 90 calendar days prior to CCD, and when the ambient temperature is within Season 1 limits, accomplish Season 1 TAB field work.

Submit Season 1 TAB Report: Within 15 calendar days after completion of Season 1 TAB field work, submit Season 1 TAB report.

Season 1 TAB Field Check: 30 calendar days after Season 1 TAB report is approved by the Contracting Officer, conduct Season 1 field check.

Complete Season 1 TAB Work: Prior to CCD, complete all TAB work except Season 2 TAB work.

Prerequisite HVAC Work Check Out List For Season 2 and Advanced Notice For Season 2 TAB Field Work: Within 150 calendar days after date of the commencement of the Season 1 TAB field work, submit the Season 2 prerequisite HVAC work check out list certified as complete and submit advance notice of commencement of Season 2 TAB field work.

Season 2 TAB Field Work: Within 180 calendar days after date of commencement of the Season 1 TAB field work and when the ambient temperature is within Season 2 limits, accomplish Season 2 TAB field work.

Submit Season 2 TAB Report: Within 15 calendar days after completion of Season 2 TAB field work, submit Season 2 TAB report.

Season 2 TAB Field Check: 30 calendar days after the Season 2 TAB report is approved by the Contracting Officer, conduct Season 2 field check.

Complete Season 2 TAB Work: Within 15 calendar days after the completion of Season 2 TAB field data check, complete all TAB work.

1.7.1.1 TAB Design Review Report

Submit typed report describing omissions and deficiencies in the HVAC system's design that would preclude the TAB team from accomplishing the duct leakage testing work and the TAB work requirements of this section. Provide a complete explanation including supporting documentation detailing the design deficiency. State that no deficiencies are evident if that is the case.

1.7.1.2 Pre-Field DALT Preliminary Notification

Notification: On completion of the installation of each duct system indicated to be DALT'd, notify the Contracting Officer in writing within 7 calendar days after completion.

1.7.1.3 TAB Pre-Field Engineering Report

Submit report containing the following information:

- a. Step-by-step TAB procedure:
 - Strategy: Describe the method of approach to the TAB field work from start to finish. Include in this description a complete methodology for accomplishing each seasonal TAB field work session.
 - (2) Air System Diagrams: Use the contract drawings and duct fabrication drawings if available to provide air system diagrams

in the report showing the location of all terminal outlet supply, return, exhaust and transfer registers, grilles and diffusers. Use a key numbering system on the diagrams which identifies each outlet contained in the outlet airflow report sheets. Show intended locations of all traverses and static pressure readings.

- (3) Procedural steps: Delineate fully the intended procedural steps to be taken by the TAB field team to accomplish the required TAB work of each air distribution system and each water distribution system. Include intended procedural steps for TAB work for subsystems and system components.
- b. Pre-field data: Submit AABC or NEBB or SMACNA 1780 data report forms with the following pre-field information filled in:
 - (1) Design data obtained from system drawings, specifications, and approved submittals.
 - (2) Notations detailing additional data to be obtained from the contract site by the TAB field team.
 - (3) Designate the actual data to be measured in the TAB field work.
 - (4) Provide a list of the types of instruments, and the measuring range of each, which are anticipated to be used for measuring in the TAB field work. By means of a keying scheme, specify on each TAB data report form submitted, which instruments will be used for measuring each item of TAB data. If the selection of which instrument to use, is to be made in the field, specify from which instruments the choice will be made. Place the instrument key number in the blank space where the measured data would be entered.
- c. Prerequisite HVAC work checkout list: Provide a list of inspections and work items which are to be completed by the Contractor. This list must be acted upon and completed by the Contractor and then submitted and approved by the Contracting Officer prior to the TAB team coming to the contract site.

At a minimum, a list of the applicable inspections and work items listed in the NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS, Section III, "Preliminary TAB Procedures" under paragraphs titled, "Air Distribution System Inspection" and "Hydronic Distribution System Inspection" must be provided for each separate system to be TAB'd.

1.8 WARRANTY

Furnish workmanship and performance warranty for the DALT and TAB system work performed for a period not less than 1 years from the date of Government acceptance of the work; issued directly to the Government. Include provisions that if within the warranty period the system shows evidence of major performance deterioration, or is significantly out of tolerance, resulting from defective TAB or DALT workmanship, the corrective repair or replacement of the defective materials and correction of the defective workmanship is the responsibility of the TAB firm. Perform corrective action that becomes necessary because of defective materials and workmanship while system TAB and DALT is under warranty 7 days after notification, unless additional time is approved by the Contracting Officer. Failure to perform repairs within the specified period of time constitutes grounds for having the corrective action and repairs performed by others and the cost billed to the TAB firm. The Contractor must also provide a 1 year contractor installation warranty.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

- PART 3 EXECUTION
- 3.1 WORK DESCRIPTIONS OF PARTICIPANTS

Comply with requirements of this section as specified in Appendix A WORK DESCRIPTIONS OF PARTICIPANTS.

3.2 PRE-DALT/TAB MEETING

Meet with the Contracting Officer's technical representative (COTR) to develop a mutual understanding relative to the details of the DALT work and TAB work requirements. Ensure that the TAB supervisor is present at this meeting. Requirements to be discussed include required submittals, work schedule, and field quality control.

- 3.3 DALT PROCEDURES
- 3.3.1 Instruments, Consumables and Personnel

Provide instruments, consumables and personnel required to accomplish the DALT field work. Follow the same basic procedure specified below for TAB Field Work, including maintenance and calibration of instruments, accuracy of measurements, preliminary procedures, field work, workmanship and treatment of deficiencies. Calibrate and maintain instruments in accordance with manufacturer's written procedures.

3.3.2 Advance Notice of Pre-Final DALT Field WorkAdvance Notice of Pre-Final DALT Field Work

On completion of the installation of each duct system notify the Contracting Officer in writing prior to the start of ductwork leakage tests.

3.3.3 Ductwork To Be DALT'd

All ductwork shall be duct air leakage tested. Each system shall be tested as a complete system or in pieces, at the installers discretion. If the contractor elects to test in sections the limits for leakage shall still apply for each section and the summation of all sections shall not be greater than that specified in Appendix D.

3.3.4 Completed Pre-Final DALT Report

After completion of the DALT work, prepare a Pre-final DALT Report meeting the additional requirements specified in Appendix B REPORTS - DALT and TAB. Data required by those data report forms shall be furnished by the TAB team. Prepare the report neatly and legibly; the Pre-final DALT report shall provide the basis for the Final DALT Report.

TAB supervisor shall review, approve and sign the Pre-Final DALT Report and submit this report within one day of completion of DALT field work. Verbally notify the COTR that the field check of the Pre-Final DALT Report ARTC (B640) RENOVATION, CDP, FEMA ANNISTON, ALABAMA

data can commence.After completion of the DALT work, prepare a Pre-final DALT Report using the reporting forms specified. TAB team to furnish data required by those data report forms. Prepare the report neatly and legibly; the Pre-final DALT report is the basis for the Final DALT Report. TAB supervisor must review and certify the Pre-final DALT Report and submit this report within one day of completion of DALT field work. Verbally notify the COTR that the field check of the Pre-final DALT Report data can commence.

3.3.5 Quality Assurance - COTR DALT Field Acceptance Testing

In the presence of the COTR and TAB team field leader, verify for accuracy Pre-final DALT Report data selected by the COTR. For each duct system, this acceptance testing shall be conducted on a maximum of 25 percent of the duct sections DALT'd.

Further, if any data on the Pre-final DALT report form for a given duct section is out-of-tolerance, then field acceptance testing shall be conducted for one additional duct section, in the same duct system, in the presence of the COTR.

3.3.6 Additional COTR Field Acceptance Testing

If any of the duct sections checked for a given system are determined to have a leakage rate measured that exceeds the leakage rate allowed by this specification, terminate data checking for that section. The associated Pre-final DALT Report data for the given duct system will be disapproved. Make the necessary corrections and prepare a revised Pre-final DALT Report. Reschedule a field check of the revised report data with the COTR.

3.3.7 Certified Final DALT Report

On successful completion of all field checks of the Pre-final DALT Report data for all systems, the TAB Supervisor is to assemble, review, certify and submit the Final DALT Report to the Contracting Officer for approval. On successful completion of all field checks of the Pre-Final DALT Report data for all systems, the TAB Supervisor shall assemble, review, approve, sign and submit the Final DALT Report in compliance with Appendix B REPORTS - DALT and TAB to the Contracting Officer for approval.

3.3.8 Prerequisite for TAB Field Work

Do not commence TAB field work prior to the completion and approval, for all systems, of the Final DALT Report.

3.4 TAB PROCEDURES

3.4.1 TAB Field Work

Test, adjust, and balance the HVAC systems until measured values are within the limits indicated below for the design values as specified or indicated on the contract documents.

That is, comply with the the requirements of AABC MN-1 or SMACNA 1780 (TABB) and SMACNA 1858 (TABB), except as supplemented and modified by this section.

Provide instruments and consumables required to accomplish the TAB work. Calibrate and maintain instruments in accordance with manufacturer's

written procedures.

3.4.1.1 Airflow Tolerances

- 3.4.1.1.1 <u>Air Handling</u>: The supply air, return air and outdoor air quantities shall be balanced within ±5% of design values.
- 3.4.1.1.2 <u>Exhaust Fans</u>: The exhaust fan quantities shall be set as required to maintain the design exhaust terminal flows within ±5% of design values. If no exhaust terminals exist, exhaust fan air quantities shall be balanced within ±10% of design values.
- 3.4.1.1.3 <u>Terminal Units</u>: The air quantities associated with VAV boxes, fan coil units, self-regulating air valves, unit heaters and other similar devices shall be balanced within ±5% of design values.
- 3.4.1.1.4 Diffusers, Registers, Return and Exhaust Inlets: Balance to an air quantity within ±10% of the design values. Where the drawings indicate a design pressure differential for the room or suite, air quantities shall be further adjusted to a more restrictive tolerance as required to establish the pressure differential.
- 3.4.1.2 Temperature Tolerances
- 3.4.1.2.1 Air Handling Temperatures: The controlled temperatures at AHUs shall be verified to be under control within ±1 degree F of design values.
- 3.4.1.2.2 <u>Hot Water Temperatures</u>: The heating hot water controlled temperatures from boilers and heat exchangers and other similar devices shall be under control within ±5 degree F.
- 3.4.1.2.3 <u>Chilled Water Temperatures</u>: The chilled water controlled temperature from chillers shall be under control within ±1 degree F.
- 3.4.1.2.4 <u>Room Temperatures</u>: Balance systems and controls within ±2 degree F of indicated settings.
- 3.4.1.3 Pressure Relationships

Where code, UFC critria or design indicates a specific pressure relationship, the pressure relationship shall take precedence over airflow tolerances. Airflow tolerances may need to be held tighter than allowed tolerances to meet pressure relationships. Demonstrate the existence of positive or negative pressure to Engineer and COR by making direct measurements of room relative pressure and/or flow direction. In addition to demonstrating proper airflow and temperature control, verify that all setback systems operate correctly and maintain pressure relationships at reduced air flows.

3.4.1.4 Fume Hoods and Bio-Safety Cabinets

Balance fume hood and Bio-Saftey Cabinet systems as required to maintain +10%-0% of the specified face velocity at the indicated sash position. Coordinate with COR to insure proper certification.

3.4.1.5 Hydronic Flow

Balance hydronic flow rates to within +10%-0% of design values.

ARTC (B640) RENOVATION, CDP, FEMA ANNISTON, ALABAMA

3.4.1.6 Air Balancing

3.4.1.6.1 DALT

Leakage tests on ductwork must have been completed before air balancing.

3.4.1.6.2 Adjustment

Set dampers, volume controls and fan speeds to obtain specified air delivery with minimum noise level and minimum energy use. Rebalance as required to accomplish this. Simulate fully loaded filters (as scheduled) during testing.

3.4.1.7 Job Conditions

Do not proceed until coordination meeting has been held.

- Do not proceed with testing, adjusting, and balancing work until HVAC work (including Controls) has been completed and is operable. Ensure that there is no residual work still to be completed.
- Do not proceed until work scheduled for testing, adjusting, and balancing is clean and free from debris, dirt and discarded building materials.
- Do not proceed until duct pressure tests are complete and satisfactory.
- Do not proceed until architectural work that would affect balancing (walls, ceiling, windows, doors) have been installed.
- Testing may proceed system by system, but each HVAC system must be complete.
- The mechanical contractor shall make any changes in pulleys, belts, and dampers, and/or add dampers as required for correct balancing.

3.4.2 Preliminary Procedures

Use the approved pre-field engineering report as instructions and procedures for accomplishing TAB field work. TAB engineer is to locate, in the field, test ports required for testing. It is the responsibility of the sheet metal contractor to provide and install test ports as required by the TAB engineer.

3.4.3 TAB Air Distribution Systems

3.4.3.1 Airflow Measurement

Airflow measurements for air handling units (AHU), exhaust fans (EF) and VAV boxes shall be obtained by duct traverse and reported in the TAB Report with the indicated BAS reading from AHU or EF flow rings and VAV box controller readings for comparison. The location of the traverse shall be indicated on a sketch included in the TAB Report. If airflow is determined by any other means than a traverse (i.e., sum of outlets, or

ARTC (B640) RENOVATION, CDP, FEMA ANNISTON, ALABAMA

other indirect method) it shall be clearly stated in the TAB Report. Organize TAB Report contemporaneous data so that the following can be readily checked:

Comparison of actual cfm to design cfm and percent variance. Comparison of supply air cfm to return plus outdoor air cfm. Comparison of each AHU supply air cfm to the sum of its terminals. Comparison of each terminal (such as VAV box or supply valve) total cfm to the sum of the outlets for the terminal. Comparison of each EF cfm to the sum of the inlets for the EF. Comparison of total outdoor air cfm to total conditioned exhaust cfm for each zone, floor, or AHU as applicable. Provide an indication of

3.4.3.2 Units With Coils

Report heating and cooling performance capacity tests for hot water, chilled water, DX and steam coils for the purpose of verifying that the coils meet the indicated design capacity. Submit the following data and calculations with the coil test reports:

the net positive or negative cfm for that zone, floor, or AHU.

a. For air handlers with capacities greater than 7.5 tons (90,000 Btu) cooling, such as factory manufactured units, central built-up units and rooftop units, conduct capacity tests in accordance with AABC MN-4, procedure 3.5, "Coil Capacity Testing."

Do not determine entering and leaving wet and dry bulb temperatures by single point measurement, but by the average of multiple readings in compliance with paragraph 3.5-5, "Procedures", (in subparagraph d.) of AABC MN-4, Procedure 3.5, "Coil Capacity Testing."

Submit part-load coil performance data from the coil manufacturer converting test conditions to design conditions; use the data for the purpose of verifying that the coils meet the indicated design capacity in compliance with AABC MN-4, Procedure 3.5, "Coil Capacity Testing," paragraph 3.5.7, "Actual Capacity Vs. Design Capacity" (in subparagraph c.).

b. For units with capacities of 7.5 tons (90,000 Btu) or less, such as fan coil units, duct mounted reheat coils associated with VAV terminal units, and unitary units, such as through-the-wall heat pumps:

Determine the apparent coil capacity by calculations using single point measurement of entering and leaving wet and dry bulb temperatures; submit the calculations with the coil reports.

3.4.3.3 Air Handling Units

Air handling unit systems including fans (air handling unit fans, exhaust fans and winter ventilation fans), coils, ducts, plenums, mixing boxes, terminal units, variable air volume boxes, and air distribution devices for supply air, return air, outside air, mixed air relief air, and makeup air.

3.4.3.4 Return Air Fans

Return air fan system including fan ducts, plenums, registers, diffusers, grilles, and louvers for supply air, return air, outside air, and mixed air.3.4.3.5 Fan Coils

Fan coil unit systems including fans, coils, ducts, plenums, and air distribution devices for supply air, return air, and outside air.

3.4.3.6 Exhaust Fans

Exhaust fan systems including fans, ducts, plenums, grilles, and hoods for exhaust air.

3.4.4 TAB Water Distribution Systems

3.4.4.1 Water Balancing

Verify proper operation of all hydronic system devices to ensure the proper flowrate, flow direction and pressure are maintained.

Set balancing cocks and flow control devices to obtain specified water flow rates to all terminal units, coils, chillers, cooling towers, boilers, and heat exchangers.

3.4.4.1.1 Optimization of Variable Volume Pumping Systems:

Coordinate with variable speed drives to achieve balance with minimum pump speed. Report the value of the minimum differential pressure that will provide proper flow in the TAB Report and set the differential pressure controller for this value. Pump balancing cocks (if present) shall be fully open. Set maximum speed control for variable speed pumps. Verify proper operation of variable speed pumps and the associated distribution system at 50% and 100% flow.

3.4.4.1.2 Impeller Trim:

Record the initial suction and discharge pressure and flow rate of each pump with all cocks fully open. The Engineer will compare this data with the "balanced system" data and will determine if pump impellers should be trimmed for the piping system as installed. Impeller trimming, if required, will be accomplished by change order. Additional TAB work to accomplish impeller trimming shall be performed at no additional cost to the Owner.

3.4.4.1.3 Pump Measurements:

Pump measurements shall report the measured shutoff head and the operating head. Plot these on a copy of the pump curve for each pump and include in the TAB Report. Organize the TAB Report contemporaneous data so that the following can be readily checked:

Measured pump performance with pump curve for each pump.

Total pump flow with sum of coil flows for each pump.

3.4.4.1.4 Heat Exchange Device Measurements:

Measurements for heat exchange devices such as coils, heat wheels, heat exchangers, boilers, chillers, and cooling towers shall be taken such that flows and temperatures are contemporaneous and can be used to calculate the Btu/hr using both fluids. The measurements shall be taken with sufficient precision to demonstrate a Btu/hr calculation agreement within 10%. Show all data on a diagram of the heat exchange device and include in the TAB Report. Organize the TAB Report contemporaneous data so that the following can be readily checked:

Comparison of measured values to BAS readings.

Comparison of calculated Btu/hr for both fluids.

Comparison of calculated values to design values.

3.4.4.2 Chilled Water

Chilled water systems including chillers, condensers, cooling towers, pumps, coils, system balance valves and flow measuring devices.

For water chillers, report data as required by AABC, NEBB and TABB standard procedures, including refrigeration operational data and the following.

3.4.4.2.1 Chiller Performance

Chiller shall be operating at full load (plus or minus 10%).

Record the following in addition to other requirements:

- 1) Chiller nameplate data.
- 2) Compressor head pressure and suction pressure.
- 3) Refrigerant liquid and suction temperature.
- 4) Type of refrigerant and charge.
- 5) Oil pressure.
- 6) Unit kW consumption (not only amp draw).
- 7) Ambient air temperature.

Calculate the following:

1) Chiller output in tons (500 x GPM x DT/12,000).

2) Chiller EER at test conditions in Btu/watt hr (Output tons x 12/kW). Coordination: 1) Coordinate with the chiller factory-trained representative for performance tests.

2) Temperatures and flow rates are required to be recorded elsewhere in this section. These data may be used for the performance calculations provided steady state conditions are established at the required load, and all systems have been balanced and are operating as specified.

Abbreviations:

- 1) GPM gallons per minute.
- 2) DT temperature difference across chiller.
- 3) TONS 12,000 Btu/hr.
- 4) kW kilowatts (1,000 watts).

3.4.4.3 Heating Hot Water

Heating hot water systems including boilers, hot water converters (e.g., heat exchangers), pumps, coils, system balancing valves and flow measuring devices.

3.4.4.3.1 Boiler Performance

Boilers shall be operating at greater than 50% of full load. Record the following in addition to other requirements:

- 1) Boiler nameplate data.
- 2) Setting of all safety and operating controls.
- 3) Stack temperature.
- 4) CO2 reading in flue gas.
- 5) Gas burner pressure.
- 6) Gas flow.
- 7) Calculate the following:
- 8) Combustion efficiency in %.
- 9) Boiler output in Btu/hr (500 x GPM X DT).
- 10) Boiler input in Btu/hr (CFH x HV).
- 11) Boiler efficiency in % (Output/Input).

Coordination:

Coordinate with the boiler factory-trained representative for performance tests.

Temperatures and flow rates are required to be recorded elsewhere in this section. These data may be used for the performance calculations provided steady state conditions are established at the required load, and all systems have been balanced and are operating as specified.

Abbreviations:

- 1. GPM gallons per minute.
- 2. DT temperature difference across boiler.
- 3. CFH cubic feet of gas per hour.
- HV heating value of gas (Btu/cu. ft.). (Obtain from Gas Company)

3.4.5 Sound Measurement Work

3.4.5.1 Areas To Be Sound Measured

In the following spaces, measure and record the sound power level for each octave band (63, 125, 250, 500, 1000, 2000, 4000, 8000 Hz).

Noise Criteria:

- a. All HVAC mechanical rooms, including machinery spaces and other spaces containing HVAC power drivers and power driven equipment.
- b. All spaces sharing a common barrier with each mechanical room, including rooms overhead, rooms on the other side of side walls, and rooms beneath the mechanical room floor.

3.4.5.2 Procedure

Measure sound levels in each room, when unoccupied except for the TAB team, with all HVAC systems that would cause sound readings in the room operating in their noisiest mode. Record the sound level in each octave band. Attempt to mitigate the sound level and bring the level to within the specified noise criteria level listed in UFC 4-510-01 Appendix B, if such mitigation is within the TAB team's control. State in the report the noise criteria. If sound level cannot be brought into compliance, provide written notice of the deficiency to the Contractor for resolution or correction.

3.4.5.3 Timing

Measure sound levels during occupied time.

3.4.5.4 Meters

Measure sound levels with a sound meter complying with ASA S1.4, Type 1 or 2, and an octave band filter set complying with ASA S1.11 PART 1. Use measurement methods for overall sound levels and for octave band sound levels as prescribed by NEBB.

3.4.5.5 Calibration

Calibrate sound levels as prescribed by AABC or NEBB or TABB, except that calibrators emitting a sound pressure level tone of 94 dB at 1000 hertz (Hz) are also acceptable.

3.4.5.6 Background Noise Correction

Determine background noise component of room sound (noise) levels for each (of eight) octave bands as prescribed by AABC or NEBB or TABB.

3.4.6 TAB Work on Performance Tests Without Seasonal Limitations

3.4.6.1 Performance Tests

In addition to the TAB proportionate balancing work on the air distribution systems and the water distribution systems, accomplish TAB work on the HVAC systems which directly transfer thermal energy. TAB the operational performance of the heating systems and cooling systems.

3.4.6.2 Ambient Temperatures

On each tab report form used for recording data, record the outdoor and indoor ambient dry bulb temperature range and the outdoor and indoor ambient wet bulb temperature range within which the report form's data was recorded. Record these temperatures at beginning and at the end of data taking.

3.4.6.3 Sound Measurements

Comply with the paragraph SOUND MEASUREMENT WORK, specifically, the requirement that a room must be operating in its noisiest mode at the time of sound measurements in the room. The maximum noise level measurements could depend on seasonally related heat or cooling transfer equipment.

3.4.6.4 Water Chillers

For water chillers, report data as required by NEBB Form TAB 15-83, NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS, including refrigeration operational data.

3.4.6.5 Refrigeration Units

For refrigeration compressors/condensers/condensing units, report data as required by NEBB Form TAB 15-83, NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS, including refrigeration operational data.

3.4.6.6 Coils

Report heating and cooling performance capacity tests for hot water, chilled water, DX for the purpose of verifying that the coils meet the indicated design capacity. Submit the following data and calculations with the coil test reports:

a. For Central station air handlers with capacities greater than 7.5 tons (90,000 Btu) cooling, such as factory manufactured units, central built-up units and rooftop units, conduct capacity tests in accordance with AABC MN-4, procedure 3.5, "Coil Capacity Testing". Entering and leaving wet and dry bulb temperatures are not determined by single point measurement, but the average of multiple readings in compliance with paragraph 3.5-5, "Procedures", (in subparagraph d.) of AABC MN-4, Procedure 3.5, "Coil Capacity Testing."

Submit part-load coil performance data from the coil manufacturer converting test conditions to design conditions; use the data for the purpose of verifying that the coils meet the indicated design capacity in compliance with AABC MN-4, Procedure 3.5, "Coil Capacity Testing," paragraph 3.5.7, "Actual Capacity Vs. Design Capacity" (in subparagraph c.).

b. For units with capacities of 7.5 tons (90,000 Btu) or less, such as fan coil units, duct mounted reheat coils associated with VAV terminal units, and unitary units, such as through-the-wall heat pumps:

Determine the apparent coil capacity by calculations using single point measurement of entering and leaving wet and dry bulb temperatures; submit the calculations with the coil reports.

3.4.7 TAB Work on Performance Tests With Seasonal Limitations

3.4.7.1 Performance Tests

Accomplish proportional balancing TAB work on the air distribution systems and water distribution systems, in other words, accomplish adjusting and balancing of the air flows and water flows, any time during the duration of this contract, subject to the limitations specified elsewhere in this section. However, accomplish, within the following seasonal limitations, TAB work on HVAC systems which directly transfer thermal energy.Accomplish proportionate balancing TAB work on the air distribution systems and water distribution systems, in other words, accomplish adjusting and balancing of the air flows and water flows, any time during the duration of this contract, subject to the limitations specified elsewhere in this section. However, accomplish, within the following seasonal limitations, TAB work on HVAC systems which directly transfer thermal energy.

3.4.7.2 Season Of Maximum Load

Visit the contract site for at least two TAB work sessions for Season 1 and Season 2 field measures. Visit the contract site during the season of maximum heating load and visit the contract site during the season of maximum cooling load, the goal being to TAB the operational performance of the heating systems and cooling systems under their respective maximum outdoor environment-caused loading. During the seasonal limitations, TAB the operational performance of the heating systems and cooling systems. Visit the contract site for at least two TAB work sessions for TAB field measurements. Visit the contract site during the season of maximum heating load and visit the contract site during the season of maximum cooling load, the goal being to TAB the operational performance of the heating systems and cooling systems under their respective maximum outdoor environment-caused loading. During the seasonal limitations, TAB the operational performance of the heating systems and cooling systems.

3.4.7.3 Ambient Temperatures

On each tab report form used for recording data, record the outdoor and indoor ambient dry bulb temperature range and the outdoor and indoor ambient wet bulb temperature range within which the report form's data was

recorded. Record these temperatures at beginning and at the end of data taking.

3.4.7.4 Sound Measurements

Comply with the paragraph SOUND MEASUREMENT WORK, specifically, the requirement that a room must be operating in its noisiest mode at the time of sound measurements in the room. The maximum noise level measurements could depend on seasonally related heat or cooling transfer equipment.

3.4.7.5 Water Chillers

Water chillers: For water chillers, report data as required by NEBB Form TAB 15-83, NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS, including refrigeration operational data.

3.4.7.6 Refrigeration Units

For refrigeration compressors/condensers/condensing units,report data as required by NEBB Form TAB 15-83, NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS, including refrigeration operational data.

3.4.7.7 Coils

Report heating and cooling performance capacity tests for hot water, chilled water, DX for the purpose of verifying that the coils meet the indicated design capacity. Submit the following data and calculations with the coil test reports:

a. For Central station air handlers with capacities greater than 7.5 tons (90,000 Btu) cooling, such as factory manufactured units, central built-up units and rooftop units, conduct capacity tests in accordance with AABC MN-4, procedure 3.5, "Coil Capacity Testing."

Entering and leaving wet and dry bulb temperatures are not determined by single point measurement, but by the average of multiple readings in compliance with paragraph 3.5-5, "Procedures", (in subparagraph d.) of AABC MN-4, Procedure 3.5, "Coil Capacity Testing."

Submit part-load coil performance data from the coil manufacturer converting test conditions to design conditions; use the data for the purpose of verifying that the coils meet the indicated design capacity in compliance with AABC MN-4, Procedure 3.5, "Coil Capacity Testing," paragraph 3.5.7, "Actual Capacity Vs. Design Capacity" (in subparagraph c.).

b. For units with capacities of 7.5 tons (90,000 Btu) or less, such as fan coil units, duct mounted reheat coils associated with VAV terminal units, and unitary units, such as through-the-wall heat pumps:

Determine the apparent coil capacity by calculations using single point measurement of entering and leaving wet and dry bulb temperatures; submit the calculations with the coil reports.

3.4.8 Workmanship

Conduct TAB work on the HVAC systems until measured flow rates are within the specificed limts above or indicated on the contract documents. This TAB work includes adjustment of balancing valves, balancing dampers, and
sheaves. Further, this TAB work includes changing out fan sheaves and pump impellers if required to obtain air and water flow rates specified or indicated. If, with these adjustments and equipment changes, the specified or indicated design flow rates cannot be attained, contact the Contracting Officer for direction.

3.4.9 Deficiencies

Strive to meet the intent of this section to maximize the performance of the equipment as designed and installed. However, if deficiencies in equipment design or installation prevent TAB work from being accomplished within the range of design values specified in the paragraph WORKMANSHIP, provide written notice as soon as possible to the Contractor and the Contracting Officer describing the deficiency and recommended correction.

Responsibility for correction of installation deficiencies is the Contractor's. If a deficiency is in equipment design, call the TAB team supervisor for technical assistance. Responsibility for reporting design deficiencies to Contractor is the TAB team supervisor's.

3.4.10 TAB Reports

Additional requirements for TAB Reports are specified in Appendix B REPORTS - DALT and TAB

After completion of the TAB field work, prepare the TAB field data for TAB supervisor's review and certification, using the reporting forms approved in the pre-field engineering report. Data required by those approved data report forms is to be furnished by the TAB team. Except as approved otherwise in writing by the Contracting Officer, the TAB work and thereby the TAB report is considered incomplete until the TAB work is accomplished to within the accuracy range specified in the paragraph WORKMANSHIP.

3.4.11 Quality Assurance - COTR TAB Field Acceptance Testing

3.4.11.1 TAB Field Acceptance Testing

During the field acceptance testing, verify, in the presence of the COTR, random selections of data (water, air quantities, air motion, sound level readings) recorded in the TAB Report. Points and areas for field acceptance testing are to be selected by the COTR. Measurement and test procedures are the same as approved for TAB work for the TAB Report.

Field acceptance testing includes verification of TAB Report data recorded for the following equipment groups:

Group 1: All chillers, boilers, return fans, computer room units, and air handling units to include associated fans and pumps.

Group 2: 25 percent of the VAV terminal boxes and associated diffusers and registers.

Group 4: 25 percent of the return grilles, return registers, exhaust grilles and exhaust registers.

Further, if any data on the TAB Report is found not to fall within the range of plus 5 to minus 5 percent of the TAB Report data, additional group data verification is required in the presence of the COTR. Verify

TAB Report data for one additional piece of equipment in that group. If that additional data is found to be out of tolerance then that entire system shall be re-TAB'd and reverified.

3.4.11.2 Prerequisite for Approval

Compliance with the field acceptance testing requirements of this section is a prerequisite for the final Contracting Officer approval of the TAB Report submitted.

3.5 MARKING OF SETTINGS

Upon the final TAB work approval, permanently mark the settings of HVAC adjustment devices including valves, gauges, splitters, and dampers so that adjustment can be restored if disturbed at any time. Provide permanent markings clearly indicating the settings on the adjustment devices which result in the data reported on the submitted TAB report.

3.6 MARKING OF TEST PORTS

The TAB team is to permanently and legibly mark and identify the location points of the duct test ports. If the ducts have exterior insulation, make these markings on the exterior side of the duct insulation. Show the location of test ports on the as-built mechanical drawings with dimensions given where the test port is covered by exterior insulation.

3.7 APPENDICES

Appendix AWORK DESCRIPTIONS OF PARTICIPANTSAppendix BREPORTS - DALT and TABAppendix CDALT AND TAB SUBMITTAL AND WORK SCHEDULEAppendix DREQUIREMENTS FOR DUCT AIR LEAK TESTING

Appendix A

WORK DESCRIPTIONS OF PARTICIPANTS

The Contractor is responsible for ensuring compliance with all requirements of this specification section. However, the following delineation of specific work items is provided to facilitate and co-ordinate execution of the various work efforts by personnel from separate organizations.

- 1. Contractor
- a. HVAC documentation: Provide pertinent contract documentation to the TAB Firm, to include the following: the contract drawings and specifications; copies of the approved submittal data for all HVAC equipment, air distribution devices, and air/water measuring/balancing devices; the construction work schedule; and other applicable documents requested by the TAB Firm. Provide the TAB Firm copies of contract revisions and modifications as they occur.
- b. Schedules: Ensure the requirements specified under the paragraph "DALT and TAB Schedule" are met.
- c. Pre-DALT and TAB meeting: Arrange and conduct the Pre-DALT and TAB meeting. Ensure that a representative is present for the sheet metal contractor, the mechanical contractor, the electrical contractor, and the automatic temperature controls contractor.
- d. Coordinate Support: Provide and coordinate support personnel required by the TAB Firm in order to accomplish the DALT and TAB field work. Support personnel may include factory representatives, HVAC controls installers, HVAC equipment mechanics, sheet metal workers, pipe fitters, and insulators. Ensure support personnel are present at the work site at the times required.
- e. Correct Deficiencies: Ensure the notifications of Construction Deficiencies are provided as specified herein. Refer to the paragraph CONSTRUCTION DEFICIENCIES. Correct each deficiency as soon as practical with the Contracting Officer, and submit revised schedules and other required documentation.
- f. Pre-TAB Work Checklists: Complete check out and debugging of HVAC equipment, ducts, and controls prior to the TAB engineer arriving at the project site to begin the TAB work. Debugging includes searching for and eliminating malfunctioning elements in the HVAC system installations, and verifying all adjustable devices are functioning as designed. Include as pre-TAB work checklist items, the deficiencies pointed out by the TAB team supervisor in the design review report.

Prior to the TAB field team's arrival, ensure completion of the applicable inspections and work items listed in the TAB team supervisor's DALT and TAB Work Procedures Summary. Do not allow the TAB team to commence TAB field work until all of the following are completed.

g. Give Notice of Testing: Submit advance notice of proportional balancing, Season 1, and Season 2 TAB field work accompanied by completed prerequisite HVAC Work List h. Insulation work: Ensure that no insulation is installed on ducts to be DALT'd until DALT work on the subject ducts is complete.

Ensure the duct and piping systems are properly insulated and vapor sealed upon the successful completion and acceptance of the DALT and TAB work.

- 2. TAB Team Supervisor
- a. Overall management: Supervise and manage the overall TAB team work effort, including preliminary and technical DALT and TAB procedures and TAB team field work.
- b. Schedule: Ensure the requirements specified under the paragraph "DALT and TAB Schedule" are met.
- c. Submittals: Provide the submittals specified herein.
- d. Pre-DALT/TAB meeting: Attend meeting with Contractor. Ensure TAB personnel that will be involved in the TAB work under this contract attend the meeting.
- e. Design Review Report: Submit typed report describing omissions and deficiencies in the HVAC system's design that would preclude the TAB team from accomplishing the duct leakage testing work and the TAB work requirements of this section. Provide a complete explanation including supporting documentation detailing the design deficiency. State that no deficiencies are evident if that is the case.
- f. Support required: Specify the technical support personnel required from the Contractor other than the TAB agency; such as factory representatives for temperature controls or for complex equipment. Inform the Contractor in writing of the support personnel needed and when they are needed. Furnish the notice as soon as the need is anticipated, either with the design review report, or the DALT and TAB Procedures Summary, the during the DALT or TAB field work.

Ensure the Contractor is properly notified and aware of all support personnel needed to perform the TAB work. Maintain communication with the Contractor regarding support personnel throughout the duration of the TAB field work, including the TAB field acceptance testing checking.

Ensure all inspections and verifications for the Pre-Final DALT and Pre-TAB Checklists are completely and successfully conducted before DALT and TAB field work is performed.

- g. Advance Notice: Monitor the completion of the duct system installations and provide the Advance Notice for Pre-Final DALT field work as specified herein.
- h. Technical Assistance: Provide technical assistance to the DALT and TAB field work.
- i. Deficiencies Notification: Ensure the notifications of Construction Deficiencies are provided as specified herein. Comply with requirements of the paragraph CONSTRUCTION DEFICIENCIES. Resolve each deficiency as soon as practical and submit revised schedules and other

required documentation.

- j. Procedures: Develop the required TAB procedures for systems or system components not covered in the TAB Standard.
- 3. TAB Team Field Leader
- a. Field manager: Manage, in the field, the accomplishment of the work specified in Part 3, EXECUTION.
- b. Full time: Be present at the contract site when DALT field work or TAB field work is being performed by the TAB team; ensure day-to-day TAB team work accomplishments are in compliance with this section.
- c. Prerequisite HVAC work: Do not bring the TAB team to the contract site until a copy of the prerequisite HVAC work list, with all work items certified by the Contractor to be working as designed, reaches the office of the TAB Agency.

Appendix B

REPORTS - DALT and TAB

All submitted documentation must be typed, neat, and organized. All reports must have a waterproof front and back cover, a title page, a certification page, sequentially numbered pages throughout, and a table of contents. Tables, lists, and diagrams must be titled. Generate and submit for approval the following documentation:

1. DALT and TAB Work Execution Schedule

Submit a detailed schedule indicating the anticipated calendar date for each submittal and each portion of work required under this section. For each work entry, indicate the support personnel (such as controls provider, HVAC mechanic, etc.) that are needed to accomplish the work. Arrange schedule entries chronologically.

2. DALT and TAB Procedures Summary

Submit a detailed narrative describing all aspects of the DALT and TAB field work to be performed. Clearly distinguish between DALT information and TAB information. Include the following:

- a. A list of the intended procedural steps for the DALT and TAB field work from start to finish. Indicate how each type of data measurement will be obtained. Include what Contractor support personnel are required for each step, and the tasks they need to perform.
- b. A list of the project's submittals that are needed by the TAB Firm in order to meet this Contract's requirements.
- c. The schematic drawings to be used in the required reports, which may include building floor plans, mechanical room plans, duct system plans, and equipment elevations. Indicate intended TAB measurement locations, including where test ports need to be provided by the Contractor.
- d. The data presentation forms to be used in the report, with the preliminary information and initial design values filled in.
- e. A list of DALT and TAB instruments to be used, edited for this project, to include the instrument name and description, manufacturer, model number, scale range, published accuracy, most recent calibration date, and what the instrument will be used for on this project.
- f. A thorough checklist of the work items and inspections that need to be accomplished before DALT field work can be performed. The Contractor must complete, submit, and receive approval of the Completed Pre-Final DALT Work Checklist before DALT field work can be accomplished.
- g. A thorough checklist of the work items and inspections that need to be accomplished before the Season 1 TAB field work can be performed. The Contractor must complete, submit, and receive approval of the Completed Season 1 Pre-TAB Work Checklist before the Season 1 TAB field work can be accomplished.
- i. The checklists specified above shall be individually developed and

tailored specifically for the work under this contract. Refer to NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS, Section III, "Preliminary TAB Procedures" under the paragraphs titled, "Air Distribution System Inspection" and "Hydronic Distribution System Inspection" for examples of items to include in the checklists.

3. Design Review Report

Submit report containing the following information:

- a. Review the contract specifications and drawings to verify that the TAB work can be successfully accomplished in compliance with the requirements of this section. Verify the presence and location of permanently installed test ports and other devices needed, including gauge cocks, thermometer wells, flow control devices, circuit setters, balancing valves, and manual volume dampers.
- b. Submit a typed report describing omissions and deficiencies in the HVAC system's design that would preclude the TAB team from accomplishing the DALT work and the TAB work requirements of this section. Provide a complete explanation including supporting documentation detailing the design deficiency. If no deficiencies are evident, state so in the report.
- 4. Completed Pre-Final DALT Work Checklist

Report the data for the Pre-Final DALT Report meeting the following requirements:

- a. Submit a copy of the approved DALT and TAB Procedures Summary: Provide notations describing how actual field procedures differed from the procedures listed.
- b. Report format: Submit a comprehensive report for the DALT field work data using data presentation forms equivalent to the "Air Duct Leakage Test Summary Report Forms" located in the SMACNA 1972 CD. In addition, submit in the report, a marked duct shop drawing which identifies each section of duct tested with assigned node numbers for each section. Node numbers shall be included in the completed report forms to identify each duct section.
- c. Calculations: Include a copy of all calculations prepared in determining the maximum leakage of each duct test section. Include in the DALT reports copy(s) of the calibration curve for each of the DALT test orifices used for testing.
- d. Instruments: List the types of instruments actually used to measure the data. Include in the listing each instrument's unique identification number, calibration date, and calibration expiration date. Instruments are to be calibrated within one year of the date of use in the field; instrument calibration is to be traceable to the measuring standards of the National Institute of Standards and Technology.
- e. TAB Supervisor Approval: Include on the submitted report the typed name of the TAB supervisor and the dated signature of the TAB supervisor.
- 5. Final DALT Report

On successful completion of all COTR field checks of the Pre-final DALT Report data for all systems, the TABS Supervisor shall assemble, review, sign and submit the Final DALT Report to the Contracting Officer for approval.

6. TAB Reports: Submit TAB Report for Proportional Balancing, Season 1, and Season 2 in the following manner:

- a. Procedure Summary: Submit a copy of the approved DALT and TAB Procedures Summary. When applicable, provide notations describing how actual field procedures differed from the procedures listed.
- b. Report format: Submit the completed data forms approved in the pre-field TAB Engineering Report completed by TAB field team, reviewed, approved and signed by the TAB supervisor. Bind the report with a waterproof front and back cover. Include a table of contents identifying by page number the location of each report. Report forms and report data shall be typewritten. Handwritten report forms or report data are not acceptable.
- c. Temperatures: On each TAB report form reporting TAB work accomplished on HVAC thermal energy transfer equipment, include the indoor and outdoor dry bulb temperature range and indoor and outdoor wet bulb temperature range within which the TAB data was recorded. Include in the TAB report continuous time versus temperature recording data of wet and dry bulb temperatures for the rooms, or zones, as designated in the following list:

Three random zones, selected by COTR, for each AHU.

- (1) Data shall be measured and compiled on a continuous basis for the period in which TAB work affecting those rooms is being done.
- (2) Data shall be measured/recorded only after the HVAC systems installations are complete, the systems fully balanced and the HVAC systems controls operating in fully automatic mode. Provide a detailed explanation wherever a final measurement did not achieve the required value.
- (3) Data may be compiled using direct digital controls trend logging where available. Otherwise, the Contractor shall temporarily install calibrated time versus temperature/humidity recorders for this purpose. The HVAC systems and controls shall have been fully operational a minimum of 24 hours in advance of commencing data compilation. The specified data shall be included in the Season I and Season 2 TAB Report.
- d. Air System Diagrams: Provided updated diagrams with final installed locations of all terminals and devices, any numbering changes, and actual test locations.
- e. Air Static Pressure Profiles: Report static pressure profiles for all air duct systems. Report static pressure data for all supply, return, relief, exhaust and outside air ducts for the systems listed. The static pressure report data shall include, in addition to AABC or NEBB or TABB required data, the following:

(1) Report supply fan, return fan, relief fan, and exhaust fan inlet

and discharge static pressures.

- (2) Report static pressure drop across chilled water coils, DX coils, hot water coils, steam coils, electric resistance heating coils and heat reclaim devices installed in unit cabinetry or the system ductwork.
- (3) Report static pressure drop across outside air, return air, and supply air automatic control dampers, both proportional and two-position, installed in unit cabinetry.
- (4) Report static pressure drop across air filters, acoustic silencers, moisture eliminators, air flow straighteners, air flow measuring stations or other pressure drop producing specialty items installed in unit cabinetry, or in the system ductwork. Examples of these specialty items are smoke detectors, white sound generators, RF shielding, wave guides, security bars, blast valves, small pipes passing through ductwork, and duct mounted humidifiers.

Do not report static pressure drop across duct fittings provided for the sole purpose of conveying air, such as elbows, transitions, offsets, plenums, manual dampers, and branch takes-offs.

- (5) Report static pressure drop across outside air and relief/exhaust air louvers.
- (6) Report static pressure readings of supply air, return air, exhaust/relief air, and outside air in duct at the point where these ducts connect to each air moving unit.
- f. Duct Transverses: Report duct traverses for main supply, return, exhaust, relief and outside air ducts. This shall include all ducts, including those which lack 7 1/2 duct diameters upstream and 2 1/2 duct diameters downstream of straight duct unobstructed by duct fittings/offsets/elbows. The TAB Agency shall evaluate and report findings on the duct traverses taken. Evaluate the suitability of the duct traverse measurement based on satisfying the qualifications for a pitot traverse plane as defined by AMCA 203, "Field Measurements", Section 8, paragraph 8.3, "Location of Traverse Plane".
- g. Instruments: List the types of instruments actually used to measure the tab data. Include in the listing each instrument's unique identification number, calibration date, and calibration expiration date.

Instrumentation, used for taking wet bulb temperature readings shall provide accuracy of plus or minus 5 percent at the measured face velocities. Submit instrument manufacturer's literature to document instrument accuracy performance is in compliance with that specified.

- h. Performance Curves: The TAB Supervisor shall include, in the TAB Reports, factory pump curves and fan curves for pumps and fans TAB'd on the job.
- i. Calibration Curves: The TAB Supervisor shall include, in the TAB Reports, a factory calibration curve for installed flow control balancing valves, flow venturis and flow orifices TAB'd on the job.

j. Data From TAB Field Work: After completion of the TAB field work, prepare the TAB field data for TAB supervisor's review and approval signature, using the reporting forms approved in the pre-field engineering report. Data required by those approved data report forms shall be furnished by the TAB team. Except as approved otherwise in writing by the Contracting Officer, the TAB work and thereby the TAB report shall be considered incomplete until the TAB work is accomplished to within the accuracy range specified in the paragraph WORKMANSHIP.

Appendix C

DALT AND TAB SUBMITTAL AND WORK SCHEDULE

Perform the following items of work in the order listed adhering to the dates schedule specified below. Include the major items listed in this schedule in the project network analysis schedule.

Submit TAB Agency and TAB Personnel Qualifications: Within 42 calendar days after date of contract award.

Submit the DALT and TAB Work Execution Schedule: within 14 days after receipt of the TAB agency and TAB personnel qualifications approval. Revise and re-submit this schedule 28 days prior to commencement of DALT work and 28 days prior to the commencement of TAB Season 1 work and TAB Season 2 work.

Submit the DALT and TAB Work Procedures Summary: within 14 days after receipt of the initial approved DALT and TAB Work Execution Schedule.

Meet with the COTR at the Pre-DALT/TAB Meeting: Within 28 calendar days after receipt of the approved initial DALT/TAB Execution Schedule.

Submit Design Review Report: Within 56 calendar days after the receipt of the approved initial DALT and TAB Work Execution Schedule.

Advance Notice of Pre-Final DALT Field Work: After the completed installation of the HVAC duct system to be DALT'd, submit to the Contracting Officer an Advance Notice of Pre-Final DALT Field Work accompanied by the completed Pre-Final DALT Work Checklist for the subject duct system.

Ductwork Selected for DALT: Within 14 calendar days after receiving an acceptable completed Pre-Final DALT Work Checklist, the Contracting Officer's technical representative (COTR) will select the project ductwork sections to be DALT'd.

DALT Field Work: Within 48 hours of COTR's selection, complete DALT field work on selected project ductwork.

Submit Pre-Final DALT Report: Within two working days after completion of DALT field work, submit Pre-final DALT Report. Separate Pre-final DALT reports may be submitted to allow phased testing from system to system.

Quality Assurance - COTR DALT Field Checks: Upon approval of the Pre-final DALT Report, the COTR's DALT field check work shall be scheduled with the Contracting Officer.

Submit Final DALT Report: Within 14 calendar days after completion of successful DALT Work Field Check, submit Season 1 TAB report.

Advance Notice of Season 1 TAB Field Work: At a minimum of 14 calendar days prior to Season 1 TAB Field Work, submit advance notice of TAB field work accompanied by completed Season 1 Pre-TAB Work Checklist.

Season 1 TAB Field Work: At a minimum of 84 calendar days prior to CCD, and when the ambient temperature is within Season 1 limits, accomplish Season 1 TAB field work.

Submit Season 1 TAB Report: Within 14 calendar days after completion of Season 1 TAB field work, submit initial Season 1 TAB report.

Season 1 Quality Assurance - COTR TAB Field Check: 30 calendar days after initial Season 1 TAB report is approved by the Contracting Officer, conduct Season 1 field check.

Complete Season 1 TAB Work: Prior to CCD, complete all TAB work except Season 2 TAB work and submit final.

Receive the approved TAB report: Within 21 calendar days, receive the report from Contracting Officer approved TAB report.

Advance Notice of Season 2 TAB Field Work: At a minimum of 126 calendar days after CCD, submit advance notice of Season 2 TAB field work accompanied by completed Season 2 Pre-TAB Work Checklist.

Season 2 TAB Field Work: Within 14 calendar days after date of advance notice of Season 2 TAB field work and when the ambient temperature is within Season 2 limits, accomplish Season 2 TAB field work.

Submit Season 2 TAB Report: Within 14 calendar days after completion of Season 2 TAB field work, submit Season 2 TAB report.

Season 2 Quality Assurance - COTR TAB Field Checks: 28 calendar days after the Season 2 TAB report is approved by the Contracting Officer, conduct Season 2 field check.

Complete Season 2 TAB Work: Within 14 calendar days after the completion of Season 2 TAB field data check, complete all TAB work.

Receive the approved TAB report: Within calendar 21 days, receive the report from Contracting Officer.

Appendix D					
	REQUIREMENTS FOR DUCT AIR LEAK TESTING				
	SYSTEMS				
Ductwork Pressure Class					
	As shown on drawings.				

Appendix D						
REQUIREMENTS FOR DUCT AIR LEAK TESTING						
SYSTEMS						
Duct Seal Class						
All duct seal class A to include all seams transverse and longitudinal.						
Duct Allowed Leakage Limit (all duct systems)						
Maximum allowed airflow (cfm) leakage is 5% of total system flow. For example, if AHU -1 is scheduled for 10,000 cfm the maximum allowed total system leakage shall be: 10,000 * .05 = 500 cfm max. If system is tested in pieces the total limit still applies and is cumulative of each section. Total limit applies to negative and positive airflow systems. Positive systems is leakage out and negative systems is leakage in to ductwork.						
DALT Test Pressure						
Test duct to system pressure class listed on drawings minus 0.25 inches water column.						
For example: 4 Inch Pressure Class Duct shall be leak tested to 3.75 IN WC.						

-- End of Section --

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION 23 07 00

THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS 02/13

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only. At the discretion of the Government, the manufacturer of any material supplied will be required to furnish test reports pertaining to any of the tests necessary to assure compliance with the standard or standards referenced in this specification.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 90.1 – IP	(2013)	Energy S	tandard	for	Buildings
	Except	Low-Rise	Residen	tial	Buildings

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM	A167	(2011) Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
ASTM	A240/A240M	(2019) Standard Specification for Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications
ASTM	A580/A580M	(2018) Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Wire
ASTM	B209	(2014) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
ASTM	C195	(2007; R 2013) Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Thermal Insulating Cement
ASTM	C450	(2008) Standard Practice for Fabrication of Thermal Insulating Fitting Covers for NPS Piping, and Vessel Lagging
ASTM	C533	(2017) Standard Specification for Calcium Silicate Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation
ASTM	C534/C534M	(2016) Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form
ASTM	C547	(2019) Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Pipe Insulation

ASTM	C552	(2017; E 2018) Standard Specification for Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation
ASTM	C553	(2013; R 2019) Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications
ASTM	C585	(2010) Standard Practice for Inner and Outer Diameters of Thermal Insulation for Nominal Sizes of Pipe and Tubing
ASTM	C592	(2016) Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Insulation and Blanket-Type Pipe Insulation (Metal-Mesh Covered) (Industrial Type)
ASTM	C612	(2014; R 2019) Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation
ASTM	C647	(2008; R 2013) Properties and Tests of Mastics and Coating Finishes for Thermal Insulation
ASTM	C755	(2019b) Standard Practice for Selection of Water Vapor Retarders for Thermal Insulation
ASTM	C795	(2008; R 2018) Standard Specification for Thermal Insulation for Use in Contact with Austenitic Stainless Steel
ASTM	C916	(2020) Standard Specification for Adhesives for Duct Thermal Insulation
ASTM	C920	(2018) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM	C921	(2010) Standard Practice for Determining the Properties of Jacketing Materials for Thermal Insulation
ASTM	C1136	(2017a) Standard Specification for Flexible, Low Permeance Vapor Retarders for Thermal Insulation
ASTM	C1710	(2011) Standard Guide for Installation of Flexible Closed Cell Preformed Insulation in Tube and Sheet Form
ASTM	D882	(2012) Tensile Properties of Thin Plastic Sheeting
ASTM	D2863	(2019) Standard Test Method for Measuring the Minimum Oxygen Concentration to Support Candle-Like Combustion of Plastics (Oxygen Index)

ARTC (B640) RENOVATION, CDP, FEMA ANNISTON, ALABAMA	W9127822R0048 SEH22002
ASTM D5590	(2000; R 2010; E 2012) Standard Test Method for Determining the Resistance of Paint Films and Related Coatings to Fungal Defacement by Accelerated Four-Week Agar Plate Assay
ASTM E84	(2020) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E96/E96M	(2016) Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials
ASTM E2231	(2019) Standard Practice for Specimen Preparation and Mounting of Pipe and Duct Insulation Materials to Assess Surface Burning Characteristics
ASTM F1249	(2020) Standard Test Method for Water Vapor Transmission Rate Through Plastic Film and Sheeting Using a Modulated Infrared Sensor
CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT O	F PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH)
CDPH SECTION 01350	(2010; Version 1.1) Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources using Environmental Chambers
FM GLOBAL (FM)	
FM APP GUIDE	(updated on-line) Approval Guide http://www.approvalguide.com/
GREEN SEAL (GS)	
GS-36	(2013) Adhesives for Commercial Use
INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZAT	ION FOR STANDARDIZATION (ISO)
ISO 2758	(2014) Paper - Determination of Bursting Strength
MANUFACTURERS STANDARDI INDUSTRY (MSS)	ZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS
MSS SP-58	(2018) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation
MIDWEST INSULATION CONT	RACTORS ASSOCIATION (MICA)
MICA Insulation Stds	(8th Ed) National Commercial & Industrial Insulation Standards
NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTIO	N ASSOCIATION (NFPA)
NFPA 90A	(2021) Standard for the Installation of

ARTC (B640) RENOVATION, CDP, FEMA W9127822R0048 ANNISTON, ALABAMA SEH22002 Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems NFPA 90B (2018) Standard for the Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS) SCS SCS Global Services (SCS) Indoor Advantage SOUTH COAST AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT (SCAQMD) SCAQMD Rule 1168 (2017) Adhesive and Sealant Applications TECHNICAL ASSOCIATION OF THE PULP AND PAPER INDUSTRY (TAPPI) TAPPI T403 OM (2015) Bursting Strength of Paper U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD) MIL-A-24179 (1969; Rev A; Am 2 1980; Notice 1 1987) Adhesive, Flexible Unicellular-Plastic Thermal Insulation MIL-PRF-19565 (1988; Rev C) Coating Compounds, Thermal Insulation, Fire- and Water-Resistant, Vapor-Barrier UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL) UL 94 (2013; Reprint Jun 2020) UL Standard for Safety Tests for Flammability of Plastic Materials for Parts in Devices and Appliances UL 723 (2018) UL Standard for Safety Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials UL 2818 (2013) GREENGUARD Certification Program For Chemical Emissions For Building Materials, Finishes And Furnishings

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.2.1 General

Provide field-applied insulation and accessories on mechanical systems as specified herein; factory-applied insulation is specified under the piping, duct or equipment to be insulated. Insulation of heat distribution systems and chilled water systems outside of buildings shall be as specified in Section 33 61 13.13 PREFABRICATED UNDERGROUND HYDRONIC ENERGY DISTRIBUTION. Field applied insulation materials required for use on Government-furnished items as listed in the SPECIAL CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS shall be furnished and installed by the Contractor.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation;

submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

Submit the three SD types, SD-02 Shop Drawings, SD-03 Product Data, and SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions at the same time for each system.

SD-02 Shop Drawings

MICA Plates; G

Pipe Insulation Systems and Associated Accessories

Duct Insulation Systems and Associated Accessories

Equipment Insulation Systems and Associated Accessories

Recycled content for insulation materials; S

SD-03 Product Data

Pipe Insulation Systems; G

Duct Insulation Systems; G

Equipment Insulation Systems; G

SD-04 Samples

Display Samples; G

SD-07 Certificates

Indoor air quality for adhesives; S

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Pipe Insulation Systems; G

Duct Insulation Systems; G

Equipment Insulation Systems; G

1.4 CERTIFICATIONS

1.4.1 Adhesives and Sealants

Provide products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by UL 2818 (Greenguard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold or provide certification or validation by other third-party programs that products meet the requirements of this Section. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body. When product does not have certification, provide validation that product meets the indoor air quality product requirements cited herein. ARTC (B640) RENOVATION, CDP, FEMA ANNISTON, ALABAMA

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Installer Qualification

Qualified installers shall have successfully completed three or more similar type jobs within the last 5 years.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Materials shall be delivered in the manufacturer's unopened containers. Materials delivered and placed in storage shall be provided with protection from weather, humidity, dirt, dust and other contaminants. The Contracting Officer may reject insulation material and supplies that become dirty, dusty, wet, or contaminated by some other means. Packages or standard containers of insulation, jacket material, cements, adhesives, and coatings delivered for use, and samples required for approval shall have manufacturer's stamp or label attached giving the name of the manufacturer and brand, and a description of the material, date codes, and approximate shelf life (if applicable). Insulation packages and containers shall be asbestos free.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Provide materials which are the standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products and that essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Submit a complete list of materials, including manufacturer's descriptive technical literature, performance data, catalog cuts, and installation instructions. The product number, k-value, thickness and furnished accessories including adhesives, sealants and jackets for each mechanical system requiring insulation shall be included. The product data must be copyrighted, have an identifying or publication number, and shall have been published prior to the issuance date of this solicitation. Materials furnished under this section shall be submitted together in a booklet.

2.1.1 Insulation System

Provide insulation systems in accordance with the approved MICA National Insulation Standards plates as supplemented by this specification. Provide field-applied insulation for heating, ventilating, and cooling (HVAC) air distribution systems and piping systems that are located within, on, under, and adjacent to buildings; and for plumbing systems. Provide CFC and HCFC free insulation.

2.1.2 Surface Burning Characteristics

Unless otherwise specified, insulation must have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. Flame spread, and smoke developed indexes, shall be determined by ASTM E84 or UL 723. Test insulation in the same density and installed thickness as the material to be used in the actual construction. Prepare and mount test specimens according to ASTM E2231.

2.2 MATERIALS

Provide insulation that meets or exceed the requirements of the current ASHRAE 90.1 - IP. Insulation exterior shall be cleanable, grease resistant, non-flaking and non-peeling. Materials shall be compatible and shall not contribute to corrosion, soften, or otherwise attack surfaces to which applied in either wet or dry state. Materials to be used on stainless steel surfaces shall meet ASTM C795 requirements. Calcium silicate shall not be used on chilled or cold water systems. Materials shall be asbestos free. Provide product recognized under UL 94 (if containing plastic) and listed in FM APP GUIDE.

2.2.1 Adhesives

Provide non-aerosol adhesive products used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) that meet either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168 (HVAC duct sealants must meet limit requirements of "Other" category within SCAQMD Rule 1168 sealants table). Provide aerosol adhesives used on the interior of the building that meet either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (use the office or classroom requirements, regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of GS-36. Provide certification or validation of indoor air quality for adhesives.

2.2.1.1 Flexible Fiberglass Duct Insulation Adhesive

Provide water based product. VOC content shall be less than 40 grams per liter. Adhesive shall be in accordance with ASTM C916.

2.2.1.2 Mineral Fiber Insulation Cement

Cement shall be in accordance with ASTM C195.

2.2.1.3 Contact Adhesive

Adhesives may be any of, but not limited to, the neoprene based, rubber based, or elastomeric type that have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. The adhesive shall not adversely affect, initially or in service, the insulation to which it is applied, nor shall it cause any corrosive effect on metal to which it is applied. Any solvent dispersing medium or volatile component of the adhesive shall have no objectionable odor and shall not contain any benzene or carbon tetrachloride. The dried adhesive shall not emit nauseous, irritating, or toxic volatile matters or aerosols when the adhesive is heated to any temperature up to 212 degrees F. The dried adhesive shall be nonflammable and fire resistant. Flexible Elastomeric Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179, Type II, Class I. Provide product listed in FM APP GUIDE.

2.2.2 Caulking

ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use A.

2.2.3 Corner Angles

Nominal 0.016 inch aluminum 1 by 1 inch with factory applied kraft backing. Aluminum shall be ASTM B209, Alloy 3003, 3105, or 5005.

2.2.4 Fittings (Prefabricated)

Fabricated Fittings are the prefabricated fittings for flexible elastomeric pipe insulation systems in accordance with ASTM C1710. Together with the flexible elastomeric tubes, they provide complete system integrity for retarding heat gain and controlling condensation drip from chilled-water and refrigeration systems. Flexible elastomeric, fabricated fittings provide thermal protection (0.25 k) and condensation resistance (0.05 Water Vapor Transmission factor). For satisfactory performance, properly installed protective vapor retarder/barriers and vapor stops shall be used on high relative humidity and below ambient temperature applications to reduce movement of moisture through or around the insulation to the colder interior surface.

2.2.5 Finishing Cement

ASTM C450: Mineral fiber hydraulic-setting thermal insulating and finishing cement. All cements that may come in contact with Austenitic stainless steel must comply with ASTM C795.

2.2.6 Glass Fiber Reinforcing Mesh

Fiberglass cloth, with 10X10 maximum mesh size shall be incombustible and shall not contribute to flame spread or smoke development. Fiberglass shall be 4 inch wide.

2.2.7 Staples

Outward clinching type monel or ASTM A167, Type 304 or 316 stainless steel.

2.2.8 Jackets

2.2.8.1 Aluminum Jackets

Aluminum jackets shall be corrugated, embossed or smooth sheet, 0.016 inch nominal thickness; ASTM B209, Temper H14, Temper H16, Alloy 3003, 5005, or 3105. Corrugated aluminum jacket shall not be used outdoors. Aluminum jacket securing bands shall be Type 304 stainless steel, 0.015 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide for pipe under 12 inch diameter and 3/4 inch wide for pipe over 12 inch and larger diameter. Aluminum jacket circumferential seam bands shall be 2 by 0.016 inch aluminum matching jacket material. Bands for insulation below ground shall be 3/4 by 0.020 inch thick stainless steel, or fiberglass reinforced tape. The jacket may, at the option of the Contractor, be provided with a factory fabricated Pittsburgh or "Z" type longitudinal joint. When the "Z" joint is used, the bands at the circumferential joints shall be designed by the manufacturer to seal the joints and hold the jacket in place.

2.2.8.2 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Jackets

Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) jacket and fitting covers shall have high impact strength, ultraviolet (UV) resistant rating or treatment and moderate chemical resistance with minimum thickness 0.030 inch.

2.2.8.3 Vapor Barrier/Vapor Retarder

Apply the following criteria to determine which system is required.

- a. On ducts, piping and equipment operating below 65 degrees F or located outside shall be equipped with a vapor barrier.
- b. Ducts, pipes and equipment that are located inside and that always operate above 65 degrees F shall be installed with a vapor retarder where required as stated in paragraph VAPOR RETARDER REQUIRED.

2.2.9 Vapor Retarder Required

ASTM C921, Type I, Vapor barrier shall have a minimum puncture resistance of 50 Beach units on all surfaces except concealed ductwork, where a minimum puncture resistance of 25 Beach units is acceptable. Minimum tensile strength, 35 pounds/inch width.

ASTM C921, Type II, Vapor retarder shall have a minimum puncture resistance of 25 Beach units and a tensile strength minimum of 20 pounds/inch width.

Jackets used on insulation exposed in finished areas shall have white finish suitable for painting. Based on the application, pipe insulation materials that require jackets are cellular glass, where all joints are sealed with a vapor barrier mastic, and mineral fiber. All non-metallic jackets shall have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. Flexible elastomerics require (in addition to vapor barrier skin) vapor retarder jacketing.

2.2.9.1 White Vapor Retarder All Service Jacket (ASJ)

ASJ is for use on hot/cold pipes, ducts, or equipment indoors or outdoors if covered by a suitable protective jacket, as defined above in "JACKETS". The product shall meet all physical property and performance requirements of ASTM C1136, Type I, except the burst strength shall be a minimum of 85 psi. ASTM D2863 Limited Oxygen Index (LOI) shall be a minimum of 31.

In addition, neither the outer exposed surface nor the inner-most surface contacting the insulation shall be paper or other moisture-sensitive material. The outer exposed surface shall be white and have an emissivity of not less than 0.80. The outer exposed surface shall be paintable.

2.2.9.2 Vapor Retarder/Vapor Barrier Mastic Coatings

2.2.9.2.1 Vapor Barrier

The vapor barrier shall be self adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) greater than 3 plies standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed white jacket for use on hot/cold pipes. Permeability shall be less than 0.02 when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M. Products shall meet UL 723 or ASTM E84 flame and smoke requirements and shall be UV resistant.

2.2.9.2.2 Vapor Retarder

The vapor retarder coating shall be fire and water resistant and appropriately selected for either outdoor or indoor service. Color shall be white. The water vapor permeance of the compound shall be in accordance with ASTM C755, Section 7.2.2, Table 2, for insulation type and service conditions. The coating shall be nonflammable, fire resistant type. To resist mold/mildew, coating shall meet ASTM D5590 with 0 growth rating. Coating shall meet MIL-PRF-19565 Type II (if selected for indoor service) and be Qualified Products Database listed. All other application and service properties shall be determined pursuant to ASTM C647.

2.2.9.3 Laminated Film Vapor Retarder

ASTM C1136, Type I, maximum moisture vapor transmission 0.02 perms, minimum puncture resistance 50 Beach units on all surfaces except concealed ductwork; where Type II, maximum moisture vapor transmission 0.02 perms, a minimum puncture resistance of 25 Beach units is acceptable. Vapor retarder shall have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. Flexible Elastomeric exterior foam with factory applied UV Jacket. Construction of laminate designed to provide UV resistance, high puncture, tear resistance and an excellent WVT rate.

2.2.9.4 Polyvinylidene Chloride (PVDC) Film Vapor Retarder

The PVDC film vapor retarder shall have a maximum moisture vapor transmission of 0.02 perms, minimum puncture resistance of 150 Beach units, a minimum tensile strength in any direction of 30 lb/inch when tested in accordance with ASTM D882, and a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

2.2.9.5 Polyvinylidene Chloride Vapor Retarder Adhesive Tape

Requirements must meet the same as specified for Laminated Film Vapor Retarder above.

2.2.9.6 Weather Barrier Jacket

The weather barrier jacket shall be a minimum 3 ply self adhesive laminate -white vapor barrier jacket- superior performance (0 permeability when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M). Weather barrier shall meet UL 723 or ASTM E84 25 flame and 50 smoke requirements; and UV resistant. Minimum burst strength 185 psi in accordance with TAPPI T403 OM or ISO 2758. Tensile strength 68 lb/inch width (PSTC-1000). Tape shall be as specified for laminated film vapor barrier above.

2.2.10 Vapor Retarder Not Required

ASTM C921, Type II, Class D, Vapor Retarder shall have a minimum puncture resistance of 50 Beach units on all surfaces except ductwork. Ductwork shall be Type IV with a maximum moisture vapor transmission of 0.10 perms and have a minimum puncture resistance of 25 Beach units. Jacket shall have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

2.2.11 Wire

Soft annealed ASTM A580/A580M Type 302, 304 or 316 stainless steel, minimum 18 gauge.

2.2.12 Insulation Bands

Insulation bands shall be 1/2 inch wide; 26 gauge stainless steel.

2.2.13 Sealants

Sealants shall be chosen from the butyl polymer type, the styrene-butadiene rubber type, or the butyl type of sealants. Sealants shall have a maximum permeance of 0.08 perms at 44 mils dry film thickness, based on Procedure B for ASTM E96/E96M, and a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

2.2.14 Pipe Bedding Compound

Provide a vapor stop sealing bedding compound with a permeance of 0.06 perms (at 1/8" film thickness) or less when tested in accordance with ASTM F1249. VOC content shall be 85 grams per liter or less.

2.3 PIPE INSULATION SYSTEMS

Conform insulation materials to Table 1 and minimum insulation thickness as listed in Table 2 and meet or exceed the requirements of ASHRAE 90.1 - IP. Limit pipe insulation materials to those listed herein and meeting the following requirements:

2.3.1 Recycled Materials

Provide insulation materials containing the following minimum percentage of recycled material content by weight:

Rock Wool: 75 percent slag of weight Fiberglass: 20 percent glass cullet Rigid Foam: 9 percent recovered material Phenolic Rigid Foam: 9 percent recovered material

Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for insulation materials.

2.3.2 Aboveground Cold Pipeline (-30 to 60 deg. F)

Insulation for outdoor, indoor, exposed or concealed applications, shall be as follows:

2.3.2.1 Cellular Glass

ASTM C552, Type II, Class 1. Supply the insulation unfaced from the fabricator and install with all longitudinal and circumferential joints sealed with vapor barrier mastic. On chilled water piping systems, apply piping bedding compound to the pipe surface to achieve 100% coverage between pipe and insulation.

2.3.2.2 Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation

Closed-cell, foam- or expanded-rubber materials containing anti-microbial additive, complying with ASTM C534/C534M, Grade 1, Type I. Provide vapor retarder/vapor barrier skin on one or both sides of the insulation, and an additional exterior vapor retarder covering.

2.3.3 Aboveground Hot Pipeline (Above 60 deg. F)

Insulation for outdoor, indoor, exposed or concealed applications shall

meet the following requirements. Supply the insulation with manufacturer's recommended factory-applied jacket/vapor barrier.

2.3.3.1 Mineral Fiber

ASTM C547, Types I supply the insulation with factory-applied All service jacket (ASJ) suitable for temperatures up to 450 degrees F.

2.3.3.2 Calcium Silicate

ASTM C533, Type I with pre-sized glass cloth jacket indoor only, or outdoors above 250 degrees F pipe temperature.

2.3.4 Below-ground Pipeline Insulation

For below-ground pipeline insulation see section 33 61 13.13 PREFABRICATED UNDERGROUND HYDRONIC ENERGY DISTRIBUTION

2.4 DUCT INSULATION SYSTEMS

2.4.1 Duct Exterior Insulation

Provide factory-applied or field applied insulation according the requirements below, with a standard reinforced fire-retardant vapor barrier.

2.4.1.1 Rigid Insulation Board

Provide ASTM C612, Class 1 (non-load bearing) boards. Boards shall be 3 pcf density with UL rated aluminum foil vapor barrier (FSK). The minimum thickness shall be 1.5 inch or the minimum required in accordance with ASHRAE 90.1 - IP, provide whichever is greater.

2.4.1.2 Flexible Fiberglass Blanket Insulation

ASTM C553, Type I, Class B-3 (temperature less than 350 F). Duct wrap shall be 1 pcf density with UL rated aluminum foil vapor barrier (FSK). The minimum thickness shall be 2.0 inches or the minimum required in accordance with ASHRAE 90.1 - IP, provide whichever is greater.

2.4.2 Duct Insulation Jackets

2.4.2.1 All-Purpose Jacket

Provide insulation with insulation manufacturer's standard reinforced fire-retardant jacket with or without integral vapor barrier as required by the paragraph "Vapor Retarder Required" above. In exposed locations, provide jacket with a white surface suitable for field painting, coordinate color with architect and/or COR.

2.4.2.2 Metal Jackets (Provide on exterior duct exposed to weather)

2.4.2.2.1 Aluminum Jackets

ASTM B209, Temper H14, minimum thickness of 27 gauge (0.016 inch), with factory-applied polyethylene and kraft paper moisture barrier on inside surface. Provide smooth surface jackets for jacket outside dimension 8 inches and larger. Provide corrugated surface jackets for jacket outside dimension 8 inches and larger. Provide stainless steel bands, minimum

width of 1/2 inch.

2.4.2.2.2 Stainless Steel Jackets

ASTM A167 or ASTM A240/A240M; Type 304, minimum thickness of 33 gauge (0.010 inch), smooth surface with factory-applied polyethylene and kraft paper moisture barrier on inside surface. Provide stainless steel bands, minimum width of 1/2 inch.

2.4.2.3 Weather Barrier Jacket

As specificed above in paragraph "Weather Barrier Jacket".

2.4.3 Weatherproof Duct Insulation

Provide 3 inch thick rigid insulation as specified above. Provide weather barrier jacket to provide a weatherproof finish.

2.5 EQUIPMENT INSULATION SYSTEMS

Insulate equipment and accessories as specified in Tables 5 and 6. In outside locations, provide insulation 1/2 inch thicker than specified. Increase the specified insulation thickness for equipment where necessary to equal the thickness of angles or other structural members to make a smooth, exterior surface.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION - GENERAL

Insulation shall only be applied to unheated and uncooled piping and equipment. Flexible elastomeric cellular insulation shall not be compressed at joists, studs, columns, ducts, hangers, etc. The insulation shall not pull apart after a one hour period; any insulation found to pull apart after one hour, shall be replaced.

3.1.1 Display Samples

Submit and display, after approval of materials, actual sections of installed systems, properly insulated in accordance with the specification requirements. Such actual sections must remain accessible to inspection throughout the job and will be reviewed from time to time for controlling the quality of the work throughout the construction site. Each material used shall be identified, by indicating on an attached sheet the specification requirement for the material and the material by each manufacturer intended to meet the requirement. The Contracting Officer will inspect display sample sections at the jobsite. Approved display sample sections shall remain on display at the jobsite during the construction period. Upon completion of construction, the display sample sections will be closed and sealed.

3.1.1.1 Pipe Insulation Display Sections

Display sample sections shall include as a minimum an elbow or tee, a valve, dielectric waterways and flanges, a hanger with protection shield and insulation insert, or dowel as required, at support point, method of fastening and sealing insulation at longitudinal lap, circumferential lap, butt joints at fittings and on pipe runs, and terminating points for each type of pipe insulation used on the job, and for hot pipelines and cold

pipelines, both interior and exterior, even when the same type of insulation is used for these services.

3.1.1.2 Duct Insulation Display Sections

Display sample sections for rigid and flexible duct insulation used on the job. Use a temporary covering to enclose and protect display sections for duct insulation exposed to weather

3.1.2 Installation

Except as otherwise specified, material shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions. Insulation materials shall not be applied until all tests specified in other sections of this specification are completed. Material such as rust, scale, dirt and moisture shall be removed from surfaces to receive insulation. Insulation shall be kept clean and dry. Insulation shall not be removed from its shipping containers until the day it is ready to use and shall be returned to like containers or equally protected from dirt and moisture at the end of each workday. Insulation that becomes dirty shall be thoroughly cleaned prior to use. If insulation becomes wet or if cleaning does not restore the surfaces to like new condition, the insulation will be rejected, and shall be immediately removed from the jobsite. Joints shall be staggered on multi layer insulation. Mineral fiber thermal insulating cement shall be mixed with demineralized water when used on stainless steel surfaces. Insulation, jacketing and accessories shall be installed in accordance with MICA Insulation Stds plates except where modified herein or on the drawings.

3.1.3 Firestopping

Where pipes and ducts pass through any fire rated assemblies the penetration shall be sealed with fire stopping materials as specified in Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING. The protection of ducts at point of passage through firewalls must be in accordance with NFPA 90A and/or NFPA 90B. All other penetrations, such as piping, conduit, and wiring, through firewalls must be protected with a material or system of the same hourly rating that is listed by UL, FM, or a NRTL.

3.1.4 Painting and Finishing

Painting shall be as specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS. Coordinate colors with COR and/or architect.

3.1.5 Installation of Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation

Install flexible elastomeric cellular insulation with seams and joints sealed with rubberized contact adhesive. Flexible elastomeric cellular insulation shall not be used on surfaces greater than 220 degrees F. Stagger seams when applying multiple layers of insulation. Protect insulation exposed to weather and not required to have a vapor barrier and or weatherbarrier jacketing with two coats of UV resistant finish or PVC or metal jacketing after the adhesive is dry and cured.

3.1.5.1 Adhesive Application

Apply a brush coating of adhesive to both butt ends to be joined and to both slit surfaces to be sealed. Allow the adhesive to set until dry to touch but tacky under slight pressure before joining the surfaces. Insulation seals at seams and joints shall not be capable of being pulled apart one hour after application. Insulation that can be pulled apart one hour after installation shall be replaced.

3.1.5.2 Adhesive Safety Precautions

Use natural cross-ventilation, local (mechanical) pickup, and/or general area (mechanical) ventilation to prevent an accumulation of solvent vapors, keeping in mind the ventilation pattern must remove any heavier-than-air solvent vapors from lower levels of the workspaces. Gloves and spectacle-type safety glasses are recommended in accordance with safe installation practices.

3.1.6 Welding

No welding shall be done on piping, duct or equipment without written approval of the Contracting Officer. The capacitor discharge welding process may be used for securing metal fasteners to duct.

3.1.7 Pipes/Ducts/Equipment That Require Insulation

Insulation is required on all pipes, ducts, or equipment, except for omitted items specifically specified below.

- 3.2 PIPE INSULATION SYSTEMS INSTALLATION
- 3.2.1 Pipe Insulation
- 3.2.1.1 General

Pipe insulation shall be installed on aboveground hot and cold pipeline systems as specified below to form a continuous thermal retarder/barrier, including straight runs, fittings and appurtenances. Installation shall be with full length units of insulation and using a single cut piece to complete a run. Cut pieces or scraps abutting each other shall not be used. Pipe insulation shall be omitted ONLY on the following:

- a. Pipe used solely for fire protection.
- b. Chromium plated exposed pipe to plumbing fixtures. However, fixtures for use by the physically handicapped shall have the hot water supply and drain, including the trap, insulated where exposed.
- c. Sanitary drain lines.
- d. Air chambers and vents.
- e. Adjacent insulation from factory systems and equipment.
- f. ASME stamps.
- g. Access plates of equipment.
- h. Cleanouts or handholes.
- 3.2.1.2 Installing Insulation for Straight Runs (Hot and Cold Pipe)

Apply insulation to the pipe with tight butt joints. Seal all butted

joints and ends with joint sealant and seal with a vapor retarder coating.

3.2.1.2.1 Longitudinal Laps of the Jacket Material

Overlap not less than 1-1/2 inches. Provide butt strips 3 inches wide for circumferential joints.

3.2.1.2.2 Laps and Butt Strips

Secure with adhesive and staple on 4 inch centers if not factory self-sealing. If staples are used, seal in accordance with paragraph STAPLES below. Note that staples are not required with cellular glass systems.

3.2.1.2.3 Factory Self-Sealing Lap Systems

May be used when the ambient temperature is between 40 and 120 degrees F during installation. Install the lap system in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Use a stapler only if specifically recommended by the manufacturer. Where gaps occur, replace the section or repair the gap by applying adhesive under the lap and then stapling.

3.2.1.2.4 Staples

Coat all staples, including those used to repair factory self-seal lap systems, with a vapor retarder coating. Coat all seams, except those on factory self-seal systems, with vapor retarder coating.

3.2.1.2.5 Breaks and Punctures in the Jacket Material

Patch by wrapping a strip of jacket material around the pipe and secure it with adhesive, staple, and coat with vapor retarder coating. Extend the patch not less than 1-1/2 inches past the break.

3.2.1.2.6 Penetrations Such as Thermometers

Fill the voids in the insulation and seal with vapor retarder coating.

3.2.1.2.7 Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Pipe Insulation

Install by slitting the tubular sections and applying them onto the piping or tubing. Alternately, whenever possible slide un-slit sections over the open ends of piping or tubing. Secure all seams and butt joints and seal with adhesive. When using self seal products only the butt joints shall be secured with adhesive. Push insulation on the pipe, never pulled. Stretching of insulation may result in open seams and joints. Clean cut all edges. Rough or jagged edges of the insulation are not be permitted. Use proper tools such as sharp knives. Do not stretch Grade 1, Type II sheet insulation around the pipe when used on pipe larger than 6 inches. On pipes larger than 12 inches, adhere sheet insulation directly to the pipe on the lower 1/3 of the pipe.

3.2.1.3 Pipes Passing Through Walls, Roofs, and Floors

Pipe insulation shall be continuous through the wall/roof/floor and protected by a sleeve.

Provided sleeve shall be an aluminum jacket or weather barrier jacket over the insulation wherever penetrations require weatherproof sealing.

3.2.1.3.1 Penetrating Interior Walls

The aluminum jacket or shall extend 2 inches beyond either side of the wall and shall be secured on each end with a band.

3.2.1.3.2 Penetrating Floors

Extend the aluminum jacket from a point below the backup material to a point 10 inches above the floor with one band at the floor and one not more than 1 inch from the end of the aluminum jacket.

3.2.1.3.3 Penetrating Waterproofed Floors

Extend the aluminum jacket from below the backup material to a point 2 inches above the flashing with a band 1 inch from the end of the aluminum jacket.

3.2.1.3.4 Penetrating Exterior Walls

Continue the aluminum jacket required for pipe exposed to weather through the sleeve to a point 2 inches beyond the interior surface of the wall.

3.2.1.3.5 Penetrating Roofs

Insulate pipe as required for interior service to a point flush with the top of the flashing and sealed with flashing sealant. Tightly butt the insulation for exterior application to the top of flashing and interior insulation. Extend the exterior aluminum jacket 2 inches down beyond the end of the insulation to form a counter flashing. Seal the flashing and counter flashing underneath with metal jacketing/flashing sealant.

3.2.1.3.6 Hot Water Pipes Supplying Lavatories or Other Similar Heated Service

Terminate the insulation on the backside of the finished wall. Protect the insulation termination with two coats of vapor barrier coating with a minimum total thickness of 1/16 inch applied with glass tape embedded between coats (if applicable). Extend the coating out onto the insulation 2 inches and seal the end of the insulation. Overlap glass tape seams 1 inch. Caulk the annular space between the pipe and wall penetration with approved fire stop material (if fire rated) or mineral wool batt and non-hardening caulk. Cover the pipe and wall penetration with a properly sized (well fitting) chrome escutcheon plate. The escutcheon plate shall overlap the wall penetration at least 3/8 inches.

3.2.1.3.7 Domestic Cold Water Pipes Supplying Lavatories or Other Similar Cooling Service

Terminate the insulation on the finished side of the wall (i.e., insulation must cover the pipe throughout the wall penetration). Protect the insulation with two coats of weather barrier mastic (breather emulsion type weatherproof mastic impermeable to water and permeable to air) with a minimum total thickness of 1/16 inch. Extend the mastic out onto the insulation 2 inches and shall seal the end of the insulation. Caulk the annular space between the pipe and wall penetration with approved fire stop material (if fire rated) or mineral wool batt and non-hardening caulk. Cover the pipe and wall penetration with a properly sized (well fitting) chrome escutcheon plate. The escutcheon plate shall overlap the wall penetration by at least 3/8 inches.

3.2.1.4 Pipes Passing Through Hangers

Insulation, whether hot or cold application, shall be continuous through hangers. All horizontal pipes 2 inches and smaller shall be supported on hangers with the addition of a Type 40 protection shield to protect the insulation in accordance with MSS SP-58. Whenever insulation shows signs of being compressed, or when the insulation or jacket shows visible signs of distortion at or near the support shield, insulation inserts as specified below for piping larger than 2 inches shall be installed, or factory insulated hangers (designed with a load bearing core) can be used.

3.2.1.4.1 Horizontal Pipes Larger Than 2 Inches at 60 Degrees F and Above

Supported on hangers in accordance with MSS SP-58, and Section 22 00 00 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSES.

3.2.1.4.2 Horizontal Pipes Larger Than 2 Inches and Below 60 Degrees F

Supported on hangers with the addition of a Type 40 protection shield in accordance with MSS SP-58. An insulation insert of cellular glass shall be installed above each shield. The insert shall cover not less than the bottom 180-degree arc of the pipe. Inserts shall be the same thickness as the insulation, and shall extend 2 inches on each end beyond the protection shield. When insulation inserts are required in accordance with the above, and the insulation thickness is less than 1 inch, wooden or cork dowels or blocks may be installed between the pipe and the shield to prevent the weight of the pipe from crushing the insulation, as an option to installing insulation inserts. The insulation jacket shall be continuous over the wooden dowel, wooden block, or insulation insert.

3.2.1.4.3 Vertical Pipes

Supported with either Type 8 or Type 42 riser clamps with the addition of two Type 40 protection shields in accordance with MSS SP-58 covering the 360-degree arc of the insulation. An insulation insert of cellular glass shall be installed between each shield and the pipe. The insert shall cover the 360-degree arc of the pipe. Inserts shall be the same thickness as the insulation, and shall extend 2 inches on each end beyond the protection shield. When insulation inserts are required in accordance with the above, and the insulation thickness is less than 1 inch, wooden or cork dowels or blocks may be installed between the pipe and the shield to prevent the hanger from crushing the insulation, as an option instead of installing insulation inserts. The insulation jacket shall be continuous over the wooden dowel, wooden block, or insulation insert. The vertical weight of the pipe shall be supported with hangers located in a horizontal section of the pipe. When the pipe riser is longer than 30 feet, the weight of the pipe shall be additionally supported with hangers in the vertical run of the pipe that are directly clamped to the pipe, penetrating the pipe insulation. These hangers shall be insulated and the insulation jacket sealed as indicated herein for anchors in a similar service.

3.2.1.4.4 Inserts

Covered with a jacket material of the same appearance and quality as the adjoining pipe insulation jacket, overlap the adjoining pipe jacket 1-1/2 inches, and seal as required for the pipe jacket. The jacket material

used to cover inserts in flexible elastomeric cellular insulation shall conform to ASTM C1136, Type 1, and is allowed to be of a different material than the adjoining insulation material.

3.2.1.5 Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Pipe Insulation

Flexible elastomeric cellular pipe insulation shall be tubular form for pipe sizes 6 inches and less. Grade 1, Type II sheet insulation used on pipes larger than 6 inches shall not be stretched around the pipe. On pipes larger than 12 inches, the insulation shall be adhered directly to the pipe on the lower 1/3 of the pipe. Seams shall be staggered when applying multiple layers of insulation. Sweat fittings shall be insulated with miter-cut pieces the same size as on adjacent piping. Screwed fittings shall be insulated with sleeved fitting covers fabricated from miter-cut pieces and shall be overlapped and sealed to the adjacent pipe insulation. Type II requires an additional exterior vapor retarder/barrier covering for high relative humidity and below ambient temperature applications.

3.2.1.6 Pipes in high abuse areas.

In high abuse areas such as janitor closets and traffic areas in equipment rooms, kitchens, and mechanical rooms, welded PVC, stainless steel, or aluminumjackets shall be utilized. Pipe insulation from finished floor up to the 6 foot level shall be protected.

3.2.1.7 Pipe Insulation Material and Thickness

Pipe insulation materials must be as listed in Table 1 and must meet or exceed the requirements of ASHRAE 90.1 - IP, whichever is greater.

TABLE 1									
	Insulation Material for Piping								
Ser	Service								
	Material	Specification	Туре	Class	VR/VB Req'd				
Chi	Chilled Water (All Pipe 40 F nominal)								
	Cellular Glass	ASTM C552	II	1	Yes				
Heat	ting Hot Water Supply & Return	, Heated Oil (Max 250 F)			•				
	Mineral Fiber	ASTM C547	I	1	No				
	Calcium Silicate	ASTM C533	I		No				
Cold	d Domestic Water Piping, Makeu	p Water & Drinking Fountai	n Drain	Piping					
	Cellular Glass (main & branch pipe only)	ASTM C552	II	2	Yes				
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular(wall drops only)	ASTM C534/C534M	I		No				
Hot	Hot Domestic Water Supply & Recirculating Piping (Max 200 F)								
	Mineral Fiber ASTM C547 I 1 No								

	TABLE 1							
	Insulation Material for Piping							
Ser	Service							
	Material	Specification	Туре	Class	VR/VB Req'd			
Ref	Refrigerant Suction Piping (35 degrees F nominal)							
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	ASTM C534/C534M	I		Yes for indoor, No for exterior			
Comj	pressed Air Discharge (201 to	250 Degrees F	I	I				
	Mineral Fiber	ASTM C547	I	1	No			
	Calcium Silicate	ASTM C533	I		No			
Exp Han	osed Lavatory Drains, Exposed dicapped Personnel	Domestic Water Piping & Dr	ains to	Areas	for			
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	ASTM C534/C534M	I		No			
Hor	izontal Roof Drain Leaders (In	cluding Underside of Roof	Drain Fi	ttings)			
	Flexible Elastomeric	ASTM C534/C534M	I		No			
	Cellular Glass (>=6")	ASTM C552	II	1	Yes			
Con	Condensate Drain Located Inside Building							
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	ASTM C534/C534M	I		No			
Not	Note: VR/VB = Vapor Retarder/Vapor Barrier							

TABLE 2						
Piping Insulation Thickness (inch)						
Ser	vice					
	Material Tube And Pipe Size (inch)					nch)
		<1	1-<1.5	1.5-<4	4-<8	> or = 8
Chilled Water (All Piping, 40 Degrees F nominal)						
	Cellular Glass	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	2
Heat	Heating Hot Water Supply & Return (Max 250 F)					

TABLE 2						
Piping Insu	lation	Thicknes	s (inch)			
Service						
Material		Tuk	e And Pipe	e Size (in	ch)	
	<1	1-<1.5	1.5-<4	4-<8	> or = 8	
Mineral Fiber	1.5	1.5	2	2	2	
Calcium Silicate	2.5	2.5	3	3	3	
Cold Domestic Water Piping, Makeup Wa	ater & I	Drinking	Fountain I	Drain Pipi	ng	
Cellular Glass(main & branch pipe only)	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	
Flexible Elastomeric Cellular(wall drops only)	1	1	1	N/A	N/A	
Hot Domestic Water Supply & Recircula	 ating Pi	l iping (Ma	ax 200 F)			
Mineral Fiber	1	1	1	1.5	1.5	
Refrigerant Suction Piping (35 degree	es F nom	l ninal)				
Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	1	1	1	N/A	N/A	
Compressed Air Discharge (201 to 250	Degrees	s F				
Mineral Fiber	1.5	1.5	2	2	2	
Calcium Silicate	2.5	3	4	4	4.5	
Exposed Lavatory Drains, Exposed Dome Handicapped Personnel	estic Wa	ater Pipi	.ng & Drain	ns to Area	s for	
Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	
Horizontal Roof Drain Leaders (Includ	ling Und	lerside c	of Roof Dra	ain Fitting	gs)	
Cellular Glass(>=6")	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	
Flexible Elastomeric	1	1	1	N/A	N/A	
Condensate Drain Located Inside Build	ling					
Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	1	1	1	N/A	N/A	

3.2.2 Aboveground Cold Pipelines

The following cold pipelines for minus 30 to plus 60 degrees F, shall be insulated in accordance with Table 1 and 2 except those listed above as to be omitted. This includes the following:

- 1. Make-up water.
- 2. Horizontal portions of interior roof drains.
- 3. Refrigerant suction lines.
- 4. Chilled water.
- 5. All condensate drains.
- 6. Exposed lavatory drains and domestic water lines.
- 7. Domestic cold and chilled drinking water.

3.2.2.1 Insulation Material and Thickness

Insulation thickness and material for cold pipelines shall be determined using Table 1 & 2.

3.2.2.2 Factory or Field applied Jacket

Insulation shall be covered with a factory applied vapor retarder jacket/vapor barrier or field applied seal welded PVC jacket.

Insulation inside the building, to be protected with an aluminum jacket shall have the insulation and vapor retarder jacket installed as specified herein. The aluminum jacket shall be installed as specified for piping exposed to weather, except sealing of the laps of the aluminum jacket is not required.

In high abuse areas such as janitor closets and traffic areas in equipment rooms, kitchens, and mechanical rooms, aluminum jackets shall be provided for pipe insulation to the 6 ft level.

3.2.2.3 Insulation for Fittings and Accessories

- a. Pipe insulation shall be tightly butted to the insulation of the fittings and accessories. The butted joints and ends shall be sealed with joint sealant and sealed with a vapor retarder coating.
- b. Precut or preformed insulation shall be placed around all fittings and accessories and shall conform to MICA plates except as modified herein: 5 for anchors; 10, 11, and 13 for fittings; 14 for valves; and 17 for flanges and unions. Insulation shall be the same insulation as the pipe insulation, including same density, thickness, and thermal conductivity. Where precut/preformed is unavailable, rigid preformed pipe insulation sections may be segmented into the shape required. Insulation of the same thickness and conductivity as the adjoining pipe insulation shall be used. If nesting size insulation is used, the insulation shall be overlapped 2 inches or one pipe diameter. Elbows insulated using segments shall conform to MICA Tables 12.20 "Mitered Insulation Elbow'. Submit a booklet containing
completed MICA Insulation Stds plates detailing each insulating system for each pipe, duct, or equipment insulating system, after approval of materials and prior to applying insulation.

- (1) The MICA plates shall detail the materials to be installed and the specific insulation application. Submit all MICA plates required showing the entire insulating system, including plates required to show insulation penetrations, vessel bottom and top heads, legs, and skirt insulation as applicable. The MICA plates shall present all variations of insulation systems including locations, materials, vaporproofing, jackets and insulation accessories.
- (2) If the Contractor elects to submit detailed drawings instead of edited MICA Plates, the detail drawings shall be technically equivalent to the edited MICA Plate submittal.
- c. Upon completion of insulation installation on flanges, unions, valves, anchors, fittings and accessories, terminations, seams, joints and insulation not protected by factory vapor retarder jackets or PVC fitting covers shall be protected with two coats of vapor retarder coating with a minimum total thickness of 1/16 inch, applied with glass tape embedded between coats. Tape seams shall overlap 1 inch. The coating shall extend out onto the adjoining pipe insulation 2 inches. Fabricated insulation with a factory vapor retarder jacket shall be protected with two coats of vapor retarder jacket shall be protected with two coats of vapor retarder coating with a minimum thickness of 1/16 inch and with a 2 inch wide glass tape embedded between coats. Where fitting insulation butts to pipe insulation, the joints shall be sealed with a vapor retarder coating and a 4 inch wide ASJ tape which matches the jacket of the pipe insulation.
- d. Anchors attached directly to the pipe shall be insulated for a sufficient distance to prevent condensation but not less than 6 inches from the insulation surface.
- e. Insulation shall be marked showing the location of unions, strainers, and check valves.

3.2.2.4 Optional PVC Fitting Covers

At the option of the Contractor, premolded, one or two piece PVC fitting covers may be used in lieu of the vapor retarder and embedded glass tape. Factory precut or premolded insulation segments shall be used under the fitting covers for elbows. Insulation segments shall be the same insulation as the pipe insulation including same density, thickness, and thermal conductivity. The covers shall be secured by PVC vapor retarder tape, adhesive, seal welding or with tacks made for securing PVC covers. Seams in the cover, and tacks and laps to adjoining pipe insulation jacket, shall be sealed with vapor retarder tape to ensure that the assembly has a continuous vapor seal.

- 3.2.3 Aboveground Hot Pipelines
- 3.2.3.1 General Requirements

All hot pipe lines above 60 degrees F, except those piping listed above as to be omitted, shall be insulated in accordance with Table 1 and 2. This includes but is not limited to the following:

- a. Domestic hot water supply & re-circulating system.
- c. Compressed air discharge.
- d. Heating Hot water.

Insulation shall be covered, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, with a factory applied Type I jacket.

3.2.3.2 Insulation for Fittings and Accessories

Pipe insulation shall be tightly butted to the insulation of the fittings and accessories. The butted joints and ends shall be sealed with joint sealant. Insulation shall be marked showing the location of unions, strainers, check valves and other components that would otherwise be hidden from view by the insulation.

3.2.3.2.1 Precut or Preformed

Place precut or preformed insulation around all fittings and accessories. Insulation shall be the same insulation as the pipe insulation, including same density, thickness, and thermal conductivity.

3.2.3.2.2 Rigid Preformed

Where precut/preformed is unavailable, rigid preformed pipe insulation sections may be segmented into the shape required. Insulation of the same thickness and conductivity as the adjoining pipe insulation shall be used. If nesting size insulation is used, the insulation shall be overlapped 2 inches or one pipe diameter. Elbows insulated using segments shall conform to MICA Tables 12.20 "Mitered Insulation Elbow".

3.2.4 Piping Exposed to Weather

Piping exposed to weather shall be insulated and jacketed as specified for the applicable service inside the building. After this procedure, a laminated self-adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) vapor barrier/weatherproofing jacket 0 permeability (greater than 3 ply, standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed aluminum jacket, stainless steel or PVC jacket shall be applied.

PVC jacketing requires no factory-applied jacket beneath it, however an all service jacket shall be applied if factory applied jacketing is not furnished. Flexible elastomeric cellular insulation exposed to weather shall be treated in accordance with paragraph INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC CELLULAR INSULATION in PART 3.

3.2.4.1 Aluminum Jacket

The jacket for hot piping may be factory applied. The jacket shall overlap not less than 2 inches at longitudinal and circumferential joints and shall be secured with bands at not more than 12 inch centers. Longitudinal joints shall be overlapped down to shed water and located at 4 or 8 o'clock positions. Joints on piping 60 degrees F and below shall be sealed with metal jacketing/flashing sealant while overlapping to prevent moisture penetration. Where jacketing on piping 60 degrees F and below abuts an un-insulated surface, joints shall be caulked to prevent moisture penetration. Joints on piping above 60 degrees F shall be sealed with a moisture retarder.

3.2.4.2 Insulation for Fittings

Flanges, unions, valves, fittings, and accessories shall be insulated and finished as specified for the applicable service. Two coats of breather emulsion type weatherproof mastic (impermeable to water, permeable to air) recommended by the insulation manufacturer shall be applied with glass tape embedded between coats. Tape overlaps shall be not less than 1 inch and the adjoining aluminum jacket not less than 2 inches. Factory preformed aluminum jackets may be used in lieu of the above. Molded PVC fitting covers shall be provided when PVC jackets are used for straight runs of pipe. PVC fitting covers shall have adhesive welded joints and shall be weatherproof laminated self-adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) vapor barrier/weatherproofing jacket - 0 permeability, (greater than 3 ply, standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed, and UV resistant.

3.2.4.3 PVC Jacket

PVC jacket shall be ultraviolet resistant and adhesive welded weather tight with manufacturer's recommended adhesive. Installation shall include provision for thermal expansion.

3.2.4.4 Stainless Steel Jackets

ASTM A167 or ASTM A240/A240M; Type 304, minimum thickness of 33 gauge (0.010 inch), smooth surface with factory-applied polyethylene and kraft paper moisture barrier on inside surface. Provide stainless steel bands, minimum width of 1/2 inch.

3.2.5 Below Ground Pipe Insulation

Below ground pipes shall be insulated in accordance with 33 61 13.13 PREFABRICATED UNDERGROUND HYDRONIC ENERGY DISTRIBUTION

3.3 DUCT INSULATION SYSTEMS INSTALLATION

Insulate all supply, return and outdoor air ductwork exposed in mechanical rooms, mezzanines, fan lofts or in any finished spaces with 1.5 inch thick rigid fiberglass insulation with vapor barrier. Insulate all supply, return and outdoor air ductwork concealed above ceilings, in chases, or elsewhere, and the backs of all ceiling supply outlets with 2 inch thick fiberglass blanket insulation with vapor barrier. Corner angles shall be installed on external corners of insulation on ductwork in exposed finished spaces before covering with jacket.

3.3.1 Duct Insulation Minimum Thickness

Duct insulation minimum thickness in accordance with Table 4 and paragraph above.

	Table 4 - Minimum	Duct	Insulation (inches)
All Ducts			1.5 or 2.0 (see above)

3.3.2 Insulation and Vapor Retarder/Vapor Barrier for All Duct requiring insulation

Insulation and vapor retarder/vapor barrier shall be provided for the following ducts and associated equipment.

- a. Supply Air ducts.
- b. Return Air ducts.
- c. Relief Air ducts.
- d. Flexible run-outs (field-insulated).
- e. Plenums.
- f. Duct-mounted coil casings.
- g. Coil headers and return bends.
- h. Coil casings.
- i. Outdoor Air intake ducts located within the insulated envelope of the building.
- j. Filter boxes.
- k. Mixing boxes (field-insulated).
- 1. Supply fans (field-insulated).
- n. Ducts exposed to weather.
- o. Combustion air intake ducts.

Insulation for rectangular ducts shall be flexible type where concealed, minimum density 1.0 pcf, and rigid type where exposed, minimum density 3 pcf. Insulation for both concealed or exposed round/oval ducts shall be flexible type, minimum density 1.0 pcf or a semi rigid board, minimum density 3 pcf, formed or fabricated to a tight fit, edges beveled and joints tightly butted and staggered. Insulation for all exposed ducts shall be provided with either a white, paint-able, factory-applied Type I jacket or a field applied vapor retarder/vapor barrier jacket coating finish as specified, the total field applied dry film thickness shall be provided with a factory-applied Type I or II vapor retarder/vapor barrier jacket. Duct insulation shall be continuous through sleeves and prepared openings except firewall penetrations. Duct insulation terminating at fire dampers, shall be continuous over the damper collar and retaining angle of fire dampers, which are exposed to unconditioned air and which may be prone to condensate formation. Duct insulation and vapor retarder/vapor barrier shall cover the collar, neck, and any un-insulated surfaces of diffusers, registers and grills. Vapor retarder/vapor barrier materials shall be applied to form a complete unbroken vapor seal over the insulation. Sheet Metal Duct shall be sealed to seal class A.

- 3.3.2.1 Installation on Concealed Duct
 - a. For all rectangular, oval or round ducts, flexible insulation shall be attached by applying adhesive around the entire perimeter of the duct in 6 inch wide strips onl2 inch centers. Additionally secure insulation with perforated pins and adhesive or by self-sticking pins with a 3/8" self-tapping screw (seal screw with duct sealant). Space on 12-inch centers and 3 inches from <u>all</u> edges. Ducts up through 24 inch wide only require one row of pins (each side). Ducts over 24" wide shall have pins spaced as described herein.
 - b. Insulation shall be impaled on the mechanical fasteners (self stick pins) where used and shall be pressed thoroughly into the adhesive. Care shall be taken to ensure vapor retarder/vapor barrier jacket joints overlap 2 inches. The insulation shall not be compressed to a thickness less than that specified. Insulation shall be carried over standing seams and trapeze-type duct hangers.
 - c. Where mechanical fasteners are used, self-locking washers shall be installed and the pin trimmed and bent over.
 - d. Flexible Insualtion jacket overlaps shall be initially secured with staples. Lap all joints 2 inches and seal joints with 4-inch wide strips of open mesh glass fabric embedded in two coats of general purpose mastic.
 - e. Breaks in the jacket material shall be covered with patches of the same material as the vapor retarder jacket. The patches shall extend not less than 2 inches beyond the break or penetration in all directions and shall be secured with tape and staples. Staples and tape joints shall be sealed with two brush coats of vapor retarder coating.
 - f. At jacket penetrations such as hangers, thermometers, and damper operating rods, voids in the insulation shall be filled and the penetration sealed with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating.
 - g. Insulation terminations and pin punctures shall be sealed and flashed with a reinforced vapor retarder coating finish. The coating shall overlap the adjoining insulation and un-insulated surface 2 inches. Pin puncture coatings shall extend 2 inches from the puncture in all directions.
 - h. Where insulation standoff brackets occur, insulation shall be extended under the bracket and the jacket terminated at the bracket.

3.3.2.2 Installation on Exposed Duct Work(see paragraph 3.03 for areas deemed exposed)

a. For rectangular ducts, rigid insulation shall be secured to the duct as stated under concealed duct paragraph above.

- b. Form duct insulation with minimum jacket seams. Fasten each piece of rigid insulation to the duct using mechanical fasteners and adhesive as described above for concealed. When the height of projections is less than the insulation thickness, insulation shall be brought up to standing seams, reinforcing, and other vertical projections and shall not be carried over. Vapor retarder/barrier jacket shall be continuous across seams, reinforcing, and projections. When height of projections is greater than the insulation thickness, insulation and jacket shall be carried over. Apply insulation with joints tightly butted. Neatly bevel insulation around name plates and access plates and doors. Rigid insualtion seams, apply open mesh glass fabric (4 inch wide)embedded in vapor barrier mastic. Then apply a second coat of general purpose mastic with aluminum grey color. This finish shall be complete over all rigid insulation.
- c. Breaks and ribs or standing seam penetrations in the jacket material shall be covered with a patch of the same material as the jacket. Patches shall extend not less than 2 inches beyond the break or penetration and shall be secured with tape and stapled. Staples and joints shall be sealed with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating.
- d. At jacket penetrations such as hangers, thermometers, and damper operating rods, the voids in the insulation shall be filled and the penetrations sealed with a flashing sealant.
- e. Insulation terminations and pin punctures shall be sealed and flashed with a reinforced vapor retarder coating finish. The coating shall overlap the adjoining insulation and un-insulated surface 2 inches. Pin puncture coatings shall extend 2 inches from the puncture in all directions.

3.3.3 Duct Test Holes

After duct systems have been tested, adjusted, and balanced, breaks in the insulation and jacket shall be repaired in accordance with the applicable section of this specification for the type of duct insulation to be repaired.

3.4 EQUIPMENT INSULATION SYSTEMS INSTALLATION

3.4.1 General

Removable insulation sections shall be provided to cover parts of equipment that must be opened periodically for maintenance including vessel covers, fasteners, flanges and accessories. Equipment insulation shall be omitted on the following:

- a. Hand-holes.
- b. Boiler manholes.
- c. Cleanouts.
- d. ASME stamps.

- e. Manufacturer's nameplates.
- f. Duct Test/Balance Test Holes.
- 3.4.2 Insulation for Cold Equipment

Cold equipment below 60 degrees F: Insulation shall be furnished on equipment handling media below 60 degrees F including the following:

- a. Pumps.
- b. Refrigeration equipment parts that are not factory insulated.
- c. Drip pans under chilled equipment.
- d. Cold water storage tanks.
- e. Water softeners.
- f. Duct mounted coils.
- g. Cold and chilled water pumps.
- h. Pneumatic water tanks.
- i. Roof drain bodies.
- j. Air handling equipment parts that are not factory insulated.
- k. Expansion and air separation tanks.
- 3.4.2.1 Insulation Type

Insulation shall be suitable for the temperature encountered. Material and thicknesses shall be as shown in Table 5:

TABLE 5						
Insulation Thickness for Cold Equipment (inche	s)					
Equipment handling media at indicated temperature	Equipment handling media at indicated temperature					
Material	Thickness (inches)					
35 to 60 degrees F						
Cellular Glass	1.5					
Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	1					
1 to 34 degrees F						
Cellular Glass 3						
Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	1.5					

TABLE 5

	Insulation Thickness for Cold Equipment (inches	3)				
Equipm	Equipment handling media at indicated temperature					
	Material	Thickness (inches)				
Minus	Minus 30 to 0 degrees F					
	Cellular Glass	3.5				
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	1.75				

3.4.2.2 Pump Insulation

- a. Insulate pumps by forming a box around the pump housing. The box shall be constructed by forming the bottom and sides using joints that do not leave raw ends of insulation exposed. Joints between sides and between sides and bottom shall be joined by adhesive with lap strips for cellar glass and contact adhesive for flexible elastomeric cellular insulation. The box shall conform to the requirements of MICA Insulation Stds plate No. 49 when using flexible elastomeric cellular insulation. Joints between top cover and sides shall fit tightly forming a female shiplap joint on the side pieces and a male joint on the top cover, thus making the top cover removable.
- b. Exposed insulation corners shall be protected with corner angles.
- c. Upon completion of installation of the insulation, including removable sections, two coats of vapor retarder coating shall be applied with a layer of glass cloth embedded between the coats. The total dry thickness of the finish shall be 1/16 inch. A parting line shall be provided between the box and the removable sections allowing the removable sections to be removed without disturbing the insulation coating. Flashing sealant shall be applied to parting line, between equipment and removable section insulation, and at all penetrations.

3.4.2.3 Other Equipment

- a. Insulation shall be formed or fabricated to fit the equipment. To ensure a tight fit on round equipment, edges shall be beveled and joints shall be tightly butted and staggered.
- b. Insulation shall be secured in place with bands or wires at intervals as recommended by the manufacturer but not more than 12 inch centers except flexible elastomeric cellular which shall be adhered with contact adhesive. Insulation corners shall be protected under wires and bands with suitable corner angles.
- c. Cellular glass shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Joints and ends shall be sealed with joint sealant, and sealed with a vapor retarder coating.
- d. Insulation on heads of heat exchangers shall be removable. Removable section joints shall be fabricated using a male-female shiplap type

joint. The entire surface of the removable section shall be finished by applying two coats of vapor retarder coating with a layer of glass cloth embedded between the coats. The total dry thickness of the finish shall be 1/16 inch.

- e. Exposed insulation corners shall be protected with corner angles.
- f. Insulation on equipment with ribs shall be applied over 6 by 6 inches by 12 gauge welded wire fabric which has been cinched in place, or if approved by the Contracting Officer, spot welded to the equipment over the ribs. Insulation shall be secured to the fabric with J-hooks and 2 by 2 inches washers or shall be securely banded or wired in place on 12 inch centers.
- 3.4.2.4 Vapor Retarder/Vapor Barrier

Upon completion of installation of insulation, penetrations shall be caulked. Two coats of vapor retarder coating or vapor barrier jacket shall be applied over insulation, including removable sections, with a layer of open mesh synthetic fabric embedded between the coats. The total dry thickness of the finish shall be 1/16 inch. Flashing sealant or vapor barrier tape shall be applied to parting line between equipment and removable section insulation.

3.4.3 Insulation for Hot Equipment

Insulation shall be furnished on equipment handling media above 60 degrees F including the following:

- a. Converters.
- b. Heat exchangers.
- c. Hot water generators.
- d. Water heaters.
- e. Pumps handling media above 130 degrees F.
- f. Hot water storage tanks.
- h. Air separation tanks.
- k. Feed-water heaters.
- 1. Unjacketed boilers or parts of boilers.
- m. Boiler flue gas connection from boiler to stack (if inside).

3.4.3.1 Insulation

Insulation shall be suitable for the temperature encountered. Shell and tube-type heat exchangers shall be insulated for the temperature of the

shell medium.

Insulation thickness for hot equipment shall be determined using Table 6:

TABLE 6					
Insulation Thickness for Hot Equipment (inche	25)				
Equipment handling steam or media at indicated pressure or temp	perature limit				
Material	Thickness (inches)				
15 psig or 250 degrees F					
Rigid Mineral Fiber	2				
Flexible Mineral Fiber	2				
Calcium Silicate/Perlite	4				
Cellular Glass	3				
Faced Phenolic Foam 1.5					
Flexible Elastomeric Cellular (<200 F)					
200psig or 400 degrees F					
Rigid Mineral Fiber 3					
Flexible Mineral Fiber 3					
Calcium Silicate/Perlite	4				
Cellular Glass	4				
600 degrees F					
Rigid Mineral Fiber	5				
Flexible Mineral Fiber 6					
Calcium Silicate/Perlite 6					
Cellular Glass 6					
600 degrees F: Thickness necessary to limit the external temper insulation to 120 F. Heat transfer calculations shall be submi- substantiate insulation and thickness selection.	erature of the ltted to				

3.4.3.2 Insulation of Boiler Stack and Diesel Engine Exhaust Pipe

Inside mechanical Room, bevel insulation neatly around openings and provide sheet metal insulation stop strips around such openings. Apply a skim coat of hydraulic setting cement directly to insulation. Apply a flooding coat of adhesive over hydraulic setting cement, and while still wet, press a layer of glass cloth or tape into adhesive and seal laps and edges with adhesive. Coat glass cloth with adhesive. When dry, apply a finish coat of adhesive at can-consistency so that when dry no glass weave shall be observed. Provide metal jackets for stacks and exhaust pipes that are located above finished floor and spaces outside mechanical room. Apply metal jackets directly over insulation and secure with 3/4 inch wide metal bands spaced on 18 inch centers. Do not insulate name plates. Insulation type and thickness shall be in accordance with the following Table 7.

	TABLE 7							
	Ir. Boiler St	sulation ack and Di	and Thickn lesel Engin	ess for ne Exhaust	Pipe			
	borrer beack and preber myrne bandabe ripe							
Service & Surf	ace Temperature 1	Range (Deg	rees F)					
Material		Outside Diameter (Inches)						
		$\begin{array}{ c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c$						
Boiler Stack (Up to 400 degree:	s F)						
Mineral Fi ASTM C585 ASTM C547 ASTM C612	ber Class B-3, Class 1, or Class 1	N/A	N/A	3	3.5	4		
Calcium Si ASTM C533,	licate Type 1	N/A	N/A	3	3.5	4		
Cellular G ASTM C552,	lass Type II	1.5	1.5	1.5	2	2.5		
Boiler Stack (401 to 600 degree	es F)						
Mineral Fi ASTM C547 ASTM C592 ASTM C612	ber Class 2, Class 1, or Class 3	N/A	N/A	4	4	5		
Calcium Si ASTM C533,	licate Type I or II	N/A	N/A	4	4	4		
Mineral Fi	Mineral Fiber/Cellular Glass Composite:							

TABLE 7

Insulation and Thickness for Boiler Stack and Diesel Engine Exhaust Pipe

Service & Surface Temperature Range (Degrees F)

	Material	Outside Diameter (Inches)					
		0.25 - 1.25	1 - 1.67	3.5-5	6 - 10	> or = 11 - 36	
	Mineral Fiber ASTM C547 Class 2, ASTM C592 Class 1, or ASTM C612 Class 3	1	1	1	1	2	
	Cellular Glass ASTM C552, Type II	2	2	2	2	2	
Boi	ler Stack (601 to 800 degre	es F)	·		-		
	Mineral Fiber ASTM C547 Class 3, ASTM C592 Class 1, or ASTM C612 Class 3	N/A	N/A	4	4	6	
	CAICIUM SIIICALE ASTM C533, Type I or II	N/A	N/A	4	4	6	
	Mineral Fiber/Cellular Glas	ss Composi	te:				
	Mineral Fiber ASTM C547 Class 2, ASTM C592 Class 1, or ASTM C612 Class 3	2	2	2	3	3	
	Cellular Glass ASTM C552, Type II	2	2	2	2	2	
Dies	Diesel Engine Exhaust (Up to 700 degrees F)						
	Calcium Silicate ASTM C533, Type I or II	3	3.5	4	4	4	

TABLE 7

Insulation and Thickness for Boiler Stack and Diesel Engine Exhaust Pipe

Service & Surface Temperature Range (Degrees F)

Material		Outside Diameter (Inches)				
	0.25 - 1.25	1 - 1.67	3.5-5	6 - 10	> or = 11 - 36	
Cellular Glass ASTM C552, Type II	2.5	3.5	4	4.5	6	

3.4.3.3 Insulation of Pumps

Insulate pumps by forming a box around the pump housing. The box shall be constructed by forming the bottom and sides using joints that do not leave raw ends of insulation exposed. Bottom and sides shall be banded to form a rigid housing that does not rest on the pump. Joints between top cover and sides shall fit tightly. The top cover shall have a joint forming a female shiplap joint on the side pieces and a male joint on the top cover, making the top cover removable. Two coats of Class I adhesive shall be applied over insulation, including removable sections, with a layer of glass cloth embedded between the coats. A parting line shall be provided between the box and the removable sections allowing the removable sections to be removed without disturbing the insulation coating. The total dry thickness of the finish shall be 1/16 inch. Caulking shall be applied to parting line of the removable sections and penetrations.

3.4.3.4 Other Equipment

- a. Insulation shall be formed or fabricated to fit the equipment. To ensure a tight fit on round equipment, edges shall be beveled and joints shall be tightly butted and staggered.
- b. Insulation shall be secured in place with bands or wires at intervals as recommended by the manufacturer but not greater than 12 inch centers except flexible elastomeric cellular which shall be adhered. Insulation corners shall be protected under wires and bands with suitable corner angles.
- c. On high vibration equipment, cellular glass insulation shall be set in a coating of bedding compound as recommended by the manufacturer, and joints shall be sealed with bedding compound. Mineral fiber joints shall be filled with finishing cement.
- d. Insulation on heads of heat exchangers shall be removable. The removable section joint shall be fabricated using a male-female shiplap type joint. Entire surface of the removable section shall be finished as specified.

- e. Exposed insulation corners shall be protected with corner angles.
- f. On equipment with ribs, such as boiler flue gas connection, draft fans, and fly ash or soot collectors, insulation shall be applied over 6 by 6 inch by 12 gauge welded wire fabric which has been cinched in place, or if approved by the Contracting Officer, spot welded to the equipment over the ribs. Insulation shall be secured to the fabric with J-hooks and 2 by 2 inch washers or shall be securely banded or wired in place on 12 inch (maximum) centers.
- g. On equipment handling media above 600 degrees F, insulation shall be applied in two or more layers with joints staggered.
- h. Upon completion of installation of insulation, penetrations shall be caulked. Two coats of adhesive shall be applied over insulation, including removable sections, with a layer of glass cloth embedded between the coats. The total dry thickness of the finish shall be 1/16 inch. Caulking shall be applied to parting line between equipment and removable section insulation.
- 3.4.4 Equipment Handling Dual Temperature Media

Below and above 60 degrees F: equipment handling dual temperature media shall be insulated as specified for cold equipment.

- 3.4.5 Equipment Exposed to Weather
- 3.4.5.1 Installation

Equipment exposed to weather shall be insulated and finished in accordance with the requirements for ducts exposed to weather in paragraph DUCT INSULATION INSTALLATION.

3.4.5.2 Optional Panels

At the option of the Contractor, prefabricated metal insulation panels may be used in lieu of the insulation and finish previously specified. Thermal performance shall be equal to or better than that specified for field applied insulation. Panels shall be the standard catalog product of a manufacturer of metal insulation panels. Fastenings, flashing, and support system shall conform to published recommendations of the manufacturer for weatherproof installation and shall prevent moisture from entering the insulation. Panels shall be designed to accommodate thermal expansion and to support a 250 pound walking load without permanent deformation or permanent damage to the insulation. Exterior metal cover sheet shall be aluminum and exposed fastenings shall be stainless steel or aluminum.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 09 00

INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC 02/19

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

Provide a complete Direct Digital Control (DDC) system, suitable for the control of the heating, ventilating and air conditioning (HVAC) and other building-level systems as indicated and shown and in accordance with Section 23 09 13 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC, Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS for BACnet or Niagara BACnet systems, and other referenced Sections.

- 1.1.1 Proprietary Systems
- 1.1.1.1 Proprietary Systems Exempted From Open Protocol Requirements

The following systems are specifically exempted from the open protocol requirements of Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS:

- a. A simple split (DX) system consisting of a single indoor unit and a single outdoor unit from the same manufacturer.
- b. Systems in Table I (previously approved by the designer in accordance with UFC 3-410-02).

	TABLE I: Systems Approved to Use	Proprietary Communications
System	Type (Multi-Split/VRF or Chiller/Boiler Plant)	Proprietary Multi-Split Engineering Tool Software Required (for Multi-Split/VRF only)

- c. A system (not already shown Table I) of multiple boilers or multiple chillers communicating with a proprietary network for which an approved request has been obtained and for which: all units are from the same manufacturer, they are all co-located in the same room, the network connecting them is fully contained in that room, and the units are operating using a common "plant" sequence of operation which stages the units in a manner that requires operational parameters be shared between them and which cannot be accomplished with a single lead-lag command from a third-party controller.
- 1.1.1.2 Implementation of Proprietary Systems

For proprietary systems exempted from open protocol requirements, a proprietary network and DDC hardware communicating via proprietary protocol are permitted. For these systems a building control network

meeting the requirements of Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS must also be provided, along with a gateway or interface to connect the proprietary system to the open building control network.

The proprietary system gateway or interface must provide the required functionaliality as shown on the points schedule. Scheduling, alarming, trending, overrides, network inputs, network outputs and other protocol related requirements must be met on the open protocol control system as specified in Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS.

1.1.1.3 Proprietary Multi-Split Engineering Tool Software

For each permitted proprietary systems in Table 1 shown as requiring Proprietary Multi-Split Engineering Tool Software, provide the software needed to replace a unit and configure the replacement. Submit hard copies of the software user manuals with the software submittal.

Submit Proprietary Multi-Split Engineering Tool Software on CD-ROM as a Technical Data Package. Submit 3 hard copies of the software user manual for each piece of software.

1.1.2 System Requirements

Provide systems meeting the requirements this Section and other Sections referenced by this Section, and which have the following characteristics:

- a. The system implements the control sequences of operation shown in the Contract Drawings using DDC hardware to control mechanical and electrical equipment
- b. The system meet the requirements of this specification as a stand-alone system and does not require connection to any other system.
- c. Control sequences reside in DDC hardware in the building. The building control network is not dependent upon connection to a Utility Monitoring and Control System (UMCS) Front End or to any other system for performance of control sequences. To the greatest extent practical, the hardware performs control sequences without reliance on the building network.
- d. The hardware is installed such that individual control equipment can be replaced by similar control equipment from other equipment manufacturers with no loss of system functionality.
- e. All necessary documentation, configuration information, programming tools, programs, drivers, and other software are licensed to and otherwise remain with the Government such that the Government or their agents are able to perform repair, replacement, upgrades, and expansions of the system without subsequent or future dependence on the Contractor, Vendor or Manufacturer.
- f. Sufficient documentation and data, including rights to documentation and data, are provided such that the Government or their agents can execute work to perform repair, replacement, upgrades, and expansions of the system without subsequent or future dependence on the Contractor, Vendor or Manufacturer.

ARTC (B640) RENOVATION, CDP, FEMA ANNISTON, ALABAMA

- g. Hardware is installed and configured such that the Government or their agents are able to perform repair, replacement, and upgrades of individual hardware without further interaction with the Contractor, Vendor or Manufacturer.
- h. All Niagara Framework components have an unrestricted interoperability license with a Niagara Compatibility Statement (NiCS) following the Tridium Open NiCS Specification and have a value of "ALL" for "Station Compatibility In", "Station Compatibility Out", "Tool Compatibility In" and "Tool Compatibility Out". Note that this will result in the following entries in the license file:

accept.station.in="*"
accept.station.out="*"
accept.wb.in="*"
accept.wb.out="*"

1.1.3 End to End Accuracy

Select products, install and configure the system such that the maximum error of a measured value as read from the DDC Hardware over the network is less than the maximum allowable error specified for the sensor or instrumentation.

1.1.4 Verification of Dimensions

After becoming familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

1.1.5 Drawings

The Government will not indicate all offsets, fittings, and accessories that may be required on the drawings. Carefully investigate the mechanical, electrical, and finish conditions that could affect the work to be performed, arrange such work accordingly, and provide all work necessary to meet such conditions.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

Related work specified elsewhere:

- a. Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS for BACnet systems with or without Niagara Framework.
- b. Section 23 09 13 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC
- d. Section 01 91 00.15 10 TOTAL BUILDING COMMISSIONING
- 1.3 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 135

(2016) BACnet-A Data Communication

ARTC (B640) RENOVATION, CDP, FEMA W9127822R0048 ANNISTON, ALABAMA SEH22002 Protocol for Building Automation and Control Networks ASHRAE FUN IP (2017) Fundamentals Handbook, I-P Edition INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE) IEEE C62.41 (1991; R 1995) Recommended Practice on Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA) NEMA 250 (2018) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum) NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA) NFPA 70 (2020; ERTA 20-1 2020; ERTA 20-2 2020; TIA 20-1; TIA 20-2; TIA 20-3; TIA 20-4) National Electrical Code NFPA 90A (2021) Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems TRIDIUM, INC (TRIDIUM) Niagara Framework (2012) NiagaraAX User's Guide Tridium Open NiCS (2005) Understanding the NiagaraAX Compatibility Statement (NiCS) U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD) UFC 3-410-02 (2018; with Change 1, 2020) Direct Digital Control for HVAC and Other Building Control Systems UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 5085-3 (2006; Reprint Nov 20121) Low Voltage Transformers - Part 3: Class 2 and Class 3 Transformers

1.4 DEFINITIONS

The following list of definitions includes terms used in Sections referenced by this Section and are included here for completeness.The definitions contained in this Section may disagree with how terms are defined or used in other documents, including documents referenced by this Section. The definitions included here are the authoritative definitions for this Section and all Sections referenced by this Section.

After each term the protocol related to that term is included in parenthesis.

1.4.1 Alarm Generation (All protocols)

Alarm Generation is the monitoring of a value, comparison of the value to

alarm conditions and the creation of an alarm when the conditions set for the alarm are met. Note that this does NOT include delivery of the alarm to the final destination (such as a user interface).

1.4.2 Building Automation and Control Network (BACnet) (BACnet)

The term BACnet is used in two ways. First meaning the BACnet Protocol Standard - the communication requirements as defined by ASHRAE 135 including all annexes and addenda. The second to refer to the overall technology related to the ASHRAE 135 protocol.

1.4.3 BACnet Advanced Application Controller (B-AAC) (BACnet)

A hardware device BTL Listed as a B-AAC, which is required to support BACnet Interoperability Building Blocks (BIBBs) for scheduling and alarming, but is not required to support as many BIBBs as a B-BC.

1.4.4 BACnet Application Specific Controller (B-ASC) (BACnet)

A hardware device BTL Listed as a B-ASC, with fewer BIBB requirements than a B-AAC. It is intended for use in a specific application.

1.4.5 BACnet Building Controller (B-BC) (BACnet)

A hardware device BTL Listed as a B-BC. A general-purpose, field-programmable device capable of carrying out a variety of building automation and control tasks including control and monitoring via direct digital control (DDC) of specific systems and data storage for trend information, time schedules, and alarm data. Like the other BTL Listed controller types (B-AAC, B-ASC etc.) a B-BC device is required to support the server ("B") side of the ReadProperty and WriteProperty services, but unlike the other controller types it is also required to support the client ("A") side of these services. Communication between controllers requires that one of them support the client side and the other support the server side, so a B-BC is often used when communication between controllers is needed.

1.4.6 BACnet Broadcast Management Device (BBMD) (BACnet)

A communications device, typically combined with a BACnet router. A BBMD forwards BACnet broadcast messages to BACnet/IP devices and other BBMDs connected to the same BACnet/IP network. Each IP subnet that is part of a BACnet/IP network must have at least one BBMD. Note there are additional restrictions when multiple BBMDs share an IP subnet.

1.4.7 BACnet/IP (BACnet)

An extension of BACnet, Annex J, defines the use of a reserved UDP socket to transmit BACnet messages over IP networks. A BACnet/IP network is a collection of one or more IP subnets that share the same BACnet network number. See also paragraph BACNET BROADCAST MANAGEMENT DEVICE.

1.4.8 BACnet Internetwork (BACnet)

Two or more BACnet networks, connected with BACnet routers. In a BACnet Internetwork, there exists only one message path between devices.

1.4.9 BACnet Interoperability Building Blocks (BIBBs) (BACnet)

A BIBB is a collection of one or more ASHRAE 135 Services intended to define a higher level of interoperability. BIBBs are combined to build the BACnet functional requirements for a device in a specification. Some BIBBs define additional requirements (beyond requiring support for specific services) in order to achieve a level of interoperability. For example, the BIBB DS-V-A (Data Sharing-View-A), which would typically be used by a front-end, not only requires the client to support the ReadProperty Service, but also provides a list of data types (Object / Properties) which the client must be able to interpret and display for the user.

In the BIBB shorthand notation, $\mbox{-}A$ is the client side and $\mbox{-}B$ is the server side.

The following is a	list of some BIBBs used by this or referenced Sections:				
DS-COV-A	Data Sharing-Change of Value (A side)				
DS-COV-B	Data Sharing-Change of Value (B side)				
NM-RC-B	Network Management-Router Configuration (B side)				
DS-RP-A	Data Sharing-Read Property (A side)				
DS-RP-B	Data Sharing-Read Property (B side)				
DS-RPM-A	Data Sharing-Read Property Multiple (A Side)				
DS-RPM-B	Data Sharing-Read Property Multiple (B Side)				
DS-WP-A	Data Sharing-Write Property (A Side)				
DM-TS-B	Device Management-Time Synchronization (B Side)				
DM-UTC-B	Device Management-UTC Time Synchronization (B Side)				
DS-WP-B	Data Sharing-Write Property (B side)				
SCHED-E-B	Scheduling-External (B side)				
DM-OCD-B	Device Management-Object Creation and Deletion (B side)				
AE-N-I-B	Alarm and Event-Notification Internal (B Side)				
AE-N-E-B	Alarm and Event-Notification External (B Side)				
T-VMT-I-B	Trending-Viewing and Modifying Trends Internal (B Side)				
T-VMT-E-B	Trending-Viewing and Modifying Trends External (B Side)				

1.4.10 BACnet Network (BACnet)

In BACnet, a portion of the control Internetwork consisting of one or more segments connected by repeaters. Networks are separated by routers.

1.4.11 BACnet Operator Display (B-OD) (BACnet)

A basic operator interface with limited capabilities relative to a B-OWS. It is not intended to perform direct digital control. A B-OD profile could be used for LCD devices, displays affixed to BACnet devices, handheld terminals or other very simple user interfaces.

1.4.12 BACnet Segment (BACnet)

One or more physical segments interconnected by repeaters (ASHRAE 135).

1.4.13 BACnet Smart Actuator (B-SA) (BACnet)

A simple actuator device with limited resources intended for specific applications.

1.4.14 BACnet Smart Sensor (B-SS) (BACnet)

A simple sensing device with limited resources.

1.4.15 BACnet Testing Laboratories (BTL) (BACnet)

Established by BACnet International to support compliance testing and interoperability testing activities and consists of BTL Manager and the BTL Working Group (BTL-WG). BTL also publishes Implementation Guidelines.

1.4.16 BACnet Testing Laboratories (BTL) Listed (BACnet)

A device that has been listed by BACnet Testing Laboratory. Devices may be certified to a specific device profile, in which case the listing indicates that the device supports the required capabilities for that profile, or may be listed as "other".

1.4.17 Binary (All protocols)

A two-state system where an "ON" condition is represented by a high signal level and an "OFF" condition is represented by a low signal level. 'Digital' is sometimes used interchangeably with 'binary'.

1.4.18 Broadcast (BACnet)

Unlike most messages, which are intended for a specific recipient device, a broadcast message is intended for all devices on the network.

1.4.19 Building Control Network (BCN) (All protocols)

The network connecting all DDC Hardware within a building (or specific group of buildings).

1.4.20 Building Point of Connection (BPOC) (All protocols)

A FPOC for a Building Control System. (This term is being phased out of use in preference for FPOC but is still used in some specifications and criteria. When it was used, it typically referred to a piece of control hardware. The current FPOC definition typically refers instead to IT hardware.) 1.4.21 Commandable (All protocols)

See Overridable.

1.4.22 Commandable Objects (BACnet)

Commandable Objects have a Commandable Property, Priority_Array, and Relinquish_Default Property as defined in ASHRAE 135, Clause 19.2, Command Prioritization.

1.4.23 Configurable (All protocols)

A property, setting, or value is configurable if it can be changed via hardware settings on the device, via the use of engineering software or over the control network from the front end, and is retained through (after) loss of power.

In a Niagara Framework BACnet system, a property, setting, or value is configurable if it can be changed via one or more of:

- 1) via BACnet services (including proprietary BACnet services)
- 2) via hardware settings on the device
- 3) via the Niagara Framework

Note this is more stringent than the ASHRAE 135 definition.

1.4.24 Control Logic Diagram (All protocols)

A graphical representation of control logic for multiple processes that make up a system.

1.4.25 Device (BACnet)

A Digital Controller that contains a BACnet Device Object and uses BACnet to communicate with other devices.

1.4.26 Device Object (BACnet)

Every BACnet device requires one Device Object, whose properties represent the network visible properties of that device. Every Device Object requires a unique Object Identifier number on the BACnet Internetwork. This number is often referred to as the device instance or device ID.

1.4.27 Device Profile (BACnet)

A collection of BIBBs determining minimum BACnet capabilities of a device, defined in ASHRAE 135. Standard device profiles include BACnet Advanced Workstations (B-AWS), BACnet Building Controllers (B-BC), BACnet Advanced Application Controllers (B-AAC), BACnet Application Specific Controllers (B-ASC), BACnet Smart Actuator (B-SA), and BACnet Smart Sensor (B-SS).

1.4.28 Digital Controller (All protocols)

An electronic controller, usually with internal programming logic and digital and analog input/output capability, which performs control functions.

1.4.29 Direct Digital Control (DDC) (All protocols)

Digital controllers performing control logic. Usually the controller

directly senses physical values, makes control decisions with internal programs, and outputs control signals to directly operate switches, valves, dampers, and motor controllers.

1.4.30 Field Point of Connection (FPOC) (All protocols)

The FPOC is the point of connection between the UMCS IP Network and the field control network (either an IP network, a non-IP network, or a combination of both). The hardware at this location which provides the connection is generally an IT device such as a switch, IP router, or firewall.

In general, the term "FPOC Location" means the place where this connection occurs, and "FPOC Hardware" means the device that provides the connection. Sometimes the term "FPOC" is used to mean either and its actual meaning (i.e. location or hardware) is determined by the context in which it is used.

1.4.31 Fox Protocol (Niagara Framework)

The protocol used for communication between components in the Niagara Framework. By default, Fox uses TCP port 1911.

1.4.32 Gateway (All protocols)

A device that translates from one protocol application data format to another. Devices that change only the transport mechanism of the protocol - "translating" from TP/FT-10 to Ethernet/IP or from BACnet MS/TP to BACnet over IP for example - are not gateways as the underlying data format does not change. Gateways are also called Communications Bridges or Protocol Translators.

A Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway is one type of Gateway.

1.4.33 IEEE 802.3 Ethernet (All protocols)

A family of local-area-network technologies providing high-speed networking features over various media, typically Cat 5, 5e or Cat 6 twisted pair copper or fiber optic cable.

1.4.34 Internet Protocol (IP, TCP/IP, UDP/IP) (All protocols)

A communication method, the most common use is the World Wide Web. At the lowest level, it is based on Internet Protocol (IP), a method for conveying and routing packets of information over various LAN media. Two common protocols using IP are User Datagram Protocol (UDP) and Transmission Control Protocol (TCP). UDP conveys information to well-known "sockets" without confirmation of receipt. TCP establishes connections, also known as "sessions", which have end-to-end confirmation and guaranteed sequence of delivery.

1.4.35 Input/Output (I/O) (All protocols)

Physical inputs and outputs to and from a device, although the term sometimes describes network or "virtual" inputs or outputs. See also "Points".

1.4.36 I/O Expansion Unit (All protocols)

An I/O expansion unit provides additional point capacity to a digital controller

1.4.37 IP subnet (All protocols)

A group of devices which share a defined range IP addresses. Devices on a common IP subnet can share data (including broadcasts) directly without the need for the traffic to traverse an IP router.

1.4.38 JACE (Niagara Framework)

Java Application Control Engine. See paragraph NIAGARA FRAMEWORK SUPERVISORY GATEWAY

1.4.39 Local-Area Network (LAN) (All protocols)

A communication network that spans a limited geographic area and uses the same basic communication technology throughout.

1.4.40 Local Display Panels (LDPs) (All protocols)

A DDC Hardware with a display and navigation buttons, and must provide display and adjustment of points as shown on the Points Schedule and as indicated.

1.4.41 MAC Address (All protocols)

Media Access Control address. The physical device address that identifies a device on a Local Area Network.

1.4.42 Master-Slave/Token-Passing (MS/TP) (BACnet)

Data link protocol as defined by the BACnet standard. Multiple speeds (data rates) are permitted by the BACnet MS/TP standard.

1.4.43 Monitoring and Control (M&C) Software (All protocols)

The UMCS 'front end' software which performs supervisory functions such as alarm handling, scheduling and data logging and provides a user interface for monitoring the system and configuring these functions.

1.4.44 Network Number (BACnet)

A site-specific number assigned to each network. This network number must be unique throughout the BACnet Internetwork.

1.4.45 Niagara Framework (Niagara Framework)

A set of hardware and software specifications for building and utility control owned by Tridium Inc. and licensed to multiple vendors. The Framework consists of front end (M&C) software, web based clients, field level control hardware, and engineering tools. While the Niagara Framework is not adopted by a recognized standards body and does not use an open licensing model, it is sufficiently well-supported by multiple HVAC vendors to be considered a de-facto Open Standard. 1.4.46 Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway (Niagara Framework)

DDC Hardware component of the Niagara Framework. A typical Niagara architecture has Niagara specific supervisory gateways at the IP level and other (non-Niagara specific) controllers on field networks (TP/FT-10, MS/TP, etc.) beneath the Niagara supervisory gateways. The Niagara specific controllers function as a gateway between the Niagara framework protocol (Fox) and the field network beneath. These supervisory gateways may also be used as general purpose controllers and also have the capability to provide a web-based user interface.

Note that different vendors refer to this component by different names. The most common name is "JACE"; other names include (but are not limited to)"EC-BOS", "FX-40", "TMN", "SLX" and "UNC".

1.4.47 Object (BACnet)

An ASHRAE 135 Object. The concept of organizing BACnet information into standard components with various associated Properties. Examples include Analog Input objects and Binary Output objects.

1.4.48 Object Identifier (BACnet)

A grouping of two Object properties: Object Type (e.g. Analog Value, Schedule, etc.) and Object Instance (in this case, a number). Object Identifiers must be unique within a device.

1.4.49 Object Instance (BACnet)

See paragraph OBJECT IDENTIFIER

1.4.50 Object Properties (BACnet)

Attributes of an object. Examples include present value and high limit properties of an analog input object. Properties are defined in ASHRAE 135; some are optional and some are required. Objects are controlled by reading from and writing to object properties.

1.4.51 Operator Configurable (All protocols)

Operator configurable values are values that can be changed from a single common front end user interface across multiple vendor systems.

For Niagara Framework Systems, a property, setting, or value is Operator Configurable when it is configurable from a Niagara Framework Front End.

1.4.52 Override (All protocols)

Changing the value of a point outside of the normal sequence of operation where the change has priority over the sequence and where there is a mechanism for releasing the change such that the point returns to the normal value. Overrides persist until released or overridden at the same or higher priority but are not required to persist through a loss of power. Overrides are often used by operators to change values, and generally originate at a user interface (workstation or local display panel). 1.4.53 Packaged Equipment (All protocols)

Packaged equipment is a single piece of equipment provided by a manufacturer in a substantially complete and operable condition, where the controls (DDC Hardware) are factory installed, and the equipment is sold and shipped from the manufacturer as a single entity. Disassembly and reassembly of a large piece of equipment for shipping does not prevent it from being packaged equipment. Package units may require field installation of remote sensors. Packaged equipment is also called a "packaged unit".

Note industry may use the term "Packaged System" to mean a collection of equipment that is designed to work together where each piece of equipment is packaged equipment and there is a network that connects the equipment together. A "packaged system" of this type is NOT packaged equipment; it is a collection of packaged equipment, and each piece of equipment must individually meet specification requirements.

1.4.54 Packaged Unit (All protocols)

See packaged equipment.

1.4.55 Performance Verification Test (PVT) (All protocols)

The procedure for determining if the installed BAS meets design criteria prior to final acceptance. The PVT is performed after installation, testing, and balancing of mechanical systems. Typically the PVT is performed by the Contractor in the presence of the Government.

1.4.56 Physical Segment (BACnet)

A single contiguous medium to which BACnet devices are attached (ASHRAE 135).

1.4.57 Polling (All protocols)

A device periodically requesting data from another device.

1.4.58 Points (All protocols)

Physical and virtual inputs and outputs. See also paragraph INPUT/OUTPUT (I/O).

1.4.59 Proportional, Integral, and Derivative (PID) Control Loop (All protocols)

Three parameters used to control modulating equipment to maintain a setpoint. Derivative control is often not required for HVAC systems (leaving "PI" control).

1.4.60 Proprietary (BACnet)

Within the context of BACnet, any extension of or addition to object types, properties, PrivateTransfer services, or enumerations specified in ASHRAE 135. Objects with Object_Type values of 128 and above are Proprietary Objects. Properties with Property_Identifier of 512 and above are proprietary Properties. 1.4.61 Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement (PICS) (BACnet)

A document, created by the manufacturer of a device, which describes which portions of the BACnet standard may be implemented by a given device. ASHRAE 135 requires that all ASHRAE 135 devices have a PICS, and also defines a minimum set of information that must be in it. A device as installed for a specific project may not implement everything in its PICS.

1.4.62 Repeater (All protocols)

A device that connects two control network segments and retransmits all information received on one side onto the other.

1.4.63 Router (All protocols)

A device that connects two ASHRAE 135 networks and controls traffic between the two by retransmitting signals received from one side onto the other based on the signal destination. Routers are used to subdivide a BACnet internetwork and to limit network traffic.

1.4.64 Segment (All protocols)

A 'single' section of a control network that contains no repeaters or routers. There is generally a limit on the number of devices on a segment, and this limit is dependent on the topology/media and device type.

1.4.65 Standard BACnet Objects (BACnet)

Objects with Object_Type values below 128 and specifically enumerated in Clause 21 of ASHRAE 135. Objects which are not proprietary. See paragraph PROPRIETARY.

1.4.66 Standard BACnet Properties (BACnet)

Properties with Property_Identifier values below 512 and specifically enumerated in Clause 21 of ASHRAE 135. Properties which are not proprietary. See Proprietary.

1.4.67 Standard BACnet Services (BACnet)

ASHRAE 135 services other than ConfirmedPrivateTransfer or UnconfirmedPrivateTransfer. See paragraph PROPRIETARY.

1.4.68 UMCS (All protocols)

UMCS stands for Utility Monitoring and Control System. The term refers to all components by which a project site monitors, manages, and controls real-time operation of HVAC and other building systems. These components include the UMCS "front-end" and all field building control systems connected to the front-end. The front-end consists of Monitoring and Control Software (user interface software), browser-based user interfaces and network infrastructure.

The network infrastructure (the "UMCS Network"), is an IP network connecting multiple building or facility control networks to the Monitoring and Control Software.

1.4.69 UMCS Network (All protocols)

The UMCS Network connects multiple building or facility control networks to the Monitoring and Control Software.

1.4.70 Writable Property (BACnet)

A Property is Writable when it can be changed through the use of one or more of the WriteProperty services defined in ASHRAE 135, Clause 15 regardless of the value of any other Property. Note that in the ASHRAE 135 standard, some Properties may be writable when the Out of Service Property is TRUE; for purposes of this Section, Properties that are only writable when the Out of Service Property is TRUE are not considered to be Writable.

1.5 PROJECT SEQUENCING

TABLE II: PROJECT SEQUENCING lists the sequencing of submittals as specified in paragraph SUBMITTALS (denoted by an 'S' in the 'TYPE' column) and activities as specified in PART 3 EXECUTION (denoted by an 'E' in the 'TYPE' column). TABLE II does not specify overall project milestone and completion dates.

- a. Sequencing for Submittals: The sequencing specified for submittals is the deadline by which the submittal must be initially submitted to the Government. Following submission there will be a Government review period as specified in Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES. If the submittal is not accepted by the Government, revise the submittal and resubmit it to the Government within 14 days of notification that the submittal has been rejected. Upon resubmittal there will be an additional Government review period. If the submittal is not accepted the process repeats until the submittal is accepted by the Government.
- b. Sequencing for Activities: The sequencing specified for activities indicates the earliest the activity may begin.
- c. Abbreviations: In TABLE II the abbreviation AAO is used for 'after approval of' and 'ACO' is used for 'after completion of'.

		IABLE II. FROUECI SEQUENCING	
ITEM #	TYPE	DESCRIPTION	SEQUENCING (START OF ACTIVITY OR DEADLINE FOR
1	S	Existing Conditions Report	
2	S	DDC Contractor Design Drawings	
3	S	Manufacturer's Product Data	
4	CD	Pre-construction QC Checklist	
5	E	Install Building Control System	AAO #1 thru #4

TABLE II. PROJECT SEQUENCING

ITEM #	TYPE	DESCRIPTION	SEQUENCING (START OF ACTIVITY OR DEADLINE FOR
6	E	Start-Up and Start-Up Testing	ACO #5
7	S	Post-Construction QC Checklist	ACO #6
8	S	Programming Software Configuration Software Niagara Framework Engineering Tool Niagara Framework Wizards	ACO #6
9	S	Draft As-Built Drawings	ACO #6
10	S	Start-Up Testing Report	ACO #6
11	S	PVT Procedures	30 days before schedule start of #12 and AAO #10
12	Е	Execute PVT	AAO #9 and #11
13	S	PVT Report	ACO #12
14	S	Controller Application Programs Controller Configuration Settings Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway Backups	AAO #13
15	S	Final As-Built Drawings	AAO #13
16	S	O&M Instructions	AAO #15
17	S	Training Documentation	AAO #10 and 14 days before scheduled start of #18
18	Е	Training	AAO #16 and #17

TABLE II. PROJECT SEQUENCING

	TABLE II. PROJECT SEQUENCING							
ITEM #	TYPE	DESCRIPTION	SEQUENCING (START OF ACTIVITY OR DEADLINE FOR					
19	S	Closeout QC Checklist	ACO #18					

TABLE II. PROJECT SEQUENCING (FOR NAVY PROJECTS WITH AN ACCEPTANCE ENGINEER)				
ITEM #	TYPE	DESCRIPTION	SEQUENCING (START OF ACTIVITY OR DEADLINE FOR	
1	S	Existing Conditions Report		
2	S	DDC Contractor Design Drawings		
3	S	Manufacturer's Product Data		
4	S	Pre-construction QC Checklist		
5	E	Install Building Control System	AAO #1 thru #4	
6	Е	Start-Up and Start-Up Testing	ACO #5	
7	S	Post-Construction QC Checklist	ACO #6	
8	S	Programming Software Configuration Software Niagara Framework Engineering Tool Niagara Framework Wizards	ACO #6	
9	SJ	Draft As-Built Drawings	ACO #6	
10	S,E	PVT Testing Activities	As indicated in PART 3 of this Section.	
11	S	PVT Report	As indicated in PART 3 of this Section.	

TABLE II. PROJECT SEQUENCING (FOR NAVY PROJECTS WITH AN ACCEPTANCE ENGINEER)				
ITEM #	TYPE	DESCRIPTION	SEQUENCING (START OF ACTIVITY OR DEADLINE FOR	
12	S	Controller Application Programs Controller Configuration Settings Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway Backups	AAO #11	
13	S	Final As-Built Drawings	AAO #11	
14	S	O&M Instructions	AAO #13	
15	S	Training Documentation	14 days before scheduled start of #16	
16	Е	Training	AAO #14 and #15	
17	S	Closeout QC Checklist	ACO #16	

1.6 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Pre-Construction Quality Control (Qc) Checklist; G

Existing Conditions Report; G

SD-02 Shop Drawings

DDC Contractor Design Drawings; G

Draft As-Built Drawings; G

Final As-Built Drawings; G

```
SD-03 Product Data
```

Programming Software; G Controller Application Programs; G Configuration Software; G Controller Configuration Settings; G Proprietary Multi-Split Engineering Tool Software; G Manufacturer's Product Data; G Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway Backups; G Niagara Framework Engineering Tool; G Niagara Framework Wizards; G SD-05 Design Data Boiler Or Chiller Plant Gateway Request SD-06 Test Reports Control Contractor's Performance Verification Testing Plan; G Equipment Supplier's Performance Verification Testing Plan; G Endurance Testing Results; G Performance Verification Test Report; G Post-Construction Quality Control (Qc) Checklist; G Start-Up Testing Report; G Pvt Procedures; G Pvt Report; G SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Instructions; G Training Documentation; G SD-11 Closeout Submittals Enclosure Keys; G Password Summary Report; G Closeout Quality Control (QC) Checklist; G

1.7 DATA PACKAGE AND SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS

Technical data packages consisting of technical data and computer software (meaning technical data which relates to computer software) which are specifically identified in this project and which may be defined/required in other specifications must be delivered strictly in accordance with the CONTRACT CLAUSES and in accordance with the Contract Data Requirements List, DD Form 1423. Data delivered must be identified by reference to the particular specification paragraph against which it is furnished. All submittals not specified as technical data packages are considered 'shop drawings' under the Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement (FARS) and must contain no proprietary information and be delivered with unrestricted rights.

1.8 SOFTWARE FOR DDC HARDWARE AND GATEWAYS

Provide all software related to the programming and configuration of DDC Hardware and Gateways as indicated. License all Software to the project site. The term "controller" as used in these requirements means both DDC Hardware and Gateways.

1.8.1 Configuration Software

For each type of controller, provide the configuration tool software in accordance with Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS. Submit hard copies of the software user manuals for each software with the software submittal.

Submit Configuration Software on CD-ROM as a Technical Data Package. Submit 3 hard copies of the software user manual for each piece of software.

1.8.2 Controller Configuration Settings

For each controller, provide copies of the installed configuration settings as source code compatible with the configuration tool software for that controller in accordance with Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS.

Submit Controller Configuration Settings on CD-ROM as a Technical Data Package. Include on the CD-ROM a list or table of contents clearly indicating which files are associated with each device. Submit 2 copies of the Controller Configuration Settings CD-ROM.

1.8.3 Programming Software

For each type of programmable controller, provide the programming software in accordance with Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS. Submit hard copies of software user manuals for each software with the software submittal.

Submit Programming Software on CD-ROM as a Technical Data Package. Submit 3 hard copies of the software user manual for each piece of software.

1.8.4 Controller Application Programs

For each programmable controller, provide copies of the application

program as source code compatible with the programming software for that controller in accordance with Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS.

Submit Controller Application Programs on CD-ROM as a Technical Data Package. Include on the CD-ROM a list or table of contents clearly indicating which application program is associated with each device. Submit 2 copies of the Controller Application Programs CD-ROM.

1.8.5 Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway Backups

For each Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway, provide a backup of all software within the Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway, including configuration settings. This backup must be sufficient to allow the restoration of the Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway or the replacement of the Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway.

Submit backups for each Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway on CD-ROM as a Technical Data Package. Mark each backup indicating clearly the source Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway.

1.8.6 Niagara Framework Engineering Tool(for all Niagara Framework system)

Provide a Niagara Framework Engineering Tool in accordance with Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS. Submit software user manuals with the Niagara Framework Engineering Tool submittal.

Submit the Niagara Framework Engineering Tool on CD-ROM as a Technical Data Package. Submit 3 hard copies of the software user manual for the Niagara Framework Engineering Tool.

1.9 BOILER OR CHILLER PLANT GATEWAY REQUEST

If requesting the use of a gateway to a boiler or chiller plant as indicated in paragraph Proprietary Systems Exempted From Open Protocol Requirements, submit a Boiler or Chiller Plant Gateway Request describing the configuration of the boilers or chillers including model numbers for equipment and controllers, the sequence of operation for the units, and a justification for the need to operate the units on a shared non-BACnet network.

1.10 QUALITY CONTROL CHECKLISTS

The QC Checklist for Niagara Framework Based BACnet Systems in APPENDIX A of this Section must be completed by the Contractor's Chief Quality Control (QC) Representative and submitted as indicated.

The QC Representative must verify each item indicated and initial in the space provided to indicate that the requirement has been met. The QC Representative must sign and date the Checklist prior to submission to the Government.

1.10.1 Pre-Construction Quality Control (QC) Checklist

Complete items indicated as Pre-Construction QC Checklist items in the QC

Checklist. Submit four copies of the Pre-Construction QC Checklist.

1.10.2 Post-Construction Quality Control (QC) Checklist

Complete items indicated as Post-Construction QC Checklist items in the QC Checklist. Submit four copies of the Post-Construction QC Checklist.

1.10.3 Closeout Quality Control (QC) Checklist

Complete items indicated as Closeout QC Checklist items in the QC Checklist. Submit four copies of the Closeout QC Checklist.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Provide products meeting the requirements of Section 23 09 13 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC, Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS for BACnet or Niagara BACnet systems, other referenced Sections, and this Section.

2.1 GENERAL PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

Units of the same type of equipment must be products of a single manufacturer. Each major component of equipment must have the manufacturer's name and address, and the model and serial number in a conspicuous place. Materials and equipment must be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacturing of these and similar products. The standard products must have been in a satisfactory commercial or industrial use for two years prior to use on this project. The two year use must include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. DDC Hardware not meeting the two-year field service requirement is acceptable provided it has been successfully used by the Contractor in a minimum of two previous projects. The equipment items must be supported by a service organization. Items of the same type and purpose must be identical, including equipment, assemblies, parts and components.

2.2 PRODUCT DATA

Provide manufacturer's product data sheets documenting compliance with product specifications for each product provided under Section 23 09 13 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC, Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS, or this Section. Provide product data for all products in a single indexed compendium, organized by product type.

For all BACnet hardware: for each manufacturer, model and version (revision) of DDC Hardware provide the Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement (PICS) in accordance with Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS.

Submit Manufacturer's Product Data on CD-ROM.

2.3 OPERATION ENVIRONMENT

Unless otherwise specified, provide products rated for continuous operation under the following conditions:

a. Pressure: Pressure conditions normally encountered in the installed

location.

- b. Vibration: Vibration conditions normally encountered in the installed location.
- c. Temperature:
 - Products installed indoors: Ambient temperatures in the range of 32 to 112 degrees F and temperature conditions outside this range normally encountered at the installed location.
 - (2) Products installed outdoors or in unconditioned indoor spaces: Ambient temperatures in the range of -35 to +151 degrees F and temperature conditions outside this range normally encountered at the installed location.
- d. Humidity: 10 to 95 percent relative humidity, noncondensing and humidity conditions outside this range normally encountered at the installed location.

2.4 WIRELESS CAPABILITY

For products incorporating any wireless capability (including but not limited to radio frequency (RF), infrared and optical), provide products for which wireless capability can be permanently disabled at the device. Optical and infrared capabilities may be disabled via a permanently affixed opaque cover plate.

2.5 ENCLOSURES

Enclosures supplied as an integral (pre-packaged) part of another product are acceptable. Provide two Enclosure Keys for each lockable enclosure on a single ring per enclosure with a tag identifying the enclosure the keys operate. Provide enclosures meeting the following minimum requirements:

2.5.1 Outdoors

For enclosures located outdoors, provide enclosures meeting NEMA 250 Type 4 requirements.

2.5.2 Mechanical and Electrical Rooms

For enclosures located in mechanical or electrical rooms, provide enclosures meeting NEMA 250 Type 3R requirements.

2.5.3 Other Locations

For enclosures in other locations including but not limited to occupied spaces, above ceilings, and in plenum returns, provide enclosures meeting NEMA 250 Type 1 requirements.

2.6 WIRE AND CABLE

Provide wire and cable meeting the requirements of NFPA 70 and NFPA 90A in addition to the requirements of this specification and referenced specifications.
2.6.1 Terminal Blocks

For terminal blocks which are not integral to other equipment, provide terminal blocks which are insulated, modular, feed-through, clamp style with recessed captive screw-type clamping mechanism, suitable for DIN rail mounting, and which have enclosed sides or end plates and partition plates for separation.

2.6.2 Control Wiring for Binary Signals

For Control Wiring for Binary Signals, provide 18 AWG copper or thicker wire rated for 300-volt service.

2.6.3 Control Wiring for Analog Signals

For Control Wiring for Analog Signals, provide 18 AWG or thicker, copper, single- or multiple-twisted wire meeting the following requirements:

- a. minimum 2 inch lay of twist
- b. 100 percent shielded pairs
- c. at least 300-volt insulation
- d. each pair has a 20 AWG tinned-copper drain wire and individual overall pair insulation
- e. cables have an overall aluminum-polyester or tinned-copper cable-shield tape, overall 20 AWG tinned-copper cable drain wire, and overall cable insulation.
- 2.6.4 Power Wiring for Control Devices

For 24-volt circuits, provide insulated copper 18 AWG or thicker wire rated for 300 VAC service. For 120-volt circuits, provide 14 AWG or thicker stranded copper wire rated for 600-volt service.

2.6.5 Transformers

Provide UL 5085-3 approved transformers. Select transformers sized so that the connected load is no greater than 80 percent of the transformer rated capacity.

- PART 3 EXECUTION
- 3.1 EXISTING CONDITIONS
- 3.1.1 Existing Conditions Survey

Perform a field survey, including testing and inspection of the equipment to be controlled and submit an Existing Conditions Report documenting the current status and its impact on the Contractor's ability to meet this specification. For those items considered nonfunctional, document the deficiency in the report including explanation of the deficiencies and estimated costs to correct the deficiencies. As part of the report, define the scheduled need date for connection to existing equipment. Make written requests and obtain Government approval prior to disconnecting any controls and obtaining equipment downtime. Submit four copies of the Existing Conditions Report.

3.1.2 Existing Equipment Downtime

Make written requests and obtain Government approval prior to disconnecting any controls and obtaining equipment downtime.

3.1.3 Existing Control System Devices

Inspect, calibrate, and adjust as necessary to place in proper working order all existing devices which are to be reused.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Fully install and test the control system in accordance Section 23 09 13 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC, Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS for BACnet or Niagara BACnet systems, and this Section.

3.2.1 Dielectric Isolation

Provide dielectric isolation where dissimilar metals are used for connection and support. Install control system in a matter that provides clearance for control system maintenance by maintaining access space required to calibrate, remove, repair, or replace control system devices. Install control system such that it does not interfere with the clearance requirements for mechanical and electrical system maintenance.

3.2.2 Penetrations in Building Exterior

Make all penetrations through and mounting holes in the building exterior watertight.

3.2.3 Device Mounting Criteria

Install devices in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and as indicated and shown. Provide a weathershield for all devices installed outdoors. Provide clearance for control system maintenance by maintaining access space required to calibrate, remove, repair, or replace control system devices. Provide clearance for mechanical and electrical system maintenance; do not not interfere with the clearance requirements for mechanical and electrical system maintenance.

3.2.4 Labels and Tags

Key all labels and tags to the unique identifiers shown on the As-Built drawings. For labels exterior to protective enclosures provide engraved plastic labels mechanically attached to the enclosure or DDC Hardware. Labels inside protective enclosures may be attached using adhesive, but must not be hand written. For tags, provide plastic or metal tags mechanically attached directly to each device or attached by a metal chain or wire.

- a. Label all Enclosures and DDC Hardware.
- b. Tag Airflow measurement arrays (AFMA) with flow rate range for signal output range, duct size, and pitot tube AFMA flow coefficient.
- c. Tag duct static pressure taps at the location of the pressure tap

3.2.5 Surge Protection

3.2.5.1 Power-Line Surge Protection

Protect equipment connected to AC circuits to withstand power-line surges in accordance with IEEE C62.41. Do not use fuses for surge protection.

3.2.5.2 Surge Protection for Transmitter and Control Wiring

Protect DDC hardware against or provided DDC hardware capable of withstanding surges induced on control and transmitter wiring installed outdoors and as shown. Protect equipment against the following two waveforms:

- a. A waveform with a 10-microsecond rise time, a 1000-microsecond decay time and a peak current of 60 amps.
- b. A waveform with an 8-microsecond rise time, a 20-microsecond decay time and a peak current of 500 amperes.

3.2.6 Basic Cybersecurity Requirements

In addition to the requirements below, the software used for the system must be listed in FEMA's TRM list. This list is available upon request from the Contracting Officer or their appointed representative.

3.2.6.1 Passwords

For all devices with a password, change the password from the default password. Do not use the same password for more than one device. Coordinate selection of passwords with project site maintenance. Provide a Password Summary Report documenting the password for each device and describing the procedure to change the password for each device.

Provide two hardcopies of the Password Summary Report, each copy in its own sealed envelope.

3.2.6.2 Wireless Capability

Unless otherwise indicated, disable wireless capability (including but not limited to radio frequency (RF), infrared and optical) for all devices with wireless capability. Optical and infrared capabilities may be disabled via a permanently affixed opaque cover plate. Password protecting a wireless connections does not meet this requirement; the wireless capability must be disabled.

3.2.6.3 IP Network Physical Security

Install all IP Network media in conduit. Install all IP devices including but not limited to IP-enabled DDC hardware and IP Network Hardware in lockable enclosures.

3.3 DRAWINGS AND CALCULATIONS

Provide drawings in the form and arrangement indicated and shown. Use the same abbreviations, symbols, nomenclature and identifiers shown. Assign a unique identifier as shown to each control system element on a drawing. When packaging drawings, group schedules by system. When space allows, it

is permissible to include multiple schedules for the same system on a single sheet. Except for drawings covering all systems, do not put information for different systems on the same sheet.

Submit hardcopy drawings on ISO A1 34 by 22 inchesorA3 17 by 11 inches sheets, and electronic drawings in PDF and in AutoCAD or Autodesk Revit 2013 format. In addition, submit electronic drawings in editable Excel format for all drawings that are tabular, including but not limited to the Point Schedule and Equipment Schedule.

- a. Submit DDC Contractor Design Drawings consisting of each drawing indicated with pre-construction information depicting the intended control system design and plans. Submit DDC Contractor Design Drawings as a single complete package: 3 hard copies and 2 copies on CD-ROM.
- b. Submit Draft As-Built Drawings consisting of each drawing indicated updated with as-built data for the system prior to PVT. Submit Draft As-Built Drawings as a single complete package: 3 hard copies and 2 copies on CD-ROM.
- c. Submit Final As-Built Drawings consisting of each drawing indicated updated with all final as-built data. Final As-Built Drawings as a single complete package: 3 hard copies and 2 copies on CD-ROM.

3.3.1 Sample Drawings

Sample drawings in electronic format are available at the Whole Building Design Guide page for this section: http://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-guide-specifications-ufgs/ufgs-23-09-00 These drawings may prove useful in demonstrating expected drawing formatting and example content and are provided for illustrative purposes only. Note that these drawings do not meet the content requirements of this Section and must be completed to meet project requirements.

3.3.2 Drawing Index and Legend

Provide an HVAC Control System Drawing Index showing the name and number of the building, military site, State or other similar designation, and Country. In the Drawing Index, list all Contractor Design Drawings, including the drawing number, sheet number, drawing title, and computer filename when used. In the Design Drawing Legend, show and describe all symbols, abbreviations and acronyms used on the Design Drawings. Provide a single Index and Legend for the entire drawing package.

3.3.3 Thermostat and Occupancy Sensor Schedule

Provide a thermostat and occupancy sensor schedule containing each thermostat's unique identifier, room identifier and control features and functions as shown. Provide a single thermostat and occupancy sensor schedule for the entire project.

3.3.4 Valve Schedule

Provide a valve schedule containing each valve's unique identifier, size, flow coefficient Kv (Cv), pressure drop at specified flow rate, spring range, positive positioner range, actuator size, close-off pressure to torque data, dimensions, and access and clearance requirements data. In the valve schedule include actuator selection data supported by calculations of the force required to move and seal the valve, access and clearance requirements. Provide a single valve schedule for the entire project.

3.3.5 Damper Schedule

Provide a damper schedule containing each damper's unique identifier, type (opposed or parallel blade), nominal and actual sizes, orientation of axis and frame, direction of blade rotation, actuator size and spring ranges, operation rate, positive positioner range, location of actuators and damper end switches, arrangement of sections in multi-section dampers, and methods of connecting dampers, actuators, and linkages. Include the AMCA 511 maximum leakage rate at the operating static-pressure differential for each damper in the Damper Schedule. Provide a single damper schedule for the entire project.

3.3.6 Project Summary Equipment Schedule

Provide a project summary equipment schedule containing the manufacturer, model number, part number and descriptive name for each control device, hardware and component provided under this specification. Provide a single project equipment schedule for the entire project.

3.3.7 Equipment Schedule

Provide system equipment schedules containing the unique identifier, manufacturer, model number, part number and descriptive name for each control device, hardware and component provided under this specification. Provide a separate equipment schedule for each HVAC system.

3.3.8 Occupancy Schedule

Provide an occupancy schedule drawing containing the same fields as the occupancy schedule Contract Drawing with Contractor updated information. Provide a single occupancy schedule for the entire project.

3.3.9 DDC Hardware Schedule

Provide a single DDC Hardware Schedule for the entire project and including following information for each device.

3.3.9.1 DDC Hardware Identifier

The Unique DDC Hardware Identifier for the device.

3.3.9.2 HVAC System

The system "name" used to identify a specific system (the name used on the system schematic drawing for that system).

3.3.9.3 BACnet Device Information

3.3.9.3.1 Device Object Identifier

The Device Object Identifier: The Object_Identifier of the Device Object

3.3.9.3.2 Network Number

The Network Number for the device.

3.3.9.3.3 MAC Address

The MAC Address for the device

3.3.9.3.4 BTL Listing

The BTL Listing of the device. If the device is listed under multiple BTL Profiles, indicate the profile that matches the use and configuration of the device as installed.

3.3.9.3.5 Proprietary Services Information

If the device uses non-standard ASHRAE 135 services as defined and permitted in Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS, indicate that the device uses non-standard services and include a description of all non-standard services used. Describe usage and content such that a device from another vendor can interoperate with the device using the non-standard service. Provide descriptions with sufficient detail to allow a device from a different manufacturer to be programmed to both read and write the non-standard service request:

- a. read: interpret the data contained in the non-standard service and;
- b. write: given similar data, generate the appropriate non-standard service request.
- 3.3.9.3.6 Alarming Information

Indicate whether the device is used for alarm generation, and which types of alarm generation the device implements: intrinsic, local algorithmic, remote algorithmic.

3.3.9.3.7 Scheduling Information

Indicate whether the device is used for scheduling.

3.3.9.3.8 Trending Information

Indicate whether the device is used for trending, and indicate if the device is used to trend local values, remote values, or both.

3.3.9.4 Niagara Station ID

The Niagara Station ID for each Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway

3.3.10 Points Schedule

Provide a Points Schedule in tabular form for each HVAC system, with the indicated columns and with each row representing a hardware point, network point or configuration point in the system.

- a. When a Points Schedule was included in the Contract Drawing package, use the same fields as the Contract Drawing with updated information in addition to the indicated fields.
- b. When Point Schedules are included in the contract package, items

requiring contractor verification or input have been shown in angle brackets ("<" and ">"), such as <___> for a required entry or <value> for a value requiring confirmation. Complete all items in brackets as well as any blank cells. Do not modify values which are not in brackets without approval.

Points Schedule Columns must include:

3.3.10.1 Point Name

The abbreviated name for the point using the indicated naming convention.

3.3.10.2 Description

A brief functional description of the point such as "Supply Air Temperature".

3.3.10.3 DDC Hardware Identifier

The Unique DDC Hardware Identifier shown on the DDC Hardware Schedule and used across all drawings for the DDC Hardware containing the point.

3.3.10.4 Settings

The value and units of any setpoints, configured setpoints, configuration parameters, and settings related to each point.

3.3.10.5 Range

The range of values, including units, associated with the point, including but not limited to a zone temperature setpoint adjustment range, a sensor measurement range, occupancy values for an occupancy input, or the status of a safety.

3.3.10.6 Input or Output (I/O) Type

The type of input or output signal associated with the point. Use the following abbreviations for entries in this column:

- a. AI: The value comes from a hardware (physical) Analog Input
- b. AO: The value is output as a hardware (physical) Analog Output
- c. BI: The value comes from a hardware (physical) Binary Input
- d. BO: The value is output as a hardware (physical) Binary Output
- e. PULSE: The value comes from a hardware (physical) Pulse Accumulator Input
- f. NET-IN: The value is provided from the network (generally from another device). Use this entry only when the value is received from another device as part of scheduling or as part of a sequence of operation, not when the value is received on the network for supervisory functions such as trending, alarming, override or display at a user interface.
- g. NET-OUT: The value is provided to another controller over the network. Use this entry only when the value is transmitted to another

device as part of scheduling or as part of a sequence of operation, not when the value is transmitted on the network for supervisory functions such as trending, alarming, override or display at a user interface.

3.3.10.7 Object and Property Information

The Object Type and Instance Number for the Object associated with the point. If the value of the point is not in the Present_Value Property, then also provide the Property ID for the Property containing the value of the point. Any point that is displayed at the front end or on an LDP, is trended, is used by another device on the network, or has an alarm condition must be documented here.

3.3.10.8 Niagara Station ID

The Niagara Station ID of the Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway the point is mapped into.

3.3.10.9 Network Data Exchange Information (Gets Data From, Sends Data To)

Provide the DDC Hardware Identifier of other DDC Hardware the point is shared with.

3.3.10.10 Override Information (Object Type and Instance Number)

For each point requiring an Override and not residing in a Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway, indicate if the Object for the point is Commandable or, if the use of a separate Object was specifically approved by the Contracting Officer, provide the Object Type and Instance Number of the Object to be used in overriding the point.

3.3.10.11 Alarm Information

For Niagara BACnet systems: Indicate the Alarm Generation Type and Notification Class Object Instance Number for each point requiring an alarm. (Note that not all alarms will have a Notification Class Object.)

3.3.10.12 Configuration Information

Indicate the means of configuration associated with each point. For points in a Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway, indicate the point within the Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway used to configure the value. For other points:

- a. For Operator Configurable Points indicate BACnet Object and Property information (Name, Type, Identifiers) containing the configurable value. Indicate whether the property is writable always, or only when Out_Of_Service is TRUE.
- b. For Configurable Points indicate the BACnet Object and Property information as for Operator Configurable points, or identification of the configurable settings from within the engineering software for the device or identification of the hardware settings on the device.

3.3.11 Riser Diagram

The Riser Diagram of the Building Control Network may be in tabular form, and must show all DDC Hardware and all Network Hardware, including network terminators. For each item, provide the unique identifier, common descriptive name, physical sequential order (previous and next device on the network), room identifier and location within room. A single riser diagram must be submitted for the entire system.

3.3.12 Control System Schematics

Provide control system schematics in the same form as the control system schematic Contract Drawing with Contractor updated information. Provide a control system schematic for each HVAC system.

3.3.13 Sequences of Operation

Provide HVAC control system sequence of operation and in the same format as the Contract Drawings. Within these drawings, refer to devices by their unique identifiers. Submit sequences of operation for each HVAC system

3.3.14 Controller, Motor Starter and Relay Wiring Diagram

Provide controller wiring diagrams as functional wiring diagrams which show the interconnection of conductors and cables to each controller and to the identified terminals of input and output devices, starters and package equipment. Show necessary jumpers and ground connections and the labels of all conductors. Identify sources of power required for control systems and for packaged equipment control systems back to the panel board circuit breaker number, controller enclosures, magnetic starter, or packaged equipment control circuit. Show each power supply and transformer not integral to a controller, starter, or packaged equipment. Show the connected volt-ampere load and the power supply volt-ampere rating. Provide wiring diagrams for each HVAC system.

3.4 CONTROLLER TUNING

Tune each controller in a manner consistent with that described in the ASHRAE FUN IP and in the manufacturer's instruction manual. Tuning must consist of adjustment of the proportional, integral, and where applicable, the derivative (PID) settings to provide stable closed-loop control. Each loop must be tuned while the system or plant is operating at a high gain (worst case) condition, where high gain can generally be defined as a low-flow or low-load condition. Upon final adjustment of the PID settings, in response to a change in controller setpoint, the controlled variable must settle out at the new setpoint with no more than two (2) oscillations above and below setpoint. Upon settling out at the new setpoint the controller output must be steady. With the exception of naturally slow processes such as zone temperature control, the controller must settle out at the new setpoint within five (5) minutes. Set the controller to its correct setpoint and record and submit the final PID configuration settings with the O&M Instructions and on the associated Points Schedule.

3.5 START-UP

3.5.1 Start-Up Test

Perform the following startup tests for each control system to ensure that the described control system components are installed and functioning per this specification.

Adjust, calibrate, measure, program, configure, set the time schedules, and otherwise perform all necessary actions to ensure that the systems function as indicated and shown in the sequence of operation and other contract documents.

3.5.1.1 Systems Check

An item-by-item check must be performed for each HVAC system

3.5.1.1.1 Step 1 - System Inspection

With the system in unoccupied mode and with fan hand-off-auto switches in the OFF position, verify that power and main air are available where required and that all output devices are in their failsafe and normal positions. Inspect each local display panel to verify that all displays indicate shutdown conditions.

3.5.1.1.2 Step 2 - Calibration Accuracy Check

Perform a two-point accuracy check of the calibration of each HVAC control system sensing element and transmitter by comparing the value from the test instrument to the network value provided by the DDC Hardware. Use digital indicating test instruments, such as digital thermometers, motor-driven psychrometers, and tachometers. Use test instruments with accuracy at least twice as accurate as the specified sensor accuracy and with calibration traceable to National Institute of Standards and Technology standards. Check one the first check point in the bottom one-third of the sensor range, and the second in the top one-third of the sensor range. Verify that the sensing element-to-DDC readout accuracies at two points are within the specified product accuracy tolerances, and if not recalibrate or replace the device and repeat the calibration check.

3.5.1.1.3 Step 3 - Actuator Range Check

With the system running, apply a signal to each actuator through the DDC Hardware controller. Verify proper operation of the actuators and positioners for all actuated devices and record the signal levels for the extreme positions of each device. Vary the signal over its full range, and verify that the actuators travel from zero stroke to full stroke within the signal range. Where applicable, verify that all sequenced actuators move from zero stroke to full stroke in the proper direction, and move the connected device in the proper direction from one extreme position to the other. For valve actuators and damper actuators, perform the actuator range check under normal system pressures.

3.5.1.2 Weather Dependent Test

Perform weather dependent test procedures in the appropriate climatic season.

3.5.2 Start-Up Testing Report

Submit 4 copies of the Start-Up Testing Report. The report may be submitted as a Technical Data Package documenting the results of the tests performed and certifying that the system is installed and functioning per this specification, and is ready for the Performance Verification Test (PVT).

3.6 PERFORMANCE VERIFICATION TEST (PVT)

3.6.1 PVT Procedures

Prepare PVT Procedures explaining step-by-step, the actions and expected results that will demonstrate that the control system performs in accordance with the sequences of operation, and other contract documents. Submit 4 copies of the PVT Procedures. The PVT Procedures may be submitted as a Technical Data Package.

3.6.1.1 Sensor Accuracy Checks

Include a one-point accuracy check of each sensor in the PVT procedures.

3.6.1.2 Endurance Test

Include a one-week endurance test as part of the PVT during which the system is operated continuously.

Use the building control system Niagara Trend Log Objects to trend all points shown as requiring a trend on the Point Schedule for the entire endurance test. If insufficient buffer capacity exists to trend the entire endurance test, upload trend logs during the course of the endurance test to ensure that no trend data is lost.

3.6.1.3 PVT Equipment List

Include in the PVT procedures a control system performance verification test equipment list that lists the equipment to be used during performance verification testing. For each piece of equipment, include manufacturer name, model number, equipment function, the date of the latest calibration, and the results of the latest calibration

3.6.2 PVT Execution

Demonstrate compliance of the control system with the contract documents. Using test plans and procedures approved by the Government, software capable of reading and writing COV Notification Subscriptions, Notification Class Recipient List Properties, event enrollments, demonstrate all physical and functional requirements of the project. Show, step-by-step, the actions and results demonstrating that the control systems perform in accordance with the sequences of operation. Do not start the performance verification test until after receipt of written permission by the Government, based on Government approval of the PVT Plan and Draft As-Builts and completion of balancing. UNLESS GOVERNMENT WITNESSING OF A TEST IS SPECIFICALLY WAIVED BY THE GOVERNMENT, PERFORM ALL TESTS WITH A GOVERNMENT WITNESS. Do not conduct tests during scheduled seasonal off periods of base heating and cooling systems. If the system experiences any failures during the endurance test portion of the PVT, repair the system repeat the endurance test portion of the PVT until the system operates continuously and without failure for the specified endurance test period.

3.6.3 PVT Report

Prepare and submit a PVT report documenting all tests performed during the PVT and their results. Include all tests in the PVT procedures and any additional tests performed during PVT. Document test failures and repairs conducted with the test results.

Submit four copies of the PVT Report. The PVT Report may be submitted as a Technical Data Package.

- 3.7 PERFORMANCE VERIFICATION TESTING
- 3.7.1 General

PVT testing must demonstrate compliance of controls work with contract document requirements and must be performed by the Controls Contractor and Equipment Suppliers.

3.7.2 Performance Verification Testing and Commissioning

PVT testing is a Government quality assurance function that includes systems trending and field tests. Commissioning is a quality control function that is the Commissioning Team's responsibility to the extent required by this contract.

3.7.3 Performance Verification Testing of Equipment with Packaged Controls

Controls Contractor and Equipment Supplier(s) must share and coordinate PVT testing responsibilities for equipment provided with on-board factory packaged controls such as boiler controllers, dedicated outside air systems (DOAS's), and packaged pumping systems.

3.7.3.1 Controls Contractor Responsibilities

The Controls Contractor must provide a PVT Plan separate from Equipment Supplier's performance verification testing plan, perform endurance testing, and perform PVT testing concurrent with Equipment Suppliers' testing for equipment provided with on-board factory packaged controls to demonstrate the following:

- a. Equipment enabling and disabling.
- b. Equipment standard and optional control points necessary to accomplish functionality regardless if specified in contract documents or not.
- c. Equipment standard and optional alarms critical to safe operation regardless if specified in contract documents or not.
- d. All control points added by Controls Contractor in addition to onboard factory packaged controls regardless if specified in contract documents or not.

Refer to paragraphs titled "Performance Verification Test Plan" and "Endurance Testing" for additional information.

3.7.3.2 Equipment Supplier Responsibilities

Each Equipment Supplier must provide PVT Plans separate from Controls Contractor's plans and perform PVT testing concurrent with Controls Contractor's testing for their equipment provided with on-board factory packaged controls to demonstrate the following:

- Equipment standard and optional control features necessary to accomplish functionality regardless if specified in contract documents or not.
- b. Equipment standard and optional operation modes necessary to accomplish functionality regardless if specified in contract documents or not.
- c. Equipment standard and optional alarm conditions for safe operation regardless if specified in contract documents or not.

Refer to all paragraphs under paragraph titled "Performance Verification Testing" except for section titled "Endurance Testing" for additional information.

3.7.4 Sequencing of Performance Verification Testing Activities

PVT activities must be sequenced with major activities listed below for Test and Balance (TAB) Contractor, Equipment Suppliers, Commissioning Specialists, and others to demonstrate fully functioning systems. Major activities as applicable to this contract must be sequenced as indicated in TABLE III: SEQUENCING OF PVT TESTING ACTIVITIES

TABLE III: SEQUENCING OF PVT TESTING ACTIVITIES				
SEQUENCE	ITEM			
1	Submission, review, and approval of Control Contractors PVT Plans.			
2	Submission, review, and approval of Equipment Suppliers PVT Plans.			
3	Submission, review, and approval of certified final Test and Balance Report.			
4	Conduct endurance testing.			
5	Submission, review, and approval of all of the Commissioning Specialists completed functional performance tests.			
б	Submission, review, and approval of endurance testing.			
7	Request Contracting Officer to allow beginning of Government-witnessed PVT testing.			
8	Contracting Officers approval to begin PVT testing.			
9	Conduct PVT field work.			

TABLE III: SEQUENCING OF PVT TESTING ACTIVITIES			
SEQUENCE	ITEM		
10	Governments verbal approval of PVT field work for all systems.		
11	Conduct Test and Balance verification field work.		
12	Governments written approval of Test and Balance verification field work.		
13	Governments written approval of PVT field work for all systems.		
14	Facility acceptance recommendation.		
15	Submission, review, and approval of Control Contractors PVT Report.		
16	Submission, review, and approval of Equipment Suppliers PVT Report.		
17	Conduct endurance testing within 10 months of beneficial occupancy.		
18	Submission, review, and approval of endurance testing within 10 months of beneficial occupancy.		
19	Conduct PVT field work within 10 months of beneficial occupancy.		

3.7.4.1 PVT Testing for Multi-Phase Construction

For air moving systems except outside air systems serving multiple phases, all major activities listed in TABLE III through Government's verbal approval of Test and Balance verification field work can be completed by phase if all ductwork construction is completed for that phase.

For primary systems such as chilled water systems, HVAC heating hot water systems, and outside air systems serving multiple phases, all major activities listed listed in TABLE III through Government's verbal approval of Test and Balance verification field work for all air moving systems served by that primary system for that phase must be completed prior to conducting PVT field work for that primary system.

3.7.5 Control Contractor's Performance Verification Testing Plan

Submit a detailed PVT Plan of the proposed control systems testing in this contract for approval prior to its use. Develop and use a single PVT Plan for each system with a unique control sequence. Systems sharing an identical control sequence can be tested using copies of the PVT Plan intended for these systems.

PVT Plans must include system-based, step-by-step test methods demonstrating system performs in accordance with contract document requirements. The Government may provide sample PVT Plans upon request. PVT Plans must include the following:

a. Control sequences from contract documents segmented such that each control algorithm, operation mode, and alarm condition is immediately followed by numbered test methods required to initiate a response, expected response, space for comments, and "pass" or "fail" indication for each expected response.

- b. PVT Plans with control sequences from contract documents that are not segmented into parts will not be accepted.
- c. Indication where assisting personnel are required such as Mechanical Contractor.
- d. Signature and date lines for the Contractor's PVT administrator, Contractor's quality assurance representative, and Contracting Officer's representative acknowledging completion of testing.
- 3.7.6 Performance Verification Testing Sample Size

PVT testing sample sizes will be as follows:

- a. 100-Percent of the following systems:
 - primary systems including, but not limited to, chilled water and HVAC heating hot water systems
 - (2) air handling unit systems including all associated fans except for remote exhaust air fans
 - (3) DOAS's including all associated fans except for remote exhaust air fans
- b. 20-Percent of each set of systems with a shared identical control sequence for systems such as:
 - (1) air terminal units
 - (2) exhaust air fans
 - (3) terminal equipment such as fan coil units and unit heaters
- 3.7.6.1 Selection of Systems to Test

For sample sets less than 100-percent, the Government will choose which systems will be tested. The Government may require additional testing if previous testing results are inconsistent or demonstrate improper system control as follows:

- a. An additional 25-percent after five-percent failure rate of first sample set.
- b. 100-percent after any failures occurring in additional sample set.
- 3.7.7 Conducting Performance Verification Testing

At least 15 days prior to preferred test date, request the Contracting Officer to allow the beginning of Government-witnessed PVT testing. Provide an estimated time table required to perform testing of each system. Furnish personnel, equipment, instrumentation, and supplies necessary to perform all aspects of testing. Testing personnel must be regularly employed in the testing and calibration of control systems. After receipt of Contracting Officer's approval to begin testing, perform PVT testing using project's as-built (shop) control system drawings, project's design drawings, and approved PVT Plans.

During testing, identify deficiencies that do not meet contract document

requirements. Deficiencies must be investigated, corrected with corrections documented, and re-tested at a later date following procedures for the initial PVT testing. The Government may require re-testing of any control system components affected by the original failed test.

- 3.7.8 Endurance Testing
- 3.7.8.1 General

Conduct endurance testing for each system subject to PVT testing beginning when indicated in "Sequencing of Performance Verification Testing Activities". Systems must be operating as normally anticipated during occupancy throughout endurance testing.

3.7.8.2 Hardware

Use hardware provided in this contract for testing.

If insufficient buffer capacity exists to trend the entire endurance test, upload trend data during the course of endurance testing to ensure all trend data is retained. Lost trend data will require retesting of all control points for affected system(s).

3.7.8.3 Endurance Testing Results Format

Submit endurance testing results for each tested system in a graphical format complete with clear indication of value(s) for y-axis, value for x-axis, and legend identifying each trended control point. The number of control points contained on a single graph must be such that all control points can be clearly visible. Control points must be logically grouped such that related points appear on a single graph. In addition, submit a separate comma separated value (CSV) file of raw trend data for each trended system. Each trended control point in CSV file must be clearly identified.

For control points recorded based on change of value, change of value for recording data must be clearly identified for each control point.

3.7.8.4 Endurance Testing Start, Duration, and Frequency

Trending of all control points for a given system must start at an identical date and time regardless of the basis of data collection. Duration of all endurance tests must be at least one-week.

Unless specified otherwise for control points recorded based on time, frequency of data collection must be 15-minutes. Frequency of data collection for specific types of control points is as follows:

3.7.8.4.1 Points Trended at One Minute Intervals

- a. Temperature for supply air, return air, mixed air, supply water, and return water
- b. Temperature for outside air, supply air, return air and exhaust air entering and leaving energy recovery device
- c. Flow for supply air, return air, outside air, chilled water, and HVAC

heating hot water

- d. Flow for exhaust air associated with energy recovery
- e. Relative humidity for outside air and return air
- f. Relative humidity for outside air, supply air, return air and exhaust air entering and leaving energy recovery device
- g. Command and status for control dampers and control valves
- h. Speed for fans and pumps
- i. Pressure for fans and pumps
- 3.7.8.4.2 Points Trended at 15 Minute Intervals
 - a. Temperature and relative humidity for zones
 - b. Temperature and relative humidity for outside air not associated with energy recovery
 - c. Command and status for equipment
 - d. Pressure relative to the outside for facility
- 3.7.8.5 Trended Control Points

Trended control points for each system must demonstrate each system performs in accordance with contract document requirements. Trended control points must include, but not be limited to, control points listed in contract document points list.

Minimum control points that are required to be trended for selected systems are listed below. These control points must be trended as applicable to this contract in addition to control points necessary to demonstrate systems perform in accordance with contract document requirements and those listed in contract document's points list.

- 3.7.8.5.1 Air-Cooled Chiller Chilled Water System.
 - a. Chiller(s) command and status
 - b. Chiller isolation valve(s) command and status
 - c. Chilled water pump(s) actual speed
 - d. Chilled water pump(s) setpoint and actual differential pressure
 - e. Minimum flow bypass control valve command
 - f. Minimum system flow setpoint and actual flow
 - g. Chilled water supply setpoint and actual temperature
 - h. Chilled water return actual temperature

ARTC (B640) RENOVATION, CDP, FEMA ANNISTON, ALABAMA

- i. Chilled water actual flow
- j. Outside air actual dry-bulb temperature
- 3.7.8.5.2 HVAC Heating Hot Water System with Boiler.
 - a. Boiler(s) command and status
 - b. Boiler(s) isolation valve command and status
 - c. HVAC heating hot water pump(s) actual speed
 - d. HVAC heating hot water pump(s) setpoint and actual differential pressure
 - e. Minimum flow bypass control valve command
 - f. Minimum system setpoint and actual flow
 - g. HVAC heating hot water supply setpoint and actual temperature
 - h. HVAC heating hot water return actual temperature
 - i. HVAC heating hot water actual flow
 - j. Outside air actual dry-bulb temperature
- 3.7.8.6 Endurance Testing Sample Size

Endurance Testing sample sizes ware as follows:

- a. 100-Percent of the following systems:
 - primary systems including, but not limited to, chilled water and HVAC heating hot water systems
 - (2) air handling unit systems including all associated fans except for remote exhaust air fans
 - (3) DOAS's including all associated fans except for remote exhaust air fans
- b. 20-Percent of each set of systems with a shared identical control sequence for systems such as:
 - (1) air terminal units
 - (2) exhaust air fans
 - (3) terminal equipment such as fan coil units and unit heaters

3.7.8.6.1 Selection of Systems to Test

For sample sets less than 100-percent, the Government will choose which systems will be tested. The Government may require additional testing if previous testing results are inconsistent or demonstrate improper system control as follows:

a. An additional 25-percent after five-percent failure rate of first

sample set.

- b. 100-percent after any failures occurring in additional sample set.
- 3.7.9 Performance Verification Test Report

Submit a PVT Report after receiving Government's written approval of PVT field work that is intended to document test results and final control system sequences and settings prior to turnover. The PVT Report must contain the following:

- a. Executive summary that briefly discusses results of each system's endurance testing and PVT testing and conclusions for each system.
- b. Endurance testing for each system.
- c. Completed PVT Plan for each system used during testing that includes hand written field notes and participant signatures.
- d. Blank PVT Plan for each system approved prior to testing that is edited to reflect changes occurring during testing. Edits must be typed and must reflect changes to control sequences from contract documents, must reflect changes to numbered test methods required to initiate a response, and must reflect changes to expected response. Only one blank PVT Plan is required for each set of systems sharing an identical control sequence, such as air terminal units, exhaust air fans, fan coil units and unit heaters.
- e. Written certification that the installation and testing of all systems are complete and meet all contract document requirements.

3.8 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE (O&M) INSTRUCTIONS

Provide HVAC control System Operation and Maintenance Instructions which include:

- a. "Data Package 3" as indicated in Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA for each piece of control equipment.
- b. "Data Package 4" as described in Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA for all air compressors.
- c. HVAC control system sequences of operation formatted as indicated.
- d. Procedures for the HVAC system start-up, operation and shut-down including the manufacturer's supplied procedures for each piece of equipment, and procedures for the overall HVAC system.
- e. As-built HVAC control system detail drawings formatted as indicated.
- f. Routine maintenance checklist. Provide the routine maintenance checklist arranged in a columnar format, where the first column lists all installed devices, the second column states the maintenance activity or that no maintenance required, the third column states the frequency of the maintenance activity, and the fourth column is used for additional comments or reference.
- g. Qualified service organization list, including at a minimum company

name, contact name and phone number.

- h. Start-Up Testing Report.
- i. Performance Verification Test (PVT) Procedures and Report.

Submit 2 copies of the Operation and Maintenance Instructions, indexed and in booklet form. The Operation and Maintenance Instructions may be submitted as a Technical Data Package.

3.9 MAINTENANCE AND SERVICE

Provide services, materials and equipment as necessary to maintain the entire system in an operational state as indicated for a period of one year after successful completion and acceptance of the Performance Verification Test. Minimize impacts on facility operations.

- a. The integration of the system specified in this section into a Utility Monitoring and Control System must not, of itself, void the warranty or otherwise alter the requirement for the one year maintenance and service period. Integration into a UMCS includes but is not limited to establishing communication between devices in the control system and the front end or devices in another system.
- b. The changing of configuration properties must not, of itself, void the warranty or otherwise alter the requirement for the one year maintenance and service period.
- 3.9.1 Description of Work

Provide adjustment and repair of the system including the manufacturer's required sensor and actuator (including transducer) calibration, span and range adjustment.

3.9.2 Personnel

Use only service personnel qualified to accomplish work promptly and satisfactorily. Advise the Government in writing of the name of the designated service representative, and of any changes in personnel.

3.9.3 Scheduled Inspections

Perform two inspections at six-month intervals and provide work required. Perform inspections in June and December. During each inspection perform the indicated tasks:

- a. Perform visual checks and operational tests of equipment.
- b. Clean control system equipment including interior and exterior surfaces.
- c. Check and calibrate each field device. Check and calibrate 50 percent of the total analog inputs and outputs during the first inspection. Check and calibrate the remaining 50 percent of the analog inputs and outputs during the second major inspection. Certify analog test instrumentation accuracy to be twice the specified accuracy of the device being calibrated. Randomly check at least 25 percent of all binary inputs and outputs for proper operation during the first inspection. Randomly check at least 25 percent of the remaining

binary inputs and outputs during the second inspection. If more than 20 percent of checked inputs or outputs failed the calibration check during any inspection, check and recalibrate all inputs and outputs during that inspection.

- d. Run system software diagnostics and correct diagnosed problems.
- e. Resolve any previous outstanding problems.
- 3.9.4 Scheduled Work

This work must be performed during regular working hours, Monday through Friday, excluding Federal holidays.

3.9.5 Emergency Service

The Government will initiate service calls when the system is not functioning properly. Qualified personnel must be available to provide service to the system. A telephone number where the service supervisor can be reached at all times must be provided. Service personnel must be at the site within 24 hours after receiving a request for service. The control system must be restored to proper operating condition as required per Section 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS.

3.9.6 Operation

After performing scheduled adjustments and repairs, verify control system operation as demonstrated by the applicable tests of the performance verification test.

3.9.7 Records and Logs

Keep dated records and logs of each task, with cumulative records for each major component, and for the complete system chronologically. Maintain a continuous log for all devices, including initial analog span and zero calibration values and digital points. Keep complete logs and provide logs for inspection onsite, demonstrating that planned and systematic adjustments and repairs have been accomplished for the control system.

3.9.8 Work Requests

Record each service call request as received and include its location, date and time the call was received, nature of trouble, names of the service personnel assigned to the task, instructions describing what has to be done, the amount and nature of the materials to be used, the time and date work started, and the time and date of completion. Submit a record of the work performed within 5 days after work is accomplished.

3.9.9 System Modifications

Submit recommendations for system modification in writing. Do not make system modifications, including operating parameters and control settings, without prior approval of the Government.

3.10 TRAINING

Conduct a training course for a minimum of 10 operating staff members designated by the Government in the maintenance and operation of the system, including specified hardware and software. Conduct 40 hours of

training at the project site within 30 days after successful completion of the performance verification test. The Government reserves the right to make audio and visual recordings (using Government supplied equipment)of the training sessions for later use. Provide audiovisual equipment and other training materials and supplies required to conduct training. A training day is defined as 8 hours of classroom instruction, including two 15 minute breaks and excluding lunchtime, Monday through Friday, during the daytime shift in effect at the training facility.

3.10.1 Training Documentation

Prepare training documentation consisting of:

- a. Course Attendee List: Develop the list of course attendees in coordination with and signed by the Controls, HVAC, andElectrical shop supervisors.
- b. Training Manuals: Provide training manuals which include an agenda, defined objectives for each lesson, and a detailed description of the subject matter for each lesson. When presenting portions of the course material by audiovisuals, deliver copies of those audiovisuals as a part of the printed training manuals.

3.10.2 Training Course Content

For guidance in planning the required instruction, assume that attendees will have a high school education, and are familiar with HVAC systems. During the training course, cover all of the material contained in the Operating and Maintenance Instructions, the layout and location of each controller enclosure, the layout of one of each type of equipment and the locations of each, the location of each control device external to the panels, the location of the compressed air station, preventive maintenance, troubleshooting, diagnostics, calibration, adjustment, commissioning, tuning, and repair procedures. Typical systems and similar systems may be treated as a group, with instruction on the physical layout of one such system. Present the results of the performance verification test and the Start-Up Testing Report as benchmarks of HVAC control system performance by which to measure operation and maintenance effectiveness.

3.10.3 Training Documentation Submittal Requirements

Submit hardcopy training manuals and all training materials on CD-ROM. Provide one hardcopy manual for each trainee on the Course Attendee List and 2 additional copies for archive at the project site. Provide 2 copies of the Course Attendee List with the archival copies. Training Documentation may be submitted as a Technical Data Package.

APPENDIX A

QC CHECKLIST FOR NIAGARA FRAMEWORK BASED BACNET SYSTEMS				
This checklist is not all-inclusive of the requirements of this specification and should not be interpreted as such.				
Instructions: Initial each item in the space provided () verifying that the requirement has been met.				
Thi	s checklist is for (circle one:)			
Dre-Construction OC Checklist Submittal				
	Post-Construction QC Checklist Submittal			
	Close-out OC Checklist Submittal			
Ite	ems verified for Pre-Construction, Post-Construction and Closeout QC Checkli	st		
Suk	omittals:			
1	All DDC Hardware is numbered on Control System Schematic Drawings.			
2	Signal lines on Control System Schematic are labeled with the signal type.			
3	Local Display Panel (LDP) Locations are shown on Control System Schematic drawings.			
Items verified for Post-Construction and Closeout QC Checklist Submittals:				
4	All sequences are performed as specified using DDC Hardware.			
5	Training schedule and course attendee list has been developed and coordinated with shops and submitted.			
Items verified for Closeout QC Checklist Submittal:				
6	Final As-built Drawings, including all Points Schedule drawings, accurately represent the final installed system.			
7	Programming software has been submitted for all programmable controllers.			
8	All software has been licensed to the Government.			

	QC CHECKLIST FOR NIAGARA FRAMEWORK BASED BACNET SYSTEMS	
9	O&M Instructions have been completed and submitted.	
10	Training course has been completed.	
11	All DDC Hardware is installed on a BACnet ASHRAE 135 network using either MS/TP in accordance with Clause 9 or IP in accordance with Annex J.	
12	All DDC Hardware is BTL listed.	
13	Communication between DDC Hardware is only via BACnet using standard services, except as specifically permitted by the specification. Non-standard services have been fully documented in the DDC Hardware Schedule.	
14	Scheduling, Alarming, and Trending have been implemented using Niagara Framework objects and services, and BACnet Instrinsic Alarming as indicated.	
15	All Properties indicated as required to be Writable are Writable and Overrides have been provided as indicated	
	(QC Representative Signature) (Date)	

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 09 13

INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC 11/15

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

This section provides for the instrumentation control system components excluding direct digital controllers, network controllers, gateways etc. that are necessary for a completely functional automatic control system. When combined with a Direct Digital Control (DDC) system, the Instrumentation and Control Devices covered under this section must be a complete system suitable for the control of the heating, ventilating and air conditioning (HVAC) and other building-level systems as specified and indicated.

- a. Install hardware to perform the control sequences as specified and indicated and to provide control of the equipment as specified and indicated.
- b. Install hardware such that individual control equipment can be replaced by similar control equipment from other equipment manufacturers with no loss of system functionality.
- c. Install and configure hardware such that the Government or their agents are able to perform repair, replacement, and upgrades of individual hardware without further interaction with the installing Contractor.

1.1.1 Verification of Dimensions

After becoming familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

1.1.2 Drawings

The Government will not indicate all offsets, fittings, and accessories that may be required on the drawings. Carefully investigate the mechanical, electrical, and finish conditions that could affect the work to be performed, arrange such work accordingly, and provide all work necessary to meet such conditions.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

Related work specified elsewhere. Section 01 30 00 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

Section 23 30 00 HVAC AIR DISTRIBUTION

Section 23 05 15 COMMON PIPING FOR HVAC

Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC

Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM

1.3 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION INTERNATIONAL, INC. (AMCA) AMCA 500-D (2018) Laboratory Methods of Testing Dampers for Rating AMCA 511 (2010; R 2016) Certified Ratings Program for Air Control Devices AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI) ANSI C12.1 ((2014; Errata 2016) Electric Meters -Code for Electricity Metering AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME) ASME B16.15 (2018) Cast Copper Alloy Threaded Fittings Classes 125 and 250 ASME B16.34 (2017) Valves - Flanged, Threaded and

Welding End

ASME B40.100 (2013) Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A536 (1984; R 2019; E 2019) Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings

FLUID CONTROLS INSTITUTE (FCI)

FCI 70-2 (2013) Control Valve Seat Leakage

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 142 (2007; Errata 2014) Recommended Practice for Grounding of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems - IEEE Green Book

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

ANSI C12.20	(2015; E 2018) Electricity Meters - 0.1, 0.2, and 0.5 Accuracy Classes
NEMA 250	(2018) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
NEMA/ANSI C12.10	(2011) Physical Aspects of Watthour Meters - Safety Standards

ARTC (B640) RENOVATION, CDP, FEMA W9127822R0048 ANNISTON, ALABAMA SEH22002 NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA) NFPA 70 (2020; ERTA 20-1 2020; ERTA 20-2 2020; TIA 20-1; TIA 20-2; TIA 20-3; TIA 20-4) National Electrical Code NFPA 90A (2021) Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL) UL 555 (2006; Reprint Aug 2016) UL Standard for Safety Fire Dampers UL 555S (2014; Reprint Aug 2016) UL Standard for Safety Smoke Dampers UL 5085-3 (2006; Reprint Nov 20121) Low Voltage Transformers - Part 3: Class 2 and Class 3

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Submittal requirements are specified in Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC.

Transformers

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Store and protect products from the weather, humidity, and temperature variations, dirt and dust, and other contaminants, within the storage condition limits published by the equipment manufacturer.

1.6 INPUT MEASUREMENT ACCURACY

Select, install and configure sensors, transmitters and DDC Hardware such that the maximum error of the measured value at the input of the DDC hardware is less than the maximum allowable error specified for the sensor or instrumentation.

1.7 SUBCONTRACTOR SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS

Perform all work in this section in accordance with the paragraph entitled CONTRACTOR SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS in Section 01 30 00 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 EQUIPMENT
- 2.1.1 General Requirements

All products used to meet this specification must meet the indicated requirements, but not all products specified here will be required by every project. All products must meet the requirements both Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC and this Section.

2.1.2 Operation Environment Requirements

Unless otherwise specified, provide products rated for continuous

operation under the following conditions:

2.1.2.1 Pressure

Pressure conditions normally encountered in the installed location.

2.1.2.2 Vibration

Vibration conditions normally encountered in the installed location.

2.1.2.3 Temperature

- a. Products installed indoors: Ambient temperatures in the range of 32 to 112 degrees F and temperature conditions outside this range normally encountered at the installed location.
- b. Products installed outdoors or in unconditioned indoor spaces: Ambient temperatures in the range of -35 to +151 degrees F and temperature conditions outside this range normally encountered at the installed location.

2.1.2.4 Humidity

10 to 95 percent relative humidity, non-condensing and also humidity conditions outside this range normally encountered at the installed location.

2.2 WEATHERSHIELDS

Provide weathershields constructed of galvanized steel painted white, unpainted aluminum, aluminum painted white, or white PVC.

2.3 WIRE AND CABLE

Provide wire and cable meeting the requirements of NFPA 70 and NFPA 90A in addition to the requirements of this specification and referenced specifications.

2.3.1 Terminal Blocks

For terminal blocks which are not integral to other equipment, provide terminal blocks which are insulated, modular, feed-through, clamp style with recessed captive screw-type clamping mechanism, suitable for DIN rail mounting, and which have enclosed sides or end plates and partition plates for separation.

2.3.2 Control Wiring for Binary Signals

For Control Wiring for Binary Signals, provide 18 AWG copper or thicker wire rated for 300-volt service.

2.3.3 Control Wiring for Analog Signals

For Control Wiring for Analog Signals, provide 18 AWG or thicker, copper, single- or multiple-twisted wire meeting the following requirements:

a. minimum 2 inch lay of twist

- b. 100 percent shielded pairs
- c. at least 300-volt insulation
- d. each pair has a 20 AWG tinned-copper drain wire and individual overall pair insulation
- e. cables have an overall aluminum-polyester or tinned-copper cable-shield tape, overall 20 AWG tinned-copper cable drain wire, and overall cable insulation.
- 2.3.4 Power Wiring for Control Devices

This includes, but not limited to, all wiring for: VAV boxes, unit controllers, dampers, and any other item indicated on the control system drawings not indicated to be provided by another divison.

- a. For 24-volt circuits, provide insulated copper 18 AWG or thicker wire rated for 300 VAC service.
- b. For 120-volt circuits, provide 14 AWG or thicker stranded copper wire rated for 600-volt service.
- 2.3.5 Transformers

Provide UL 5085-3 approved transformers. Select transformers sized so that the connected load is no greater than 80 percent of the transformer rated capacity.

2.4 AUTOMATIC CONTROL VALVES

Provide valves with stainless-steel stems and stuffing boxes with extended necks to clear the piping insulation. Provide valves with bodies meeting ASME B16.34 or ASME B16.15 pressure and temperature class ratings based on the design operating temperature and 150 percent of the system design operating pressure. Unless otherwise specified or indicated, provide valves meeting FCI 70-2 Class IV leakage rating. Provide valves rated for modulating or two-position service as indicated, which close against a differential pressure indicated as the Close-Off pressure and which are Normally-Open, Normally-Closed, or Fail-In-Last-Position as indicated.

- 2.4.1 Valve Type
- 2.4.1.1 Liquid Service 150 Degrees F or Less

Use either globe valves or ball valves except that butterfly valves may be used for sizes 4 inch and larger.

2.4.1.2 Liquid Service Above 150 Degrees F

- a. Two-position values: Use either globe values or ball values except that butterfly values may be used for sizes 4 inch and larger.
- b. Modulating valves: Use globe valves except that butterfly valves may be used for sizes 4 inch and larger.

- 2.4.2 Valve Flow Coefficient and Flow Characteristic
- 2.4.2.1 Two-Way Modulating Valves

Provide the valve coefficient (Cv) indicated. Provide equal-percentage flow characteristic for liquid service except for butterfly valves. Provide linear flow characteristic for steam service except for butterfly valves.

2.4.2.2 Three-Way Modulating Valves

Provide the valve coefficient (Cv) indicated. Provide linear flow characteristic with constant total flow throughout full plug travel.

2.4.3 Two-Position Valves

Use full line size full port valves with maximum available (Cv).

- 2.4.4 Globe Valves
- 2.4.4.1 Liquid Service Not Exceeding 150 Degrees F
 - a. Valve body and body connections:
 - (1) valves 1-1/2 inches and smaller: brass or bronze body, with threaded or union ends
 - (2) valves from 2 inches to 3 inches inclusive: brass, bronze, or iron bodies. 2 inch valves with threaded connections; 2-1/2 to 3 inches valves with flanged connections
 - b. Internal valve trim: Brass or bronze.
 - c. Stems: Stainless steel.
 - d. Provide valves compatible with a solution of 50 percent ethylene or propylene glycol.
- 2.4.4.2 Liquid Service Not Exceeding 250 Degrees F
 - a. Valve body and body connections:

(1) values 1-1/2 inches and smaller: brass or bronze body, with threaded or union ends

(2) values from 2 inches to 3 inches inclusive: brass, bronze, or iron bodies. 2 inch values with threaded connections; 2-1/2 to 3 inches values with flanged connections

- b. Internal trim: Type 316 stainless steel including seats, seat rings, modulation plugs, valve stems, and springs.
- c. Provide valves with non-metallic parts suitable for a minimum continuous operating temperature of 250 degrees F or 50 degrees F above the system design temperature, whichever is higher.
- d. Provide valves compatible with a solution of 50 percent ethylene or propylene glycol

2.4.5 Ball Valves

- 2.4.5.1 Liquid Service Not Exceeding 150 Degrees F
 - a. Valve body and connections:

(1) values 1-1/2 inches and smaller: bodies of brass or bronze, with threaded or union ends

(2) values from 2 inches to 3 inches inclusive: bodies of brass, bronze, or iron. 2 inch values with threaded connections; values from 2-1/2 to 3 inches with flanged connections.

- b. Ball: Stainless steel or nickel-plated brass or chrome-plated brass.
- c. Seals: Reinforced Teflon seals and EPDM O-rings.
- d. Stem: Stainless steel, blow-out proof.
- e. Provide valves compatible with a solution of 50 percent ethylene or propylene glycol.

2.4.6 Butterfly Valves

Provide butterfly valves which are threaded lug type suitable for dead-end service and modulation to the fully-closed position, with carbon-steel bodies or with ductile iron bodies in accordance with ASTM A536. Provide butterfly valves with non-corrosive discs, stainless steel shafts supported by bearings, and EPDM seats suitable for temperatures from -20 to +250 degrees F. Provide valves with rated Cv of the Cv at 70 percent (60 degrees) open position. Provide valves meeting FCI 70-2 Class VI leakage rating.

2.4.7 Pressure Independent Control Valves (PICV)

Provide pressure independent control valves which include a regulator valve which maintains the differential pressure across a flow control valve. Pressure independent control valves must accurately control the flow from 0-100 percent full rated flow regardless of changes in the piping pressure and not vary the flow more than plus or minus 5 percent at any given flow control valve position when the PICV differential pressure lies between the manufacturer's stated minimum and maximum. The rated minimum differential pressure for steady flow must not exceed 5 psid across the PICV. Provide either globe or ball type valves meeting the indicated requirements for globe and ball valves. Provide valves with a flow tag listing full rated flow and minimum required pressure drop. Provide valves with factory installed Pressure/Temperature ports ("Pete's Plugs") to measure the pressure drop to determine the valve flow rate.

2.4.8 Duct-Coil and Terminal-Unit-Coil Valves

For duct or terminal-unit coils provide control valves with either screw type or solder-type ends. Provide flare nuts for each flare-type end valve.

2.5 DAMPERS

2.5.1 Damper Assembly

Provide single damper sections with blades no longer than 48 inches and which are no higher than 72 inches and damper blade width of 8 inches or less. When larger sizes are required, combine damper sections. Provide dampers made of steel, or other materials where indicated and with assembly frames constructed of 0.07 inch minimum thickness stainless steel channels with mitered and welded corners. Steel channel frames constructed of 0.06 inch minimum thickness are acceptable provided the corners are reinforced.

- a. Flat blades must be made rigid by folding the edges. Blade-operating linkages must be within the frame so that blade-connecting devices within the same damper section must not be located directly in the air stream.
- b. Damper axles must be 1/2 inch minimum, plated steel rods supported in the damper frame by stainless steel or bronze bearings. Blades mounted vertically must be supported by thrust bearings.
- c. Provide dampers which do not exceed a pressure drop through the damper of 0.04 inches water gauge at 1000 ft/min in the wide-open position. Provide dampers with frames not less than 2 inch in width. Provide dampers which have been tested in accordance with AMCA 500-D.

2.5.2 Operating Linkages

For operating links external to dampers, such as crank arms, connecting rods, and line shafting for transmitting motion from damper actuators to dampers, provide links able to withstand a load equal to at least 300 percent of the maximum required damper-operating force without deforming. Rod lengths must be adjustable. Links must be brass, bronze, zinc-coated steel, or stainless steel. Working parts of joints and clevises must be brass, bronze, or stainless steel. Adjustments of crank arms must control the open and closed positions of dampers.

2.5.3 Damper Types

2.5.3.1 Flow Control Dampers

Provide parallel-blade or opposed blade type dampers for outside air, return air, relief air, exhaust, face and bypass dampers as indicated on the Damper Schedule. Blades must have interlocking edges. The channel frames of the dampers must be provided with jamb seals to minimize air leakage. Unless otherwise indicated, dampers must meet AMCA 511 Class 1A requirements. Outside air damper seals must be suitable for an operating temperature range of -40 to +167 degrees F. Dampers must be rated at not less than 2000 ft/min air velocity.

2.5.3.2 Mechanical Rooms and Other Utility Space Ventilation Dampers

Provide utility space ventilation dampers as indicated. Unless otherwise indicated provide AMCA 511 class 3 dampers. Provide dampers rated at not less than 1500 ft/min air velocity.

2.5.3.3 Smoke Dampers

Provide smoke-damper and actuator assemblies which meet the current requirements of NFPA 90A, UL 555, and UL 555S. For combination fire and smoke dampers provide dampers rated for 250 degrees F Class II leakage per UL 555S.

2.6 SENSORS AND INSTRUMENTATION

Unless otherwise specified, provide sensors and instrumentation which incorporate an integral transmitter. Sensors and instrumentation, including their transmitters, must meet the specified accuracy and drift requirements at the input of the connected DDC Hardware's analog-to-digital conversion.

2.6.1 Analog and Binary Transmitters

Provide transmitters which match the characteristics of the sensor. Transmitters providing analog values must produce a linear 4-20 mAdc, 0-10 Vdc signal corresponding to the required operating range and must have zero and span adjustment. Transmitters providing binary values must have dry contacts rated at 1A at 24 Volts AC.

2.6.2 Network Transmitters

Sensors and Instrumentation incorporating an integral network connection are considered DDC Hardware and must meet the DDC Hardware requirements of Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS when used in a BACnet network.

2.6.3 Temperature Sensors

Provide the same sensor type throughout the project. Temperature sensors may be provided without transmitters. Where transmitters are used, the range must be the smallest available from the manufacturer and suitable for the application such that the range encompasses the expected range of temperatures to be measured. The end to end accuracy includes the combined effect of sensitivity, hysteresis, linearity and repeatability between the measured variable and the end user interface (graphic presentation) including transmitters if used.

- 2.6.3.1 Sensor Accuracy and Stability of Control
- 2.6.3.1.1 Conditioned Space Temperature

Plus or minus 0.5 degree F over the operating range.

- 2.6.3.1.2 Unconditioned Space Temperature
 - a. Plus or minus 1 degree F over the range of 30 to 131 degrees F AND
 - b. Plus or minus 4 degrees F over the rest of the operating range.
- 2.6.3.1.3 Duct Temperature

Plus or minus 0.5 degree F

ARTC (B640) RENOVATION, CDP, FEMA ANNISTON, ALABAMA

2.6.3.1.4 Outside Air Temperature

- a. Plus or minus 2 degrees F over the range of -30 to +130 degrees F AND
- b. Plus or minus 1 degree F over the range of 30 to 130 degrees F.
- 2.6.3.1.5 High Temperature Hot Water

Plus or minus 3.6 degrees F.

2.6.3.1.6 Chilled Water

Plus or minus 0.8 degrees F over the range of 35 to 65 degrees F.

2.6.3.1.7 Dual Temperature Water

Plus or minus 2 degrees F.

2.6.3.1.8 Heating Hot Water

Plus or minus 2 degrees F.

2.6.3.1.9 Condenser Water

Plus or minus 2 degrees F.

2.6.3.2 Transmitter Drift

The maximum allowable transmitter drift: 0.25 degrees F per year.

2.6.3.3 Point Temperature Sensors

Point Sensors must be encapsulated in epoxy, series 300 stainless steel, anodized aluminum, or copper.

- 2.6.3.4 Temperature Sensor Details
- 2.6.3.4.1 Room Type

Provide the sensing element components within a decorative protective cover suitable for surrounding decor.

2.6.3.4.2 Duct Probe Type

Ensure the probe is long enough to properly sense the air stream temperature.

2.6.3.4.3 Duct Averaging Type

Continuous averaging sensors must be one foot in length for each 1 square foot of duct cross-sectional area, and a minimum length of 5 feet.

2.6.3.4.4 Pipe Immersion Type

Provide minimum 3 inch immersion. Provide each sensor with a corresponding pipe-mounted sensor well, unless indicated otherwise. Sensor wells must be stainless steel when used in steel piping, and brass when used in copper piping.

2.6.3.4.5 Outside Air Type

Provide the sensing element rated for outdoor use

2.6.4 Relative Humidity Sensor

Relative humidity sensors must use bulk polymer resistive or thin film capacitive type non-saturating sensing elements capable of withstanding a saturated condition without permanently affecting calibration or sustaining damage. The sensors must include removable protective membrane filters. Where required for exterior installation, sensors must be capable of surviving below freezing temperatures and direct contact with moisture without affecting sensor calibration. When used indoors, the sensor must be capable of being exposed to a condensing air stream (100 percent relative humidity) with no adverse effect to the sensor's calibration or other harm to the instrument. The sensor must be of the wall-mounted or duct-mounted type, as required by the application, and must be provided with any required accessories. Sensors used in duct high-limit applications must have a bulk polymer resistive sensing element. Duct-mounted sensors must be provided with a duct probe designed to protect the sensing element from dust accumulation and mechanical damage. Relative humidity (RH) sensors must measure relative humidity over a range of 0 percent to 100 percent with an accuracy of plus or minus 2 percent. RH sensors must function over a temperature range of 40 to 135 degrees F and must not drift more than 1 percent per year.

2.6.5 Carbon Dioxide (CO2) Sensors

Provide photometric type CO2 sensors with integral transducers and linear output. Carbon dioxide (CO2) sensors must measure CO2 concentrations between 0 to 2000 parts per million (ppm) using non-dispersible infrared (NDIR) technology with an accuracy of plus or minus 50 ppm and a maximum response time of 1 minute. The sensor must be rated for operation at ambient air temperatures within the range of 32 to 122 degrees F and relative humidity within the range of 20 to 95 percent (non-condensing). The sensor must have a maximum drift of 2 percent per year. The sensor chamber must be manufactured with a non-corrosive material that does not affect carbon dioxide sample concentration. Duct mounted sensors must be provided with a duct probe designed to protect the sensing element from dust accumulation and mechanical damage. The sensor must have a calibration interval no less than 5 years.

2.6.6 Differential Pressure Instrumentation

2.6.6.1 Differential Pressure Sensors

Provide Differential Pressure Sensors with ranges as indicated or as required for the application. Pressure sensor ranges must not exceed the high end range indicated on the Points Schedule by more than 50 percent. The over pressure rating must be a minimum of 150 percent of the highest design pressure of either input to the sensor. The accuracy must be plus or minus 1 percent of full scale. The sensor must have a maximum drift of 2 percent per year

2.6.6.2 Differential Pressure Switch

Provide differential pressure switches with a user-adjustable setpoint which are sized for the application such that the setpoint is between 25 percent and 75 percent of the full range. The over pressure rating must

be a minimum of 150 percent of the highest design pressure of either input to the sensor. The switch must have two sets of contacts and each contact must have a rating greater than it's connected load. Contacts must open or close upon rise of pressure above the setpoint or drop of pressure below the setpoint as indicated.

- 2.6.7 Flow Sensors
- 2.6.7.1 Airflow Measurement Array (AFMA)
- 2.6.7.1.1 Airflow Straightener

Provide AFMAs which contain an airflow straightener if required by the AFMA manufacturer's published installation instructions. The straightener must be contained inside a flanged sheet metal casing, with the AFMA located as specified according to the published recommendation of the AFMA manufacturer. In the absence of published documentation, provide airflow straighteners if there is any duct obstruction within 5 duct diameters upstream of the AFMA. Air-flow straighteners, where required, must be constructed of 0.125 inch aluminum honeycomb and the depth of the straightener must not be less than 1.5 inches.

2.6.7.1.2 Resistance to Airflow

The resistance to air flow through the AFMA, including the airflow straightener must not exceed 0.085 inch water gauge at an airflow of 2,000 fpm. AFMA construction must be suitable for operation at airflows of up to 5000 fpm over a temperature range of 40 to 120 degrees F.

2.6.7.1.3 Outside Air Temperature

In outside air measurement or in low-temperature air delivery applications, provide an AFMA certified by the manufacturer to be accurate as specified over a temperature range of -20 to +120 degrees F.

2.6.7.1.4 Pitot Tube AFMA

Each Pitot Tube AFMA must contain an array of velocity sensing elements. The velocity sensing elements must be of the multiple pitot tube type with averaging manifolds. The sensing elements must be distributed across the duct cross section in the quantity and pattern specified or recommended by the published installation instructions of the AFMA manufacturer.

- a. Pitot Tube AFMAs for use in airflows over 600 fpm must have an accuracy of plus or minus 5 percent over a range of 500 to 2500 fpm.
- b. Pitot Tube AFMAs for use in airflows under 600 fpm must have an accuracy of plus or minus 5 percent over a range of 125 to 2500 fpm.

2.6.7.1.5 Electronic AFMA

Each electronic AFMA must consist of an array of velocity sensing elements of the resistance temperature detector (RTD) or thermistor type. The sensing elements must be distributed across the duct cross section in the quantity and pattern specified or recommended by the published application data of the AFMA manufacturer. Electronic AFMAs must have an accuracy of plus or minus 5 percent over a range of 125 to 5,000 fpm and the output must be temperature compensated over a range of 32 to 212 degrees F.
2.6.7.1.6 Fan Inlet Measurement Devices

Fan inlet measurement devices cannot be used unless indicated on the drawings or schedules.

2.6.7.2 Orifice Plate

Orifice plate must be made of an austenitic stainless steel sheet of 0.125 inch nominal thickness with an accuracy of plus or minus 1 percent of full flow. The orifice plate must be flat within 0.002 inches. The orifice surface roughness must not exceed 20 micro-inches. The thickness of the cylindrical face of the orifice must not exceed 2 percent of the pipe inside diameter or 12.5 percent of the orifice diameter, whichever is smaller. The upstream edge of the orifice must be square and sharp. Where orifice plates are used, concentric orifice plates must be used in all applications except steam flow measurement in horizontal pipelines.

2.6.7.3 Flow Nozzle

Flow nozzle must be made of austenitic stainless steel with an accuracy of plus or minus 1 percent of full flow. The inlet nozzle form must be elliptical and the nozzle throat must be the quadrant of an ellipse. The thickness of the nozzle wall and flange must be such that distortion of the nozzle throat from strains caused by the pipeline temperature and pressure, flange bolting, or other methods of installing the nozzle in the pipeline must not cause the accuracy to degrade beyond the specified limit. The outside diameter of the nozzle flange or the design of the flange facing must be such that the nozzle throat must be centered accurately in the pipe.

2.6.7.4 Venturi Tube

Venturi tube must be made of cast iron or cast steel and must have an accuracy of plus or minus 1 percent of full flow. The throat section must be lined with austenitic stainless steel. Thermal expansion characteristics of the lining must be the same as that of the throat casting material. The surface of the throat lining must be machined to a plus or minus 50 micro inch finish, including the short curvature leading from the converging entrance section into the throat.

2.6.7.5 Annular Pitot Tube

Annular pitot tube must be made of austenitic stainless steel with an accuracy of plus or minus 2 percent of full flow and a repeatability of plus or minus 0.5 percent of measured value. The unit must have at least one static port and no less than four total head pressure ports with an averaging manifold.

2.6.7.6 Insertion Turbine Flowmeter

Provide dual axial turbine flowmeter with all installation hardware necessary to enable insertion and removal of the meter without system shutdown. All parts must meet or exceed the pressure classification of the pipe system it is installed in. Insertion Turbine Flowmeter accuracy must be plus or minus 0.5 percent of rate at calibrated velocity., within plus or minus of rate over a 10:1 turndown and within plus or minus 2 percent of rate over a 50:1 turndown. Repeatability must be plus or minus 0.25 percent of reading. The meter flow sensing element must operate over a range suitable for the installed location with a pressure loss limited to 1 percent of operating pressure at maximum flow rate. The flowmeter must include either dry contact pulse outputs, 4-20mA, 0-10Vdc or 0-5Vdc outputs. The turbine rotor assembly must be constructed of Series 300 stainless steel and use Teflon seals.

2.6.7.7 Vortex Shedding Flowmeter

Vortex Shedding Flowmeter accuracy must be within plus or minus 0.8 percent of the actual reading over the range of the meter. Steam meters must contain density compensation by direct measurement of temperature. Mass flow inferred from specified steam pressure are not acceptable. The flow meter body must be made of austenitic stainless steel and include a weather tight NEMA 4X electronics enclosure. The vortex shedding flowmeter body must not require removal from the piping in order to replace the shedding sensor.

2.6.7.8 Ultrasonic Flow Meter

Provide Ultrasonic Flow Meters complete with matched transducers, self aligning installation hardware and transducer cables. Ultrasonic transducers must be optimized for the specific pipe and process conditions for the application. The flow meter accuracy must plus or minus 1 percent of rate from 0 to 40 ft/sec. The flowmeter must include either dry contact pulse outputs, 4-20mA, 0-10Vdc or 0-5Vdc output.

2.6.7.9 Insertion Magnetic Flow Meter

Provide insertion type magnetic flowmeters with all installation hardware necessary to enable insertion and removal of the meter without system shutdown. All parts must meet or exceed the pressure classification of the pipe system it is installed in. Flowmeter accuracy must be no greater than plus or minus 1 percent of rate from 2 to 20 feet/sec. Wetted material parts must be 300 series stainless steel. The flowmeter must include either dry contact pulse outputs, 4-20mA, 0-10Vdc or 0-5Vdc outputs.

2.6.7.10 Positive Displacement Flow Meter

The flow meter must be a direct reading, gerotor, nutating disc or vane type displacement device rated for liquid service as indicated. A counter must be mounted on top of the meter, and must consist of a non-resettable mechanical totalizer for local reading, and a pulse transmitter for remote reading. The totalizer must have a six digit register to indicate the volume passed through the meter in gallons, and a sweep-hand dial to indicate down to 0.25 gallons. The pulse transmitter must have a hermetically sealed reed switch which is activated by magnets fixed on gears of the counter. The meter must have a bronze body with threaded or flanged connections as required for the application. Output accuracy must be plus or minus 2 percent of the flow range. The maximum pressure drop at full flow must be 5 psig.

2.6.7.11 Flow Meters, Paddle Type

Sensor must be non-magnetic, with forward curved impeller blades designed for water containing debris. Sensor accuracy must be plus or minus 1 percent of rate of flow, minimum operating flow velocity must be 1 foot per second. Sensor repeatability and linearity must be plus or minus 1 percent. Materials which will be wetted must be made from non-corrosive materials and must not contaminate water. The sensor must be rated for installation in pipes of 3 to 40 inch diameters. The transmitter housing must be a NEMA 250 Type 4 enclosure.

2.6.7.12 Flow Switch

Flow switch must have a repetitive accuracy of plus or minus 10 percent of actual flow setting. Switch actuation must be adjustable over the operating flow range, and must be sized for the application such that the setpoint is between 25 percent and 75 percent of the full range. The switch must have Form C snap-action contacts, rated for the application. The flow switch must have non flexible paddle with magnetically actuated contacts and be rated for service at a pressure greater than the installed conditions. Flow switch for use in sewage system must be rated for use in corrosive environments encountered.

2.6.7.13 Gas Flow Meter

Gas flow meter must be diaphragm or bellows type (gas positive displacement meters) for flows up to 2500 SCFH and axial flow turbine type for flows above 2500 SCFH, designed specifically for natural gas supply metering, and rated for the pressure, temperature, and flow rates of the installation. Meter must have a minimum turndown ratio of 10 to 1 with an accuracy of plus or minus 1 percent of actual flow rate. The meter index must include a direct reading mechanical totalizing register and electrical impulse dry contact output for remote monitoring. The electrical impulse dry contact output must not require field adjustment or calibration. The electrical impulse dry contact output must have a minimum resolution of 100 cubic feet of gas per pulse and must not exceed 15 pulses per second at the design flow.

2.6.8 Electrical Instruments

Provide Electrical Instruments with an input range as indicated or sized for the application. Unless otherwise specified, AC instrumentation must be suitable for 60 Hz operation.

2.6.8.1 Current Transducers

Current transducers must accept an AC current input and must have an accuracy of plus or minus 0.5 percent of full scale. The device must have a means for calibration. Current transducers for variable frequency applications must be rated for variable frequency operation.

2.6.8.2 Current Sensing Relays (CSRs)

Current sensing relays (CSRs) must provide a normally-open contact with a voltage and amperage rating greater than its connected load. Current sensing relays must be of split-core design. The CSR must be rated for operation at 200 percent of the connected load. Voltage isolation must be a minimum of 600 volts. The CSR must auto-calibrate to the connected load or be adjustable and field calibrated. Current sensors for variable frequency applications must be rated for variable frequency operation.

2.6.8.3 Voltage Transducers

Voltage transducers must accept an AC voltage input and have an accuracy of plus or minus 0.25 percent of full scale. The device must have a means for calibration. Line side fuses for transducer protection must be provided.

2.6.8.4 Energy Metering

2.6.8.4.1 Watt or Watthour Transducers

Watt transducers must measure voltage and current and must output kW or kWh or both kW and kWh as indicated. kW outputs must have an accuracy of plus or minus 0.5 percent over a power factor range of 0.1 to 1. kWh outputs must have an accuracy of plus or minus 0.5 percent over a power factor range of 0.1 to 1.

2.6.8.4.2 Watthour Revenue Meter (with and without Demand Register)

All Watthour revenue meters must measure voltage and current and must be in accordance with ANSI Cl2.1 with an ANSI Cl2.20 Accuracy class of 0.5 and must have pulse initiators for remote monitoring of Watthour consumption. Pulse initiators must consist of form C contacts with a current rating not to exceed two amperes and voltage not to exceed 500 V, with combinations of VA not to exceed 100 VA, and a life rating of one billion operations. Meter sockets must be in accordance with NEMA/ANSI Cl2.10. Watthour revenue meters with demand registers must output instantaneous demand in addition to the pulse initiators.

2.6.8.4.3 Steam Meters

Steam meters must be the vortex type, with pressure compensation, a minimum turndown ratio of 10 to 1, and an output signal compatible with the DDC system.

2.6.8.4.4 Hydronic BTU Meters

The BTU meter is to be supplied with wall mount hardware and be capable of being installed remote from the flow meter. The BTU meter must include an LCD display for local indication of energy rate and for display of parameters and settings during configuration. Each BTU meter must be factory configured for its specific application and be completely field configurable by the user via a front panel keypad (no special interface device or computer required). The unit must output Energy Rate, Energy Total, Flow Rate, Supply Temperature, and Return Temperature. An integral transmitter is to provide a linear analog or configurable pulse output signal representing the energy rate; and the signal must be compatible with building automation system DDC Hardware to which the output is connected.

2.6.9 pH Sensor

The sensor must be suitable for applications and chemicals encountered in water treatment systems of boilers, chillers and condenser water systems. Construction, wiring, fittings and accessories must be corrosion and chemical resistant with fittings for tank or suspension installation. Housing must be polyvinylidene fluoride with O-rings made of chemical resistant materials which do not corrode or deteriorate with extended exposure to chemicals. The sensor must be encapsulated. Periodic replacement must not be required for continued sensor operation. Sensors must use a ceramic junction and pH sensitive glass membrane capable of withstanding a pressure of 100 psig at 150 degrees F. The reference cell must be double junction configuration. Sensor range must be 0 to 12 pH, stability 0.05, sensitivity 0.02, and repeatability of plus or minus 0.05 pH value, response of 90 percent of full scale in one second and a linearity of 99 percent of theoretical electrode output measured at 76 degrees F.

2.6.10 Oxygen Analyzer

Oxygen analyzer must consist of a zirconium oxide sensor for continuous sampling and an air-powered aspirator to draw flue gas samples. The analyzer must be equipped with filters to remove flue air particles. Sensor probe temperature rating must be 815 degrees F. The sensor assembly must be equipped for flue flange mounting.

2.6.11 Carbon Monoxide Analyzer

Carbon monoxide analyzer must consist of an infrared light source in a weather proof steel enclosure for duct or stack mounting. An optical detector/analyzer in a similar enclosure, suitable for duct or stack mounting must be provided. Both assemblies must include internal blower systems to keep optical windows free of dust and ash at all times. The third component of the analyzer must be the electronics cabinet. Automatic flue gas temperature compensation and manual/automatic zeroing devices must be provided. Unit must read parts per million (ppm) of carbon monoxide in the range of 0 to 2000 ppm and the response time must be less than 3 seconds to 90 percent value. Unit measurement range must not exceed specified range by more that 50 percent. Repeatability must be plus or minus 1 percent of full scale with an accuracy of plus or minus 1 percent of full scale.

2.6.12 Occupancy Sensors

Occupancy sensors must have occupancy-sensing sensitivity adjustment and an adjustable off-delay timer with a setpoint of 15 minutes. Adjustments accessible from the face of the unit are preferred. Occupancy sensors must be rated for operation in ambient air temperatures ranging from 40 to 95 degrees F or temperatures normally encountered in the installed location. Sensors integral to wall mount on-off light switches must have an auto-off switch. Wall switch sensors must be decorator style and must fit behind a standard decorator type wall plate. All occupancy sensors, power packs, and slave packs must be UL listed. In addition to any outputs required for lighting control, the occupancy sensor must provide an output for the HVAC control system.

2.6.12.1 Passive Infrared (PIR) Occupancy Sensors

PIR occupancy sensors must have a multi-level, multi-segmented viewing lens and a conical field of view with a viewing angle of 180 degrees and a detection of at least 20 feet unless otherwise indicated or specified. PIR Sensors must provide field-adjustable background light-level adjustment with an adjustment range suitable to the light level in the sensed area, room or space. PIR sensors must be immune to false triggering from RFI and EMI.

2.6.12.2 Ultrasonic Occupancy Sensors

Ultrasonic sensors must operate at a minimum frequency 32 kHz and must be designed to not interfere with hearing aids.

2.6.12.3 Dual-Technology Occupancy Sensor (PIR and Ultrasonic)

Dual-Technology Occupancy Sensors must meet the requirements of both PIR

and Ultrasonic Occupancy Sensors.

2.6.13 Vibration Switch

Vibration switch must be solid state, enclosed in a NEMA 250 Type 4 or Type 4X housing with sealed wire entry. Unit must have two independent sets of Form C switch contacts with one set to shutdown equipment upon excessive vibration and a second set for monitoring alarm level vibration. The vibration sensing range must be a true rms reading, suitable for the application. The unit must include either displacement response for low speed or velocity response for high speed application. The frequency range must be at least 3 Hz to 500 Hz. Contact time delay must be 3 seconds. The unit must have independent start-up and running delay on each switch contact. Alarm limits must be adjustable and setpoint accuracy must be plus or minus 10 percent of setting with repeatability of plus or minus 2 percent.

2.6.14 Conductivity Sensor

Sensor must include local indicating meter and must be suitable for measurement of conductivity of water in boilers, chilled water systems, condenser water systems, distillation systems, or potable water systems as indicated. Sensor must sense from 0 to 10 microSeimens per centimeter (μ S/cm) for distillation systems, 0 to 100 μ S/cm for boiler, chilled water, and potable water systems and 0 to 1000 μ S/cm for condenser water systems. Contractor must field verify the ranges for particular applications and adjust the range as required. The output must be temperature compensated over a range of 32 to 212 degrees F. The accuracy must be plus or minus 2 percent of the full scale reading. Sensor must have automatic zeroing and must require no periodic maintenance or recalibration.

2.6.15 Compressed Air Dew Point Sensor

Sensor must be suitable for measurement of dew point from -40 +80 degrees F over a pressure range of 0 to 150 psig. The transmitter must provide both dry bulb and dew point temperatures on separate outputs. The end to end accuracy of the dew point must be plus or minus 5 degrees F and the dry bulb must be plus or minus 1 degree F. Sensor must be automatic zeroing and must require no normal maintenance or periodic recalibration.

2.6.16 NOx Monitor

Monitor must continuously monitor and give local indication of boiler stack gas for NOx content. It must be a complete system designed to verify compliance with the Clean Air Act standards for NOx normalized to a 3 percent oxygen basis and must have a range of from 0 to 100 ppm. Sensor must be accurate to plus or minus 5 ppm. Sensor must output NOx and oxygen levels and binary output that changes state when the NOx level is above a locally adjustable NOx setpoint. Sensor must have normal, trouble and alarm lights. Sensor must have heat traced lines if the stack pickup is remote from the sensor. Sensor must be complete with automatic zero and span calibration using a timed calibration gas system, and must not require periodic maintenance or recalibration.

2.6.17 Turbidity Sensor

Sensor must include a local indicating meter and must be suitable for measurement of turbidity of water. Sensor must sense from 0 to 1000

Nephelometric Turbidity Units (NTU). Range must be field-verified for the particular application and adjusted as required. The output must be temperature compensated over a range of 32 to 212 degrees F. The accuracy must be plus or minus 5 percent of full scale reading. Sensor must have automatic zeroing and must not require periodic maintenance or recalibration.

2.6.18 Chlorine Detector

The detector must measure concentrations of chlorine in water in the range 0 to 20 ppm with a repeatability of plus or minus 1 percent of full scale and an accuracy of plus or minus 2 percent of full scale. The Chlorine Detector transmitter must be housed in a non-corrosive NEMA 250 Type 4X enclosure. Detector must include a local panel with adjustable alarm trip level, local audio and visual alarm with silence function.

2.6.19 Floor Mounted Leak Detector

Leak detectors must use electrodes mounted at slab level with a minimum built-in-vertical adjustment of 0.125 inches. Detector must have a binary output. The indicator must be manual reset type.

- 2.6.20 Temperature Switch
- 2.6.20.1 Duct Mount Temperature Low Limit Safety Switch (Freezestat)

Duct mount temperature low limit switches (Freezestats) must be manual reset, low temperature safety switches at least 1 foot long per square foot of coverage which must respond to the coldest 18 inch segment with an accuracy of plus or minus 3.6 degrees F. The switch must have a field-adjustable setpoint with a range of at least 30 to 50 degrees F. The switch must have two sets of contacts, and each contact must have a rating greater than its connected load. Contacts must open or close upon drop of temperature below setpoint as indicated and must remain in this state until reset.

2.6.20.2 Pipe Mount Temperature Limit Switch (Aquastat)

Pipe mount temperature limit switches (aquastats) must have a field adjustable setpoint between 60 and 90 degrees F, an accuracy of plus or minus 3.6 degrees F and a 10 degrees F fixed deadband. The switch must have two sets of contacts, and each contact must have a rating greater than its connected load. Contacts must open or close upon change of temperature above or below setpoint as indicated.

2.6.21 Damper End Switches

Each end switch must be a hermetically sealed switch with a trip lever and over-travel mechanism. The switch enclosure must be suitable for mounting on the duct exterior and must permit setting the position of the trip lever that actuates the switch. The trip lever must be aligned with the damper blade.

End switches integral to an electric damper actuator are allowed as long as at least one is adjustable over the travel of the actuator.

2.6.22 Air Quality Sensors

Provide full spectrum air quality sensors using a hot wire element based

on the Taguchi principle. The sensor must monitor a wide range of gaseous volatile organic components common in indoor air contaminants like paint fumes, solvents, cigarette smoke, and vehicle exhaust. The sensor must automatically compensate for temperature and humidity, have span and calibration potentiometers, operate on 24 VDC power with output of 0-10 VDC, and have a service rating of 32 to 140 degrees F and 5 to 95 percent relative humidity.

2.7 INDICATING DEVICES

All indicating devices must display readings in English (inch-pound) units.

2.7.1 Thermometers

Provide bi-metal type thermometers at locations indicated. Thermometers must have either 9 inch long scales or 3.5 inch diameter dials, with insertion, immersion, or averaging elements. Provide matching thermowells for pipe-mounted installations. Select scale ranges suitable for the intended service, with the normal operating temperature near the scale's midpoint. The thermometer's accuracy must be plus or minus 2 percent of the scale range.

2.7.1.1 Piping System Thermometers

Piping system thermometers must have brass, malleable iron or aluminum alloy case and frame, clear protective face, permanently stabilized glass tube with indicating-fluid column, white face, black numbers, and a 9 inch scale. Piping system thermometers must have an accuracy of plus or minus 1 percent of scale range. Thermometers for piping systems must have rigid stems with straight, angular, or inclined pattern. Thermometer stems must have expansion heads as required to prevent breakage at extreme temperatures. On rigid-stem thermometers, the space between bulb and stem must be filled with a heat-transfer medium.

2.7.1.2 Air-Duct Thermometers

Air-duct thermometers must have perforated stem guards and 45-degree adjustable duct flanges with locking mechanism.

2.7.2 Pressure Gauges

Provide pipe-mounted pressure gauges at the locations indicated. Gauges must conform to ASME B40.100 and have a 4 inch diameter dial and shutoff cock. Select scale ranges suitable for the intended service, with the normal operating pressure near the scale's midpoint. The gauge's accuracy must be plus or minus 2 percent of the scale range.

Gauges must be suitable for field or panel mounting as required, must have black legend on white background, and must have a pointer traveling through a 270-degree arc. Gauge range must be suitable for the application with an upper end of the range not to exceed 150 percent of the design upper limit. Accuracy must be plus or minus 3 percent of scale range. Gauges must meet requirements of ASME B40.100.

2.7.3 Low Differential Pressure Gauges

Gauges for low differential pressure measurements must be a minimum of 3.5 inch (nominal) size with two sets of pressure taps, and must have a diaphragm-actuated pointer, white dial with black figures, and pointer

zero adjustment. Gauge range must be suitable for the application with an upper end of the range not to exceed 150 percent of the design upper limit. Accuracy must be plus or minus two percent of scale range.

2.8 OUTPUT DEVICES

2.8.1 Actuators

Actuators must be electric (electronic). All actuators must be normally open (NO), normally closed (NC) or fail-in-last-position (FILP) as indicated. Normally open and normally closed actuators must be of mechanical spring return type. Electric actuators must have an electronic cut off or other means to provide burnout protection if stalled. Actuators must have a visible position indicator. Electric actuators must provide position feedback to the controller as indicated. Actuators must smoothly and fully open or close the devices to which they are applied. Electric actuators must have a full stroke response time in both directions of 90 seconds or less at rated load. Electric actuators must be of the foot-mounted type with an oil-immersed gear train or the direct-coupled type. Where multiple electric actuators operate from a common signal, the actuators must provide an output signal identical to its input signal to the additional devices. All actuators must be rated for their operating environment. Actuators used outdoors must be designed and rated for outdoor use. Actuators under continuous exposure to water, such as those used in sumps, must be submersible.

Actuators incorporating an integral network connection are considered DDC Hardware and must meet the DDC Hardware requirements of Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS.

2.8.1.1 Valve Actuators

Valve actuators must provide shutoff pressures and torques as indicated on the Valve Schedule.

2.8.1.2 Damper Actuators

Damper actuators must provide the torque necessary per damper manufacturer's instructions to modulate the dampers smoothly over its full range of operation and torque must be at least 6 inch-pounds/1 square foot of damper area for opposed blade dampers and 9 inch-pounds/1 square foot of damper area for parallel blade dampers.

2.8.1.3 Electric Actuators

Each actuator must have distinct markings indicating the full-open and full-closed position Each actuator must deliver the torque required for continuous uniform motion and must have internal end switches to limit the travel, or be capable of withstanding continuous stalling without damage. Actuators must function properly within 85 to 110 percent of rated line voltage. Provide actuators with hardened steel running shafts and gears of steel or copper alloy. Fiber or reinforced nylon gears may be used for torques less than 16 inch-pounds..

a. Two-position actuators must be single direction, spring return, or reversing type. Two position actuator signals may either be the control power voltage or line voltage as needed for torque or appropriate interlock circuits.

- b. Modulating actuators must be capable of stopping at any point in the cycle, and starting in either direction from any point. Actuators must be equipped with a switch for reversing direction, and a button to disengage the clutch to allow manual adjustments. Provide the actuator with a hand crank for manual adjustments, as applicable. Modulating actuator input signals can either be a 4 to 20 mAdc or a 0-10 VDC signal.
- c. Floating or pulse width modulation actuators are acceptable for non-fail safe applications unless indicated otherwise provided that the floating point control (timed actuation) must have a scheduled re-calibration of span and position no more than once a day and no less than once a week. The schedule for the re-calibration should not affect occupied conditions and be staggered between equipment to prevent falsely loading or unloading central plant equipment.

2.8.2 Relays

Relays must have contacts rated for the intended application, indicator light, and dust proof enclosure. The indicator light must be lit when the coil is energized and off when coil is not energized.

Control relay contacts must have utilization category and ratings selected for the application. Each set of contacts must incorporate a normally open (NO), normally closed (NC) and common contact. Relays must be rated for a minimum life of one million operations.

2.9 USER INPUT DEVICES

User Input Devices, including potentiometers, switches and momentary contact push-buttons. Potentiometers must be of the thumb wheel or sliding bar type. Momentary Contact Push-Buttons may include an adjustable timer for their output. User input devices must be labeled for their function.

2.10 MULTIFUNCTION DEVICES

Multifunction devices are products which combine the functions of multiple sensor, user input or output devices into a single product. Unless otherwise specified, the multifunction device must meet all requirements of each component device. Where the requirements for the component devices conflict, the multifunction device must meet the most stringent of the requirements.

2.10.1 Current Sensing Relay Command Switch

The Current Sensing Relay portion must meet all requirements of the Current Sensing Relay input device. The Command Switch portion must meet all requirements of the Relay output device except that it must have at least one normally-open (NO) contact.

Current Sensing Relays used for Variable Frequency Drives must be rated for Variable Frequency applications unless installed on the source side of the drive. If used in this situation, the threshold for showing status must be set to allow for the VFD's control power when the drive is not enabled and provide indication of operation when the drive is enabled at minimum speed.

2.10.2 Space Sensor Module

Space Sensor Modules must be multifunction devices incorporating a temperature sensor and one or more of the following as specified and indicated on the Space Sensor Module Schedule:

- a. A temperature indicating device.
- b. A User Input Device which must adjust a temperature setpoint output.
- c. A User Input Momentary Contact Button and an output to the control system indicating zone occupancy.
- d. A three position User Input Switch labeled to indicate heating, cooling and off positions ('HEAT-COOL-OFF' switch) and providing corresponding outputs to the control system.
- e. A two position User Input Switch labeled with 'AUTO' and 'ON' positions and providing corresponding output to the control system..
- f. A multi-position User Input Switch with 'OFF' and at least two fan speed positions and providing corresponding outputs to the control system.

Space Sensor Modules cannot contain mercury (Hg).

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
- 3.1.1 General Installation Requirements

Perform the installation under the supervision of competent technicians regularly employed in the installation of DDC systems.

3.1.1.1 Device Mounting Criteria

All devices must be installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and as specified and indicated. Control devices to be installed in piping and ductwork must be provided with required gaskets, flanges, thermal compounds, insulation, piping, fittings, and manual valves for shutoff, equalization, purging, and calibration. Strap-on temperature sensing elements must not be used except as specified. Spare thermowells must be installed adjacent to each thermowell containing a sensor and as indicated. Devices located outdoors must have a weathershield.

3.1.1.2 Labels and Tags

Match labels and tags to the unique identifiers indicated on the As-Built drawings. Label all enclosures and instrumentation. Tag all sensors and actuators in mechanical rooms. Tag airflow measurement arrays to show flow rate range for signal output range, duct size, and pitot tube AFMA flow coefficient. Tag duct static pressure taps at the location of the pressure tap. Provide plastic or metal tags, mechanically attached directly to each device or attached by a metal chain or wire. Labels exterior to protective enclosures must be engraved plastic and mechanically attached to the enclosure or instrumentation. Labels inside protective enclosures may attached using adhesive, but must not be hand written.

3.1.2 Weathershield

Provide weathershields for sensors located outdoors. Install weathershields such that they prevent the sun from directly striking the sensor and prevent rain from directly striking or dripping onto the sensor. Install weather shields with adequate ventilation so that the sensing element responds to the ambient conditions of the surroundings. When installing weathershields near outside air intake ducts, install them such that normal outside air flow does not cause rainwater to strike the sensor.

3.1.3 Room Instrument Mounting

Mount room instruments, including but not limited to wall mounted non-adjustable space sensor modules and sensors located in occupied spaces, 48 inches above the floor unless otherwise indicated. Install adjustable devices to be ADA compliant unless otherwise indicated on the Room Sensor Schedule:

- a. Space Sensor Modules for Fan Coil Units may be either unit or wall mounted but not mounted on an exterior wall.
- b. Wall mount all other Space Sensor Modules.
- 3.1.4 Indication Devices Installed in Piping and Liquid Systems

Provide snubbers for gauges in piping systems subject to pulsation. For gauges for steam service use pigtail fittings with cock. Install thermometers and temperature sensing elements in liquid systems in thermowells. Provide spare Pressure/Temperature Ports (Pete's Plug) for all temperature and pressure sensing elements installed in liquid systems for calibration/testing.

3.1.5 Occupancy Sensors

Provide a sufficient quantity of occupancy sensors to provide complete coverage of the area (room or space). Occupancy sensors are to be ceiling mounted. Install occupancy sensors in accordance with NFPA 70 requirements and the manufacturer's instructions. Do not locate occupancy sensors within 6 feet of HVAC outlets or heating ducts, or where they can "see" beyond any doorway. Installation above doorway(s) is preferred. Do not use ultrasonic sensors in spaces containing ceiling fans. Install sensors to detect motion to within 2 feet of all room entrances and to not trigger due to motion outside the room. Set the off-delay timer to 15 minutes unless otherwise indicated. Adjust sensors prior to beneficial occupancy, but after installation of furniture systems, shelving, partitions, etc. For each controlled area, provide one hundred percent coverage capable of detecting small hand-motion movements, accommodating all occupancy habits of single or multiple occupants at any location within the controlled room.

- 3.1.6 Switches
- 3.1.6.1 Temperature Limit Switch

Provide a temperature limit switch (freezestat) to sense the temperature at the location indicated. Provide a sufficient number of temperature

limit switches (freezestats) to provide complete coverage of the duct section but no less than 1 foot in length per square foot of cross sectional area. Install manual reset limit switches in approved, accessible locations where they can be reset easily. Install temperature limit switch (freezestat) sensing elements in a side-to-side (not top-to-bottom) serpentine pattern with the relay section at the highest point and in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

3.1.6.2 Hand-Off Auto Switches

Wire safety controls such as smoke detectors and freeze protection thermostats to protect the equipment during both hand and auto operation.

3.1.7 Temperature Sensors

Install temperature sensors in locations that are accessible and provide a good representation of sensed media. Installations in dead spaces are not acceptable. Calibrate and install sensors according to manufacturer's instructions. Select sensors only for intended application as designated or recommended by manufacturer.

3.1.7.1 Room Temperature Sensors

Mount the sensors on interior walls to sense the average room temperature at the locations indicated. Avoid locations near heat sources such as copy machines or locations by supply air outlet drafts. Mount the center of all user-adjustable sensors 48 inches above the floor to meet ADA requirements. Non user-adjustable sensors can be mounted as indicated in paragraph ROOM INSTRUMENT MOUNTING.

3.1.7.2 Duct Temperature Sensors

3.1.7.2.1 Probe Type

Place tip of the sensor in the middle of the airstream or in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations or instructions.Provide a gasket between the sensor housing and the duct wall. Seal the duct penetration air tight. When installed in insulated duct, provide enclosure or stand off fitting to accommodate the thickness of duct insulation to allow for maintenance or replacement of the sensor and wiring terminations. Seal the duct insulation penetration vapor tight.

3.1.7.2.2 Averaging Type

Weave the sensing element in a serpentine fashion from side to side perpendicular to the flow, across the duct or air handler cross-section, using durable non-metal supports in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions. Avoid tight radius bends or kinking of the sensing element. Prevent contact between the sensing element and the duct or air handler internals. Provide a duct access door at the sensor location. The access door must be hinged on the side, factory insulated, have cam type locks, and be as large as the duct will permit, maximum 18 by 18 inches. For sensors inside air handlers, the sensors must be fully accessible through the air handler's access doors without removing any of the air handler's internals.

3.1.7.3 Immersion Temperature Sensors

Provide thermowells for sensors measuring piping, tank, or pressure vessel

ARTC (B640) RENOVATION, CDP, FEMA ANNISTON, ALABAMA

temperatures. Locate wells to sense continuous flow conditions. Do not install wells using extension couplings. When installed on insulated piping, provide stand enclosure or stand off fitting to accommodate the thickness of the pipe insulation and allow for maintenance or replacement of the sensor or wiring terminations. Where piping diameters are smaller than the length of the wells, provide wells in piping at elbows to sense flow across entire area of well. Wells must not restrict flow area to less than 70 percent of pipe area. Increase piping size as required to avoid restriction. Provide the sensor well with a heat-sensitive transfer agent between the sensor and the well interior ensuring contact between the sensor and the well.

3.1.7.4 Outside Air Temperature Sensors

Provide outside air temperature sensors on the building's north side with a protective weather shade that does not inhibit free air flow across the sensing element, and protects the sensor from snow, ice, and rain. Location must not be near exhaust hoods and other areas such that it is not influenced by radiation or convection sources which may affect the reading. Provide a shield to shade the sensor from direct sunlight.

3.1.8 Air Flow Measurement Arrays (AFMA)

Locate Outside Air AFMAs downstream from the Outside Air filters.

Install AFMAs with the manufacturer's recommended minimum distances between upstream and downstream disturbances. Airflow straighteners may be used to reduce minimum distances as recommended by the AFMA manufacturer.

3.1.9 Duct Static Pressure Sensors

Locate the duct static pressure sensing tap at 75 percent of the distance between the first and last air terminal units as indicated on the design documents. If the transmitter output is a 0-10Vdc signal, locate the transmitter in the same enclosure as the air handling unit (AHU) controller for the AHU serving the terminal units. If a remote duct static pressure sensor is to be used, run the signal wire back to the controller for the air handling unit.

3.1.10 Relative Humidity Sensors

Install relative humidity sensors in supply air ducts at least 10 feet downstream of humidity injection elements.

- 3.1.11 Meters
- 3.1.11.1 Flowmeters

Install flowmeters to ensure minimum straight unobstructed piping for at least 10 pipe diameters upstream and at least 5 pipe diameters downstream of the flowmeter, and in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

3.1.11.2 Energy Meters

Locate energy meters as indicated. Connect each meter output to the DDC system, to measure both instantaneous demand/energy and other variables as indicated.

3.1.12 Dampers

3.1.12.1 Damper Actuators

Provide spring return actuators which fail to a position that protects the served equipment and space on all control dampers related to freeze protection or force protection. For all outside, makeup and relief dampers provide dampers which fail closed. Terminal fan coil units, terminal VAV units, convectors, and unit heaters nay be non-spring return unless indicated otherwise. Do not mount actuators in the air stream. Do not connect multiple actuators to a common drive shaft. Install actuators so that their action seal the damper to the extent required to maintain leakage at or below the specified rate and so that they move the blades smoothly throughout the full range of motion.

3.1.12.2 Damper Installation

Install dampers straight and true, level in all planes, and square in all dimensions. Dampers must move freely without undue stress due to twisting, racking (parallelogramming), bowing, or other installation error. External linkages must operate smoothly over the entire range of motion, without deformation or slipping of any connecting rods, joints or brackets that will prevent a return to it's normal position. Blades must close completely and leakage must not exceed that specified at the rated static pressure. Provide structural support for multi-section dampers. Acceptable methods of structural support include but are not limited to U-channel, angle iron, corner angles and bolts, bent galvanized steel stiffeners, sleeve attachments, braces, and building structure. Where multi-section dampers are installed in ducts or sleeves, they must not sag due to lack of support. Do not use jackshafts to link more than three damper sections. Do not use blade to blade linkages. Install outside and return air dampers such that their blades direct their respective air streams towards each other to provide for maximum mixing of air streams.

3.1.13 Valves

Install the valves in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

3.1.13.1 Valve Actuators

Provide spring return actuators on all control valves where freeze protection is required. Spring return actuators for terminal fan coil units, terminal VAV units, convectors, and unit heaters are not required unless indicated otherwise.

3.1.14 Thermometers and Gauges

3.1.14.1 Thermometers

Mount devices to allow reading while standing on the floor or ground, as applicable.

3.1.15 Wire and Cable

Provide complete electrical wiring for the Control System, including wiring to transformer primaries. Wire and Cable must be installed without splices between control devices and in accordance with NFPA 70 and NFPA 90A. Instrumentation grounding must be installed per the device manufacturer's instructions and as necessary to prevent ground loops, noise, and surges from adversely affecting operation of the system. Test installed ground rods as specified in IEEE 142. Cables and conductor wires must be tagged at both ends, with the identifier indicated on the shop drawings. Electrical work must be as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM and as indicated below. Wiring external to enclosures must be run in raceways, except low-voltage control and low-voltage network wiring may be installed as follows:

- a. plenum rated cable in suspended ceilings over occupied spaces may be run without raceways
- b. nonmetallic-sheathed cables or metallic-armored cables may be installed as permitted by NFPA 70.

Install control circuit wiring not in raceways in a neat and safe manner. Wiring must not use the suspended ceiling system (including tiles, frames or hangers) for support. Where conduit or raceways are required, control circuit wiring must not run in the same conduit/raceway as power wiring over 50 volts. Run all circuits over 50 volts in conduit, metallic tubing, covered metal raceways, or armored cable.

3.1.16 Copper Tubing

Provide hard-drawn copper tubing in exposed areas and either hard-drawn or annealed copper tubing in concealed areas. Use only tool-made bends. Use only brass or copper solder joint type fittings, except for connections to apparatus. For connections to apparatus use brass compression type fittings.

3.1.17 Plastic Tubing

Install plastic tubing within covered raceways or conduit except when otherwise specified. Do not use plastic tubing for applications where the tubing could be subjected to a temperature exceeding 130 degrees F. For fittings, use brass or acetal resin of the compression or barbed push-on type for instrument service. Except in walls and exposed locations, plastic multitube instrument tubing bundle without conduit or raceway protection may be used where a number of air lines run to the same points, provided the multitube bundle is enclosed in a protective sheath, is run parallel to the building lines and is adequately supported as specified.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 09 23.02

BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS 02/19

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

Provide a complete Direct Digital Control (DDC) system suitable for the control of the heating, ventilating and air conditioning (HVAC) and other building-level systems as specified and shown and in accordance with Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC.

1.1.1 System Requirements

Provide a system meeting the requirements of both Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC and this Section and with the following characteristics:

- a. Except for Gateways, the control system must be an open implementation of BACnet technology using ASHRAE 135 and Fox as the communications protocols. The system must use standard ASHRAE 135 Objects and Properties and the Niagara Framework. The system must use standard ASHRAE 135 Services and the Niagara Framework exclusively for communication over the network. Gateways to packaged units must communicate with other DDC hardware using ASHRAE 135 or the Fox protocol exclusively and may communicate with packaged equipment using other protocols. The control system must be installed such that any two ASHRAE 135 Services on the Internetwork can communicate using standard ASHRAE 135 Services.
- b. Install and configure control hardware to provide ASHRAE 135 Objects and Properties or Niagara Framework Objectsas indicated and as needed to meet the requirements of this specification.
- c. Use Niagara Framework hardware and software exclusively for scheduling, trending, and communication with a front end (UMCS). Use Niagara Framework or standard BACnet Objects and services for alarming. Use the Fox protocol for all communication between Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateways; use the ASHRAE 135 protocol for all other building communication. Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway must serve web pages as specified.
- d. Use Niagara Framework either AX or Version 4.0 or later.

1.1.2 Verification of Specification Requirements

Review all specifications related to the control system installation and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancies before performing any work. If Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC or any other Section referenced in this specification is not included in the project specifications advise the Contracting Officer and either obtain the missing Section or obtain Contracting Officer approval before performing any work.

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 135 (2016) BACnet-A Data Communication Protocol for Building Automation and Control Networks

BACNET INTERNATIONAL (BTL)

BTL Guide (v.49; 2017) BACnet Testing Laboratory Implementation Guidelines

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 802.3

(2018) Ethernet

TELECOMMUNICATIONS INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (TIA)

TIA-485 (1998a; R 2012) Electrical Characteristics of Generators and Receivers for Use in Balanced Digital Multipoint Systems

TRIDIUM, INC (TRIDIUM)

Niagara Framework	(2012) NiagaraAX User's Guide
-------------------	-------------------------------

Tridium Open NiCS (2005) Understanding the NiagaraAX Compatibility Statement (NiCS)

U.S. FEDERAL COMMUNICATIONS COMMISSION (FCC)

FCC Part 15 Radio Frequency Devices (47 CFR 15)

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 916

(2015) Standard for Energy Management Equipment

1.3 DEFINITIONS

For definitions related to this section, see Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Submittal requirements related to this Section are specified in Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

All products used to meet this specification must meet the indicated requirements, but not all products specified here will be required by every project. All products must meet the requirements both Section

23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC and this Section.

2.1 NETWORK HARDWARE

2.1.1 BACnet Router

All BACnet Routers must be BACnet/IP Routers and must perform layer 3 routing of ASHRAE 135 packets over an IP network in accordance with ASHRAE 135 Annex J and Clause 6. The router must provide the appropriate connection to the IP network and connections to one or more ASHRAE 135 MS/TP networks. Devices used as BACnet Routers must meet the requirements for DDC Hardware, and except for Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateways, devices used as BACnet routers must support the NM-RC-B BIBB.

2.1.2 BACnet Gateways

In addition to the requirements for DDC Hardware, the BACnet Gateway must be a Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway or must meet the following requirements:

- a. It must perform bi-directional protocol translation from one non-ASHRAE 135 protocol to ASHRAE 135. BACnet Gateways must incorporate a network connection to an ASHRAE 135 network (either BACnet over IP in accordance with Annex J or MS/TP) and a separate connection appropriate for the non-ASHRAE 135 protocol and media.
- b. It must retain its configuration after a power loss of an indefinite time, and must automatically return to their pre-power loss state once power is restored.
- c. It must allow bi-directional mapping of data between the non-ASHRAE 135 protocol and Standard Objects as defined in ASHRAE 135. It must support the DS-RP-B BIBB for Objects requiring read access and the DS-WP-B BIBB for Objects requiring write access.
- d. It must support the DS-COV-B BIBB.

Although Gateways must meet DDC Hardware requirements, except for Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateways, they are not DDC Hardware and must not be used when DDC Hardware is required. (Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateways are both Gateways and DDC Hardware.)

2.1.3 Ethernet Switch

Ethernet Switches must autoconfigure between 10,100 and 1000 megabits per second (MBPS).

2.2 CONTROL NETWORK WIRING

- a. BACnet MS/TP communications wiring must be in accordance with ASHRAE 135. The wiring must use shielded, three wire (twisted-pair with reference) cable with characteristic impedance between 100 and 120 ohms. Distributed capacitance between conductors must be less than 30 pF per foot.
- b. Building Control Network Backbone IP Network must use Ethernet media. Ethernet cables must be CAT-5e at a minimum and meet all requirements of IEEE 802.3.

- 2.3 DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL (DDC) HARDWARE
- 2.3.1 General Requirements
 - All DDC Hardware must meet the following requirements:
 - a. It must be locally powered and must incorporate a light to indicate the device is receiving power.
 - b. It must conform to the BTL Guide
 - c. It must be BACnet Testing Laboratory (BTL) Listed.
 - d. The Manufacturer's Product Data submittal for each piece of DDC Hardware must include the Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement (PICS) for that hardware as specified in Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC.
 - e. It must communicate and be interoperable in accordance with ASHRAE 135 and have connections for BACnet IP or MS/TP control network wiring.
 - f. Other than devices controlling terminal units or functioning solely as a BACnet Router, it must support DS-COV-B, DS-RPM-A and DS-RPM-B BIBBS.
 - g. Devices supporting the DS-RP-A BIBB must also support the DS-COV-A BIBB.
 - h. Application programs, configuration settings and communication information must be stored in a manner such that they persist through loss of power:
 - (1) Application programs must persist regardless of the length of time power is lost.
 - (2) Configured settings must persist for any loss of power less than 2,500 hours.
 - (3) Communication information, including but not limited to COV subscriptions, event reporting destinations, Notification Class Object settings, and internal communication settings, must persist for any loss of power less than 2,500 hours.
 - i. Internal Clocks:
 - (1) Clocks in DDC Hardware incorporating a Clock must continue to function for 120 hours upon loss of power to the DDC Hardware.
 - (2) DDC Hardware incorporating a Clock must support the DM-TS-B or DM-UTC-B BIBB.
 - j. It must have all functionality indicated and required to support the application (Sequence of Operation or portion thereof) in which it is used, including but not limited to providing Objects or Niagara Framework Points as specified and as indicated on the Points Schedule.
 - k. In addition to these general requirements and the DDC Hardware Input-Output (I/O) Function requirements, all DDC Hardware must also meet any additional requirements for the application in which it is

used (e.g. scheduling, alarming, trending, etc.).

- 1. It must meet FCC Part 15 requirements and have UL 916 or equivalent safety listing.
- m. Except for Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateways, Device must support Commandable Objects to support Override requirements as detailed in PART 3 EXECUTION
- n. User interfaces which allow for modification of Properties or settings must be password-protected.
- o. Devices communicating BACnet MS/TP must meet the following requirements:
 - (1) Must have a configurable Max_Master Property.
 - (2) DDC Hardware other than hardware controlling a single terminal unit must have a configurable Max_Info_Frames Property.
 - (3) Must respond to any valid request within 50 msec with either the appropriate response or with a response of "Reply Postponed".
 - (4) Must use twisted pair with reference and shield (3-wire media) wiring, or twisted pair with shield (2-wire media) wiring and use half-wave rectification.
- p. Devices communicating BACnet/IP must use UDP Port 0xBAC0. Devices with configurable UDP Ports must default to 0xBAC0.
- q. All Device IDs, Network Numbers, and BACnet MAC addresses of devices must be fully configurable without limitation, except MS/TP MAC addresses may be limited by ASHRAE 135 requirements.
- r. Except for Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateways, DDC Hardware controlling a single terminal unit must have:
 - (1) Objects (including the Device Object) with an Object Name Property of at least 8 characters in length.
 - (2) A configurable Device Object Name.
 - (3) A configurable Device Object Description Property at least 16 characters in length.
- s. Except for Objects in either Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateways or DDC Hardware controlling a single terminal unit, all Objects (including Device Objects) must:
 - (1) Have a configurable Object Name Property of at least 12 characters in length.
 - (2) Have a configurable Object Description Property of at least 24 characters in length.
- t. For programmable DDC Hardware, provide and license to the project site all programming software required to program the Hardware in accordance with Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC.

ARTC (B640) RENOVATION, CDP, FEMA ANNISTON, ALABAMA

u. For programmable DDC Hardware, provide copies of the installed application programs (all software that is not common to every controller of the same manufacturer and model) as source code compatible with the supplied programming software in accordance with Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC. The submitted application program must be the complete application necessary for controller to function as installed and be sufficient to allow replacement of the installed controller with another controller of the same type.

2.3.2 Hardware Input-Output (I/O) Functions

DDC Hardware incorporating hardware input-output (I/O) functions must meet the following requirements:

2.3.2.1 Analog Inputs

DC Hardware analog inputs (AIs) must be implemented using ASHRAE 135 Analog Input Objects and perform analog to digital (A-to-D) conversion with a minimum resolution of 8 bits plus sign or better as needed to meet the accuracy requirements specified in Section 23 09 00. Signal conditioning including transient rejection must be provided for each analog input. Analog inputs must be capable of being individually calibrated for zero and span. Calibration via software scaling performed as part of point configuration is acceptable. The AI must incorporate common mode noise rejection of at least 50 dB from 0 to 100 Hz for differential inputs, and normal mode noise rejection of at least 20 dB at 60 Hz from a source impedance of 10,000 ohms.

2.3.2.2 Analog Outputs

DDC Hardware analog outputs (AOs) must be implemented using ASHRAE 135 Analog Output Objects and perform digital to analog (D-to-A) conversion with a minimum resolution of 8 bits plus sign, and output a signal with a range of 4-20 mAdc or 0-10 Vdc. Analog outputs must be capable of being individually calibrated for zero and span. Calibration via software scaling performed as part of point configuration is acceptable. DDC Hardware with Hand-Off-Auto (H-O-A) switches for analog outputs must provide for overriding the output through the range of 0 percent to 100 percent

2.3.2.3 Binary Inputs

DDC Hardware binary inputs (BIs) must be implemented using ASHRAE 135 Binary Input Objects and accept contact closures and must ignore transients of less than 5 milli-second duration. Protection against a transient 50VAC must be provided.

2.3.2.4 Binary Outputs

DDC Hardware binary outputs (BOs) must be implemented using ASHRAE 135 Binary Output Objects and provide relay contact closures or triac outputs for momentary and maintained operation of output devices. DDC Hardware with H-O-A switches for binary outputs must provide for overriding the output open or closed.

2.3.2.4.1 Relay Contact Closures

Closures must have a minimum duration of 0.1 second. Relays must provide

at least 180V of isolation. Electromagnetic interference suppression must be provided on all output lines to limit transients to 50 Vac. Minimum contact rating must be 0.5 amperes at 24 Vac.

2.3.2.4.2 Triac Outputs

Triac outputs must provide at least 180 V of isolation. Minimum contact rating must be 0.5 amperes at 24 Vac.

2.3.2.5 Pulse Accumulator

DDC Hardware pulse accumulators must be implemented using either an ASHRAE 135 Accumulator Object or an ASHRAE 135 Analog Value Object where the Present_Value is the totalized pulse count. Pulse accumulators must accept contact closures, ignore transients less than 5 msec duration, protect against transients of 50 VAC, and accept rates of at least 20 pulses per second.

2.3.2.6 ASHRAE 135 Objects for Hardware Inputs and Outputs

The requirements for use of ASHRAE 135 objects for hardware input and outputs includes devices where the hardware sensor or actuator is integral to the controller (e.g. a VAV box with integral damper actuator, a smart sensor, a VFD, etc.)

2.3.2.7 Integrated H-O-A Switches

Where integrated H-O-A switches are provided on hardware outputs, controller must provide means of monitoring position or status of H-O-A switch. This feedback may be provided via the Niagara Framework or via any valid BACnet method, including the use of proprietary Objects, Properties, or Services.

2.3.3 Local Display Panel (LDP)

The Local Display Panels (LDPs) must be DDC Hardware with a display and navigation buttons or a touch screen display, and must provide display and adjustment of Niagara Framework points or ASHRAE 135 Properties as indicated on the Points Schedule and as specified. LDPs must be either BTL Listed as a B-OD, B-OWS, B-AWS, or be an integral part of another piece of DDC Hardware listed as a B-BC. For LDPs listed as B-OWS or B-AWS, the hardware must be BTL listed and the product must come factory installed with all applications necessary for the device to function as an LDP.

The adjustment of values using display and navigation buttons must be password protected.

2.3.4 Expansion Modules and Tethered Hardware

A single piece of DDC Hardware may consist of a base unit and also:

- a. An unlimited number of hardware expansion modules, where the individual hardware expansion modules are designed to directly connect, both mechanically and electrically, to the base unit hardware. The expansion modules must be commercially available as an optional add-on to the base unit.
- b. A single piece of hardware connected (tethered) to a base unit by a

single cable where the cable carries a proprietary protocol between the base unit and tethered hardware. The tethered hardware must not contain control logic and be commercially available as an optional add-on to the base unit as a single package.

Note that this restriction on tethered hardware does not apply to sensors or actuators using standard binary or analog signals (not a communications protocol); sensors or actuators using standard binary or analog signals are not considered part of the DDC Hardware.

Hardware capable of being installed stand-alone, or without a separate base unit, is DDC Hardware and must not be used as expansion modules or tethered hardware.

- 2.3.5 Supervisory Control Requirements
- 2.3.5.1 Alarm Generation Hardware

Non-Niagara Framework DDC Hardware used for alarm generation must meet the following requirements:

- a. Device must support the AE-N-I-B BIBB
- b. The Recipient_List Property must be Writable for all Notification Class Objects used for alarm generation.
- c. For all Objects implementing Intrinsic Alarming, the following Properties must be Writable:
 - (1) Time_Delay
 - (2) High_Limit
 - (3) Low_Limit
 - (4) Deadband
 - (5) Event_Enable
 - (6) If the issue date of this project specification is after 1 January 2016, Time_Delay_Normal must be writable.
- d. It is preferred, but not required, that devices support the DM-OCD-B BIBB on all Notification Class Objects. It is also preferred, but not required that devices supporting the DM-OCD-B BIBB accept any valid value as an initial value for properties of Notification Class Objects.
- 2.3.6 Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway

Any device implementing the Niagara Framework is a Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway and must meet these requirements. In addition to the general requirements for all DDC Hardware, Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway Hardware must:

- a. Be direct digital control hardware.
- b. Have an unrestricted interoperability license and its Niagara Compatibility Statement (NiCS) must follow the Tridium Open NiCS Specification.
- c. Manage communications between a field control network and the Niagara Framework Monitoring and Control Software, and between itself and other Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateways. Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway Hardware must use Fox protocol for communication with other Niagara Framework Components, regardless of the

manufacturer of the other components.

- d. Be fully programmable using the Niagara Framework Engineering Tool and must support the following:
 - (1) Time synchronization, Calendar, and Scheduling using Niagara Scheduling Objects
 - (2) Alarm generation and routing using the Niagara Alarm Service
 - (3) Trending using the Niagara History Service and Niagara Trend Log Objects
 - (4) Integration of field control networks using the Niagara Framework Engineering Tool
 - (5) Configuration of integrated field control system using the Niagara Framework Engineering Tool when supported by the field control system
- e. Meet the following minimum hardware requirements:
 - (1) Two 10/100/1000 Mbps Ethernet Port(s)
 - (2) One or more MS/TP ports.
 - (3) Central Processing Unit of 600 Mhz or higher.
 - (4) Embedded operating system.
- f. Provide access to field control network data and supervisory functions via web interface and support a minimum of 16 simultaneous users. Note: implementation of this capability may not be required on all projects.
- g. Submit a backup of each Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway as specified in Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC. The backup must be sufficient to restore a Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway to the final as-built condition such that a new Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway loaded with the backup is indistinguishable in functionality from the original.

2.4 NIAGARA FRAMEWORK ENGINEERING TOOL

The Niagara Framework Engineering Tool must be Niagara Workbench or an equivalent Niagara Framework engineering tool software and must:

- a. Have an unrestricted interoperability license and its Niagara Compatibility Statement (NiCS) must follow the Tridium Open NiCS Specification.
- b. Be capable of performing network configuration for Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateways and Niagara Framework Monitoring and Control Software.
- c. Be capable of programming and configuring of Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateways and Niagara Framework Monitoring and Control Software.

- d. Be capable of discovery of Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateways and all points mapped into each Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway and making these points accessible to Niagara Framework Monitoring and Control Software.
- PART 3 EXECUTION
- 3.1 CONTROL SYSTEM INSTALLATION3.1.1 Niagara Framework Engineering Tool

Provide a Niagara Framework Engineering Tool.

3.1.2 Building Control Network (BCN)

Install the Building Control Network (BCN) as a single BACnet Internetwork consisting of a single IP network as the BCN Backbone and zero or more BACnet MS/TP networks. Note that in some cases there may only be a single device on the BCN Backbone.

Except for the IP Network and as permitted for the non-BACnet side of Gateways, use exclusively ASHRAE 135 networks.

3.1.2.1 Building Control Network IP Backbone

Install IP Network Cabling in conduit. Install Ethernet Switches in lockable enclosures. Install the Building Control Network (BCN) IP Backbone such that it is available at the Facility Point of Connection (FPOC) location. When the FPOC location is a room number, provide sufficient additional media to ensure that the Building Control Network (BCN) IP Backbone can be extended to any location in the room.

Use UDP port 0xBAC0 for all BACnet traffic on the IP network. (Note that in a Niagara Framework system there may not be BACnet traffic on the IP Network)

3.1.2.2 BACnet MS/TP Networks

When using MS/TP, provide MS/TP networks in accordance with ASHRAE 135 and in accordance with the ASHRAE 135 figure "Mixed Devices on 3-Conductor Cable with Shield" (Figure 9-1.4 in the 2012 version of ASHRAE 135). Ground the shield at the BACnet Router and at no other point. Ground the reference wire at the BACnet Router through a 100 ohm resistor and do not ground it at any other point. In addition:

- a. Provide each segment in a doubly terminated bus topology in accordance with TIA-485.
- b. Provide each segment with 2 sets of network bias resistors in accordance with ASHRAE 135, with one set of resistors at each end of the MS/TP network.
- c. Use 3 wire (twisted pair and reference) with shield media for all MS/TP media installed inside. Use fiber optic isolation in accordance with ASHRAE 135 for all MS/TP media installed outside buildings, or between multiple buildings.
- d. For 18 AWG cable, use segments with a maximum length of 4000 ft. When using greater distances or different wire gauges comply with the electrical specifications of TIA-485.

- e. For each controller that does not use the reference wire provide transient suppression at the network connection of the controller if the controller itself does not incorporate transient suppression.
- f. Install no more than 32 devices on each MS/TP segment. Do not use MS/TP to MS/TP routers.
- g. Connect each MS/TP network to the BCN backbone via a Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway configured as a BACnet Router.
- h. For BACnet Routers, configure the MS/TP MAC address to 0. Assign MAC Addresses to other devices consecutively beginning at 1, with no gaps.
- i. Configure the Max_Master Property of all devices to be 31.

3.1.2.3 Building Control Network (BCN) Installation

Provide a building control network meeting the following requirements:

- a. Install all DDC Hardware connected to the Building Control Network.
- b. Where multiple pieces of DDC Hardware are used to execute one sequence, install all DDC Hardware executing that sequence on a single MS/TP network dedicated to that sequence.
- c. Traffic between BACnet networks must be exclusively via BACnet routers.
- d. Use the Fox protocol for all traffic both originating and terminating at Niagara Framework components. Use the Fox protocol for all traffic originating or terminating at a Niagara Framework UMCS (including traffic to or from a future UMCS). All other traffic, including traffic between ASHRAE 135 devices and traffic between Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateways and ASHRAE 135 devices must be in accordance with ASHRAE 135.

3.1.3 DDC Hardware

Install all DDC Hardware that connects to an IP network in lockable enclosure. Install other DDC Hardware that is not in suspended ceilings in lockable enclosures. For all DDC hardware with a user interface, coordinate with site to determine proper passwords and configure passwords into device.

- a. Except for zone sensors (thermostats), install all Tethered Hardware within 6 feet of its base unit.
- b. Install and configure all BTL-Listed devices in a manner consistent with their BTL Listing such that the device as provided still meets all requirements necessary for its BTL Listing.
- c. Install and configure all BTL-Listed devices in a manner consistent with the BTL Device Implementation Guidelines such that the device as provided meets all those Guidelines.
- 3.1.3.1 Device Identifiers, Network Addresses, and IP addresses
 - a. Do not use any Device Identifier or Network Number already used by another BACnet system at the project site. Coordinate Device IDs and Network Numbers with the installation.

3.1.3.2 ASHRAE 135 Object Name Property and Object Description Property

Configure the Object_Names and Object_Descriptions properties of all ASHRAE 135 Objects (including Device Objects) as indicated on the Points Schedule (Point Name and Point Description) and as specified. At a minimum:

- a. Except for DDC Hardware controlling a single terminal unit, configure the Object_Name and Object_Description properties of all Objects (including Device Objects) as indicated on the Points Schedule and as specified.
- b. In DDC Hardware controlling a single terminal unit, configure the Device Object_Name and Device Object_Description as indicated on the Points Schedule and as specified.

When Points Schedule entries exceed the length limitations in the device, notify COR and provide recommended alternatives for approval.

3.1.3.3 Niagara Framework Point Names and Descriptions

Configure the names and descriptions of all Points in Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateways as indicated on the Points Schedule and as specified.

3.1.3.4 Niagara Station IDs

Ensure that Niagara Station IDs of new Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateways are maintained as unique within UMCS front-end, including ensuring they do not conflict with any existing Niagara Station ID.

3.1.3.5 Hand-Off-Auto (H-O-A) Switches

Provide Hand-Off-Auto (H-O-A) switches as specified and as indicated on the Points Schedule. Provide H-O-A switches that are integral to the controller hardware, an external device co-located with (in the same enclosure as) the controller, integral to the controlled equipment, or an external device co-located with (in the same enclosure as) the controlled equipment.

- a. For H-O-A switches integral to DDC Hardware, meet the requirements specified in paragraph DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL (DDC) HARDWARE.
- b. For external H-O-A switches used for binary outputs, provide for overriding the output open or closed.
- c. For eternal H-O-A switches used for analog outputs, provide for overriding through the range of 0 percent to 100 percent.

3.1.3.6 Local Display Panels

Provide LDPs to display and override values of points in a Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway or ASHRAE 135 Object Properties as indicated on the Points Schedule. Install LDPs displaying points for anything other than a terminal unit in the same room as the equipment. Install LDPs displaying points for only terminal units in a mechanical room central to the group of terminal units it serves. For LDPs using WriteProperty to commandable objects to implement an override, write values with priority 9.

3.1.3.7 MS/TP Slave Devices

Configure all MS/TP devices as Master devices. Do not configure any devices to act as slave devices.

3.1.3.8 Change of Value (COV) and Read Property

- a. To the greatest extent possible, configure all devices to support the SubscribeCOV service (the DS-COV-B BIBB). At a minimum, all devices supporting the DS-RP-B BIBB, other than devices controlling only a single terminal unit, must be configured to support the DS-COV-B BIBB.
- b. Whenever supported by the server side, configure client devices to use the DS-COV-A BIBB.
- 3.1.3.9 Engineering Units

Configure devices to use English (Inch-Pound) engineering units as follows:

- a. Temperature in degrees F
- b. Air or natural gas flows in cubic feet per minute (CFM)
- c. Water in gallons per minute (GPM)
- d. Steam flow in pounds per hour (pph)
- e. Differential Air pressures in inches of water column (IWC)
- f. Water, steam, and natural gas pressures in PSI
- g. Enthalpy in BTU/lb
- h. Heating and cooling energy in MBTU (1MBTU = 1,000,000 BTU))
- i. Cooling load in tons (1 ton = 12,000 BTU/hour)
- j. Heating load in MBTU/hour (1MBTU = 1,000,000 BTU)
- k. Electrical Power: kilowatts (kW)
- l. Electrical Energy: kilowatt-hours (kWh)
- 3.1.3.10 Occupancy Modes

Use the following correspondence between value and occupancy mode whenever an occupancy state or value is required:

- a. OCCUPIED mode: a value of one
- b. UNOCCUPIED mode: a value of two
- c. WARM-UP/COOL-DOWN (PRE-OCCUPANCY) mode: a value of three

Note that elsewhere in this Section the Schedule Object is required to also support a value of four, which is reserved for future use. Also note that the behavior of a system in each of these occupancy modes is indicated in the sequence of operation for the system.

3.1.3.11 Use of BACnet Objects

Except as specifically indicated for Niagara Framework Objects, Use only standard non-proprietary ASHRAE 135 Objects and services to accomplish the project scope of work as follows:

- a. Use Analog Input or Analog Output Objects for all analog hardware I/O. Do not use Analog Value Object for analog hardware I/O).
- b. Use Binary Input or Binary Output Objects for all binary hardware I/O. Do not use Binary Value Objects for binary hardware I/O.
- c. Use Analog Value Objects for analog setpoints.
- d. Use Accumulator Objects or Analog Value Objects for pulse inputs.
- e. For occupancy modes, use Multistate Value Objects and the correspondence between value and occupancy mode specified in paragraph OCCUPANCY MODES.
- f. Use a combination of Niagara Framework Alarm Extensions and Alarm Services, Intrinsic Alarming, and Notification Class Objects for alarm generation.
- g. For all other points shown on the Points Schedule as requiring an ASHRAE 135 Object, use the Object type shown on the Points Schedule or, if no Object Type is shown, use a standard Object appropriate to the point.
- 3.1.3.11.1 Niagara Framework Objects

Points in the Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway, even if used in a sequence or are shown on the Points Schedule, are not required to be exposed as BACnet Objects unless they are required to be available on the network by another device or sequence of operation (i.e. there is some other reason they are needed).

Use a Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway as specified for all scheduling and trending. Use a Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway as specified for all alarming except for intrinsic alarming.

3.1.3.12 Use of Standard BACnet Services

Except as noted in this paragraph, for all DDC Hardware (including Niagara Frameworks Supervisory Gateways when communicating with non-Niagara Framework DDC Hardware) use Standard BACnet Services as defined in this specification (which excludes some ASHRAE 135 services) exclusively for application control functionality and communication.

DDC Hardware that cannot meet this requirement may use non-standard services provided they can provide identical functionality using Standard BACnet Services when communicating with BACnet devices from a different vendor. When implementing non-standard services, document all non-standard services in the DDC Hardware Schedule as specified and as specified in Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC.

- 3.1.3.13 Device Application Configuration
 - a. For every property, setting or value shown on the Points Schedule or

otherwise indicated as Configurable, provide a value that is retained through loss of power and can be changed via one or more of:

- (1) BACnet services (including proprietary services)
- (2) Hardware settings on the device
- (3) The Niagara Framework
- b. For every property, setting or value in non-Niagara Framework Hardware shown on the Points Schedule or otherwise indicated as Operator Configurable, provide a value that is retained through loss of power and can be changed via one or more of:
 - (1) A Writable Property of a standard BACnet Object
 - (2) A Property of a standard BACnet Object that is Writable when Out_Of_Service is TRUE and Out_Of_Service is Writable.
 - (3) Using some other method supported by a Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway
- c. Configure Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateways such that the property, setting or value is configurable from a Niagara Framework Front End.
- d. For every property, setting or value in a Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway which is shown on the Points Schedule or otherwise indicated as Operator Configurable, configure the value to be configurable from within the Niagara Framework such that it can be configured from a system graphic page at a Niagara Framework Front End.
- 3.1.3.14 Niagara Framework Engineering Tool

Use the Niagara Framework Engineering Tool to fully discover the field control system and make all field control system information available to the Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway. Ensure that all points on the points schedule are available to the front end via the Fox protocol.

3.1.3.15 Graphics and Web Pages

Configure Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateways to use web pages to provide a graphical user interface including System Displays using the project site sample displays, including overrides, as indicated on the Points Schedule and as specified. Label all points on displays with full English language descriptions. Configure user permissions for access to and executions of action using graphic pages. Coordinate user permissions with the Controls shop supervisor. Configure the web server to use HTTPS based on the Transport Layer Security (TLS) protocol in accordance with RFC 5246 using a Government furnished certificate.

3.1.4 Scheduling, Alarming, Trending, and Overrides

3.1.4.1 Scheduling

Configure schedules in Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway using Niagara Schedule Objects as indicated on the Points Schedule and as specified. When the schedule is controlling occupancy modes in DDC Hardware other than a Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway use the indicated correspondence between value and occupancy mode. Provide a separate schedule for each AHU including it's associated Terminal Units and for each stand-alone Terminal Unit (those not dependent upon AHU service) or group of stand-alone Terminal Units acting according to a common schedule.

3.1.4.2 Alarm Configuration

Configure alarm generation and management as indicated on the Points Schedule and as specified. Configure alarm generation in Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateways using Niagara Framework Alarm Extensions and Alarm Services or in other DDC Hardware (not Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateways) using ASHRAE 135 Intrinsic Alarming. Configure alarm management and routing for all alarms, including those generated via intrinsic alarming in other devices, in the Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway such that the alarms are able to be accessed from the Niagara Framework Front End.

Where Intrinsic Alarming is used, configure intrinsic alarming as specified in paragraph "Configuration of ASHRAE 135 Intrinsic Alarm Generation". Configure a Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway to provide a means to configure the intrinsic alarm parameters such that the Intrinsic Alarm is configurable from the front end via the Niagara Framework.

3.1.4.3 Configuration of ASHRAE 135 Intrinsic Alarm Generation

Intrinsic alarm generation must meet the following requirements:

Configure alarm generation as indicated on the Points Schedule and as specified using Intrinsic Alarming in accordance with ASHRAE 135 or Algorithmic Alarming in accordance with ASHRAE 135. Alarm generation must meet the following requirements:

- a. Send alarm events as Alarms (not Events).
- b. Use the ConfirmedNotification Service for alarm events.
- c. For alarm generation, support two priority levels for alarms: critical and non-critical. Configure the Priority of Notification Class Objects to use Priority 112 for critical and 224 for non-critical alarms.
- d. Number of Notification Class Objects for Alarm Generation:
 - If the device implements non-critical alarms, or if any Object in the device supports Intrinsic Alarms, then provide a single Notification Class Object specifically for (shared by) all non-critical alarms.
 - (2) If the device implements critical alarms, provide a single Notification Class Object specifically for (shared by) all critical alarms.
 - (3) If the device implements both critical and non-critical alarms, provide both Notification Class Objects (one for critical, one for non-critical).
 - (4) If the device controls equipment other than a single terminal unit, provide both Notification Class Objects (one for critical,

one for non-critical) even if no alarm generation is required at time of installation.

- e. For all intrinsic alarms configure the Limit_Enable Property to set both HighLimitEnable and LowLimitEnable to TRUE. If the specified alarm conditions are for a single-sided alarm (only High_Limit used or only Low_Limit used) assign a value to the unused limit such that the unused alarm condition will not occur.
- f. For all objects supporting intrinsic alarming, even if no alarm generation is required during installation, configure the following Properties as follows:
 - (1) Notification_Class to point to the non-Critical Notification Class Object in that device.
 - (2) Limit_Enable to enable both the HighLimitEnable and LowLimitEnable
 - (3) Notify_Type to Alarm
- g. Configure the Recipient_List Property of the Notification Class Object to point to the Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway managing the alarm.
- 3.1.4.4 Trending

Perform all trending using a Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway using Niagara Framework History Extensions and Niagara Framework History Service exclusively.

3.1.4.5 Overrides

Provide an override for each point shown on the Points Schedule as requiring an override. Use the Niagara Framework for all overrides to points in Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateways. For overrides to other points, provide an override to a point in a Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway via the Niagara Framework where the Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway overrides the other point as specified.

Unless otherwise approved, provide Commandable Objects to support all Overrides in non-Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway DDC Hardware. With specific approval from the contracting officer, Overrides for points which are not hardware outputs and which are in DDC hardware controlling a single terminal unit may support overrides via an additional Object provided for the override. No other means of implementing Overrides may be used.

- a. Where Commandable Objects are used, ensure that WriteProperty service requests with a Priority of 10 or less take precedence over the SEQUENCE VALUE and that WriteProperty service request with a priority of 11 or more have a lower precedence than the SEQUENCE VALUE.
- b. For devices implementing overrides via additional Objects, provide Objects which are NOT Written to as part of the normal Sequence of Operations and are Writable when Out_Of_Service is TRUE and Out_Of_Service is Writable. Use this point as an Override of the normal value when Out_Of_Service is TRUE and the normal value otherwise. Note these Objects may be modified as part of the sequence via local processes, but must not be modified by local processes when

Out_Of_Service is TRUE.

3.1.5 BACnet Gateways

The requirements in this paragraph do not themselves permit the installation of hardware not meeting the other requirements of this section. Except for proprietary systems specifically indicated in Section 23 09 00, all control hardware installed under this project must meet the requirements of this specification, including the control hardware providing the network interface for a package unit or split system specified under another section. Only use gateways to connect to pre-existing control devices, and to proprietary systems specifically permitted by Section 23 09 00.

3.1.5.1 General Gateway Requirements

Provide BACnet Gateways to connect non-BACnet control hardware in accordance with the following:

- a. Configure gateways to map writable data points in the controlled equipment to Writable Properties of Standard Objects, or to Niagara Framework points, as indicated in the Points Schedule and as specified.
- b. Configure gateway to map readable data points in the controlled equipment to Readable Properties of Standard Objects, or to Niagara Framework points, as indicated in the Points Schedule and as specified.
- c. Configure gateway to support the DS-COV-B BIBB for all points mapped to BACnet Objects.
- d. Do not use non-BACnet control hardware for controlling built-up units or any other equipment that was not furnished with factory-installed controls. (Note: A Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway is BACnet control hardware.)
- e. Do not use non-BACnet control hardware for system scheduling functions.
- f. Each gateway must communicate with and perform protocol translation for non-BACnet control hardware controlling one and only one package unit or a single non-BACnet system specifically permitted by Section 23 09 00.
- g. Connect one network port on the gateway to the Building Control Backbone IP Network or to a BACnet MS/TP network and the other port to the single piece of controlled equipment or the non-BACnet system specifically permitted by Section 23 09 00..
- h. For gateways to existing package units or simple split systems, non-BACnet network wiring connecting the gateway to the package unit must not exceed 10 feet in length and must connect to exactly two devices: the controlled equipment (packaged unit) or split system interface and the gateway.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 11 20

FACILITY GAS PIPING 05/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

This specification section applies to gas piping installed within buildings incidental underground piping under building, above ground steel piping and corrugated stainless steel tubing (CSST) both outside (up to 5 feet beyond exterior walls) and within buildings in compliance with NFPA 54 /AGA Z223.1, "National Fuel Gas Code", "Fuel Gas Piping".

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN GAS ASSOCIATION (AGA)

AGA ANSI B109.1	(2000) Diaphragm Type Gas Displacement Meters (Under 500 cubic ft./hour Capacity)
AGA ANSI B109.2	(2000) Diaphragm Type Gas Displacement Meters (500 cubic ft./hour Capacity and Over)
AGA ANSI B109.3	(2019) Rotary-Type Gas Displacement Meters
AGA ANSI B109.4	(2016) Self-Operated Diaphragm-Type Natural Gas Service Regulators for Nominal Pipe Size 1¼ inches (32 mm) and Smaller with Outlet Pressures of 2 psig (13.8 kPa) and Less
AGA XR0603	(2006; 8th Ed) AGA Plastic Pipe Manual for Gas Service
AGA Z223.1	(2012) National Fuel Gas Code
AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)	
ANSI Z21.15/CSA 9.1	(2009; Addenda A 2012, Addenda B 2013; R 2019) Manually Operated Gas Valves for Appliances, Appliance Connector Valves and Hose End Valves
ANSI Z21.18/CSA 6.3	(2007; R 2017) Gas Appliance Pressure Regulators
ANSI Z21.21/CSA 6.5	(2015) Automatic Valves for Gas Appliances
ANSI Z21.24/CSA 6.10	(2015; R 2020) Connectors for Gas Appliances

ARTC (B640) RENOVATION, CDP, FEMA W9127822R0048 ANNISTON, ALABAMA SEH22002 ANSI Z21.41/CSA 6.9 (2014; R 2019) Quick-Disconnect Devices for Use with Gas Fuel Appliances (2015; R 2020) Connectors for Movable Gas ANSI Z21.69/CSA 6.16 Appliances ANSI Z21.78/CSA 6.20 (2010; R 2020) Standard Specification for Combination Gas Controls for Gas Appliances ANSI Z21.80/CSA 6.22 (2019) Line Pressure Regulators ANSI Z21.93/CSA 6.30 (2017) Excess Flow Valves for Natural Gas and Propane Gas with Pressures up to 5 psig AMERICAN PETROLEUM INSTITUTE (API) API 570 (2016; Addendum 1 2017; Addendum 2 2018; ERTA 1 2018) Piping Inspection Code: In-Service Inspection, Rating, Repair, and Alteration of Piping Systems API RP 2009 (2002; R 2007; 7th Ed) Safe Welding, Cutting, and Hot Work Practices in Refineries, Gasoline Plants, and Petrochemical Plants (June 2018, 4th Ed; Errata 1 July 2018; API Spec 6D Errata 2 August 2018) Specification for Pipeline and Piping Valves API Std 598 (2009) Valve Inspecting and Testing API Std 607 (2016) Fire Test for Quarter-turn Valves and Valves Equipped with Non-metallic Seats AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE) ASCE 25-16 (2016) Earthquake-Activated Automatic Gas Shutoff Devices AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME) ASME A13.1 (2015) Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems ASME B1.1 (2003; R 2018) Unified Inch Screw Threads (UN and UNR Thread Form) (2013; R 2018) Pipe Threads, General ASME B1.20.1 Purpose (Inch) ASME B16.21 (2016) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges ASME B16.33 (2012; R 2017) Manually Operated Metallic Gas Valves for Use in Gas Piping Systems Up to 125 psi, (Sizes NPS 1/2 - NPS 2)
ARTC (B640) RENOVATION, CDP, FEMA	W9127822R0048
ANNISTON, ALABAMA	SEH22002
ASME B18.2.1	(2012; Errata 2013) Square and Hex Bolts and Screws (Inch Series)
ASME B18.2.2	(2015) Nuts for General Applications: Machine Screw Nuts, Hex, Square, Hex Flange, and Coupling Nuts (Inch Series)
ASME B31.8	(2018; Supplement 2018) Gas Transmission and Distribution Piping Systems
ASME B31.9	(2017) Building Services Piping
ASME BPVC SEC IX	(2017; Errata 2018) BPVC Section IX-Welding, Brazing and Fusing Qualifications
ASTM INTERNATIONAL (AST	(IN
ASTM A193/A193M	(2020) Standard Specification for Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting Materials for High-Temperature Service and Other Special Purpose Applications
ASTM A194/A194M	(2020a) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel, Alloy Steel, and Stainless Steel Nuts for Bolts for High-Pressure or High-Temperature Service, or Both
ASTM B88	(2020) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube
ASTM B280	(2020) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube for Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Field Service
CSA GROUP (CSA)	
ANSI LC 1/CSA 6.26	(2019) Fuel Gas Piping Systems Using Corrugated Stainless Steel Tubing (CSST)
CGA 9.2-M88	(1988; R 2009) Manually Operated Shut-Off Valves for Gas Piping Systems
FM GLOBAL (FM)	

FM APP GUIDE(updated on-line) Approval Guide
http://www.approvalguide.com/

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS	SP-25	(2018) Standard Marking System for Valves, Fittings, Flanges and Unions
MSS	SP-58	(2018) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 54	(2018) National Fuel Gas Code
NFPA 58	(2020) Liquefied Petroleum Gas Code
NFPA 70	(2020; ERTA 20-1 2020; ERTA 20-2 2020; TIA 20-1; TIA 20-2; TIA 20-3; TIA 20-4) National Electrical Code

SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3 (2007) Commercial Blast Cleaning

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

MIL-STD-101 (2014; Rev C) Color Code for Pipelines and for Compressed Gas Cylinders

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

49 CFR 192 Transportation of Natural and Other Gas by Pipeline: Minimum Federal Safety Standards

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The gas piping system includes natural gas piping and appurtenances from point of connection with supply system, as indicated, to gas operated equipment within the facility. Submit operation and maintenance data in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA, in three separate packages.

1.3.1 Gas Facility System and Equipment Operation

Include shop drawings showing piping layout, locations of system valves, gas line markers and cathodic protection system; step-by-step procedures for system start up, operation and shutdown (index system components and equipment to the system drawings); isolation procedures including valve operation to shutdown or isolate each section of the system (index valves to the system maps and provide separate procedures for normal operation and emergency shutdown if required to be different). Submit Data package No. 4.

1.3.2 Gas Facility System Maintenance

Include maintenance procedures and frequency for system and equipment; identification of pipe materials and manufacturer by locations, pipe repair procedures, and jointing procedures at transitions to other piping material or material from a different manufacturer. Submit Data Package No.4.

1.3.3 Gas Facility Equipment Maintenance

Include identification of valves, shut-offs, disconnects, and other equipment by materials, manufacturer, vendor identification and location; maintenance procedures and recommended tool kits for valves and equipment; recommended repair methods (i.e., field repair, factory repair, or replacement) for each valve and piece of equipment; and preventive maintenance procedures, possible failure modes and troubleshooting guide. Submit Data Package No. 3.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings Gas Piping System; G SD-03 Product Data Pipe and Fittings; G Gas Equipment Connectors; G Gas Piping System; G Pipe Coating Materials; G Pressure Regulators; G Risers; G Transition Fittings; G Valves; G Warning and Identification Tape; G SD-06 Test Reports Testing; G Pressure Tests; G Test with Gas; G SD-07 Certificates Welders Procedures and Qualifications; G Assigned Number, Letter, or Symbol; G SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions PE Pipe and Fittings; G Pipe Coating Materials; G SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Gas Facility System and Equipment Operation; G

Gas Facility System Maintenance; G

Gas Facility Equipment Maintenance; G

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Submit manufacturer's descriptive data and installation instructions for approval for compression-type mechanical joints used in joining dissimilar materials and for insulating joints. Mark all valves, flanges and fittings in accordance with MSS SP-25.

1.5.1 Welding Qualifications

- a. Weld piping in accordance with qualified procedures using performance qualified welders and welding operators in accordance with API RP 2009, ASME BPVC SEC IX, and ASME B31.9. Welding procedures qualified by others, and welders and welding operators qualified by another employer may be accepted as permitted by ASME B31.9. Notify the Contracting Officer at least 24 hours in advance of tests, and perform at the work site if practicable.
- b. Submit a certified copy of welders procedures and qualifications metal and PE in conformance with ASME B31.9 for each welder and welding operator. Submit the assigned number, letter, or symbol that will be used in identifying the work of each welder to the Contracting Officer.
- 1.5.2 Jointing Thermoplastic and Fiberglass Piping

Perform all jointing of piping using qualified joiners and qualified procedures in accordance with AGA XR0603. Furnish the Contracting Officer with a copy of qualified procedures and list of and identification symbols of qualified joiners. Submit manufacturer's installation instructions and manufacturer's visual joint appearance chart, including all PE pipe and fittings.

1.5.3 Shop Drawings

Submit drawings for complete Gas Piping System, within 30 days of contract award, showing location, size and all branches of pipeline; location of all required shutoff valves; and instructions necessary for the installation of gas equipment connectors and supports.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.6.1 Plastic Pipe

Handle, transport, and store plastic pipe and fittings carefully. Plug or cap pipe and fittings ends during transportation or storage to minimize dirt and moisture entry. Do not subject piping to abrasion or concentrated external loads. Discard PE pipe sections and fittings that have been damaged.

1.6.2 CSST Tubing

Handle, transport and store CSST tubing on the wooden spool or shipping container provided by the manufacturer. Insure tubing ends are capped during transportation and storage to minimize dirt and moisture entry. Discard any tubing segment and fitting that has been damaged. ARTC (B640) RENOVATION, CDP, FEMA ANNISTON, ALABAMA

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

Provide materials and equipment which are the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products and that essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Asbestos or products containing asbestos are not allowed. Submit catalog data and installation instructions for pipe, valves, all related system components, pipe coating materials and application procedures. Conform to NFPA 54 and with requirements specified herein. Provide supply piping to appliances or equipment at least as large as the inlets thereof.

2.2 GAS PIPING SYSTEM AND FITTINGS

- 2.2.1 Steel Pipe, Joints, and Fittings
- 2.2.2 Copper Tubing, Joints and Fittings

Provide copper tubing conforming to ASTM B88, Type K or L, or ASTM B280, with tubing joints made up with tubing fittings recommended by the tubing manufacturer. Provide copper and copper alloy press fittings, with sealing elements of Hydrogenated Nitrile Butadiene Rubber (HNBR), factory installed, or an alternative supplied by the fitting manufacturer.

2.2.3 Corrugated Stainless Steel Tubing, Fittings and Accessories

Provide corrugated stainless steel tubing conforming to ANSI LC 1/CSA 6.26 (austenitic stainless steel of series 300) with tubing joints made with special mechanical fittings as supplied by the tubing manufacturer.

2.2.3.1 Tubing

Austenitic stainless alloy of series 300 with polyethylene jacket/coating in accordance with ANSI LC 1/CSA 6.26 for sizes 3/8-inch through 2-inch

2.2.3.2 Mechanical Fittings

Copper alloy with one end matched to the corrugated tubing and one end with NPT threads in accordance with ASME B1.20.1

2.2.3.3 Striker Plates

Hardened steel designed to protect tubing from mechanical damage in accordance with ANSI LC $1/\text{CSA}\ 6.26$

2.2.3.4 Manifolds

Malleable iron, steel or copper alloy with threaded connections/ports in accordance with ASME B1.20.1 $\,$

2.2.4 Warning and Identification

Provide pipe flow markings, warning and identification tape, and metal tags as required.

2.2.5 Flange Gaskets

Provide gaskets of nonasbestos compressed material in accordance with

ASME B16.21, 1/16 inch thickness, full face or self-centering flat ring type, containing aramid fibers bonded with styrene butadiene rubber (SBR) or nitrile butadiene rubber (NBR) suitable for a maximum 600 degree F service, to be used for hydrocarbon service.

2.2.6 Pipe Threads

Provide pipe threads conforming to ASME B1.20.1.

2.2.7 Escutcheons

Provide chromium-plated steel or chromium-plated brass escutcheons, either one piece or split pattern, held in place by internal spring tension or set screw.

- 2.2.8 Gas Transition Fittings
 - a. Provide steel to plastic (PE) designed for steel-to-plastic with tapping tee or sleeve conforming to AGA XR0603 requirements for transitions fittings.. Coat or wrap exposed steel pipe with heavy plastic coating.
 - c. Provide manually operated shut-off valve conforming to CGA 9.2-M88
- 2.2.9 Insulating Pipe Joints
- 2.2.9.1 Insulating Joint Material

Provide insulating joint material between flanged or threaded metallic pipe systems where shown to control galvanic or electrical action.

2.2.9.2 Threaded Pipe Joints

Provide threaded pipe joints of steel body nut type dielectric unions with insulating gaskets.

2.2.9.3 Flanged Pipe Joints

Provide joints for flanged pipe consisting of full face sandwich-type flange insulating gasket of the dielectric type, insulating sleeves for flange bolts, and insulating washers for flange nuts.

- 2.2.10 Flexible Connectors
 - a. Provide flexible connectors for connecting gas utilization equipment to building gas piping conforming to ANSI Z21.24/CSA 6.10 or ANSI Z21.41/CSA 6.9 for quick disconnect devices, and flexible connectors for movable food service equipment conforming to ANSI Z21.69/CSA 6.16. Provide combination gas controls for gas appliances conforming to ANSI Z21.78/CSA 6.20.
 - b. Do not install the flexible connector through the appliance cabinet face. Provide rigid metallic pipe and fittings to extend the final connection beyond the cabinet, except when appliance is provided with an external connection point.
- 2.3 VALVES

Provide lockable shutoff or service isolation valves conforming to the

following:

2.3.1 Valves 2 Inches and Smaller

Provide valves 2 inches and smaller conforming to ASME B16.33 of materials and manufacture compatible with system materials used.

2.3.2 Valves 2-1/2 Inches and Larger

Provide values 2-1/2 inches and larger of carbon steel conforming to API Spec 6D, Class 150.

2.4 RISERS

Provide manufacturer's standard riser, transition from plastic to steel pipe with 7 to 12 mil thick epoxy coating. Use swaged gas-tight construction with O-ring seals, metal insert, and protective sleeve. Provide remote bolt-on or bracket or wall-mounted riser supports.

2.5 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

Provide pipe hangers and supports conforming to MSS SP-58.

2.6 LINE AND APPLIANCE REGULATORS AND SHUTOFF VALVES

Provide regulators conforming to ANSI Z21.18/CSA 6.3 for appliances and ANSI Z21.80/CSA 6.22 for line pressure regulators. Provide shutoff valves conforming to ANSI Z21.15/CSA 9.1 for manually controlled gas shutoff valves and ANSI Z21.21/CSA 6.5 for automatic shutoff valves for gas appliances.

- 2.7 NATURAL GAS SERVICE
- 2.7.1 Service Regulators
 - a. Provide ferrous bodied pressure regulators for individual service lines, capable of reducing distribution line pressure to pressures required for users. Provide service regulators conforming to AGA ANSI B109.4 CGA-6.18-M95 with full capacity internal relief. Set pressure relief at a lower pressure than would cause unsafe operation of any connected user.
 - b. Adjust regulators for liquified petroleum gas to 2.5 to 3 kPa 10 to 12 inches of water column, with pressure relief set at 4 kPa 16 inches of water column.
 - c. Provide regulator(s) having a single port with orifice diameter no greater than that recommended by the manufacturer for the maximum gas flow rate at the regulator inlet pressure. Provide regulator valve vent of resilient materials designed to withstand flow conditions when pressed against the valve port, capable of regulating downstream pressure within limits of accuracy and limiting the buildup of pressure under no-flow conditions to 50 percent or less of the discharge pressure maintained under flow conditions. Provide a self-contained service regulator, and pipe not exceeding exceed 2 inch size.

2.7.2 Gas Meter

AGA ANSI B109.1, AGA ANSI B109.2, or AGA ANSI B109.3 pipe or pedestal mounted, diaphragm or bellow style, cast-iron, enamel-coated, steel or aluminum case. Provided with a strainer immediately upstream. Provide diaphragm-type meter conforming to AGA ANSI B109.1 for required flow rates less than 500 cfh, or AGA ANSI B109.2, for flow rates 500 cfh and above or rotary-type displacement meter conforming to AGA ANSI B109.3 as required by local gas utility supplier. Provide combined odometer-type register totalizer index, UV-resistant index cover, water escape hole in housing, and means for sealing against tampering. Provide temperature-compensated type meters sized for the required volumetric flow rate and suitable for accurately measuring and handling gas at pressures, temperatures, and flow rates indicated. Provide meters with over-pressure protection as specified in 49 CFR 192 and ASME B31.8. Provide meters that are tamper-proof with frost protection, fungus protection, and seismic protection. Provide meters with a pulse switch initiator capable of operating up to speeds of 500 maximum pulses per minute with no false pulses and requiring no field adjustments. Provide not less than one pulse per 100 cubic feet of gas. Minimum service life must be 30,000,000 cycles.

2.7.2.1 Utility Monitoring and Control System (UMCS) / Energy Monitoring and Control (EMCS) or Automatic Meter Reading Interfaces

Provide gas meters capable of interfacing the output signal, equivalent to volumetric flow rate, with the existing UMCS / EMCS for data gathering in units of cubic meters cubic feet. Provide meters that do not require power to function and deliver data. Output signal must be either a voltage or amperage signal that can be converted to volumetric flow by using an appropriate scaling factor.

2.7.2.2 Measurement Configuration

For buildings that already have a gas meter with a pulse output, ensure that the pulse output is connected to a data gathering device (i.e. electric meter). For buildings where a natural gas meter already exists but does not have a pulse output, add a pulse kit to the existing meter and tie the output to a data gathering device. If the existing gas meter will not accept a pulse kit or if no meter exists a new natural gas meter must be installed, also requiring a pulse output to a data gathering device. Ensure the pulse frequency and electronic characteristics are compatible with the existing data gathering device, if any.

2.8 AUTOMATIC GAS SHUT-OFF

Provide low pressure automatic gas shutoff or excess flow valve (EFV) downstream of the point of delivery after the meter/regulator conforming to ANSI Z21.93/CSA 6.30 and UL listed or CSA listed or International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials (IAPMO) listed. The EFV may be either a bypass (automatic reset) or a non-bypass type (manual reset).

2.9 BOLTING (BOLTS AND NUTS)

Stainless steel bolting; ASTM A193/A193M, Grade B8M or B8MA, Type 316, for bolts; and ASTM A194/A194M, Grade 8M, Type 316, for nuts. Dimensions of bolts, studs, and nuts must conform with ASME B18.2.1 and ASME B18.2.2 with coarse threads conforming to ASME B1.1, with Class 2A fit for bolts

and studs and Class 2B fit for nuts. Bolts or bolt-studs must extend through the nuts and may have reduced shanks of a diameter not less than the diameter at root of threads. Bolts must have American Standard regular square or heavy hexagon heads; nuts must be American Standard heavy semifinished hexagonal.

2.10 GASKETS

Fluorinated elastomer, compatible with flange faces.

2.11 IDENTIFICATION FOR ABOVEGROUND PIPING

MIL-STD-101 for legends and type and size of characters. For pipes 3/4 inch od and larger, provide printed legends to identify contents of pipes and arrows to show direction of flow. Color code label backgrounds to signify levels of hazard. Make labels of plastic sheet with pressure-sensitive adhesive suitable for the intended application. For pipes smaller than 3/4 inch od, provide brass identification tags 1 1/2 inches in diameter with legends in depressed black-filled characters.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

After becoming familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy or areas of conflict before performing the work.

3.2 EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING

Provide required excavation, backfilling, and compaction as specified in Section 31 23 00.00 20 EXCAVATION AND FILL.

3.3 GAS PIPING SYSTEM

Provide a gas piping system from the point of delivery, defined as the outlet of the meter set assembly, to the connections to each gas utilization device that is in compliance with NFPA 54..

3.3.1 Protection and Cleaning of Materials and Components

Protect equipment, pipe, and tube openings by closing with caps or plugs during installation. At the completion of all work, thoroughly clean the entire system.

3.3.2 Workmanship and Defects

Piping, tubing and fittings must be clear and free of cutting burrs and defects in structure or threading and must be thoroughly brushed and chip-and scale-blown. Repair of defects in piping, tubing or fittings is not allowed; replace defective items when found.

3.4 PROTECTIVE COVERING

3.4.1 Underground Metallic Pipe

Protect buried metallic piping and tubing from corrosion by either: (1) applying protective coatings as specified in Section 33 11 23 NATURAL GAS; (2) encasement in a water tight plastic conduit; or (3) encasement in a

protective system designed and listed by the manufacturer for this application. When dissimilar metals are joined underground, use gastight insulating fittings.

3.4.2 Aboveground Metallic Piping Systems

3.4.2.1 Ferrous Surfaces

Touch up shop primed surfaces with ferrous metal primer. Solvent clean surfaces that have not been shop primed. Mechanically clean surfaces that contain loose rust, loose mill scale and other foreign substances by power wire brushing or commercial sand blasted conforming to SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3 and prime with ferrous metal primer. Finish primed surfaces with two coats of exterior oil paint or vinyl paint.

3.4.2.2 Nonferrous Surfaces

Except for aluminum alloy pipe, do not paint nonferrous surfaces. Paint surfaces of aluminum alloy pipe and fittings to protect against external corrosion where they contact masonry, plaster, insulation, or are subject to repeated wettings by such liquids as water, detergents or sewage. Solvent-clean the surfaces and treat with vinyl type wash coat. Apply a first coat of aluminum paint and a second coat of alkyd gloss enamel or silicone alkyd copolymer enamel.

3.5 INSTALLATION

Install the gas system in conformance with the manufacturer's recommendations and applicable provisions of NFPA 54 and AGA XR0603, and as indicated. Perform all pipe cutting without damage to the pipe, with an approved type of mechanical cutter, unless otherwise authorized. Use wheel cutters where practicable. On steel pipe 6 inches and larger, an approved gas cutting and beveling machine may be used. Cut thermoplastic and fiberglass pipe in accordance with AGA XR0603.

3.5.1 Metallic Piping Installation

Bury underground piping a minimum of 18 inches below grade. Make changes in direction of piping with fittings only; mitering or notching pipe to form elbows and tees or other similar type construction is not permitted. Branch connection may be made with either tees or forged branch outlet fittings. Provide branch outlet fittings which are forged, flared for improvement of flow where attached to the run, and reinforced against external strains. Do not use aluminum alloy pipe in exterior locations or underground.

3.5.2 Metallic Tubing Installation

Install metallic tubing using gas tubing fittings approved by the tubing manufacturer. CSST gas piping systems must be installed by contractors who have completed the manufacturer's training program as indicated on a certification card. Make branch connections with tees. Prepare all tubing ends with tools designed for that purpose. Do not use aluminum alloy tubing in exterior locations or underground. Maintain electrical continuity of gas piping system in accordance with NFPA 54, paragraph entitled 'Electrical Bonding and Grounding'.

3.5.3 Thermoplastic and Fiberglass Piping, Tubing, and Fittings

Installation of thermoplastic and fiberglass piping, tubing, and fittings is permitted only outside and underground. Bury piping a minimum of 18 inches below grade. Install the piping to avoid excessive stresses due to thermal contraction, and use only where indicated. Installations must be made using qualified procedures, by qualified installers, and in compliance with AGA XR0603 and NFPA 54, and must be inspected by a qualified inspector.

3.5.4 Connections Between Metallic and Plastic Piping

Connections between metallic and plastic piping are only allowed outside, underground, and with approved transition fittings.

3.5.5 Piping and Tubing Buried Under Buildings

Run underground piping and tubing installed beneath buildings in a steel pipe casing protected from corrosion with protective coatings as specified in Section 33 11 23 NATURAL GAS or installed within a water tight plastic conduit or as part of a listed encasement system. Extend casing or encasement system at least 4 inches outside the building, and provide the pipe with spacers and end bushings to seal at both ends to prevent the entrance of water and/or the escape of gas. Extend a vent line from the annular space above grade outside to a point where gas will not be a hazard, and terminate in a rain/insect-resistant fitting.

3.5.6 Concealed Piping in Buildings

Do not use combinations of fittings (unions, tubing fittings, running threads, right- and left-hand couplings, bushings, and swing joints) to conceal piping within buildings.

3.5.6.1 Piping and Tubing in Partitions

Locate concealed piping and tubing in hollow, rather than solid, partitions. Protect tubing passing through walls or partitions against physical damage both during and after construction, and provide appropriate safety markings and labels. Provide protection of concealed pipe and tubing in accordance with ANSI LC 1/CSA 6.26.

3.5.6.2 Piping in Floors

Lay piping in solid floors in channels suitably covered to permit access to the piping with minimum damage to the building.

3.5.7 Aboveground Piping

Run aboveground piping as straight as practicable along the alignment and elevation indicated, with a minimum of joints, and separately supported from other piping system and equipment. Install exposed horizontal piping no farther than 6 inches from nearest parallel wall and at an elevation which prevents standing, sitting, or placement of objects on the piping.

3.5.8 Final Gas Connections

Unless otherwise specified, make final connections with rigid metallic pipe and fittings. Make final connections to kitchen ranges using flexible connectors not less than 40 inch long, to afford access to

coupling and to permit movement of equipment for cleaning. Provide accessible gas shutoff valve and coupling for each gas equipment item.

3.5.9 Seismic Requirements

Support and brace piping and attached valves to resist seismic loads in conformance with ASCE 25-16. CSST tubing and fittings that are seismically qualified in accordance with the FM APP GUIDE: Flexible Piping Systems for Flammable Gases must meet the seismic requirements in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

3.6 PIPE JOINTS

Design and install pipe joints to effectively sustain the longitudinal pull-out forces caused by contraction of the piping or superimposed loads.

3.6.1 Threaded Metallic Joints

Provide threaded joints in metallic pipe with tapered threads evenly cut and made with UL approved graphite joint sealing compound for gas service or tetrafluoroethylene tape applied to the male threads only. Threaded joints up to 1-1/2 inches in diameter may be made with approved tetrafluoroethylene tape. Threaded joints up to 2 inches in diameter may be made with approved joint sealing compound. After cutting and before threading, ream pipe and remove all burrs. Caulking of threaded joints to stop or prevent leaks is not permitted.

3.6.2 Welded Metallic Joints

Conform beveling, alignment, heat treatment, and inspection of welds to NFPA 54. Remove weld defects and make repairs to the weld, or remove the weld joints entirely and reweld. After filler metal has been removed from its original package, protect and store so that its characteristics or welding properties are not affected adversely. Do not use electrodes that have been wetted or have lost any of their coating.

- 3.6.3 Thermoplastic and Fiberglass Joints
- 3.6.3.1 Thermoplastic and Fiberglass

Conform jointing procedures to AGA XR0603. Do not make joints with solvent cement or heat of fusion between different kinds of plastics.

3.6.3.2 PE Fusion Welding Inspection

Visually inspect butt joints by comparing with, manufacturer's visual joint appearance chart. Inspect fusion joints for proper fused connection. Replace defective joints by cutting out defective joints or replacing fittings. Inspect, in conformance with API 570, 100 percent of all joints and re-inspect all corrections. Arrange with the pipe manufacturer's representative in the presence of the Contracting Officer to make first time inspection.

3.6.4 Flared Metallic Tubing Joints

Make flared joints in metallic tubing with special tools recommended by the tubing manufacturer. Use flared joints only in systems constructed from nonferrous pipe and tubing, when experience or tests have demonstrated that the joint is suitable for the conditions, and when adequate provisions are made in the design to prevent separation of the joints. Do not use metallic ball sleeve compression-type tubing fittings for tubing joints.

3.6.5 Solder or Brazed Joints

Make all joints in metallic tubing and fittings with materials and procedures recommended by the tubing supplier. Braze joints with material having a melting point above 1000 degrees F, containing no phosphorous.

3.6.6 Joining Thermoplastic or Fiberglass to Metallic Piping or Tubing

When compression type mechanical joints are used, provide gasket material in the fittings compatible with the plastic piping and with the gas in the system. Use an internal tubular rigid stiffener in conjunction with the fitting, flush with end of the pipe or tubing, extending at least to the outside end of the compression fitting when installed. Remove all rough or sharp edges from stiffener. Do not force fit stiffener in the plastic. Split tubular stiffeners are not allowed.

3.6.7 Press Connections

Make press connections in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions using tools approved by the manufacturer. Fully insert the tubing into the fitting and then mark at the shoulder of the fitting. Check the fitting alignment against the mark on the tubing to assure the tubing is fully inserted before the joint is pressed.

3.7 PIPE SLEEVES

Provide pipes passing through concrete or masonry walls or concrete floors or roofs with pipe sleeves fitted into place at the time of construction. Do not install sleeves in structural members except where indicated or approved. Make all rectangular and square openings as detailed. Extend each sleeve through its respective wall, floor or roof, and cut flush with each surface, except in mechanical room floors not located on grade where clamping flanges or riser pipe clamps are used. Extend sleeves in mechanical room floors above grade at least 4 inches above finish floor. Unless otherwise indicated, use sleeves large enough to provide a minimum clearance of 1/4 inch all around the pipe. Provide steel pipe for sleeves in bearing walls, waterproofing membrane floors, and wet areas. Provide sleeves in nonbearing walls, floors, or ceilings of steel pipe, galvanized sheet metal with lock-type longitudinal seam, or moisture-resistant fiber or plastic. For penetrations of fire walls, fire partitions and floors which are not on grade, seal the annular space between the pipe and sleeve with fire-stopping material and sealant that meet the requirement of Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPINGG.

3.8 PIPES PENETRATING WATERPROOFING MEMBRANES

Install pipes penetrating waterproofing membranes as specified in Section 22 00 00 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

3.9 FIRE SEAL

Fire seal all penetrations of fire rated partitions, walls and floors in accordance with Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

3.10 ESCUTCHEONS

Provide escutcheons for all finished surfaces where gas piping passes through floors, walls, or ceilings except in boiler, utility, or equipment rooms.

3.11 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS

Provide drips, grading of the lines, freeze protection, and branch outlet locations as shown and conforming to the requirements of NFPA 54.

3.12 BUILDING STRUCTURE

Do not weaken any building structure by the installation of any gas piping. Do not cut or notch beams, joists or columns. Attach piping supports to metal decking. Do not attach supports to the underside of concrete filled floors or concrete roof decks unless approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.13 PIPING SYSTEM SUPPORTS

Support gas piping systems in buildings with pipe hooks, metal pipe straps, bands or hangers suitable for the size of piping or tubing. Do not support any gas piping system by other piping. Conform spacing of supports in gas piping and tubing installations to the requirements of NFPA 54. Conform the selection and application of supports in gas piping and tubing installations to the requirements of MSS SP-58. In the support of multiple pipe runs on a common base member, use a clip or clamp where each pipe crosses the base support member. Spacing of the base support members is not to exceed the hanger and support spacing required for any of the individual pipes in the multiple pipe run. Rigidly connect the clips or clamps to the common base member. Provide a clearance of 1/8 inch between the pipe and clip or clamp for all piping which may be subjected to thermal expansion.

3.14 ELECTRICAL BONDING AND GROUNDING

Provide a gas piping system within the building that is electrically continuous and bonded to a grounding electrode as required by NFPA 54, NFPA 58, and NFPA 70.

3.15 SHUTOFF VALVE

Install the main gas shutoff valve controlling the gas piping system to be easily accessible for operation, as indicated, protected from physical damage, and marked with a metal tag to clearly identify the piping system controlled. Install valves approximately at locations indicated. Orient stems vertically, with operators on top, or horizontally. Provide stop valve on service branch at connection to main and shut-off valve on riser outside of building.

3.16 LINE AND APPLIANCE PRESSURE REGULATORS

Install line pressure regulators and appliance regulators in accordance with the manufacturer's requirements and in accordance with NFPA 54. Install each regulator in an accessible location and install shutoff valves ahead of each line and appliance regulator to allow for maintenance. Where vent limiting devices are not included in the regulators, install a vent pipe to the exterior of the building. Terminate all service regulator vents and relief vents in the outside air in rain and insect resistant fittings. Locate the open end of the vent where gas can escape freely into the atmosphere, away from any openings into the building and above areas subject to flooding.

3.17 GAS SERVICE INSTALLATION

Installations must be in accordance with 49 CFR 192 and ASME B31.8. Contractor must submit and use only tested and approved work procedures. Contractor must use only welders and jointers who have been recently qualified by training and test for joining and installing the gas pipe material used on this job. The finished product must be inspected by a person qualified to inspect joints made by the particular procedures used to make joints.

3.17.1 Service Line

Install service line, branch connection to the main, and riser in accordance with 49 CFR 192 and ASME B31.8. Provide a minimum of 18 inches cover or encase the service line so that it is protected. Install service line so that no undue stress is applied to the pipe, connection, or riser. Install approved riser and terminate with an approved isolation valve, EFV and automatic shutoff device. After laying of pipe and testing, backfill the trench in accordance with Section 31 23 00.00 20 EXCAVATION AND FILL.

Were steel pipe is used as service line, install corrosion prevention coating and cathodic protect for the steel service line. Where connected to an existing cathodically protected steel pipe, ensure electrical continuity from the riser to the branch connection to the main. Install a dielectric fitting on the riser to prevent electrical continuity to the above ground piping.

Where plastic pipe is used as the service line, make joints in accordance with procedures qualified by test. Personnel joining plastic pipe must be qualified by making a satisfactory specimen joint that passes the required inspection and test listed in 49 CFR 192.285. Inspection must be made by inspectors qualified in evaluating joints made under the specific joining procedure, as required by 49 CFR 192.287.

3.17.2 Service Regulator

Install service regulator in accordance with 49 CFR 192 and ASME B31.8 and this specification ensuring that the customer's piping is protected from over pressurization should the service regulator fail. A 3/8 inch tapped fitting equipped with a plug must be provided on both sides of the service regulator for installation of pressure gauges for adjusting the regulator. For inside installations, route the regulator vent pipe through the exterior wall to the atmosphere, and seal building penetrations for service line and vent. Terminate the regulator vent so that it is protected from precipitation and insect intrusion, so that it is not submerged during floods, and so that gas escaping will not create a hazard or enter the building through openings.

3.17.3 Gas Meter

Install shutoff valve, meter set assembly, and service regulator on the service line outside the building, 18 inches above the ground on the

riser. An insulating joint (dielectric connection) must be installed on the inlet side of the meter set assembly and service regulator and must be constructed to prevent flow of electrical current.

3.18 TESTING

Submit test procedures and reports in booklet form tabulating test and measurements performed; dated after award of this contract, and stating the Contractor's name and address, the project name and location, and a list of the specific requirements which are being certified. Test entire gas piping system to ensure that it is gastight prior to putting into service. Prior to testing, purge the system, clean, and clear all foreign material. Test each joint with an approved gas detector, soap and water, or an equivalent nonflammable solution. Inspect and test each valve in conformance with API Std 598 and API Std 607. Complete testing before any work is covered, enclosed, or concealed, and perform with due regard for the safety of employees and the public during the test. Install bulkheads, anchorage and bracing suitably designed to resist test pressures if necessary, and as directed and or approved by the Contracting Officer. Do not use oxygen as a testing medium.

3.18.1 Pressure Tests

Submit test procedures and reports in booklet form tabulating test and measurements performed; dated after award of this contract, and stating the Contractor's name and address, the project name and location, and a list of the specific requirements which are being certified. Before appliances are connected, test by filling the piping systems with air or an inert gas to withstand a minimum pressure of 3 pounds gauge for a period of not less than 10 minutes as specified in NFPA 54 without showing any drop in pressure. Do not use Oxygen for test. Measure pressure with a mercury manometer, slope gauge, or an equivalent device calibrated to be read in increments of not greater than 0.1 pound. Isolate the source of pressure before the pressure tests are made.

3.18.2 Test With Gas

Before turning on gas under pressure into any piping, close all openings from which gas can escape. Immediately after turning on the gas, check the piping system for leakage by using a laboratory-certified gas meter, an appliance orifice, a manometer, or equivalent device. Conform all testing to the requirements of NFPA 54. If leakage is recorded, shut off the gas supply, repair the leak, and repeat the tests until all leaks have been stopped.

3.18.3 Purging

After testing is completed, and before connecting any appliances, fully purge all gas piping. Do not purge piping into the combustion chamber of an appliance. Do not purge the open end of piping systems into confined spaces or areas where there are ignition sources unless the safety precautions recommended in NFPA 54 are followed.

3.18.4 Labor, Materials and Equipment

Furnish all labor, materials and equipment necessary for conducting the testing and purging.

3.19 PIPE COLOR CODE MARKING

Provide color code marking of piping as specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS, conforming to ASME A13.1.

-- End of Section --

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION 23 21 23

HYDRONIC PUMPS 08/17

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 189.1	(2014) Standard for the Design of
	High-Performance Green Buildings Except
	Low-Rise Residential Buildings

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

- ASME B1.1 (2003; R 2018) Unified Inch Screw Threads (UN and UNR Thread Form)
- ASME B16.1 (2020) Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings Classes 25, 125, and 250

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

- ASTM A48/A48M (2003; R 2016) Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings
- ASTM A123/A123M (2017) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products

ASTM A153/A153M (2016a) Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware

ASTM A307 (2014; E 2017) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength

HYDRAULIC INSTITUTE (HI)

HI 1.1-1.2	(2014) Rotodynamic (Centrifugal) Pump for Nomenclature and Definitions
HI 1.3	(2013) Rotodynamic (Centrifugal) Pump Applications
HI 9.6.4	(2009) Rotodynamic Pumps for Vibration Analysis and Allowable Values
HI ANSI/HI 2.1-2.2	(2014) Rotodynamic Vertical Pumps of

ARTC (B640) RENOVATION, CDP, FEMA W9127822R0048 ANNISTON, ALABAMA SEH22002 Radial, Mixed, and Axial Flow Types for Nomenclature and Definitions HI ANSI/HI 9.6.3 (2017) Rotodynamic Pumps - Guideline for Operating Regions - B120 HI ANSI/HI 14.6 (2011) Rotodynamic Pumps for Hydraulic Performance Acceptance Tests - A136 NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA) NEMA MG 1 (2018) Motors and Generators NEMA Z535.4 (2011; R 2017) Product Safety Signs and Labels NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA) NFPA 70 (2020; ERTA 20-1 2020; ERTA 20-2 2020; TIA 20-1; TIA 20-2; TIA 20-3; TIA 20-4) National Electrical Code SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC) SSPC Paint 21 (1982; E 2004) White or Colored Silicone Alkyd Paint (Type I, High Gloss and Type II, Medium Gloss) SSPC Paint 25 (1997; E 2004) Zinc Oxide, Alkyd, Linseed Oil Primer for Use Over Hand Cleaned Steel, Type I and Type II U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA) 29 CFR 1910.219 Mechanical Power Transmission Apparatus UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL) UL 778 (2016; Reprint Jan 2019) UL Standard for Safety Motor-Operated Water Pumps 1.2 SUBMITTALS Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES: SD-02 Shop Drawings System Coordination; G SD-03 Product Data Instructions; G Equipment Data; G

Training Period; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Field Quality Control

SD-07 Certificates

Manufacturer's Representative

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance Manuals; G

Training; G

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.3.1 Manufacturer Services

Provide the services of a manufacturer's representative experienced in the installation, adjustment, and operation of the equipment specified. The representative must supervise the installation, adjustment, testing of the equipment, and conduct training.

Submit the names and qualifications of the manufacturer's representative and training engineers and written certification from the manufacturer that the representative and trainers are technically qualified.

1.3.2 Standard Products

Provide material and equipment which are the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products and that essentially duplicate equipment that has been in satisfactory HVAC operation at least 2 years prior to issuance of this solicitation. Support equipment with a service organization that is reasonably convenient to the jobsite. Pumps and motors of the same types must each be the product of one manufacturer.

1.3.3 Conformance with Agency Requirements

Where materials or equipment are specified to be an approved type, attach the seal or label of approval from a nationally recognized testing agency, adequately equipped and competent to perform such services. A written certificate from the testing agency must accompany the materials or equipment and be submitted stating that the items have been tested and that they conform to the applicable requirements of the specifications and to the standards listed herein. The certificate must indicate the methods of testing used by the testing agency. In lieu of a certificate from a testing agency, published catalog specification data, accompanied by the manufacturer's certified statement to the effect that the items are in accordance with the applicable requirements of the specifications and the referenced standards, will be considered and may be acceptable as evidence that the items conform with agency requirements.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Protect equipment, delivered and designated for storage, from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Hydronic pumps used for heating and air conditioning applications are defined by the type of impeller, number of impellers, type of casing, method of connection to the driver, and mounting position. Provide centrifugal water pumps of the types indicated and specified. Use an electric motor driving unit for each pump as indicated and specified.

2.1.1 Selection Criteria

Select pumps at a point within the maximum efficiency for a given impeller casing combination. Deviations within 3 percent of maximum efficiency are permissible, provided the lesser efficiency is not less than the scheduled efficiency in the construction design documents. Pumps having impeller diameters larger or smaller than manufacturer's published maximum and minimum impeller diameters for a given impeller casing combination will be rejected. Pump performance data, as shown in performance curves, must be based on factory tests using precision instrumentation and exacting procedures as detailed in HI ANSI/HI 14.6.

2.1.2 System Coordination

Submit drawings containing complete wiring and piping schematic diagrams and any other details required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will properly function as a unit. Show the proposed layout and anchorage of equipment and appurtenances, and equipment relationship to other parts of the work including clearances for maintenance and operation. Provide a complete listing of equipment, materials and miscellaneous components including mechanical seals, bearings, and couplings.

2.1.3 Safety Requirements

Fully enclose or guard couplings, projecting set-screws, keys, and other rotating parts, that pose an entangling hazards..

2.2 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

2.2.1 Nameplates

Securely affix a standard nameplate to pumps and motors in a conspicuous place showing the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model, serial number, and catalog number. In addition, for each pump show the capacity in gpm at rated speed in rpm and total head in feet of water. For each electric motor show at least the minimum information required by NEMA MG 1. Show such other information as the manufacturer may consider necessary to complete identification on the nameplate. Pumps must be listed and labeled by UL, and comply with UL 778 for pumps not using universal motors rated more than 250 volts such as circulating pumps.

2.2.2 Framed Instructions

Submit proposed diagrams, instructions, and other sheets, prior to posting. Post approved wiring and control diagrams showing the complete layout of the entire system, including equipment, piping valves, and control sequence, framed under glass or in approved laminated plastic, where directed. Provide condensed operating instructions explaining preventive maintenance procedures, methods of checking the system for normal safe operation, and procedures for safely starting and stopping the system, framed as specified above for the wiring and control diagrams, and posted beside the diagrams. Post the framed instructions before acceptance testing of the systems.

2.2.3 Pump Characteristic

Construct hydronic water pumps in accordance with HI 1.1-1.2 and HI ANSI/HI 2.1-2.2. The pumps must be capable of discharging quantities at total discharge heads measured at the discharge flange, between the following limits:

Operate pumps at optimum efficiencies to produce the most economical pumping system under the conditions encountered. Pumps must furnish not less than 150 percent of rated capacity at a total discharge head of not less than 65 percent of total rated head. The shutoff total head must not be greater than 120 percent of total rated head. Operate pumps at specified system fluid temperatures without vapor binding and cavitation. Operate pumps to HI ANSI/HI 9.6.3 standard for Preferred Operationg Region (POR).

2.2.4 Pump Drivers

Provide electric motors as indicated for each pump and in compliance with Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

2.2.5 Equipment Data

Submit manufacturer's descriptive data and technical literature, performance charts and curves for all impeller sizes for a given casing, catalog cuts, and installation instructions. Provide spare parts data for each different item of material and equipment specified, after approval of the detail drawings and not later than 3 months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. Include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and local source of supply with contact information.

Submit catalog information, certified pumps curves, rated capacities, final impeller dimensions, and accessories provided for the product indicated. Indicate operating point of each pump on curves. Furnish pump curves for each pump and combination of pumps designed to operate in parallel. The pump curve must show as a minimum; bhp, flow, total dynamic head, efficiency, NPSH, impeller diameter and system curve (individually and in combination for each pump operating in a parallel application). Select pumps operating in parallel operation to cross the system curve when operating individually.

2.3 HYDRONIC PUMPS

Provide centrifugal, single-stage type, pumps designed for HVAC service as shown on the drawing schedules.

2.3.1 Base-Mounted, Flexible Coupled, End suction

Provide pumps with capacities as indicated; base mounted, separately-coupled, end suction designed with volute housing mounted to the frame to allow for pump service without relocating the motor or disturbing piping connections. Bearings and seals must be serviceable without disturbing piping. Pump must be factory hydrostatically tested in accordance with Hydraulic Institute standards and thoroughly cleaned.

2.3.1.1 Casing

Provide radially split pump casing ASTM A48/A48M Class 30 cast iron suitable for 175 psig working pressure with integral cast iron flanges drilled for ASME B16.1 ANSI Class 125 flanges, with an integrally-cast pedestal support foot. The pump volute must include gauge tappings at suction and discharge nozzles along with vent and drain tappings at top and bottom.

2.3.1.2 Pump Shaft

Carbon steel pump shaft with a replaceable stainless steel shaft sleeve completely covering the wetted area of the shaft under the seal.

2.3.1.3 Bearing

Incorporate maintenance free, permanently lubricated and sealed bearings in the pump bearing frame. Regreasable ball bearing type with provision for purging or flushing through the bearing surface and greased while running after start-up.

2.3.1.4 Seal Assembly

Equip with an integrally flushed mechanical seal assembly or a positive pressure external seal flushing line. Provide a mechanical seal with ceramic seal seat and carbon seal ring. Seal assembly must be rated up to 225 degrees F.

2.3.1.5 Baseplate

Baseplate must be of steel construction fully enclosed at sides and ends with welded cross members and fully open grouting area for field grouting. Minimum base plate stiffness must conform to HI 1.3 for horizontal baseplate design standards.

2.3.1.6 Coupler

Provide a flexible-type coupler between the pump and motor, capable of absorbing torsional vibration and variable speed operation between the pump and motor. The coupler must allow replacement with no need to move the hubs. Coupler must have natural rubber or neoprene type element materials with a maximum misalignment capability of 4 degrees angular and 0.125 inches parallel. Provide donut shaped elastomer element with preassembled flanges mechanically clamped to reinforced element and preassembled spacer center assembly. Secure flexible donut shaped element of coupler in place with radial clamp ring screws. Couplers must be rated for required maximum rpm, horsepower and torque. The coupler must be shielded by a coupler guard securely fastened to the base. Provide coupler guard in compliance with current national safety standards including 29 CFR 1910.219 and NEMA Z535.4. Guards cannot have gaps greater than 0.250 inches, must be safety orange in color, and have an NEMA Z535.4 compliant warning label.

2.3.1.7 Impeller

Hydraulically and dynamically balance to HI 9.6.4 balance grade G6.3, closed, overhung, single suction, fabricate from cast bronze, key to shaft

and secured by a locking capscrew.

2.3.1.8 Motor

Electric Motors must meet NEMA MG 1 and be the horsepower, speed, and voltage indicated. Motor enclosure must be open drip proof (indoor only) or totally enclosed fan cooled. Motor must have heavy duty grease lubricated ball bearings completely adequate for the maximum load for which the motor is designed. Motor must be non-overloading at any point on the pump curve and premium efficiency. Open drip proof motor efficiencies must comply with ASHRAE 189.1. Totally enclosed fan cooled motor efficiencies must comply with NEMA MG 1.

2.3.2 Base-Mounted, Close Coupled, End Suction

Provide pumps with capacities as indicated. Pump must be base mounted, close coupled, single stage, end suction design capable of being serviced without disturbing piping connections.

2.3.2.1 Casing

Provide pump volute of Class 30 cast iron suitable for 175 psig working pressure. Include vent, drain and gauge tappings.

2.3.2.2 Seal Assembly

Seal off the liquid cavity at the motor shaft by an internally flushed mechanical seal or a positive pressure external seal flushing line with ceramic seal seat and carbon seal ring, suitable for continuous operation at 225 degrees F. A replaceable shaft sleeve of bronze alloy must completely cover the wetted area under the seal.

2.3.2.3 Impeller

Provide cast bronze or 304 stainless steel impeller, enclosed type, hydraulically and dynamically balanced to HI 9.6.4 balance grade G6.3, keyed to shaft and secured by a locking capscrew.

2.3.2.4 Motor

Electric Motors must comply with NEMA MG 1 and be the horsepower, and voltage indicated. Motor enclosure must be open drip proof or totally enclosed fan cooled. Provide with heavy duty grease lubricated ball bearings completely adequate for the maximum load for which the motor and pump impeller is designed. Motor must be non-overloading at any point on the pump curve and premium efficiency. Provide open drip proof motor efficiencies in compliance with ASHRAE 189.1. Totally enclosed fan cooled motor efficiencies must be as shown in NEMA MG 1.

2.4 ELECTRICAL WORK

Provide electrical motor driven equipment specified herein complete with motors, motor starters, and controls. Provide electric equipment and wiring in accordance with Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Electrical characteristics must be as indicated. Provide motor starters complete with properly sized thermal overload protection in each phase and other appurtenances necessary for the motor control specified. Each motor must be of sufficient capacity to drive the equipment at the specified capacity without exceeding the nameplate rating of the motor when operating at proper electrical system voltage and frequency. Manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation herein specified and any control wiring required for controls and devices but not indicated must be provided under this section of the specifications.

2.5 ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

Provide electrical equipment in conformance with Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Provide electrical motor driven equipment herein specified complete with motors, motor starters, and controls. Motor controls, equipment, and wiring must be in accordance with NFPA 70.

2.5.1 Electric Motors

Drive each electric motor-driven pump by a continuous-duty electric motor with enclosure type for specific service as defined in paragraph HYDRONIC PUMPS. Motor must have a 1.5 service factor. Provide motors having normal-starting-torque and low-starting-current characteristics, and of sufficient size so that the nameplate horsepower rating will not be exceeded throughout the entire published pump characteristic curve. Integral size motors must be the premium efficiency type in accordance with NEMA MG 1. Pump electric motor efficiencies must meet or exceed the requirements of ASHRAE 189.1, Table C-13. Motor bearings must provide smooth operations under the conditions encountered for the life of the motor. Provide adequate thrust bearing in the motor to carry the weight of all rotating parts plus the hydraulic thrust and be capable of withstanding upthrust imposed during pump starting and under variable pumping head conditions specified. Motors must be rated as scheduled on the drawings and such rating must be stamped on the nameplate. Provide motors in conformance with NEMA MG 1.

2.5.2 Control Equipment

Automatically controlled pumps must have three-position "MANUAL-OFF-AUTOMATIC" selector switch in cover. Provide additional controls or protective devices as indicated.

2.5.3 Variable Speed Control

The variable speed motor controllers must meet the requirements of UFGS 26 29 23 ADJUSTABLE SPEED DRIVE SYSTEMS UNDER 600 VOLTS.

2.6 EQUIPMENT APPURTENANCES

2.6.1 Attachments

Furnish all necessary bolts, nuts, washers, bolt sleeves, and other types of attachments with the equipment for the installation of the equipment. Bolts conform to the requirements of ASTM A307 and hexagonal nuts of the same quality as the bolts used. Threads must be clean-cut and conform to ASME B1.1. Bolts, nuts, and washers specified to be galvanized or not otherwise indicated or specified, must be zinc coated after being threaded, by the hot-dip process conforming to ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A153/A153M as appropriate. Bolts, nuts, and washers specified or indicated to be stainless steel must be Type 316. ARTC (B640) RENOVATION, CDP, FEMA ANNISTON, ALABAMA

2.6.2 Equipment Guards

Provide equipment driven by open shafts, belts, chains, or gears with all-metal guards enclosing the drive mechanism. Secure guards in position with steel braces or straps that permit easy removal for servicing the equipment. Coupler guards must comply with current national safety standards including 29 CFR 1910.219 and NEMA Z535.4. Provide guards with gaps no greater than 0.250 inches, safety orange in color, and have an NEMA Z535.4 compliant warning label.

2.6.3 Tools

Furnish a complete set of all special tools which may be necessary for the adjustment, operation, maintenance, and disassembly of all equipment. Special tools are considered to be those tools which because of their limited use are not normally available, but which are necessary for the particular equipment. Special tools must be high-grade, smooth, forged, alloy, tool steel. Furnish one pressure grease gun for each type of grease required. Deliver all tools at the same time as the equipment to which they pertain. Properly store and safeguard such tools until completion of the work, at which time deliver them to the Contracting Officer.

2.7 FINISHES

All motors, pump casings, and similar parts of equipment must be thoroughly cleaned, primed, and given two finish coats of paint at the factory in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer. Give ferrous surfaces not to be painted a shop coat of grease or other suitable rust-resistant coating.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

After becoming familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Install each pump and motor in accordance with the written instructions of the manufacturer. Provide access space around the device for servicing no less than the minimum recommended by the manufacturer.

3.2.1 Base Mounted, Long-Coupled Pumps

Set the pump baseplate as follows.

- a. Place two sets of shims or wedges for each foundation bolt. Lower baseplate onto foundation bolts and level baseplate both lengthwise and across by adding or removing shims or mount wedges. A maximum difference of 0.125 inches lengthwise and 0.059 inches across is allowable.
- b. Mount pump and driver on baseplate if not already mounted at factory. Pump and driver shafts must have initial cold (pump and driver at ambient temperature) alignment check and final hot (pump and driver at operating temperature) alignment check. Perform cold alignment check

before baseplate is grouted, after baseplate is grouted, and after piping is connected. Perform final alignment check when pump and driver are at operating temperature. Move or shim only the driver to make adjustments to prevent strain on the piping installations. Initial alignment may be performed with scales, straight edges and calipers. Final alignment must be done with dial gauges or laser alignment devices. Final alignment misalignment may not exceed coupling manufacturer's maximum parallel and angular misalignment values. When using variable frequency drives, reduce the manufacturer's misalignment values by 50 percent. Remove flexible coupling when performing alignment.

c. Support the connecting piping to ensure that there are no piping loads at the pump flange connections and connecting piping is not forced into position. Use concrete for equipment foundations as specified in Section 03 30 53 MISCELLANEOUS CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE. Provide concrete foundations that are integral with and of the same class as that of the building floor unless otherwise indicated. Use concrete having a compressive strength of at least 2,500 psi in foundations that are entirely separated from the surrounding floor. Install a premolded filler strip between the foundation and floor slab as shown. Furnish foundation bolts, as required, for proper positioning during the placement of the concrete.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

After installation of the pumping units and appurtenances, including coupling guard, is complete, carry out operating tests to assure that the pumping installation operates properly. Make arrangements to have the manufacturer's representatives present when field equipment tests are made. Give each pumping unit a running field test in the presence of the Contracting Officer for a minimum of 2 hours. Operate each pumping unit at its rated capacity or such other point on its head-capacity curve selected by the Contracting Officer. Provide an accurate and acceptable method of measuring the discharge flow. Tests must assure that the units and appurtenances have been installed correctly, that there is no objectionable heating, vibration, or noise from any parts, and that all manual and automatic controls function properly. If any deficiencies are revealed during any tests, correct such deficiencies and reconduct the tests.

Submit test reports in booklet form showing all field tests performed to adjust each component and all field tests performed to prove compliance with the specified performance criteria, upon completion and testing of the installed system. Each test report must indicate the final position of controls.

3.4 FIELD PAINTING

Do not paint stainless steel, galvanized steel, and nonferrous surfaces.

3.4.1 Touch-up painting

Factory painted items requiring touching up in the field must be thoroughly cleaned of all foreign material, and primed and topcoated with the manufacturer's standard factory finish.

3.4.2 Exposed Ferrous Surfaces

Paint exposed ferrous surfaces with two coats of enamel paint conforming to SSPC Paint 21. Solvent clean factory primed surfaces before painting. Surfaces that have not been factory primed must be prepared and primed with one coat of SSPC Paint 25 or in accordance with the enamel paint manufacturer's recommendations.

3.5 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

3.5.1 Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Submit one complete set at the time the tests procedure is submitted; remaining sets before the contract is completed. Permanently bind each in a hard cover. Inscribe the following identification on the covers: the words "OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS," name and location of the building, name of the Contractor, and contract number. Place flysheets before instructions covering each subject. Use 8-1/2 by 11 inches paper for instruction sheets, with large sheets of drawings folded in.

Include, but do not limit to, the following in the Instructions:

- a. System layout showing piping, valves, and controls.
- b. Approved wiring and control diagrams including variable frequency drives.
- c. A control sequence describing startup, operation, and shutdown.
- d. Operating and maintenance instructions for each piece of equipment, including task list for routine maintenance, routine inspections, intermediate inspections, and annual inspections; lubrication instructions; and troubleshooting guide.
- e. Manufacturer's bulletins, cuts, and descriptive data; and parts list and recommended spare parts.

3.5.2 Training

Upon completion of the work, and at a time designated by the Contracting Officer, provide the services of one or more competent engineers for a training period of not less than 40 hours to instruct a representative of the Government in the contents of the operation and maintenance manuals for the equipment furnished under these specifications. These field instructions must cover all the items contained in the bound instructions. Submit the training course curriculum and training instructions 14 days prior to the start of training.

-- End of Section --

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION 23 30 00

HVAC AIR DISTRIBUTION 05/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION INTERNATIONAL, INC. (AMCA) AMCA 201 (2002; R 2011) Fans and Systems AMCA 210 (2016) Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Aerodynamic Performance Rating AMCA 300 (2014) Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans AMCA 301 (2014) Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE) ASCE 7-10 (2010; Errata 2011; Supp 1 2013) Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE) ASHRAE 62.1 (2010) Ventilation for Acceptable Indoor Air Quality AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME) ASME A13.1 (2015) Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM) ASTM A53/A53M (2020) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless ASTM A123/A123M (2017) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products

ASTM A167 (2011) Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip

SECTION 23 30 00 Page 1

ASTM	A924/A924M	(2020) Standard Specification for General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM	B117	(2019) Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM	B152/B152M	(2019) Standard Specification for Copper Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Rolled Bar
ASTM	B209	(2014) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
ASTM	B766	(1986; R 2015) Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Cadmium
ASTM	C553	(2013; R 2019) Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications
ASTM	D520	(2000; R 2011) Zinc Dust Pigment
ASTM	D1654	(2008; R 2016; E 2017) Standard Test Method for Evaluation of Painted or Coated Specimens Subjected to Corrosive Environments
ASTM	D2665	(2014) Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and Fittings
ASTM	D3359	(2017) Standard Test Methods for Rating Adhesion by Tape Test
ASTM	F891	(2016) Standard Specification for Coextruded Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe with a Cellular Core
ASTM	F1760	(2016; R 2020) Standard Specification for Coextruded Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Non-Pressure Plastic Pipe Having Reprocessed-Recycled Content
	CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT O	F PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH)

CDPH SECTION 01350 (2010; Version 1.1) Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources using Environmental Chambers

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA	MG	1	(2018)	Motors	and	Generators
TATUL T T	1.10	±	(2010)	NOCOLD	ana	OCHCIACOID

NEMA MG 10 (2017) Energy Management Guide for Selection and Use of Fixed Frequency Medium AC Squirrel-Cage Polyphase Induction Motors ARTC (B640) RENOVATION, CDP, FEMA W9127822R0048 ANNISTON, ALABAMA SEH22002 NEMA MG 11 (1977; R 2012) Energy Management Guide for Selection and Use of Single Phase Motors NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA) NFPA 70 (2020; ERTA 20-1 2020; ERTA 20-2 2020; TIA 20-1; TIA 20-2; TIA 20-3; TIA 20-4) National Electrical Code NFPA 90A (2021) Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems NFPA 701 (2019) Standard Methods of Fire Tests for Flame Propagation of Textiles and Films SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA) SMACNA 1819 (2002) Fire, Smoke and Radiation Damper Installation Guide for HVAC Systems, 5th Edition SMACNA 1966 (2005) HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible, 3rd Edition SMACNA 1981 (2008) Seismic Restraint Manual Guidelines for Mechanical Systems, 3rd Edition SOUTH COAST AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT (SCAQMD) SCAQMD Rule 1168 (2017) Adhesive and Sealant Applications U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA) 40 CFR 82 Protection of Stratospheric Ozone UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL) UL 6 (2007; Reprint Sep 2019) UL Standard for Safety Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Steel UL 181 (2013; Reprint Apr 2017) UL Standard for Safety Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors UL 555 (2006; Reprint Aug 2016) UL Standard for Safety Fire Dampers (2009; Reprint Dec 2017) UL Standard for UL 586 Safety High-Efficiency Particulate, Air Filter Units UL 705 (2017; Reprint Oct 2018) UL Standard for Safety Power Ventilators UL 900 (2015) Standard for Air Filter Units UL Bld Mat Dir (updated continuously online) Building

Materials Directory

UL Fire Resistance (2014) Fire Resistance Directory

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Furnish ductwork, piping offsets, fittings, and accessories as required to provide a complete installation. Coordinate the work of the different trades to avoid interference between piping, equipment, structural, and electrical work. Provide complete, in place, all necessary offsets in piping and ductwork, and all fittings, and other components, required to install the work as indicated and specified.

1.2.1 Mechanical Equipment Identification

The number of charts and diagrams must be equal to or greater than the number of mechanical equipment rooms. Where more than one chart or diagram per space is required, mount these in edge pivoted, swinging leaf, extruded aluminum frame holders which open to 170 degrees.

1.2.1.1 Charts

Provide chart listing of equipment by designation numbers and capacities such as flow rates, pressure and temperature differences, heating and cooling capacities, horsepower, pipe sizes, and voltage and current characteristics.

1.2.2 Service Labeling

Label equipment, including fans, air handlers, terminal units, etc. with labels made of self-sticking, plastic film designed for permanent installation. Provide labels in accordance with the typical examples below:

SERVICE	LABEL AND TAG DESIGNATION
Air handling unit Number	AHU - xx
Exhaust Fan Number	EF - xx
VAV Box Number	VAV - xx
Fan Coil Unit Number	FCU - xx

Identify similar services with different temperatures or pressures. Where pressures could exceed 125 pounds per square inch, gage, include the maximum system pressure in the label. Label and arrow piping in accordance with the following:

- a. Each point of entry and exit of pipe passing through walls.
- b. Each change in direction, i.e., elbows, tees.
- c. In congested or hidden areas and at all access panels at each point required to clarify service or indicated hazard.

d. In long straight runs, locate labels at distances within eyesight of each other not to exceed 75 feet. All labels must be visible and legible from the primary service and operating area.

For Bare or Insulated Pipes		
for Outside Diameters of	Lettering	
1/2 thru 1-3/8 inch	1/2 inch	
1-1/2 thru 2-3/8 inch	3/4 inch	
2-1/2 inch and larger	1-1/4 inch	

1.2.3 Color Coding

Color coding of all piping systems must be in accordance with ASME A13.1.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Detail Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Variable Frequency (Motor) Drives; G

Metallic Flexible Duct

Insulated Nonmetallic Flexible Duct Runouts

Duct Connectors

Duct Access Doors; G

Fire Dampers

Diffusers and Grilles

Air Intakes and Vents (Relief or Exhaust); G

Exhaust Fans; G

Air Handling Units; G

Outside Air, Relief Air, and Exhaust Air Dampers; G

Single Duct Terminal Units; G

Indoor Air Quality For Duct Sealants

SECTION 23 30 00 Page 5

SD-06 Test Reports
Performance Tests; G
Damper Acceptance Test; G
Shaft Ahu Alignment Report; G
Field Ahu Leakage Test Report; G
Field Ahu Vibration Analysis Report; G
Factory Ahu Sound Data Report; G
SD-07 Certificates

Ozone Depleting Substances Technician Certification

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Manufacturer's Installation Instructions

Operation and Maintenance Training

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance Manuals; G

Fire Dampers; G

Manual Balancing Dampers; G

Exhaust Fans; G

Ceiling Exhaust Fans; G

Air Handling Units; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Indoor Air Quality During Construction; S

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Except as otherwise specified, approval of materials and equipment is based on manufacturer's published data.

a. Where materials and equipment are specified to conform to the standards of the Underwriters Laboratories, the label of or listing with reexamination in UL Bld Mat Dir, and UL 6 is acceptable as sufficient evidence that the items conform to Underwriters Laboratories requirements. In lieu of such label or listing, submit a written certificate from any nationally recognized testing agency, adequately equipped and competent to perform such services, stating that the items have been tested and that the units conform to the specified requirements. Outline methods of testing used by the specified agencies.
ARTC (B640) RENOVATION, CDP, FEMA ANNISTON, ALABAMA

- b. Where materials or equipment are specified to be constructed or tested, or both, in accordance with the standards of the ASTM International (ASTM), the ASME International (ASME), or other standards, a manufacturer's certificate of compliance of each item is acceptable as proof of compliance.
- c. Conformance to such agency requirements does not relieve the item from compliance with other requirements of these specifications.
- d. Where products are specified to meet or exceed the specified energy efficiency requirement of FEMP-designated or ENERGY STAR covered product categories, equipment selected must have as a minimum the efficiency rating identified under "Energy-Efficient Products" at <u>http://femp.energy.gov/procurement</u>. Equipment having a lower efficiency may be specified if the designer determines such equipment to be more life-cycle cost effective.

1.4.1 Prevention of Corrosion

Protect metallic materials against corrosion. Provide rust-inhibiting treatment and standard finish for the equipment enclosures. Do not use aluminum in contact with earth, and where connected to dissimilar metal. Protect aluminum by approved fittings, barrier material, or treatment. Provide hot-dip galvanized ferrous parts such as anchors, bolts, braces, boxes, bodies, clamps, fittings, guards, nuts, pins, rods, shims, thimbles, washers, and miscellaneous parts not of corrosion-resistant steel or nonferrous materials in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M for exterior locations and cadmium-plated in conformance with ASTM B766 for interior locations.

1.4.2 Asbestos Prohibition

Do not use asbestos and asbestos-containing products.

1.4.3 Ozone Depleting Substances Technician Certification

All technicians working on equipment that contain ozone depleting refrigerants must be certified as a Section 608 Technician to meet requirements in 40 CFR 82, Subpart F. Provide copies of technician certifications to the Contracting Officer at least 14 calendar days prior to work on any equipment containing these refrigerants.

1.4.4 Detail Drawings

Submit detail drawings showing equipment layout, including assembly and installation details and electrical connection diagrams; ductwork layout showing the location of all supports and hangers, typical hanger details, gauge reinforcement, reinforcement spacing rigidity classification, and static pressure and seal classifications. Include any information required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and functions properly as a unit on the drawings and show equipment relationship to other parts of the work, including clearances required for operation and maintenance. Submit drawings showing bolt-setting information, and foundation bolts prior to concrete foundation construction for all equipment indicated or required to have concrete foundations. Submit function designation of the equipment and any other requirements specified throughout this Section with the shop drawings.

1.4.5 Test Procedures

Conduct performance tests as required in Section 23 05 93 Testing, Adjusting and Balancing for HVAC and Section 23 09 00 Instrumentation and Control for HVAC.

- 1.5 GENERAL
- 1.5.1 Field Measurements and Coordination
 - a. The intent of the drawings and specifications is to obtain a complete and satisfactory installation. Separate divisional drawings and specifications shall not relieve the Contractor from full compliance of work indicated on any of the drawings or in any section of the specifications.
 - b. Verify all field dimensions and locations of equipment to insure close, neat fit with other trades' work. Make use of all contract documents and approved shop drawings to verify exact dimension and locations.
 - c. Coordinate work in this division in proper sequence to insure that the total work is completed within contract time schedule and with a minimum cutting and patching.
 - d. Locate all apparatus symmetrical with architectural elements. Install to exact height and locations when shown on architectural drawings. When locations are shown only on mechanical drawings, be guided by architectural details and conditions existing at job and correlate this work with that of others.
 - e. Install work as required to fit structure, avoid obstructions, and retain clearance, headroom, openings and passageways. Cut no structural members without written approval.
 - f. Carefully examine any existing conditions, piping, and premises. Compare drawings with existing conditions. Report any observed discrepancies. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to properly coordinate the work and to identify problems in a timely manner. Written instructions will be issued to resolve discrepancies.
 - g. Because of the small scale of the drawings, it is not possible to indicate all offsets and fittings or to locate every accessory. Drawings are essentially diagrammatic. Study carefully the sizes and locations of structural members, wall and partition locations, trusses, and room dimensions and take actual measurements on the job. Locate piping, ductwork, equipment and accessories with sufficient space for installing and servicing. Contractor is responsible for accuracy of his measurements and for coordination with all trades. Contractor shall not order materials or perform work without such verification. No extra compensation will be allowed because field measurements vary from the dimensions on the drawings. If field measurements show that equipment or piping will not fit, the Architect/Engineer shall be consulted. Remove and relocate, without additional compensation, any item that is installed and is later found to encroach on space assigned to another use.

1.5.2 Workmanship

All materials and equipment shall be installed and completed in a first-class workmanlike manner and in accordance with the best modern methods and practice. Any materials installed which do not present an orderly and reasonably neat and/or workmanlike appearance, or do not allow adequate space for maintenance, shall be removed and replaced when so directed by the Architect/Engineer or Contracting Officer's Representative.

1.5.3 Coordination

- a. The Contractor shall be responsible for full coordination of the mechanical systems with shop drawings of the building construction so the proper openings and sleeves or supports are provided for piping, ductwork, or other equipment passing through slabs or walls.
- b. Any additional steel supports required for the installation of any mechanical equipment, piping, or ductwork shall be furnished and installed under the section of the specifications requiring the additional supports.
- c. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to see that all equipment such as valves, dampers, filters and such other apparatus or equipment that may require maintenance and operation are made easily accessible, regardless of the diagrammatic location shown on the drawings.
- d. All connections to fixtures and equipment shown on the drawings shall be considered diagrammatic unless otherwise indicated by detail. The actual connections shall be made to fully suit the requirements of each case and adequately provide for expansion and servicing.
- e. The Contractor shall protect equipment, material, and fixtures at all times. He shall replace all equipment, material, and fixtures which are damaged as a result of inadequate protection.
- f. Prior to starting and during progress of work, examine work and materials installed by others as they apply to work in this division. Report conditions which will prevent satisfactory installation.
- g. Start of work will be construed as acceptance of suitability of work of others.

1.5.4 Cutting and Patching

Contractor shall provide all cutting and patching of all holes, chases, sleeves, and other openings required for installation of equipment furnished and installed under this section. Utilize experienced trades for cutting and patching. Obtain permission from Architect/Engineer before cutting any structural items.

1.5.5 Equipment Setting

Bolt equipment directly to concrete pads or vibration isolators as required, using hot-dipped galvanized anchor bolts, nuts and washers. Level equipment.

1.5.6 Painting

Painting: Touch-up factory finishes on equipment located inside and

outside shall be done under Division 23. Obtain matched color coatings from the manufacturer and apply as directed. If corrosion is found during inspection on the surface of any equipment, clean, prime, and paint, as required.

1.5.7 HVAC Protection

The Contractor shall protect all HVAC equipment from both dust and odors and seal all duct, pipe and equipment openings with plastic. Prevent dust, debris and foreign materials from entering the ductwork, piping and equipment. If the HVAC system is operated during construction, the Contractor shall install and maintain temporary filters over grilles and openings. The filtration medium must have a rating of MERV 8 or better. If an unducted plenum over the construction zone must be used, the Contractor shall isolate it by having all ceiling tiles in place. The Contractor shall check for leaks in the return ducts and air handlers and make needed repairs promptly.

1.5.8 Indoor Air Quality (IAQ)

Complete the construction IAQ management plan before construction begins. The plan shall include agenda items to be discussed regularly at preconstruction and construction meetings. Continually educating subcontractors and field personnel and giving them the proper resources (e.g., collection bins, cleaning tools and materials) reinforces the importance of following the plan's procedures and encourage their compliance. The contractor shall appoint an indoor air quality manager and take responsibility for identifying problems and implementing solutions. Provide control measures as recommended by SMACNA IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings Under Construction, 2007 edition. This standard recommends control measures in five areas: HVAC protection (see previous paragraph), source control, pathway interruption, housekeeping, and scheduling. Review applicability of each control measure and include those that apply in the final construction IAQ management plan. The control measures are as follows.

- a. Source Control: The construction IAQ Management Plan should specify the control measures for materials containing VOCs. The Contractor shall cover, isolate and ventilate containers housing toxic materials.
- b. Pathway Interruption: During construction, the contractor must isolate areas of work to prevent contamination of clean or occupied spaces. The Contractor shall exhaust contaminated air directly to the outside during installation of VOC-emitting materials. Depressurizing the work area will allow the air pressure differential between construction and clean areas to contain dust and odors. The contractor shall provide temporary barriers that contain the construction area.
- c. Housing: The contractor shall institute cleaning activities designed to control contaminants in building spaces during construction and before occupancy. The contractor shall protect all porous building materials from exposure to moisture and store them in a clean area before installation. The contractor shall use vacuum cleaners with high-efficiency particulate filter and use wetting agents for dust.
- d. Scheduling: The contractor shall sequence construction activities carefully over the duration of the project to minimize the impact on IAQ. If necessary, conduct activities with high pollution potential

during off hours, such as weekends or evenings, to allow time for new materials to air out. The contractor shall plan adequate time to conduct flush-out and IAQ test procedures before occupancy. Upon completion of construction, the contractor shall replace all filtration media just before occupancy.

1.5.9 Clean-up

Thoroughly clean all exposed parts of apparatus and equipment of cement, plaster, and other materials and remove all oil and grease spots. Repaint or touch up as required to look like new. During progress of work, contractor is to carefully clean up and leave premises and all portions of building free from debris and in a clean and safe condition.

1.5.10 Start-up and Operational Test

Start each item of equipment in strict accordance with the manufacturer's instructions; or where noted under equipment specification, start-up shall be done by a qualified representative of the manufacturer. Alignment, lubrication, safety, and operating control shall be included in start-up check.

1.5.11 Climate Control

Operate heating and cooling systems as required after initial startup to maintain temperature and humidity conditions to avoid freeze damage and warping or sagging of ceilings and carpet.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Provide components and equipment that are "standard products" of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacturing of products that are of a similar material, design and workmanship. "Standard products" is defined as being in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years before bid opening, including applications of components and equipment under similar circumstances and of similar size, satisfactorily completed by a product that is sold on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures. Products having less than a 2-year field service record are acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation, for not less than 6000 hours exclusive of the manufacturer's factory tests, can be shown. Provide equipment items that are supported by a service organization. In product categories covered by ENERGY STAR or the Federal Energy Management Program, provide equipment that is listed on the ENERGY STAR Qualified Products List or that meets or exceeds the FEMP-designated Efficiency Requirements.

2.2 IDENTIFICATION PLATES

In addition to standard manufacturer's identification plates, provide engraved laminated phenolic identification plates for each piece of mechanical equipment. Identification plates are to designate the function of the equipment. Submit designation with the shop drawings. Provide identification plates that are layers, black-white-black, engraved to show white letters on black background. Letters must be upper case. Identification plates that are 1-1/2-inches high and smaller must be 1/16-inch thick, with engraved lettering 1/8-inch high; identification plates larger than 1-1/2-inches high must be 1/8-inch thick, with engraved lettering of suitable height. Identification plates 1-1/2-inches high and larger must have beveled edges. Install identification plates using a compatible adhesive.

2.3 EQUIPMENT GUARDS AND ACCESS

Fully enclose or guard belts, pulleys, chains, gears, couplings, projecting setscrews, keys, and other rotating parts exposed to personnel contact according to OSHA requirements. Properly guard or cover with insulation of a type specified, high temperature equipment and piping exposed to contact by personnel or where it creates a potential fire hazard. The requirements for catwalks, operating platforms, ladders, and guardrails are specified.

- 2.4 ELECTRICAL WORK
 - a. Provide motors, controllers, integral disconnects, contactors, and controls with their respective pieces of equipment, except controllers indicated as part of motor control centers. Provide electrical equipment, including motors and wiring, as specified in Section 26 20 OOINTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Provide manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified and control wiring required for controls and devices specified, but not shown. For packaged equipment, include manufacturer provided controllers with the required monitors and timed restart.
 - b. For single-phase motors, provide high-efficiency type, fractional-horsepower alternating-current motors, including motors that are part of a system, in accordance with NEMA MG 11. Provide premium efficiency type integral size motors in accordance with NEMA MG 1.
 - c. For polyphase motors, provide squirrel-cage medium induction motors, including motors that are part of a system, and that meet the efficiency ratings for premium efficiency motors in accordance with NEMA MG 1. Select premium efficiency polyphase motors in accordance with NEMA MG 10.
 - d. Provide motors in accordance with NEMA MG 1 and of sufficient size to drive the load at the specified capacity without exceeding the nameplate rating of the motor. Provide motors rated for continuous duty with the enclosure specified. Provide motor duty that allows for maximum frequency start-stop operation and minimum encountered interval between start and stop. Provide motor torque capable of accelerating the connected load within 20 seconds with 80 percent of the rated voltage maintained at motor terminals during one starting period. Provide motor starters complete with thermal overload protection and other necessary appurtenances. Fit motor bearings with grease supply fittings and grease relief to outside of the enclosure.
 - e. Where two-speed or variable-speed motors are indicated, solid-state variable-speed controllers are allowed to accomplish the same function. Use solid-state variable-speed controllers for motors rated 10 hp or less and adjustable frequency drives for larger motors.

2.5 VARIABLE FREQUENCY (MOTOR) DRIVES

2.5.1 General

Provide variable frequency drives (VFDs) as indicated. VFDs shall convert 208 or 480 volt (plus or minus 10 percent), three phase, 60 hertz (plus or minus 2Hz), utility grade power to adjustable voltage/frequency, three phase, AC power for stepless motor control from 5 percent to 105 percent of base speed. VFDs shall be UL listed as delivered to the end user. The VFD shall meet the requirements specified in the most current National Electrical Code. Each VFD shall also meet the following:

- 1. The VFD shall use sine coded Pulse Width Modulation (PWM) technology. PWM calculations shall be performed by the VFD microprocessor.
- 2. The VFD shall be capable of automatic control by a remote 4-20 mA or 0 to 10 VDC signal, by network command, or manually by the VFD control panel.
- 3. Provide integral power factor correction to correct the power factor to a minimum of 0.95 lagging.

2.5.2 VFD Quality Assurance

VFDs shall be the manufacturer's current standard production unit with at least 10 identical units successfully operating in the field.

- 2.5.3 VFD Service Support
 - 1. Warranty: Provide the VFDs with a minimum 24-month full parts and labor warranty. The warranty shall start when the contract's HVAC system is accepted by the Government. Include warranty documentation, dates, and contact information with the VFD on-site service manuals.
 - 2. VFD Service Manuals: Provide the VFDs with all necessary installation, operation, maintenance, troubleshooting, service, and repair manuals in English including related factory technical bulletins. Provide the documents factory bound, in sturdy 3-ring binders, or hard bound covers. Provide a title sheet on the outside of each binder indicating the project title, project location, installing contractor, contract number, and the VFD manufacturer, address, and telephone number. Each binder shall include a table of contents and tabbed dividers, with all material neatly organized. The documentation provided shall be specifically applicable to this project, shall be annotated to reflect the actual project conditions, and shall provide a complete and concise depiction of the installed work. Provide a storage cabinet on or near the VFD large enough to hold all of the documentation. Have the cabinet's proposed installation site approved in advance by the Contracting Officer. Prominently label the cabinet "VFD OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS." Clearly label each manual with the wording "MECHANICAL ROOM COPY - DO NOT REMOVE".
 - 3. Technical Support: Provide the VFDs with manufacturer's technical telephone support in English, readily available during normal working hours, and free of charge for the life of the equipment.

ARTC (B640) RENOVATION, CDP, FEMA ANNISTON, ALABAMA

- 4. Initial Start-Up: Provide the VFDs with factory-trained personnel for the on-site start-up of the HVAC equipment and associated VFD. The personnel shall be competent in the complete start-up, operation, and repair of the particular model VFD installed. The factory start-up representative shall perform the factory's complete recommended start-up procedures and check-out tests on the VFD. Include a copy of the start-up test documentation with the VFD on-site service manuals.
- 5. Provide the VFDs with on-site/hands-on training for the user and maintenance personnel. Provide a capable and qualified instructor with minimum two years field experience with the operation and maintenance of similar VFDs. The training shall occur during normal working hours and last not less than 2 hours. Coordinate the training time with the Contracting Officer and the end user. The VFD service manuals shall be used during the training. The contractor shall ensure the manuals are on-site before the start of training. The training shall cover all operational aspects of the VFD.
- 2.5.4 VFD Features

VFDs shall have the following features:

- 1. A local operator control keypad capable of:
 - a. Remote/Local operator selection with password access.
 - b. Run/Stop and manual speed commands.
 - c. All programming functions.
 - d. Scrolling through all display functions.
- 2. Digital display capable of indicating:
 - a. VFD status.
 - b. Frequency.
 - c. Motor RPM.
 - d. Phase current.
 - e. Fault diagnostics in descriptive text.
 - f. All programmed parameters.
- 3. Standard PI loop controller with input terminal for controlled variable and parameter settings.
- 4. User interface terminals for remote control of VFD speed, speed feedback, and an isolated form C SPDT relay, which energizes on a drive fault condition.
- 5. An isolated form C SPDT auxiliary relay which energizes on a run command.
- 6. A metal NEMA 1 enclosure for indoors, NEMA 4X, Type 316 stainless steel with heater for outdoors.

- 7. An adjustable carrier frequency with 16 KHz minimum upper limit.
- 8. A built in or external line reactor with 3 percent minimum impedance to protect the VFDs DC buss capacitors and rectifier section diodes.
- 2.5.5 Programmable Parameters

VFDs shall include the following operator programmable parameters:

- 1. Upper and lower limit frequency.
- 2. Acceleration and Deceleration rate.
- 3. Variable torque volts per Hertz curve.
- 4. Starting voltage level.
- 5. Starting frequency level.
- 6. Display speed scaling.
- 7. Enable/disable auto-restart feature.
- 8. Enable/disable soft stall feature.
- 9. Motor overload level.
- 10. Motor stall level.
- 11. Jump frequency and hysteresis band.
- 12. PWM carrier frequency.
- 2.5.6 Protective Features

VFD's shall have the following protective features:

- 1. An electronic adjustable inverse time current limit with consideration for additional heating of the motor at frequencies below 45Hz, for the protection of the motor.
- 2. An electronic adjustable soft stall feature, allowing the VFD to lower the frequency to a point where the motor will not exceed the full-load amperage when an overload condition exists at the requested frequency. The VFD will automatically return to the requested frequency when load conditions permit.
- 3. A separate electronic stall at 110 percent VFD rated current, and a separate hardware trip at 190 percent current.
- 4. Ground fault protection that protects the output cables and motor from grounds during both starting and continuous running conditions.
- 5. The ability to restart after the following faults:
 - a. Overcurrent (drive or motor).
 - b. Power outage.

- c. Phase loss.
- d. Over voltage/Under voltage.
- 6. The ability shut down if inadvertently started into a rotating load without damaging the VFD or the motor.
- 7. The ability to keep a log of a minimum of four previous fault conditions, indicating the fault type and time of occurrence in descriptive text.
- 8. The ability to sustain 110 percent rated current for 60 seconds.
- 9. The ability to shutdown safely or protect against and record the following fault conditions:
 - a. Over current (and an indication if the over current was during acceleration, deceleration, or running).
 - b. Over current internal to the drive.
 - c. Motor overload at start-up.
 - d. Over voltage from utility power.
 - e. Motor running overload.
 - f. Over voltage during deceleration.
 - g. VFD over heat.
 - h. Load end ground fault.
 - i. Abnormal parameters or data in VFD EEPROM.
- 2.5.7 Minimum Operating Condition

VFDs shall be designed and constructed to operate within the following service conditions:

- 1. Ambient Temperature Range, 0 to 120 degrees F.
- 2. Non-condensing relative humidity to 90 percent.
- 2.5.8 Additional Features

Provide VFDs with the following additonal features:

- 1. BACnet communication interface port
- 2. RFI/EMI filters
- 3. Manual bypass circuit (3 point contact type) and switch external to the drive to allow drive bypass and operation at 100 percent speed. Motor overload and short circuit protective features shall remain in use during the bypass mode.
- 4. One spare VFD of each model provided, fully programmed and ready for back-up operation when connected.

2.6 ANCHOR BOLTS

Provide anchor bolts for equipment placed on concrete equipment pads or on concrete slabs. Bolts to be of the size and number recommended by the equipment manufacturer and located by means of suitable templates. Installation of anchor bolts must not degrade the surrounding concrete.

2.7 SEISMIC ANCHORAGE

Anchor equipment in accordance with applicable seismic criteria for the area and as defined in SMACNA 1981

2.8 INDOOR AIR QUALITY

Provide equipment and components that comply with the requirements of ASHRAE 62.1 unless more stringent requirements are specified herein.

- 2.9 DUCT SYSTEMS
- 2.9.1 Diffusers And Grilles
- 2.9.1.1 General

Except as otherwise indicated, provide manufacturer's standard grilles and ceiling diffusers where shown; of size, shape, capacity and type indicated; constructed of materials and components as indicated, and as required for complete installation.

- a. Performance: Provide grilles and ceiling diffusers that have, as minimum, temperature and velocity traverses, throw and drop, and noise criteria ratings for each size device equal to the basis of design shown on drawings.
- b. Ceiling and Wall Compatibility: Provide grilles and diffusers with border styles that are compatible with adjacent wall and ceiling systems, and that are specifically manufactured to fit into ceiling module or wall with accurate fit and adequate support. Refer to general construction drawings and specifications for types of ceiling systems and walls which will contain each type of ceiling diffuser, grille, or register.
- c. Appearance: All grilles shall be aluminum construction and all diffusers shall be aluminum construction, unless otherwise noted, with uniform matching appearance for each type of outlet. Ceiling mounted grilles shall be set to be sight tight from the predominant exposure.
- d. Finish: All ceiling mounted grilles, and diffusers shall be finished with baked white enamel. Wall and door mounted grilles and registers shall be finished with baked white enamel (unless indicated different on the schedules).

2.9.1.2 Square Ceiling Diffusers (S1 & S3)

Provide square face, adjustable, 360 degree pattern diffusers with one-piece stamped cones, no corner joints, and round necks. Provide lay-in panel as required. Provide trim ring for diffusers in hard ceilings to allow opening to be used for access. ARTC (B640) RENOVATION, CDP, FEMA ANNISTON, ALABAMA

2.9.1.3 Return Grilles (R1 & R2)

Provide return grilles with one set of 45 degree fixed louvers, parallel to the long dimension. Provide mounting frame for all wall and plaster ceiling installations.

2.9.1.4 Exhaust Grilles (E1 & E2)

Provide exhaust grilles with one set of 45 degree fixed louvers, parallel to the long dimension. Provide mounting frame for all wall and plaster ceiling installations.

2.9.1.5 Sidewall Supply Grilles (S2 & S4)

Provide supply registers with two sets of individually adjustable airfoil registers, spaced at 3/4 inches, with the front set parallel to the long dimension. Provide mounting frame.

2.9.1.6 Transfer Grilles (T1)

Provide transfer grilles with one set of 45 degree fixed louvers, parallel to the long dimension. Provide mounting frame for all wall and plaster ceiling installations.

2.9.2 Metal Ductwork

Provide metal ductwork construction, including all fittings and components, that complies with SMACNA 1966, as supplemented and modified by this specification.

- a. Provide radius type elbows with a centerline radius of 1.5 times the width or diameter of the duct where space permits. Otherwise, elbows having a minimum radius equal to the width or diameter of the duct or square elbows with factory fabricated turning vanes are allowed.
- b. Provide sealants that conform to fire hazard classification specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS and are suitable for the range of air distribution and ambient temperatures to which it is exposed. Do not use pressure sensitive tape as a sealant. Provide duct sealant products that meet either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168 (HVAC duct sealants are classified as "Other" within the SCAQMD Rule 1168 sealants table). Provide validation of indoor air quality for duct sealants.
- c. Make spiral lock seam duct, and flat oval with duct sealant and lock with not less than 3 equally spaced drive screws or other approved methods indicated in SMACNA 1966. Apply the sealant to the exposed male part of the fitting collar so that the sealer is on the inside of the joint and fully protected by the metal of the duct fitting. Apply one brush coat of the sealant over the outside of the joint to at least 2 inch band width covering all screw heads and joint gap. Dents in the male portion of the slip fitting collar are not acceptable.
- d. Fabricate outdoor air intake ducts and plenums with watertight 304 stainless steel soldered or brazed joints and seams.

2.9.2.1 Metallic Flexible Duct

- a. Provide duct that conforms to UL 181 and NFPA 90A with factory-applied insulation, vapor barrier, and end connections. Provide duct assembly that does not exceed 25 for flame spread and 50 for smoke developed. Provide ducts designed for working pressures of 2 inches water gauge positive and 1.5 inches water gauge negative. Provide flexible round duct length that does not exceed 5 feet. Secure connections by applying adhesive for 2 inches over rigid duct, apply flexible duct 2 inches over rigid duct, apply metal clamp, and provide minimum of three No. 8 sheet metal screws through clamp and rigid duct.
- b. Inner duct core: Provide interlocking spiral or helically corrugated flexible core constructed of zinc-coated steel, aluminum, or stainless steel; or constructed of inner liner of continuous galvanized spring steel wire helix fused to continuous, fire-retardant, flexible vapor barrier film, inner duct core.
- c. Insulation: Provide inner duct core that is insulated with mineral fiber blanket type flexible insulation, minimum of 1 inch thick. Provide insulation covered on exterior with manufacturer's standard fire retardant vapor barrier jacket for flexible round duct.

2.9.2.2 Insulated Nonmetallic Flexible Duct Runouts

Use flexible duct runouts only where indicated. Runout length is indicated on the drawings, and is not to exceed 5 feet. Provide runouts that are preinsulated, factory fabricated, and that comply with NFPA 90A and UL 181. Provide either field or factory applied vapor barrier. Provide not less than 20 ounce glass fabric duct connectors coated on both sides with neoprene. Where coil induction or high velocity units are supplied with vertical air inlets, use a streamlined, vaned and mitered elbow transition piece for connection to the flexible duct or hose. Provide a die-stamped elbow and not a flexible connector as the last elbow to these units other than the vertical air inlet type. Insulated flexible connectors are allowed as runouts. Provide insulated material and vapor barrier that conform to the requirements of Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS. Do not expose the insulation material surface to the air stream.

2.9.2.3 General Service Duct Connectors

Provide a flexible duct connector approximately 6 inches in width where sheet metal connections are made to fans or where ducts of dissimilar metals are connected. For round/oval ducts, secure the flexible material by stainless steel or zinc-coated, iron clinch-type draw bands. For rectangular ducts, install the flexible material locked to metal collars using normal duct construction methods. Provide a composite connector system that complies with NFPA 701 and is classified as "flame-retardent fabrics" in UL Bld Mat Dir.

2.9.2.4 High Temperature Service Duct Connections

Provide material that is approximately 3/32 inch thick, 35 to 40-ounce per square yard weight, plain weave fibrous glass cloth with, nickel/chrome wire reinforcement for service in excess of 1200 degrees F. 2.9.2.5 Aluminum Ducts

ASTM B209, alloy 3003-H14 for aluminum sheet and alloy 6061-T6 or equivalent strength for aluminum connectors and bar stock.

2.9.2.6 Copper Sheets

ASTM B152/B152M, light cold rolled temper.

2.9.2.7 Corrosion Resisting (Stainless) Steel Sheets

ASTM A167

2.9.3 Duct Access Doors

Provide hinged access doors conforming to SMACNA 1966 in ductwork and plenums where indicated and at all air flow measuring primaries, automatic dampers, fire dampers, coils, thermostats, and other apparatus requiring service and inspection in the duct system. Provide access doors upstream and downstream of air flow measuring primaries and heating and cooling coils. Provide doors that are a minimum 15 by 18 inches, unless otherwise shown. Where duct size does not accommodate this size door, make the doors as large as practicable. Equip doors 24 by 24 inches or larger with fasteners operable from inside and outside the duct. Use insulated type doors in insulated ducts.

2.9.4 Fire Dampers

Use 1.5 hour rated fire dampers unless otherwise indicated. Provide fire dampers that conform to the requirements of NFPA 90A and UL 555. Perform the fire damper test as outlined in NFPA 90A. Provide a pressure relief door upstream of the fire damper. If the ductwork connected to the fire damper is to be insulated then provide a factory installed pressure relief damper. Provide automatic operating fire dampers with a dynamic rating suitable for the maximum air velocity and pressure differential to which it is subjected. Provide fire dampers approved for the specific application, and install according to their listing. Equip fire dampers with a steel sleeve or adequately sized frame installed in such a manner that disruption of the attached ductwork, if any, does not impair the operation of the damper. Equip sleeves or frames with perimeter mounting angles attached on both sides of the wall or floor opening. Construct ductwork in fire-rated floor-ceiling or roof-ceiling assembly systems with air ducts that pierce the ceiling of the assemblies in conformance with UL Fire Resistance. Provide curtain type with damper blades out of the air streamsingle blade type or multi-blade type fire dampers. Install dampers that do not reduce the duct or the air transfer opening cross-sectional area. Install dampers so that the centerline of the damper depth or thickness is located in the centerline of the wall, partition or floor slab depth or thickness. Unless otherwise indicated, comply with the installation details given in SMACNA 1819 and in manufacturer's instructions for fire dampers. Perform acceptance testing of fire dampers according to paragraph Fire Damper Acceptance Test and NFPA 90A.

2.9.5 Outside Air, Relief Air, and Exhaust Air Dampers

Provide outside air intakes, relief air, and exhaust openings with low leakage dampers that have maximum leakage rates of 3 cfm/square foot (15 liters/second/square meter) with a differential pressure of one inch of

water gage (250 Pa) across the damper.

2.9.6 Manual Balancing Dampers

Furnish manual balancing dampers with accessible operating mechanisms. Use chromium plated operators (with all exposed edges rounded) in finished portions of the building. Provide manual volume control dampers that are operated by locking-type quadrant operators. Install dampers that are 2 gauges heavier than the duct in which installed. Unless otherwise indicated, provide opposed blade type multileaf dampers with maximum blade width of 12 inches. Provide access doors or panels for all concealed damper operators and locking setscrews. Provide stand-off mounting brackets, bases, or adapters not less than the thickness of the insulation when the locking-type quadrant operators for dampers are installed on ducts to be thermally insulated, to provide clearance between the duct surface and the operator. Provide stand-off mounting items that are integral with the operator or standard accessory of the damper manufacturer.

2.10 AIR SYSTEMS EQUIPMENT

2.10.1 Exhaust Fans

Test and rate fans according to AMCA 210. Calculate system effect on air moving devices in accordance with AMCA 201 where installed ductwork differs from that indicated on drawings. Install air moving devices to minimize fan system effect. Where system effect is unavoidable, determine the most effective way to accommodate the inefficiencies caused by system effect on the installed air moving device. The sound power level of the fans must not exceed 85 dBA when tested according to AMCA 300 and rated in accordance with AMCA 301. Provide all fans with an AMCA seal. Select each fan to produce the capacity required at the fan static pressure indicated. Provide sound power level as indicated on schedules. Obtain the sound power level values according to AMCA 300. Provide standard AMCA arrangement, rotation, and discharge as indicated. Provide units that conform to UL 705 and have a UL label. Except as otherwise indicated, provide standard prefabricated fans of type and size indicated, modified as necessary to comply with requirements, and as required for complete installation. Provide accessories as listed in the schedule on the drawings and as described herein. Motors shall be high efficiency units.

2.10.1.1 Centrifugal Roof Exhausters

- a. Housing: Provide heavy gauge aluminum hood, housing, and base with a galvanized steel frame.
- b. Fan Wheels: Provide aluminum air foil type, statically and dynamically balanced.
- c. Drive: Provide direct or belt drive as scheduled with pre-lubricated, ball bearing, continuous duty type motors unless scheduled for inverter duty. Provide vibration isolation equipment for the entire drive. Provide fans with motors mounted in a separate compartment out of the air stream.

2.10.1.2 Ceiling Exhaust Fans

a. Fan Assembly: Provide steel housing, plastic or aluminum grille, backdraft damper, statically and dynamically balanced fan wheel, permanently lubricated motor with internal thermal overloads, vibration isolation and all required mounting hardware and brackets. Provide acoustically treated housing for all fans larger than 60 cfm. Mounting type shall be as indicated on the drawings or on the schedule.

- b. Connectors: Provide adaptors, connectors, and eave elbows as required to connect fan discharges to outlets.
- c. Outlets: Provide where shown on the drawings (or required by the installation) wall caps, vent caps, or roof jacks, each with birdscreen, to match fans and surrounding construction.

2.10.1.3 Fan Accessories and Features:

Where indicated on schedules provide accessories and features listed below for each exhaust fan.

- a. Belt Drive: Belt drives shall include cast iron, variable pitch sheaves, heavy duty belts, and 1750 rpm motors. The drive shall be adjustable to plus or minus 20% of scheduled flow. Provide sheave changes as required to support TAB work in order to optimize system performance. Final sheave shall be fixed.
- b. Bird Screens: Provide bird screens of 1/2 inch mesh aluminum or galvanized steel hardware cloth.
- c. Backdraft Dampers: Provide where indicated aluminum louvered dampers with felt-edged blades and nylon bearings.
- d. Disconnect Switches: Provide factory installed local disconnecting means.
- e. Thermal Overloads: Provide internal thermal overloads.
- f. Motorized Dampers: Provide where indicated aluminum louvered dampers with felt-edged blades and nylon bearings with 120 volt motors wired to operate with the fan. Provide limit switch to prevent fan starting until damper is at least half open.
- g. Curbs: Furnish 12 inch high, roofed over type, prefabricated aluminum curbs with treated wood nailer and 1-1/2" fire resistant fiberglass insulation sized to match the fans. For deck slopes of 1/4" per foot and more, fabricate curbs to form level top edge.

2.10.2 Air Filters

List air filters according to requirements of UL 900, except list high efficiency particulate air filters of 99.97 percent efficiency by the DOP Test method under the Label Service to meet the requirements of UL 586.

2.10.2.1 Extended Surface Pleated Panel Filters

a. Pre-filters: Provide 2 inch depth, sectional, disposable type filters of the size indicated with a MERV of 8 when tested according to ASHRAE 52.2. Provide initial resistance at 500 fpm that does not exceed 0.30 inches water gauge. Final rated resistance shall not exceed 1.0"
w.c. Provide UL Class 2 filters, and non-woven cotton and synthetic

fiber mat media. Attach a wire support grid bonded to the media to a moisture resistant fiberboard frame. Bond all four edges of the filter media to the inside of the frame to prevent air bypass and increase rigidity.

b. Intermediate Filters: Provide 4 inch depth, sectional, disposable type filters of the size indicated with a MERV of 14 when tested in accordance with ASHRAE 52.2. Provide initial resistance at 500 fpm that does not exceed 0.68 inches water gauge. Final rated resistance shall not exceed 1.2 inches water gauge. Provide UL 900 Class 2 filters. Media shall be microfiber fiberglass with a water repellent binder. The filter shall be provided with adhesive bonded bead separators. Each filter shall have entering and exiting strengtheners that are horizontally or diagonally supported.

2.10.2.2 Holding Frames

Fabricate frames from not lighter than 16 gauge sheet steel with rust-inhibitor coating. Equip each holding frame with suitable filter holding devices. Provide gasketed holding frame seats. Make all joints airtight.

2.10.2.3 Filter Gauges

Provide dial type filter gauges, diaphragm actuated draft for all filter stations, including those filters which are furnished as integral parts of factory fabricated air handling units. Provide gauges that are at least 3-7/8 inches in diameter, with white dials with black figures, and graduated in 0.01 inch of water, with a minimum range of 1 inch of water beyond the specified final resistance for the filter bank on which each gauge is applied. Provide each gauge with a screw operated zero adjustment and two static pressure tips with integral compression fittings, two molded plastic vent valves, two 5 foot minimum lengths of 1/4 inch diameter vinyl tubing, and all hardware and accessories for gauge mounting.

2.11 AIR HANDLING UNITS

- 2.11.1 Codes and Standards
 - 1. AMCA Compliance: Test and rate air handling units in accordance with AMCA standards.
 - AHRI Compliance: Test and rate air handling units in accordance with AHRI 430 "Standard for Central-Station Air Handling Units", and AHRI 410 for coils, display certification symbol on units of certified models.
 - 3. NFPA Compliance: Provide air handling unit internal insulation, adhesives, and coatings having flame spread rating not over 25 and smoke developed rating no higher than 50; and complying with NFPA 90A "Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems.
 - 4. UL and NEMA Compliance: Provide electrical components required as part of air handling units, which have been listed and labeled by UL and comply with NEMA Standards.

5. NEC Compliance: Comply with National Electrical Code (NFPA 70) as applicable to installation and electrical connections of ancillary electrical components of air handling units.

2.11.2 Approval Submittals

- 1. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical product data as follows showing dimensions, weights, capacities, certified ratings, sound data, fan performance with operating point clearly indicated, motor electrical characteristics, gauges and finishes of materials, and installation instructions. Submit assembly-type drawings showing unit dimensions, weight loadings, required clearances, construction details, and field connection detail.
 - a) Air handling unit components including casings, fans, coils and all related equipment and piping.
- 2. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings showing the actual installation of each air handling unit, and other related HVAC equipment in plan and section. Show coil access, filter access, motor access, controls access and access to any other components requiring service. Show coordination with all related structural components of the building and show all unit supports. Show relationship to drains and other equipment. Show every electrical device and control panel with code-required service clearance clearly marked.
- 3. Test Reports and Verification Submittals:
 - a) Submit Shaft AHU Alignment Report.
 - b) Submit field AHU Leakage Test Report.
 - c) Submit field AHU Vibration Analysis Report.
 - d) Submit factory AHU Sound Data Report.

2.11.3 Products

- 1. Factory fabricated air handling units shall be constructed of solid steel, formed outer panels secured to a welded steel frame or to a bolted steel frame. Outer panels shall be removable without affecting the structural integrity of the units. All units shall come complete with a structural steel base around the entire perimeter. Construction shall result in a leakage rate of less than 1% of rated flow at maximum operating pressure.
- 2. Units shall be as a single factory assembled piece. Units shall have "knockdown" type construction and be field demounted into modular sections by Contractor. The maximum size of any single piece or section shall be such that it fits through a standard double door opening (approximately 70 inches x 80 inches). Units shall be furnished with sufficient gaskets and bolts for reassembly in the field by Contractor and factory representative.
- 3. All units shall be UL listed.
- 4. All coil connections, access doors and drains shall be coordinated with field piping and electrical connections.
- 5. Unit exterior dimensions shall be the size as shown on the drawings.

ARTC (B640) RENOVATION, CDP, FEMA ANNISTON, ALABAMA

6. Equipment manufacturer shall provide certificate of compliance stating units have been certified for the seismic requirements indicated on the structural drawings and in accordance with ASCE 7-10. Unit certification shall be based on a maximum Sds value listed on structural drawings. Certification of the Air Handling Equipment shall be through engineering analysis performed by an independent registered professional consulting engineer specializing in seismic analysis. The analysis performed shall include structural calculations, static and dynamic finite element analysis and shake table testing in accordance with ASCE 7-10. A copy of the Seismic Certification shall also be submitted to the engineer with the submittals for review and approval.

2.11.4 Testing

- 1. Provide a field leak test on all units, after reassembly, at design operating static pressure. Cabinet leakage shall not exceed 1% of specified air flow on the positive and negative sides of the unit. Furnish a written report to the Engineer.
- 2. All fans shall be factory balanced to limit vibration across operating range to less than 0.2 in/sec, or as recommended by manufacturer, whichever is more stringent. Measure vibration in all three planes in the "filter out" condition. Provide field vibration analysis and submit report.
- 3. The manufacturer shall submit sound data in accordance with industry standards and AMCA 300.

2.11.5 Unit Base / Framework

 Unit base frame shall be structural steel perimeter members and cross members. The base shall include "Double Bottom" insulated floor. Base rails shall be fitted with lifting lugs at the corners of the unit or section (if demounted) with thermal break between floor and base assembly. The unit base shall be heavy duty walk-on floor made from 10 gauge aluminum checker-plate.

2.11.6 Exterior Casing

1. The air handling unit casing shall be 3-inch thick double wall construction of the "no-through-metal" design. The casing structure shall incorporate insulating thermal breaks as required so that, when fully assembled, there exists no path of continuous unbroken metal to metal conduction from inner to outer surfaces. Provide required structural frame and casing to withstand 8-inch static pressure. Panels shall be gasketed and secured to the frame with screws. Outer panels shall be constructed from 16 gauge G-90 galvanized steel. The exterior panels for indoor units shall be finished with industrial air dried (alkyd) enamel (color - "off white").

2.11.7 Unit Casing Insualtion

 Insulation shall not be disturbed if panels are removed. Entire unit to be insulated with a full (R-20) 3-inch thick closed cell foam insulation. Foam shall be ecomate 0-, 0-, (Non VOC) UL 94HF1 rated. All insulation edges shall be encapsulated within the panel. All field penetrations must be completely sealed by installing contractor.

2.11.8 Liners

1. The units shall be double wall construction and include a 20 gauge solid galvanized liner in the entire unit.

2.11.9 Condensate Pan

 Condensate drain pan shall be 16 gauge Type 304 stainless steel. All pans shall be insulated "Double Bottom" construction with welded corners. The drain shall be sloped in two planes for complete drainage with no standing water in the unit. Drain connections shall be standard 1-1/4 inch NPT connection. Drain pans shall be provided under all sections.

2.11.10 Access Doors

1. The unit shall be equipped with double wall insulated, hinged access doors. Doors shall be located as shown on Sheet M-702. The access doors shall include an extruded aluminum door frame. The doors shall be at least 5'-0" high (or the maximum allowed by unit size) with a minimum width of 20 inches. The fan section door shall be large enough to allow the removal of the fan wheel and motor without disassembly of the unit casing. The door frame shall incorporate a built in thermal break barrier along with a gasket around the entire perimeter of the door. The door shall be hinged using a minimum of three heavy duty butt hinges. There shall be two heavy duty Ventlok (260/310) handles (or equal) per door. Provide an ETL, UL 1995, and CAL-OSHA approved tool operated safety latch on all fan section access doors. All doors shall have windows.

2.11.11 Fan Array Systems

- 1. The system shall consist of multiple, direct driven, arrangement 4 plenum fans constructed per AMCA requirements for the duty specified, (Class I, II, or III). All fans shall be selected to deliver the specified airflow quantity at the specified operating total static pressure and specified fan/motor speed. The array shall be selected to operate at a system total static pressure that does not exceed 90% of the specified fan's peak static pressure producing capability at the specified fan/motor speed. The quantity of fans shall be as shown in the schedule on the drawings. All motors shall be standard pedestal mounted type, totally enclosed air over (TEAO), T-frame motors selected at the specified operating voltage, RPM, and efficiency as specified or as scheduled elsewhere. All motors shall include isolated bearings or shaft grounding. Each fan/motor assembly shall be dynamically balanced to meet AMCA standard 204-96, category BV-5, to meet or exceed Grade 2.5 residual unbalance.
- 2. The fan array shall provide the redundancy scheme as called for on the schedule and control diagrams. Manufacturers with other redundancy schemes will not be accepted.
- 3. The fan array shall be designed to meet the sound data shown in the schedule on the drawings. Manufacturers shall submit acoustical data for review and approval prior to the bid indicating that the proposed equipment can meet all specified performance requirements without impacting the equipment performance or design features including duct connection location, unit weights, acoustical performance, number of

fans or specified total fan HP for each fan array. Proposals submitted which indicate a higher connected fan HP than specified or scheduled will not be accepted.

- 4. The fan array shall consist of multiple direct drive fans and motors, spaced in the air way tunnel cross section to provide a uniform air flow and velocity profile across the entire air way tunnel cross section and components contained therein. The quantity of fans shall be as shown on the schedule drawings. Each fan array shall be individually wired to a motor control panel and VFD for all fan motors contained in the array. Wire sizing and thermal protection shall be determined and installed, in accordance with applicable NEC standards. The motor control panel shall be controlled via programmable logic controller (PLC) and be factory wired. The multiple fan array shall include system optimization controls to actively control fan speed and to enable and disable fans in the multiple fan array. The number of active fans in the array shall be automatically determined, and the speed of the enabled fans shall be adjusted to produce the required coincidental flow and pressure at the perimeter boundary of the unit at substantially peak efficiency. The system optimization controls shall continuously monitor required flow and pressure and shall automatically optimize the operating array configuration and speed for peak efficiency. System optimization controls shall be provided that will interface with, and be compatible with the BAS as specified in other sections. It is the responsibility of the contractor to assure that the fan system controls are compatible with the BAS system. System controls shall require only an input control signal from the controls contractor for static pressure for proper operation of the system. Provide a single communication interface with the BAS and all necessary data points are communicated.
- 5. The fan array shall produce a uniform air flow profile and velocity profile within the airway tunnel of the air handling unit not to exceed the specified cooling coil and/or filter bank face velocity when measured at a point 12 inches from the intake side of the fan array intake plenum wall and a distance of 48 inches from the discharge side of the fan intake plenum wall.
- 6. Each fan/motor assembly shall be removable through a 20-inch wide free area access door.
- 7. Each fan/motor will be provided with an individual back-draft damper similar to a Ruskin BD6 Heavy Duty 6063T5 extruded aluminum frame, .125-inch wall thickness. The frame shall have galvanized steel braces on all corners. Blades shall be minimum .070-inch wall thickness 6063T5 extruded aluminum. Bearings shall be corrosion resistant long life synthetic. Linkage shall be 1/2-inch tie bar with stainless steel pivot pins.
- 8. Each fan assembly shall be supplied with a complete flow measuring system which indicates airflow in cfm. The flow measuring system shall consist of a flow measuring station with four static pressure taps and four pressure sensing tubes located on the face and in the throat of the fan inlet cone. The flow measuring station shall not obstruct the inlet of the fan and shall have no effect on fan performance (flow or static) or sound power levels.
 - a) Flow Readout: A surface mounted indicator, located on the unit exterior, shall provide a digital cfm readout, and/or output

control signal for use in the BAS as specified elsewhere. The tubes shall provide input to a locally mounted PLC, which will provide totalized flow readout for each fan and shall also provide totalized flow and fan status to the BAS.

2.11.12 Electrical Requirement

- 1. Provide panel boards, disconnect switches, variable frequency drives, motor starters, relays, contactors, wiring and conduit complying with the requirements of Division 26.
- 2. Provide premium high efficiency motors. Provide motors suitable for inverter duty.
- 3. Fan Array Systems with Variable Frequency Drive Control:
 - a) As required by system design, provide one Variable Frequency Drive per fan motor. Provide control wiring and control circuitry to allow for one (1) fan failure redundancy. The Variable Frequency Drives shall be sized accordingly to start and hold all motors in the system. Provide short circuit protection for each drive via fuse blocks or circuit breakers.
 - b) The Variable Frequency Drives shall be mounted in a dedicated enclosure where shown on the drawings for connection to single point power. Variable Frequency Drive enclosure shall be provided with a main disconnecting means. Provide appropriate cooling of enclosure.
 - c) Variable Frequency Drive enclosure shall be mounted at a minimal distance from fan array motors.
 - d) Provide three phase power distribution wiring and control wiring as required. All three phase power components shall have a rating listed for short circuit current rating. Provide control wiring and components required for complete operation of fan wall system. System controls, controls components and control wiring shall include but is not limited to: auto mode or manual mode, cfm control mode, or BAS control mode. Controls and control wiring shall include: auto start/stop, manual start/stop, life safety shutdown, smoke shutdown, system alarms and VFD alarms. All control wiring shall be included in VFD enclosure provided with system. Provide interface to BAS system.

2.11.13 Coils

- 1. All coil assemblies shall be tested under water at 315 psig and performance shall be certified under AHRI Standard 410. Coils exceeding the range of AHRI standard rating conditions shall be as noted on a coil computer printout.
- 2. Type WC (water coils) shall be constructed of seamless copper tubing mechanically expanded into fin collars. Fins shall be the die formed plate type fabricated of aluminum. Headers shall be seamless copper with die formed tube holes. Maximum fin spacing is 12 fins per inch. Connections shall be male pipe thread (MPT) Schedule 40 red brass.
- 3. Vents and drains shall be provided for complete coil drainage. Coils shall be suitable for 250 psig working pressure. Intermediate tube

supports shall be supplied on coils over 44" fin length with an additional support every 42" multiple thereafter. Coils shall have 5/8" O.D. x .025" wall copper tubes, 0.010" fins and 16 gauge Type 304 stainless steel casing. Coil tracks and supports shall be fabricated of Type 304 stainless steel.

- 4. Provide multiple sections of coils split vertically and horizontally. Coil length shall not require more than 60 inches of clear space in front of unit for removing coil. Safe off all spaces between coils to prevent air from bypassing coils.
- 5. Provide insulated intermediate stainless steel drain pans beneath each section of cooling coil above bottom section. Provide a drain tube from each intermediate pan down to the base drain pan. Intermediate drain pans shall extend a minimum of 8 inches past the downstream face of coil. Insulate casings at offset coils to prevent moisture blowoff.

2.11.14 Filter Boxes

- 1. Provide boxes to accommodate filters of the type indicated on the schedule. Factory fabricated filter sections shall be of the same construction and finish as the units. Side service filter sections shall include hinged access doors. Internal safing shall be permanently mounted by the manufacturer as required to prevent air bypass around the filters.
 - a) Filter Gauge: Each filter bank shall be furnished with one Magnehelic filter gauge (Dwyer Series 2000).

2.11.15 Filters

- 1. Provide filters as listed above in 2.10.2 and on the drawing schedules.
- 2.11.16 Ducted Connections
 - 1. Provide bell mouth connection of sizes shown on the drawings.

2.11.17 DDC Controls

 Provide all required DDC controls coordinating with building controls supplier so that one DDC control manufacturer is used for the project. Final startup, programming and checkout shall be by building controls supplier. See Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEMS FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS for the requirements of the DDC system.

1. Provide vapor-proof light fixtures and switches for all accessible sections. All lighting and switches shall be prewired to a single point 120V electrical connection.

2.11.19 Drain

1. Provide a capped wash down drain in each section.

2.11.20 Lightning Fixture

1. Quality Assurance: UV-C products supplier shall provide proof of 100%

^{2.11.18} Lightning

inbound and outbound testing of equipment.

- 2. Fixturing: The UV Power Supply shall have been tested, listed and labeled as compliant with UL.
- 3. Plenum Wiring Loom: The loom shall meet UL Standard 13 and 444, NEC Articles 725 and 800.
- 4. Lamps: Each lamp shall contain no more than 5 milligrams of mercury consistent with current environmental practices. Lamps shall include an inner protective layer comprising of at least one element from the series formed by magnesium, aluminum, titanium, zirconium, and rare earths which repels alkali metals (e.g. mercury) thereby extending lamp life. Lamps shall not produce ozone and shall be hermetically sealed within a thin layer of UV-C transmissible FEP material to protect against lamp breakage and to contain lamp contents should breakage occur.
- 5. Warranty: Power supply and fixturing shall be warranted to be free from defects for a period of five years. Lamps shall be warranted to be free from defects for a period of two years.
- 6. Design Requirements:
 - a) Irradiation: Lamps shall be installed in sufficient quantity and in such a manner so as to provide an equal distribution of UV-C energy. When installed, the UV-C energy produced shall be of the lowest possible reflected and shadowed losses and shall be capable of 360 degree UV-C irradiance within the UV cavity.
 - b) Intensity: The minimal UV-C energy striking a surface shall be sufficient to continuously destroy a mono-layer of mold and bacteria as typically found in HVAC system in less than one hour. Minimum average irradiance shall be 200 microwatt seconds per cm2, and minimum irradiance at plenum sides shall be 50 microwatt seconds per cm2 verifiable by third party mathematical modeling.
 - c) Installation: The power supply housing shall be capable of installation within the air stream and/or within a secondary compartment of the system. Lamps shall be mounted to irradiate the intended surface(s) as well as all of the available line of sight airstream by proper placement and incident angle reflection. The power supply shall be labeled for field wiring.
 - d) Safety: To protect maintenance personnel, all access panels and doors to the UV-C assembly and/or within view of the UV-C assembly shall include mechanical interlock.
- 7. Equipment:
 - a) Power Supply: Power supply shall be UL Listed, 120-277 VAC +/-10%, 50/60Hz, 800+mA high output type. They shall be High Power Factor, Low THD, Class P, Sound Rated "A" Type 1 Outdoor design with Inherent Thermal Protection and no PCB's. They shall be capable of operating at temperatures of from 1-90 degrees C while producing the specified output and organism destruction at no more than 13 Watts of power consumption for each square foot of treated, cross sectional plane. The power supply shall be capable of ensuring a minimum of 9000 hours of lamp life, and with greater

than 80% of its initial output. Power supply shall be protected against "end of lamp life" conditions, and warranted for 5 years, and be labeled for field wiring. Ballast shall be UL listed and rated for the type of lamp employed.

- b) Plenum Wiring Loom: Shall be 20 foot length to facilitate lamp connection to a remote plenum mounted power supply. The Lamp and Loom shall be capable of being mounted anywhere in the system and/or as shown on the drawings UL Standard 13 and 444, NEC Articles 725 and 800. The loom shall be constructed of ozone and UV-C resistant materials.
- c) Lamp Plug & Protector: Shall be of the 4-pin type capable of accommodating a single-ended lamp. The Protector shall of UV resistant materials and designed for protection against electrical shock, moisture (water tight) and separation.
- d) Dielectric Grease: Dielectric Silicone Grease shall have excellent dielectric properties, oxidation resistance and water repellency. It shall be nontoxic and non-melting and retain its pliability even after extended service. Dielectric grease shall have a temperature range of 40 to 400°F. It shall comply with the FDA, 21 CFR 175.300 and shall meet or exceed the requirements of Mil-S-8660C.
- e) Lamp Holsters may be permanently affixed within the irradiated cavity. They shall be constructed of UV-C resistant materials and provide for maximum flexibility in quick Lamp positioning, removal and holding power.
- f) Lamps: Shall be non-proprietary lamps (off the shelf) and manufactured by Phillips, Light Source International or GE. Each lamp shall contain less than 5 milligrams of mercury, consistent with current environmental practices. Lamps shall include an inner protective layer comprising of at least one element from the series formed by magnesium, aluminum, titanium, zirconium, and rare earths which repels alkali metals (e.g. mercury) thereby extending lamp life. Lamp life shall be 18,000 hours with no more than a 20% output loss at the end of the lamps life (18 months of continuous use). Lamps shall be constructed with UV-C proof material bases and shall not produce ozone. Lamps shall produce specified output in moving air of 500 fpm and with temperatures of 0-70°C. Lamps shall not produce ozone and shall be hermetically sealed within a thin layer of UV-C transmissible FEP material to provide protection against lamp breakage and to ensure lamp contents from a broken Lamp are contained.
- g) Framing: Lamp array shall be provided with a framing system to permit mounting within the AHU. Framing shall be corrosion resistant material.

2.12 TERMINAL UNITS

2.12.1 Single Duct Terminal Units

General: Provide factory-fabricated and tested air terminals as scheduled on drawings, selected with performance characteristics which match or exceed those indicated on schedule. Shutoff Single Duct: Provide pressure independent single duct, shut-off variable volume or constant volume (as scheduled) terminal units with the following characteristics, features and accessories.

- a. Casings: The unit casing shall be minimum 24 gauge galvanized steel, internally lined with fiberglass insulation which complies with UL 181 and NFPA 90A. All exposed insulation edges shall be coated with NFPA 90A approved sealant to prevent erosion. Provide foil face insulation. Casing shall be sealed to hold leakage to 2% at 3.0" w.g.
- b. Air Dampers: Damper shall be heavy gauge metal, with shaft rotating in self-lubricating nylon or equal bearings, or cylindrical die cast aluminum air valve with integral actuator. Shaft shall be marked on the end to indicate the damper blade position. Unit shall be designed for field conversion from normally open to normally closed, or vice versa, without relocating the actuator, changing parts or adding relays. The damper shall seal against a closed-cell foam gasket, to limit close-off leakage to 10 cfm at 3.0" w.g. The damper shall not unseat at 6.0" w.g.
- c. Provide hanger brackets for attachment of supports.
- d. Access: Provide removable panels in casings to permit access to air dampers and other parts requiring service, adjustment, or maintenance. Provide access upstream and downstream of coils.
- e. Controls: Units shall have pressure independent DDC controls and shall be preset for minimum and maximum scheduled air flow rates. All settings shall be field adjustable. At an inlet velocity of 2000 fpm, the differential static pressure for any size of unit shall not exceed 0.35" w.g. for the basic unit. The unit inlet shall be equipped with a flow sensor with amplifying pressure pickup points connected to central averaging chambers. The sensor shall maintain control accuracy with the same size inlet duct in any configuration. The flow sensor shall have a minimum of three sensor points. Direct digital controls shall be contained in a metal enclosure with access panel sealed from air flow and mounted on the side of the terminal unit. The unit manufacturer shall furnish and install an actuator. The damper shall move in a smooth, steady progression without dead spots.
- f. Hot Water Reheat Coils: Provide factory mounted heating coils constructed of copper tubes and aluminum fins with galvanized steel casing.
- g. Noise Ratings: Provide terminals with the following room NC performance data at the minimum terminal pressure plus 0.75" water gauge:

	Valve Only		Valve W/HHW Coil	
Size	Disch.	Rad.	Disch.	Rad.
4	31	21	33	21
5	28	21	31	21

ARTC (B640) RENOVATION, CDP, FEMA ANNISTON, ALABAMA

	Valve Only		Valve W/HHW Coil	
6	25	21	28	21
8	28	21	30	21
10	30	21	33	21
12	33	21	36	21
14	33	24	36	24
16	33	26	36	26
18	33	27	37	27
20	32	25	35	25
24	33	30	37	30

2.13 FACTORY PAINTING

Factory paint new equipment, which are not of galvanized construction. Paint with a corrosion resisting paint finish according to ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A924/A924M. Clean, phosphatize and coat internal and external ferrous metal surfaces with a paint finish which has been tested according to ASTM B117, ASTM D1654, and ASTM D3359. Submit evidence of satisfactory paint performance for a minimum of 500 hours for units to be installed indoors and 2000 hours for units to be installed outdoors. Provide rating of failure at the scribe mark that is not less than 6, average creepage not greater than 1/8 inch. Provide rating of the inscribed area that is not less than 10, no failure. On units constructed of galvanized steel that have been welded, provide a final shop docket of zinc-rich protective paint on exterior surfaces of welds or welds that have burned through from the interior according to ASTM D520 Type I.

2.14 SUPPLEMENTAL COMPONENTS/SERVICES

2.14.1 Heating Hot Water and Chilled Water Piping

The requirements are specified in Section 23 05 15 COMMON PIPING & HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES FOR HVAC and 23 64 26 HEATING HOT WATER AND CHILLER WATER AND CHILLED WATER PIPING SYSTEMS.

2.14.2 Refrigerant Piping

- a. Copper Tubing 3/4 Inches and Smaller: Type ACR, soft annealed temper; cast copper-alloy fittings for flared copper tubes; flared joints.
- b. Copper Tubing 1 Inch to 4 Inches: Type ACR, hard-drawn temper tubing; wrought-copper, solder-joint fitting; brazed joints.
- c. Silver Solder Material: Silver solder bearing at least 15% silver.

2.14.3 Condensate Drain Lines

Polyvinyl Chloride plastic drain, waste and vent pipe and fittings, ASTM D2665, ASTM F891, (Sch 40) ASTM F1760. Provide sizes as shown on MP sheets. However, no size shall be smaller than 3/4 inch or sloped less than 1/8 inch per foot.

2.14.4 Backflow Preventers

The requirements for backflow preventers are specified in Section 22 00 00 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

2.14.5 Insulation

The requirements for shop and field applied insulation are specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

2.14.6 Controls

The requirements for controls are specified in Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC and 23 09 13 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC and 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

After becoming familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- a. Install materials and equipment in accordance with the requirements of the contract drawings and approved manufacturer's installation instructions. Accomplish installation by workers skilled in this type of work. Perform installation so that there is no degradation of the designed fire ratings of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors.
- b. No installation is permitted to block or otherwise impede access to any existing machine or system. Install all hinged doors to swing open a minimum of 120 degrees. Provide an area in front of all access doors that clears a minimum of 3 feet. In front of all access doors to electrical circuits, clear the area the minimum distance to energized circuits as specified in OSHA Standards, part 1910.333 (Electrical-Safety Related work practices)and an additional 3 feet.
- c. Except as otherwise indicated, install emergency switches and alarms in conspicuous locations. Mount all indicators, to include gauges, meters, and alarms in order to be easily visible by people standing at floor level in the area.

3.2.1 Condensate Drain Lines

Provide water seals in the condensate drain from all units. Provide a depth of each seal of 2 inches plus the number of inches, measured in water gauge, of the total static pressure rating of the unit to which the drain is connected. Provide water seals that are constructed of 2 tees

and an appropriate U-bend with the open end of each tee plugged. Provide pipe cap or plug cleanouts where indicated. Connect drains indicated to connect to the sanitary waste system using an indirect waste fitting. Insulate air conditioner drain lines as specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

3.2.2 Equipment and Installation

Provide frames and supports for tanks, compressors, pumps, valves, air handling units, fans, coils, dampers, and other similar items requiring supports. Floor mount or ceiling hang air handling units as indicated. Anchor and fasten as detailed. Set floor-mounted equipment on not less than 6 inch concrete pads or curbs doweled in place unless otherwise indicated. Make concrete foundations heavy enough to minimize the intensity of the vibrations transmitted to the piping, duct work and the surrounding structure, as recommended in writing by the equipment manufacturer. In lieu of a concrete pad foundation, build a concrete pedestal block with isolators placed between the pedestal block and the floor. Make the concrete foundation or concrete pedestal block a mass not less than three times the weight of the components to be supported. Provide the lines connected to the pump mounted on pedestal blocks with flexible connectors. Submit foundation drawings as specified in paragraph DETAIL DRAWINGS. Provide concrete for foundations as specified in Section 03 30 53 MISCELLANEOUS CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

3.2.3 Access Panels

Install access panels for concealed valves, vents, controls, dampers, and items requiring inspection or maintenance of sufficient size, and locate them so that the concealed items are easily serviced and maintained or completely removed and replaced.

3.2.4 Flexible Duct

Install pre-insulated flexible duct in accordance with the latest printed instructions of the manufacturer to ensure a vapor tight joint. Provide hangers, when required to suspend the duct, of the type recommended by the duct manufacturer and set at the intervals recommended.

3.2.5 Metal Ductwork

Install according to SMACNA 1966 unless otherwise indicated. Install duct supports for sheet metal ductwork according to SMACNA 1966, unless otherwise specified. Do not use friction beam clamps indicated in SMACNA 1966. Anchor risers on high velocity ducts in the center of the vertical run to allow ends of riser to move due to thermal expansion. Erect supports on the risers that allow free vertical movement of the duct. Attach supports only to structural framing members and concrete slabs. Do not anchor supports to metal decking unless a means is provided and approved for preventing the anchor from puncturing the metal decking. Where supports are required between structural framing members, provide suitable intermediate metal framing. Where C-clamps are used, provide retainer clips.

3.2.6 Dust Control

To prevent the accumulation of dust, debris and foreign material during construction, perform temporary dust control protection. Protect the distribution system (supply and return) with temporary seal-offs at all

inlets and outlets at the end of each day's work. Keep temporary protection in place until system is ready for startup.

3.2.7 Insulation

Provide thickness and application of insulation materials for ductwork, piping, and equipment according to Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS. Externally insulate outdoor air intake ducts and plenums up to the point where the outdoor air reaches the conditioning unit or up to the point where the outdoor air mixes with the return air stream.

3.2.8 Duct Test Holes

Provide holes with closures or threaded holes with plugs in ducts and plenums as indicated or where necessary for the use of pitot tube in balancing the air system. Plug insulated duct at the duct surface, patched over with insulation and then marked to indicate location of test hole if needed for future use.

3.2.9 Power Roof Ventilator Mounting

Provide foamed 1/2 inch thick, closed-cell, flexible elastomer insulation to cover width of roof curb mounting flange. Where wood nailers are used, predrill holes for fasteners.

3.2.10 Power Transmission Components Adjustment

Test V-belts and sheaves for proper alignment and tension prior to operation and after 72 hours of operation at final speed. Uniformly load belts on drive side to prevent bouncing. Make alignment of direct driven couplings to within 50 percent of manufacturer's maximum allowable range of misalignment.

3.3 EQUIPMENT PADS

Provide equipment pads to the dimensions shown or, if not shown, to conform to the shape of each piece of equipment served with a minimum 3-inch margin around the equipment and supports. Allow equipment bases and foundations, when constructed of concrete or grout, to cure a minimum of 28 calendar days before being loaded.

3.4 CUTTING AND PATCHING

Install work in such a manner and at such time that a minimum of cutting and patching of the building structure is required. Make holes in exposed locations, in or through existing floors, by drilling and smooth by sanding. Use of a jackhammer is permitted only where specifically approved. Make holes through masonry walls to accommodate sleeves with an iron pipe masonry core saw.

3.5 CLEANING

Thoroughly clean surfaces of piping and equipment that have become covered with dirt, plaster, or other material during handling and construction before such surfaces are prepared for final finish painting or are enclosed within the building structure. Before final acceptance, clean mechanical equipment, including piping, ducting, and fixtures, and free from dirt, grease, and finger marks. When the work area is in an occupied space such as office, laboratory or warehouse protect all furniture and equipment from dirt and debris. Incorporate housekeeping for field construction work which leaves all furniture and equipment in the affected area free of construction generated dust and debris; and, all floor surfaces vacuum-swept clean.

3.6 PENETRATIONS

Provide sleeves and prepared openings for duct mains, branches, and other penetrating items, and install during the construction of the surface to be penetrated. Cut sleeves flush with each surface. Place sleeves for round duct 15 inches and smaller. Build framed, prepared openings for round duct larger than 15 inches and square, rectangular or oval ducts. Sleeves and framed openings are also required where grilles, registers, and diffusers are installed at the openings. Provide one inch clearance between penetrating and penetrated surfaces except at grilles, registers, and diffusers. Pack spaces between sleeve or opening and duct or duct insulation with mineral fiber conforming with ASTM C553, Type 1, Class B-2.

3.6.1 Sleeves

Fabricate sleeves, except as otherwise specified or indicated, from 20 gauge thick mill galvanized sheet metal. Where sleeves are installed in bearing walls or partitions, provide black steel pipe conforming with ASTM A53/A53M, Schedule 20.

3.6.2 Framed Prepared Openings

Fabricate framed prepared openings from 20 gauge galvanized steel, unless otherwise indicated.

3.6.3 Insulation

Provide duct insulation in accordance with Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS continuous through sleeves and prepared openings except firewall penetrations. Terminate duct insulation at fire dampers and flexible connections. For duct handling air at or below 60 degrees F, provide insulation continuous over the damper collar and retaining angle of fire dampers, which are exposed to unconditioned air.

3.6.4 Closure Collars

Provide closure collars of a minimum 4 inches wide, unless otherwise indicated, for exposed ducts and items on each side of penetrated surface, except where equipment is installed. Install collar tight against the surface and fit snugly around the duct or insulation. Grind sharp edges smooth to prevent damage to penetrating surface. Fabricate collars for round ducts 15 inches in diameter or less from 20 gauge galvanized steel. Fabricate collars for square and rectangular ducts, or round ducts with minimum dimension over 15 inches from 18 gauge galvanized steel. Fabricate collars for square and rectangular ducts with a maximum side of 15 inches or less from 20 gauge galvanized steel. Install collars with fasteners a maximum of 6 inches on center. Attach to collars a minimum of 4 fasteners where the opening is 12 inches in diameter or less, and a minimum of 8 fasteners where the opening is 20 inches in diameter or less.

3.6.5 Firestopping

Where ducts pass through fire-rated walls, fire partitions, and fire rated

chase walls, seal the penetration with fire stopping materials as specified in Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

3.7 IDENTIFICATION SYSTEMS

Provide identification tags made of brass, engraved laminated plastic, or engraved anodized aluminum, indicating service and item number on all valves and dampers. Provide tags that are 1-3/8 inch minimum diameter with stamped or engraved markings. Make indentations black for reading clarity. Attach tags to valves with No. 12 AWG 0.0808-inch diameter corrosion-resistant steel wire, copper wire, chrome-plated beaded chain or plastic straps designed for that purpose.

3.8 DAMPER ACCEPTANCE TEST

Submit the proposed schedule, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of test. Operate all fire dampers and smoke dampers under normal operating conditions, prior to the occupancy of a building to determine that they function properly. Test each fire damper equipped with fusible link by having the fusible link cut in place. Test dynamic fire dampers with the air handling and distribution system running. Reset all fire dampers with the fusible links replaced after acceptance testing. To ensure optimum operation and performance, install the damper so it is square and free from racking.

3.9 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING

The requirements for testing, adjusting, and balancing are specified in Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING FOR HVAC. Begin testing, adjusting, and balancing only when the air supply and distribution, including controls, has been completed, with the exception of performance tests.

3.10 PERFORMANCE TESTS

Conduct performance tests as required in Section 23 05 93 Testing, Adjusting and Balancing for HVAC and Section 23 09 00 Instrumentation and Control for HVAC.

3.11 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

Provide a temporary bypass for water coils to prevent flushing water from passing through coils. Inside of air terminal units, thoroughly clean ducts, plenums, and casing of debris and blow free of small particles of rubbish and dust and then vacuum clean before installing outlet faces. Wipe equipment clean, with no traces of oil, dust, dirt, or paint spots. Provide temporary filters prior to startup of all fans that are operated during construction, and provide new filters after all construction dirt has been removed from the building, and the ducts, plenums, casings, and other items specified have been vacuum cleaned. Perform and document that proper "Indoor Air Quality During Construction" procedures have been followed; provide documentation showing that after construction ends, and prior to occupancy, new filters were provided and installed. Maintain system in this clean condition until final acceptance. Properly lubricate bearings with oil or grease as recommended by the manufacturer. Tighten belts to proper tension. Adjust control valves and other miscellaneous equipment requiring adjustment to setting indicated or directed. Adjust fans to the speed indicated by the manufacturer to meet specified conditions. Maintain all equipment installed under the contract until

close out documentation is received, the project is completed and the building has been documented as beneficially occupied.

3.12 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE

3.12.1 Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Submit six manuals at least 2 weeks prior to field training. Submit data complying with the requirements specified in Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA. Submit Data Package 3 for the items/units listed under SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

3.12.2 Operation And Maintenance Training

Conduct a training course for the members of the operating staff as designated by the Contracting Officer. Make the training period consist of a total of 40 hours of normal working time and start it after all work specified herein is functionally completed and the Performance Tests have been approved. Conduct field instruction that covers all of the items contained in the Operation and Maintenance Manuals as well as demonstrations of routine maintenance operations. Submit the proposed On-site Training schedule concurrently with the Operation and Maintenance Manuals and at least 14 days prior to conducting the training course.

-- End of Section --

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION 23 52 00

CONDENSING HEATING BOILERS 04/08

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI	Z21.13	(20	14)	Gas-Fired	Low	Pressure	Boilers
------	--------	-----	-----	-----------	-----	----------	---------

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME	B31.1	(2020) Power Piping
ASME	BPVC SEC IV	(2017) BPVC Section IV-Rules for Construction of Heating Boilers
ASME	BPVC SEC IX	(2017; Errata 2018) BPVC Section IX-Welding, Brazing and Fusing Qualifications
ASME	CSD-1	(2016) Control and Safety Devices for Automatically Fired Boilers

HYDRONICS INSTITUTE DIVISION OF AHRI (HYI)

HYI-005	(2008) I=B=R Ratings for Boilers,
	Baseboard Radiation and Finned Tube
	(Commercial)

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Detail Drawings

SD-03 Product Data

Boiler

SD-06 Test Reports

Boiler Startup Test Report

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Boiler Operation and Maintenance Instructions; G

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Submit a copy of qualified welding procedures and a list of names and identification symbols of qualified welders and welding operators, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of welding operations. Boilers and piping shall be welded and brazed in accordance with qualified procedures using performance-qualified welders and welding operators. Procedures and welders shall be qualified in accordance with ASME BPVC SEC IX. Welding procedures qualified by others, and welders and welding operators qualified by another employer may be accepted as permitted by ASME B31.1. Notify the Contracting Officer 24 hours in advance of tests, and the tests shall be performed at the work site if practical. The welder or welding operator shall apply the personally assigned symbol near each weld made as a permanent record.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Protect equipment delivered and placed in storage from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, and other contaminants.

1.5 EXTRA MATERIALS

Submit spare parts data for each different item of material and equipment specified, after approval of the detail drawings and no later than 2 months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. Submit Detail Drawings consisting of equipment layout including installation details and electrical connection diagrams; combustion and safety control diagrams; ductwork layout showing the location of supports and hangers, typical hanger details, gauge reinforcement, reinforcement spacing rigidity classification, and static pressure and seal classifications; and piping layout showing the location of guides and anchors, the load imposed on each support or anchor (not required for radiant floor tubing), and typical support details. Include on the drawings any information required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will properly function as a unit and to show equipment relationship to other parts of the work, including clearances required for operation and maintenance. Include in the data a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply, and a list of the parts recommended by the manufacturer to be replaced after 1 and 3 years of service. Include Boiler Startup Test Report and Boiler Operation and Maintenance Instructions as a closeout submittal.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

2.1.1 Standard Products

Contractor shall furnish and install full condensing boiler(s) with input as scheduled on the drawings and performance as noted in these specifications. "Near condensing" copper fin designs, cast iron or "add-on" secondary condensing exchangers will not be considered. Provide equipment which are the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products and that essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid
opening. Equipment shall be supported by a service organization that is, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, reasonably convenient to the site. Submit manufacturer's catalog data included with the detail drawings for the following:

- a. Data showing model, size, options, etc., that are intended for consideration. Data submitted shall be adequate to demonstrate compliance with contract requirements. Data shall include manufacturer's written installation instructions and manufacturer's recommendations for operation and maintenance clearances for the following:
 - (1) Condensing Boiler

2.1.2 Asbestos Prohibition

Asbestos and asbestos-containing products will not be allowed.

2.1.3 Nameplates

Secure a plate to each major component of equipment containing the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number. Each pressure vessel shall have an approved ASME stamp.

2.1.4 Equipment Guards

Belts, pulleys, chains, gears, couplings, projecting setscrews, keys, and other rotating parts exposed to personnel contact shall be fully enclosed or guarded in accordance with OSHA requirements. High temperature equipment and piping exposed to contact by personnel or where it creates a potential fire hazard shall be properly guarded or covered with insulation of a type specified.

2.2 BOILERS

Each boiler shall have the output capacity in British thermal units per hour (Btuh) as indicated when fired with the specified fuels. The boiler shall be furnished complete with the gas burning equipment, boiler fittings and trim, automatic controls, forced draft fan,, electrical wiring, insulation, piping connections, and protective jacket. The boiler shall be completely assembled and tested at the manufacturer's plant. Boiler auxiliaries including fans, motors, drives, and similar equipment shall be provided with at least 10 percent excess capacity to allow for field variations in settings and to compensate for any unforeseen increases in pressure losses in appurtenant piping and ductwork. However, the boiler safety devices shall not be sized for a 10 percent excess capacity. The boiler and its accessories shall be designed and installed to permit ready accessibility for operation, maintenance, and service. Boilers shall be designed, constructed, and equipped in accordance with ASME BPVC SEC IV and ANSI Z21.13. Each boiler shall be of the firetube condensing type and designed for water service as specified herein. The boiler capacity shall be based on the ratings shown in HYI-005 or as certified by the American Boiler Manufacturers Association, or American Gas Association.

2.2.1 Condensing Boiler

Each boiler shall be a self-contained packaged type, complete with accessories, mounted on a structural steel base or a steel base which is

ARTC (B640) RENOVATION, CDP, FEMA ANNISTON, ALABAMA

integral to the boiler shell. Each boiler shall conform to the commercial design used by the manufacturer and shall permit free thermal expansion without placing undue stress on any part of the boiler. Each boiler which experiences the formation of condensate within the flue gas shall be specifically designed for condensing application. Each boiler shall withstand the corrosive effects of condensate for each part which may be in contact with the condensate at all possible operating conditions. Each boiler shall be provided with a separate air intake, exhaust, and condensate drain. Each boiler shall be designed to withstand the water temperature differentials anticipated at the required operating conditions without experiencing any damage due to thermal shock. The tubes shall be stainless steel and shall be fitted with aluminum alloy internal heat transfer fins creating no less than 10 square feet of fireside heating surface per boiler horsepower.

2.3 FUEL BURNING EQUIPMENT

Boiler shall be designed to burn natural gas. Each boiler shall comply with Federal, state, and local emission regulations. As a minimum, the following emission requirements shall be met:

NOx - 20 parts per million (ppm) corrected to 3 percent 02.

CO - 10 parts per million (ppm) corrected to 3 percent 02.

2.3.1 Burners

- a. General: Forced draft burner mounted in the boiler hinged top door so when the door is opened the burner head, furnace, tubesheet, and tubes are exposed. The burner door shall utilize easy removable threaded handles, and the burner shall swing upward on hydraulic piston arms, one on each side to provide open support of the burner assembly.
- b. A drop down hinged service platform shall be furnished to provide service personnel an easy means of accessing the burner and controls for service and maintenance. When out of use, this platform shall fold up beneath the front service boiler panel.
- c. The burner shall be of the Unitized Venturi, Gas Valve, Blower, and burner head design. This pre-mix design shall utilize a variable speed fan connected to a venturi to simultaneously modulate fuel and air for a minimum a 5:1 turndown ratio. The venturi design shall also act as a method for compensating for changes in barometric pressure, temperature and humidity so the excess air levels are not adversely affected by changes in atmospheric conditions.
- d. Burner head shall be constructed of a Fecralloy-metal fiber for solid body radiation of the burner flame. Combustion shall take place on the surface of the burner mantle, which shall be constructed of a woven fecralloy material creating a 360 degree low temperature radiant flame.
- e. Gas Train As a minimum, the gas train shall meet the requirements of CSA/UL and ASME CSD-1 and shall include:
 - 1) Low Gas Pressure Interlock, manual reset.
 - 2) High Gas Pressure Interlock, manual reset.
 - 3) Upstream and downstream manual test cocks.
 - 4) Ball Type manual shutoff valve upstream of the main gas valve.

- 5) Unibody double safety gas valve assembly.
- 6) Gas Pressure Regulator.
- 7) Union connection to permit burner servicing.
- f. Combustion Air Proving Switch shall be furnished to ensure sufficient combustion airflow is present for burner ignition firing.
- g. To ensure that proper draft is not blocked in the stack, the burner shall include a High Air Pressure Switch sensing the outlet pressure connection relative to stack back draft.

2.3.2 Boiler Trim

- a. Safety valve(s) shall be ASME Section IV approved side outlet type mounted on the boiler air vent outlet. Size shall be in accordance with code requirements and set to open at 125 psig.
- b. Temperature and pressure gauge shall be mounted on the water outlet.
- c. Solid State Low water cut-off probe with manual reset and test switch.
- d. Manual Reset High Limit Temperature sensor; range not to exceed 210 deg F and shall be an integral device of the Boiler Burner Control and UL recognized as a limit control.
- e. Outlet water supply sensing probe for operating water limit setpoint.
- f. Return water-sensing probe for operating water limit setpoint.

2.3.3 Boiler Controls

- a. The Boiler shall include a Computerized Boiler Burner control which shall be an integrated, solid state digital micro-processing modulating device, complete with sequence indication, fault reset, mode selection, and parameter set-point. It shall be mounted at the front of the boiler panel for easy access and viewing.
- b. Controller shall provide for both flame safeguard and boiler control through separate power supplied CPU's (to meet NFPA) and shall perform the following functions:

1) Burner sequencing with safe start check, pre-purge, electronic direct spark ignition or pilot ignition and post purge. Flame rod or UV scanner to prove combustion.

2) Flame Supervision. The control shall provide pre-purge and post-purge and shall maintain a running history of operating hours, number of cycles, and the most recent six faults. The control shall be connected to a keyboard display module that will retrieve this information.

3) Safety Shutdown with display of error.

4) Modulating control of the variable speed fan for fuel/air input relative to load requirements.

- 5) Gas pressure supervision, high and low.
- 6) Combustion Air Proving Supervision.

7) High Air Pressure (back draft too high) Supervision.

8) The supply temperature and set-point temperature shall be displayed at all times on the touch screen display.

9) Controller shall be equipped with a touch screen display for set up, trouble shooting, and operational display, and shall include ModBus communication capability of this information.

10) Include the programming of system circulating pump and provide the programming of 2 heating loops.

- c. All parameter input control set-points shall be factory downloaded with jobsite conditions programmed at the time of initial jobsite operation.
- d. All controls to be panel mounted and so located on the boiler as to provide ease of servicing the boiler without disturbing the controls and also located to prevent possible damage by water according to CSA requirements.
- e. Electrical power supply shall be as scheduled.
- f. When multiple boilers are to be installed together, a system integration control shall be provided to stage up to 8 boilers. The control shall include automatic selection of needed boilers based on energy demand, an adjustable outdoor reset schedule, and a system digital display. The control shall force each boiler to a lower fire, before allowing any boiler to operate at high fire. This allows for inverse efficiency (lower fire rate, higher efficiency). The control shall monitor supply water temperature, return water temperature and shall communicate between boilers via RS-485 wiring.

2.3.4 Ductwork

The Boiler shall be UL certified as an direct vent boiler (CAT IV). Venting shall be accomplished with a stainless steel, double-wall, vent piping installed in accordance with applicable national and local codes.

For direct venting, the boiler shall have the combustion air intake supply ducted with PVC pipe from the outside. Vibration isolation components are not required.

2.4 TOTAL BUILDING COMMISSIONING

The requirements for commissioning are specified in Section 01 91 00.15 TOTAL BUILDING COMMISSIONING.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

Installation shall be provided by the contractor in accordance with the requirements of the codes specified hereinbefore. All of the contractor's work shall be performed by experienced personnel previously engaged in boiler plant construction and shall be under the supervision of a qualified installation supervisor.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- a. Install equipment in strict compliance with manufacturer's installation instructions.
- b. Install equipment in strict compliance with state and local codes and applicable NFPA standards.
- c. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances around sides and over top of equipment.
- d. Install components that were removed from equipment for shipping purposes.
- e. Install components that were furnished loose with equipment for field installation.
- f. Provide all interconnecting electrical control and power wiring.
- g. Provide all fuel gas vent and service piping.
- h. Provide all piping for boiler pipe connections.

3.3 FIELD TESTING

- a. The manufacturer's representative shall test all boiler and burner interlocks, actuators, valves, controllers, gauges, thermometers, pilot lights, switches, etc. Any malfunctioning component shall be replaced at the time of initial start-up if found to be inoperative.
- b. All adjustments to boiler, burner, and boiler control system shall be performed by the manufacturer's authorized service representative.
- 3.4 START UP, INSTRUCTION AND WARRANTY SERVICE
 - a. The manufacturer's representative shall provide start-up and instruction of each new boiler, including burner and boiler control system as specified herein. Start-up and instruction shall cover all components assembled and furnished by the manufacturer whether or not of his own manufacture.
 - b. Warranty service shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's warranty statement unless other provisions have been agreed to during project bidding.

3.5 PIPING INSTALLATION

See Section 23 64 26 HEATING HOT WATER AND CHILLED WATER PIPING SYSTEMS for piping and device requirements.

-- End of Section --

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION 23 64 10

WATER CHILLERS, VAPOR COMPRESSION TYPE 11/16

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AIR-CONDITIONING, HEATING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (AHRI)

AHRI 550/590 I-P	(2015; ERTA 2016) Performance Rating Of Water-Chilling and Heat Pump Water-Heating Packages Using the Vapor Compression Cycle
AHRI 575	(2008) Method of Measuring Machinery Sound Within an Equipment Space

AMERICAN BEARING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (ABMA)

ABMA 9	(2015)	Load	Ratings	and	Fatigue	Life	for
	Ball B	earing	gs				

ABMA 11 (2014) Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Roller Bearings

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ANSI/ASHRAE 15 & 34 (2016) ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 15-Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems and ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 34-Designation and Safety Classification of Refrigerants

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1 (2019) BPVC Section VIII-Rules for Construction of Pressure Vessels Division 1

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS Z49.1 (2012) Safety in Welding and Cutting and Allied Processes

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A307	(2014; E 2017) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength
ASTM B117	(2019) Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM D520	(2000; R 2011) Zinc Dust Pigment

ARTC (B640) RENOVATION, CDP, FEMA ANNISTON, ALABAMA

ASTM E84	(2020) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM F104	(2011; R 2020) Standard Classification

System for Nonmetallic Gasket Materials

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA MG 1 (2018) Motors and Generators NEMA MG 11 (1977; R 2012) Energy Management Guide for Selection and Use of Single Phase Motors

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

40 CFR 82 Protection of Stratospheric Ozone

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Water Chillers; G Verification of Dimensions Factory Tests System Performance Tests Demonstrations Refrigerant Water Chiller - Field Acceptance Test Plan SD-06 Test Reports Field Acceptance Testing Water Chiller - Field Acceptance Test Report Factory Tests System Performance Tests SD-07 Certificates Refrigeration System; G Ozone Depleting Substances Technician Certification ARTC (B640) RENOVATION, CDP, FEMA ANNISTON, ALABAMA

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Water Chiller - Installation Instructions; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance Manuals; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Indoor Air Quality During Construction; S

1.3 CERTIFICATIONS

1.3.1 Ozone Depleting Substances Technician Certification

All technicians working on equipment that contain ozone depleting refrigerants must be certified as a Section 608 Technician to meet requirements in 40 CFR 82, Subpart F. Provide copies of technician certifications to the Contracting Officer at least 14 calendar days prior to work on any equipment containing these refrigerants.

1.4 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

Exposed moving parts, parts that produce high operating temperature, parts which may be electrically energized, and parts that may be a hazard to operating personnel must be insulated, fully enclosed, guarded, or fitted with other types of safety devices. Safety devices must be installed so that proper operation of equipment is not impaired. Welding and cutting safety requirements must be in accordance with AWS Z49.1.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Stored items must be protected from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants. Proper protection and care of all material both before and during installation will be the Contractor's responsibility. Any materials found to be damaged must be replaced at the Contractor's expense. During installation, piping and similar openings must be capped to keep out dirt and other foreign matter.

1.6 PROJECT REQUIREMENTS

1.6.1 Verification of Dimensions

The Contractor must become familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD COMMERCIAL PRODUCTS

Materials and equipment will be standard Commercial cataloged products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacturing of such products, which are of a similar material, design and workmanship. These products must have a two year record of satisfactory field service prior to bid opening. The two year record of service must include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. Products having less than a two year record of satisfactory field service will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field service for not less than 6000 hours can be shown. The 6000 hour service record must not include any manufacturer's prototype or factory testing. Satisfactory field service must have been completed by a product that has been, and presently is being sold or offered for sale on the commercial market through the following copyrighted means: advertisements, manufacturer's catalogs, or brochures.

2.2 MANUFACTURER'S STANDARD NAMEPLATES

Nameplates are required on major components if the manufacturer needs to provide specific engineering and manufacturing information pertaining to the particular component. Should replacement of this component be required, nameplate information will insure correct operation of the unit after replacement of this component.

- 2.3 ELECTRICAL WORK
 - a. Provide motors, controllers, integral disconnects, contactors, and controls with their respective pieces of equipment, except controllers indicated as part of motor control centers. Provide electrical equipment, including motors and wiring, as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified and control wiring required for controls and devices specified, but not shown, must be provided. For packaged equipment, the manufacturer must provide controllers including the required monitors and timed restart.
 - b. For single-phase motors, provide high-efficiency type, fractional-horsepower alternating-current motors, including motors that are part of a system, in accordance with NEMA MG 11.
 - c. For polyphase motors, provide squirrel-cage medium induction motors, including motors that are part of a system, and that meet the efficiency ratings for premium efficiency motors in accordance with NEMA MG 1.
 - d. Provide motors in accordance with NEMA MG 1 and of sufficient size to drive the load at the specified capacity without exceeding the nameplate rating of the motor. Motors must be rated for duty scheduled with the enclosure specified. Motor duty requirements must allow for maximum frequency start-stop operation and minimum encountered interval between start and stop. Motor torque must be capable of accelerating the connected load within 20 seconds with 80 percent of the rated voltage maintained at motor terminals during one starting period. Provide motor starters complete with thermal overload protection and other necessary appurtenances. Motor enclosure type may be either TEAO or TEFC.
 - e. Use adjustable frequency drives for all variable-speed motor applications. Provide variable frequency drives for motors as specified in Section 23 30 00 HVAC AIR DISTRIBUTION.
 - f. Provide inverter duty premium efficiency motors with shaft grounding rings for use with variable frequency drives.

2.4 SELF-CONTAINED WATER CHILLERS, VAPOR COMPRESSION TYPE

Unless necessary for delivery purposes, units must be assembled, leak-tested, charged (refrigerant and oil), and adjusted at the factory. In lieu of delivery constraints, a chiller may be assembled, leak-tested, charged (refrigerant and oil), and adjusted at the job site by a factory representative. Unit components delivered separately must be sealed and charged with a nitrogen holding charge. Parts weighing 50 pounds or more which must be removed for inspection, cleaning, or repair, such as motors, gear boxes, cylinder heads, casing tops, condenser, and cooler heads, must have lifting eyes or lugs. Chiller must be provided with a single point wiring connection for incoming power supply.

2.4.1 Scroll, Reciprocating, or Rotary Screw Type

Chiller must be certified for performance per AHRI 550/590 I-P. If specified performance is outside of the Application Rating Conditions of AHRI 550/590 I-P, Table 2 then the chiller's performance must be rated in accordance with AHRI 550/590 I-P. Chiller must conform to ANSI/ASHRAE 15 & 34. As a minimum, chiller must include the following components as defined in paragraph CHILLER COMPONENTS.

- a. Refrigerant and oil
- b. Structural base
- c. Chiller refrigerant circuit
- d. Controls package
- e. Scroll, reciprocating, or rotary screw compressor
- f. Compressor driver, electric motor
- g. Compressor driver connection
- h. Air-cooled condenser coil
- i. Tools
- 2.5 CHILLER COMPONENTS
- 2.5.1 Refrigerant and Oil

Refrigerants must be one of the fluorocarbon gases. Refrigerants must have number designations and safety classifications in accordance with ANSI/ASHRAE 15 & 34. CFC-based refrigerants are prohibited. Refrigerants must have an Ozone Depletion Potential (ODP) no greater than 0.0. Provide SDS sheets for all refrigerants.

2.5.2 Structural Base

Chiller and individual chiller components must be provided with a factory-mounted structural steel base (welded or bolted) or support legs. Chiller and individual chiller components must be isolated from the building structure by means of vibration isolators with published load ratings. Vibration isolators must have isolation characteristics as recommended by the manufacturer for the unit supplied and the service

intended.

2.5.3 Chiller Refrigerant Circuit

Chiller refrigerant circuit must be completely piped and factory leak tested in accordance with ANSI/ASHRAE 15 & 34. For multicompressor units, not less than 2 independent refrigerant circuits must be provided. Circuit must include as a minimum a combination filter and drier (if no purge system is provided), combination sight glass and moisture indicator, an electronic or thermostatic expansion valve with external equalizer or float valve, charging ports, compressor service valves for field-serviceable compressors, and superheat adjustment.

2.5.4 Controls Package

Provide chillers with a complete factory-mounted microprocessor based operating and safety control system. Controls package must contain as a minimum a digital display, an on-auto-off switch, motor starters, variable frequency motor controller, disconnect switches, power wiring, and control wiring. Controls package must provide operating controls, monitoring capabilities, programmable setpoints, safety controls, and BAS interfaces as defined below.

2.5.4.1 Operating Controls

Chiller must be provided with the following adjustable operating controls as a minimum.

- a. Leaving chilled water temperature control
- b. Adjustable timer or automated controls to prevent a compressor from short cycling
- c. Automatic lead/lag controls (adjustable) for multi-compressor units
- d. Load limiting
- e. System capacity control to adjust the unit capacity in accordance with the system load and the programmable setpoints. Controls must automatically re-cycle the chiller on power interruption.
- f. Startup and head pressure controls to allow system operation at all ambient temperatures down to 35 degrees F.
- g. Fan sequencing for air-cooled condenser

2.5.4.2 Monitoring Capabilities

During normal operations, the control system must be capable of monitoring and displaying the following operating parameters. Access and operation of display must not require opening or removing any panels or doors.

- a. Entering and leaving chilled water temperatures
- b. Entering and leaving chilled water pressure and Chilled water flow
- c. Self diagnostic
- d. Operation status

- e. Operating hours
- f. Number of starts
- g. Compressor status (on or off)
- h. Compressor load (percent)
- i. Refrigerant discharge and suction pressures
- j. Magnetic bearing levitation status (if applicable)
- k. Magnetic bearing temperatures (if applicable)
- 1. Oil pressure
- m. Number of purge cycles over the last 7 days
- 2.5.4.3 Configurable Setpoints

The control system must be capable of being configured directly at the unit's interface panel. No parameters may be capable of being changed without first entering a security access code. The programmable setpoints must include the following as a minimum:

- a. Leaving Chilled Water Temperature
- b. Time Clock/Calendar Date
- 2.5.4.4 Safety Controls with Manual Reset

Chiller must be provided with the following safety controls which automatically shutdown the chiller and which require manual reset.

- a. Low chilled water temperature protection
- b. High condenser refrigerant discharge pressure protection
- c. Low evaporator pressure protection
- d. Chilled water flow detection
- e. High motor winding temperature protection
- f. Low oil flow protection if applicable
- g. Magnetic bearing controller (MBC), Internal fault (if applicable)
- h. MBC, High bearing temperature (if applicable)
- i. MBC, Communication fault (if applicable)
- j. MBC, Power supply fault (if applicable)
- k. Motor current overload and phase loss protection

2.5.4.5 Safety Controls with Automatic Reset

Chiller must be provided with the following safety controls which automatically shutdown the chiller and which provide automatic reset.

- a. Over/under voltage protection
- b. Chilled water flow interlock
- c. MBC, Vibration (if applicable)
- d. MBC, No levitation (if applicable)
- e. Phase reversal protection
- 2.5.4.6 Remote Alarm

During the initiation of a safety shutdown, a chiller's control system must be capable of activating a remote alarm bell. In coordination with the chiller, the Contractor must provide an alarm circuit (including transformer if applicable) and a minimum 4 inch diameter alarm bell. Alarm circuit must activate bell in the event of machine shutdown due to the chiller's monitoring of safety controls. The alarm bell must not sound for a chiller that uses low-pressure cutout as an operating control.

2.5.4.7 Utility Monitoring and Control System Interface

Provide a Utility Monitoring and Control System (UMCS) interface meeting the requirements of Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC and the requirements of Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS. The interface must provide all system operating conditions, capacity controls, and safety shutdown conditions as network points. In addition, the following points must be overridable via the network interface:

- a. Unit Start/Stop
- b. Leaving Chilled Water Temperature Setpoint
- 2.5.5 Compressor(s)

2.5.5.1 Scroll Compressor(s)

Compressors must be of the hermetically sealed design. Compressors must be mounted on vibration isolators to minimize vibration and noise. Rotating parts must be statically and dynamically balanced at the factory to minimize vibration. Lubrication system must be centrifugal pump type equipped with a means for determining oil level and an oil charging valve. Crankcase oil heater must be provided. Provide continuous compressor unloading to 10 percent of full-load capacity by way of variable speed compressor motor controller or variable unloading of the scroll.

2.5.5.2 Rotary Screw Compressor(s)

Compressors must operate stably for indefinite time periods to at least 25 percent capacity reduction without gas bypass external to the compressor. Provision must be made to insure proper lubrication of bearings and shaft seals on shutdown with or without electric power supply. Rotary screw

compressors must include:

- a. An open or hermetic, positive displacement, oil-injected design directly driven by the compressor driver. Allow access to internal compressor components for repairs, inspection, and replacement of parts.
- b. Rotors must be solid steel, possessing sufficient rigidity for proper operation.
- c. A maximum rotor operating speed no greater than 3600 RPM. Provide cast iron rotor housing.
- d. Casings of cast iron, precision machined for minimal clearance about periphery of rotors with minimal clearance at rotor tops and rotor ends.
- e. A lubrication system of the forced-feed type that provides oil at the proper pressure to all parts requiring lubrication.
- f. Bearing housing must be conservatively loaded and rated for an L(10) life of not less than 200,000 hours. Shaft main bearings of the sleeve type with heavy duty bushings or rolling element type in accordance with ABMA 9 or ABMA 11.
- g. A differential oil pressure or flow cutout to allow the compressor to operate only when the required oil pressure or flow is provided to the bearings.
- h. Use a Variable Frequency Drive (VFD) to modulate capacity modulation from 100 percent to 15 percent.
- i. An oil separator and oil return system to remove oil entrained in the refrigerant gas and automatically return the oil to the compressor.
- j. Crankcase oil heaters must be provided.
- 2.5.6 Compressor Driver, Electric Motor

Components such as motors, starters, variable speed drives and wiring must be in accordance with paragraph ELECTRICAL WORK. Variable frequency drive must be unit mounted as indicated with variable frequency drive type, wiring, and accessories coordinated with the chiller manufacturer.

2.5.7 Compressor Driver Connections

Each machine driven through speed-increasing gears must be so designed as to assure self-alignment, interchangeable parts, proper lubrication system, and minimum unbalanced forces. Bearings must be of the sleeve or roller type. Gear cases must be oil tight. Shaft extensions must be provided with seals to retain oil and exclude all dust.

2.5.8 Air-Cooled Condenser Coil

The condenser coil must be of the microchannel heat exchanger technology (MCHX) type consisting of a series of flat tubes containing a series of multiple, parallel flow microchannels layered between the refrigerant manifolds in a two-pass arrangement. Provide coils constructed of aluminum alloys for fins, tubes, and manifolds. Coil must be factory leak

and pressure tested after assembly in accordance with ANSI/ASHRAE 15 & 34.

2.5.9 Receivers

Receiver must bear a stamp certifying compliance with ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1 and must meet the requirements of ANSI/ASHRAE 15 & 34. Inner surfaces must be thoroughly cleaned by sandblasting or other approved means. Each receiver must have a storage capacity not less than 20 percent in excess of that required for the fully-charged system. Each receiver must be equipped with inlet, outlet drop pipe, drain plug, purging valve, relief valves of capacity and setting required by ANSI/ASHRAE 15 & 34, and two bull's eye liquid-level sight glasses. Sight glasses must be in the same vertical plane, 90 degrees apart, perpendicular to the axis of the receiver, and not over 3 inches horizontally from the drop pipe measured along the axis of the receiver. In lieu of bull's eye sight glass, external gauge glass with metal glass guard and automatic closing stop valves may be provided.

2.5.10 Chiller Purge System

Chillers which operate at pressures below atmospheric pressure must be provided with a purge system. Purge system must automatically remove air, water vapor, and non-condensible gases from the chiller's refrigerant while keeping refrigerant emissions below requirements of ASHRAE Std 147. Purge units must be certified per AHRI 580. Purge system must condense, separate, and return all refrigerant back to the chiller. An oil separator must be provided with the purge system if required by the manufacturer. Purge system must not discharge to occupied areas, or create a potential hazard to personnel. Purge system must include a purge pressure gauge, number of starts counter, and an elapsed time meter. Purge system must include lights or an alarm which indicate excessive purge or an abnormal air leakage into chiller.

2.5.11 Tools

One complete set of special tools, as recommended by the manufacturer for field maintenance of the system, must be provided. Tools must be mounted on a tool board in the equipment room or contained in a toolbox as directed by the Contracting Officer.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

2.6.1 Refrigerant Relief Valve/Rupture Disc Assembly

The assembly must be a combination pressure relief valve and rupture disc designed for refrigerant usage. The assembly must be in accordance with ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1 and ANSI/ASHRAE 15 & 34. The assembly must be provided with a pressure gauge assembly which will provide local indication if a rupture disc is broken. Rupture disc must be the non-fragmenting type.

2.6.2 Refrigerant Signs

Refrigerant signs must be a medium-weight aluminum type with a baked enamel finish. Signs must be suitable for indoor or outdoor service. Signs must have a white background with red letters not less than 0.5 inches in height. 2.6.2.1 Installation Identification

Each new refrigerating system must be provided with a refrigerant sign which indicates the following as a minimum:

- a. Contractor's name.
- b. Refrigerant number and amount of refrigerant.
- c. The lubricant identity and amount.
- d. Field test pressure applied.

2.6.2.2 Controls and Piping Identification

Refrigerant systems containing more than 110 lb of refrigerant must be provided with refrigerant signs which designate the following as a minimum:

- a. Valves or switches for controlling the refrigerant flow and the refrigerant compressor(s).
- b. Pressure limiting device(s).
- 2.6.3 Gaskets

Gaskets must conform to ASTM F104 - classification for compressed sheet with nitrile binder and acrylic fibers for maximum 700 degrees F service.

2.6.4 Bolts and Nuts

Bolts and nuts, except as required for piping applications, must be in accordance with ASTM A307. The bolt head must be marked to identify the manufacturer and the standard with which the bolt complies in accordance with ASTM A307.

- 2.7 FABRICATION
- 2.7.1 Factory Coating

Unless otherwise specified, equipment and component items, when fabricated from ferrous metal, must be factory finished with the manufacturer's standard finish, except that items located outside of buildings must have weather resistant finishes that will withstand 1000 hours exposure to the salt spray test specified in ASTM B117 using a 5 percent sodium chloride solution. Immediately after completion of the test, the specimen must show no signs of blistering, wrinkling, cracking, or loss of adhesion and no sign of rust creepage beyond 1/8 inch on either side of the scratch mark. Cut edges of galvanized surfaces where hot-dip galvanized sheet steel is used must be coated with a zinc-rich coating conforming to ASTM D520, Type I.

2.7.2 Factory Applied Insulation

Chiller must be provided with factory installed insulation on surfaces subject to sweating including the water cooler, suction line piping, economizer, and cooling lines. Insulation on heads of coolers may be field applied, however it must be installed to provide easy removal and replacement of heads without damage to the insulation. Where motors are the gas-cooled type, factory installed insulation must be provided on the ARTC (B640) RENOVATION, CDP, FEMA ANNISTON, ALABAMA

cold-gas inlet connection to the motor per manufacturer's standard practice. Factory insulated items installed outdoors are not required to be fire-rated. As a minimum, factory insulated items installed indoors must have a flame spread index no higher than 75 and a smoke developed index no higher than 150. Factory insulated items (no jacket) installed indoors and which are located in air plenums, in ceiling spaces, and in attic spaces must have a flame spread index no higher than 25 and a smoke developed index no higher than 50. Flame spread and smoke developed indexes must be determined by ASTM E84. Insulation must be tested in the same density and installed thickness as the material to be used in the actual construction. Material supplied by a manufacturer with a jacket must be tested as a composite material. Jackets, facings, and adhesives must have a flame spread index no higher than 25 and a smoke developed index no higher than 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

2.7.3 Coil Corrosion Protection

Provide coil with a uniformly applied phenolic type coating to all coil surface areas without material bridging between fins. Submit product data on the type coating selected, the coating thickness, the application process used, the estimated heat transfer loss of the coil, and verification of conformance with the salt spray test requirement. Coating must be applied at either the coil or coating manufacturer's factory. Coating process must ensure complete coil encapsulation. Coating must be capable of withstanding a minimum 1,000 hours exposure to the salt spray test specified in ASTM B117 using a 5 percent sodium chloride solution.

2.8 FACTORY TESTS

2.8.1 Chiller Performance Test

The Contractor and proposed chiller manufacturer shall be responsible for performing the chiller factory test to validate the specified full load capacity, full load EER, and NPLV in accordance with AHRI 550/590 I-P except as indicated. The Contractor and chiller manufacturer must provide to the Government a certified chiller factory test report in accordance with AHRI 550/590 I-P to confirm that the chiller performs as specified. Tests must be conducted in an AHRI certified test facility in conformance with AHRI 550/590 I-P procedures and tolerances, except as indicated. At a minimum, chiller capacity must be validated to meet the scheduled requirements indicated on the drawings. Tolerance or deviation must be in strict accordance with AHRI 550/590 I-P. Stable operation at minimum load of 10 percent of total capacity must be demonstrated during the factory test.

2.8.1.1 Temperature Adjustments

Temperature adjustments must adhere to AHRI 550/590 I-P to adjust from the design fouling factor to the clean tube condition. Test temperature adjustments must be verified prior to testing by the manufacturer. There must be no exceptions to conducting the test with clean tubes with the temperature adjustments per AHRI 550/590 I-P. The manufacturer must clean the tubes prior to testing to obtain a test fouling factor of 0.0000.

2.8.1.2 Test Instrumentation

The factory test instrumentation must be per AHRI 550/590 I-P and the calibration must be traceable to the National Institute of Standards and Technology.

2.8.1.3 Equipment Adjustments

If the equipment fails to perform within allowable tolerances, the manufacturer must be allowed to make necessary revisions to his equipment and retest as required. The manufacturer shall assume all expenses incurred by the Government to witness the retest.

2.8.2 Chiller Sound Test

Chillers must be sound tested at the factory prior to shipment to confirm the sound pressure level specified herein. Tests and data must be conducted and measured in strict accordance with AHRI 575 at the full load system operating conditions. The chiller sound pressure level, in decibels (dB), with a reference pressure of 20 micropascals, must not exceed 90 dB, A weighted. Ratings must be in accordance with AHRI 575. No reduction of entering condenser water temperature or raising of leaving chilled water temperature will be allowed. A minimum of 75 percent of the sound data points must be taken along the length of the machine, and established as the minimum percentage of total possible points used to determine sound levels. In the event that the chiller does not meet the dBA sound pressure level, the manufacturer shall, at his expense, provide sufficient attenuation to the machine to meet the specified value. This attenuation must be applied in such a manner that it does not hinder the operation or routine maintenance procedures of the chiller. The attenuation material, adhesives, coatings, and other accessories must have surface burning characteristics as determined by ASTM E84.

2.9 SUPPLEMENTAL COMPONENTS/SERVICES

2.9.1 Chilled Water Piping and Accessories

Chilled water piping and accessories must be provided and installed in accordance with Section 23 64 26 HEATING HOT WATER AND CHILLED WATER PIPING SYSTEMS and Section 23 05 15 COMMON PIPING & HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES FOR HVAC.

2.9.2 Temperature Controls

Chiller control packages must be fully coordinated with and integrated into the temperature control system indicated in Section 23 30 00 HVAC AIR DISTRIBUTION and Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC and Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Installation of water chiller systems including materials, installation, workmanship, fabrication, assembly, erection, examination, inspection, and testing must be in accordance with the manufacturer's written installation instructions, including the following:

(1) Water chiller - installation instructions

3.1.1 Installation Instructions

Provide manufacturer's standard catalog data, at least 5 weeks prior to

the purchase or installation of a particular component, highlighted to show features such as materials, dimensions, options, performance and efficiency. Data must include manufacturer's recommended installation instructions and procedures. Data must be adequate to demonstrate compliance with contract requirements.

3.1.2 Vibration Isolation

If vibration isolation is specified for a unit, vibration isolator literature must be included containing catalog cuts and certification that the isolation characteristics of the isolators provided meet the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.1.3 Verification of Dimensions

Provide a letter including the date the site was visited, conformation of existing conditions, and any discrepancies found.

3.1.4 System Performance Test Schedules

Provide a schedule, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of related testing, for the system performance tests. The schedules must identify the proposed date, time, and location for each test.

3.1.5 Certificates

Where the system, components, or equipment are specified to comply with requirements of AGA, NFPA, ARI, ASHRAE, ASME, or UL, proof of such compliance must be provided. The label or listing of the specified agency must be acceptable evidence. In lieu of the label or listing, a written certificate from an approved, nationally recognized testing organization equipped to perform such services, stating that the items have been tested and conform to the requirements and testing methods of the specified agency may be submitted. When performance requirements of this project's drawings and specifications vary from standard ARI rating conditions, computer printouts, catalog, or other application data certified by ARI or a nationally recognized laboratory as described above must be included. If ARI does not have a current certification program that encompasses such application data, the manufacturer may self certify that his application data complies with project performance requirements in accordance with the specified test standards.

3.1.6 Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Provide Six complete copies of an operation manual in bound 8 1/2 by 11 inch booklets listing step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, abnormal shutdown, emergency shutdown, and normal shutdown at least 4 weeks prior to the first training course. The booklets must include the manufacturer's name, model number, and parts list. The manuals must include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, and a brief description of all equipment and their basic operating features. Six complete copies of maintenance manual in bound 8 1/2 by 11 inch booklets listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and a trouble shooting guide. The manuals must include piping and equipment layouts and simplified wiring and control diagrams of the system as installed.

3.1.7 Connections to Existing Systems

Notify the Contracting Officer in writing at least 15 calendar days prior to the date the connections are required. Obtain approval before interrupting service. Furnish materials required to make connections into existing systems and perform excavating, backfilling, compacting, and other incidental labor as required. Furnish labor and tools for making actual connections to existing systems.

3.1.8 Refrigeration System

3.1.8.1 Equipment

Refrigeration equipment and the installation thereof must conform to ANSI/ASHRAE 15 & 34. Necessary supports must be provided for all equipment, appurtenances, and pipe as required, including frames or supports for compressors, pumps, cooling towers, condensers, water coolers, and similar items. Compressors must be isolated from the building structure. If mechanical vibration isolators are not provided, vibration absorbing foundations must be provided. Each foundation must include isolation units consisting of machine and floor or foundation fastenings, together with intermediate isolation material. Other floor-mounted equipment must be set on not less than a 6 inch concrete pad doweled in place. Concrete foundations for floor mounted pumps must have a mass equivalent to three times the weight of the components, pump, base plate, and motor to be supported. In lieu of concrete pad foundation, concrete pedestal block with isolators placed between the pedestal block and the floor may be provided. Concrete pedestal block must be of mass not less than three times the combined pump, motor, and base weights. Isolators must be selected and sized based on load-bearing requirements and the lowest frequency of vibration to be isolated. Isolators must limit vibration to 20 percent at lowest equipment rpm. Lines connected to pumps mounted on pedestal blocks must be provided with flexible connectors. Foundation drawings, bolt-setting information, and foundation bolts must be furnished prior to concrete foundation construction for all equipment indicated or required to have concrete foundations. Concrete for foundations must be as specified in Section 03 30 53 MISCELLANEOUS CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE. Equipment must be properly leveled, aligned, and secured in place in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.1.8.2 Field Refrigerant Charging

- a. Initial Charge: Upon completion of all the refrigerant pipe tests, the vacuum on the system must be broken by adding the required charge of dry refrigerant for which the system is designed, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Contractor must provide the complete charge of refrigerant in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Upon satisfactory completion of the system performance tests, any refrigerant that has been lost from the system must be replaced. After the system is fully operational, service valve seal caps and blanks over gauge points must be installed and tightened.
- b. Refrigerant Leakage: If a refrigerant leak is discovered after the system has been charged, the leaking portion of the system must immediately be isolated from the remainder of the system and the refrigerant must be pumped into the system receiver or other suitable container. The refrigerant must not be discharged into the atmosphere.

ARTC (B640) RENOVATION, CDP, FEMA ANNISTON, ALABAMA

c. Contractor's Responsibility: The Contractor must, at all times during the installation and testing of the refrigeration system, take steps to prevent the release of refrigerants into the atmosphere. The steps must include, but not be limited to, procedures which will minimize the release of refrigerants to the atmosphere and the use of refrigerant recovery devices to remove refrigerant from the system and store the refrigerant for reuse or reclaim. At no time must more than 3 ounces of refrigerant be released to the atmosphere in any one occurrence. Any system leaks within the first year must be repaired in accordance with the specified requirements including material, labor, and refrigerant if the leak is the result of defective equipment, material, or installation.

3.1.8.3 Oil Charging

Except for factory sealed units, two complete charges of lubricating oil for each compressor crankcase must be furnished. One charge must be used during the performance testing period, and upon the satisfactory completion of the tests, the oil must be drained and replaced with the second charge.

3.1.9 Mechanical Room Ventilation

Mechanical ventilation systems must be in accordance with Section 23 30 00 HVAC AIR DISTRIBUTION.

3.1.10 Field Applied Insulation

Field installed insulation must be as specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS, except as defined differently herein.

3.1.11 Field Painting

Painting required for surfaces not otherwise specified, and finish painting of items only primed at the factory are specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.2 FACTORY TEST SCHEDULING AND REPORTS

Provide schedules which identify the date, time, and location for each test. Schedules must be submitted for the Chiller Performance Tests and the Chiller Sound Test. The Chiller Performance Test schedule must also allow the witnessing of the test by a Government Representative.

Six copies of the certified test report must be forwarded to the Government for approval prior to project acceptance. Calibration curves and information sheets for all instrumentation must be included. Provide copies in bound 8 1/2 by 11 inch booklets. Reports must certify the compliance with performance requirements and follow the format of the required testing standard for the Chiller Performance Tests and the Chiller Sound Tests. Test report must include certified calibration report of all test instrumentation. Calibration report must include certification that all test instrumentation has been calibrated within 6 months prior to the test date, identification of all instrumentation, and certification that all instrumentation complies with requirements of the test standard. Test report must be submitted 1 week after completion of the factory test.

3.3 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICE

The services of a factory-trained representative must be provided for 5 days. The representative shall advise on the following:

- a. Hermetic machines:
 - Testing hermetic water-chilling unit under pressure for refrigerant leaks; evacuation and dehydration of machine to an absolute pressure of not over 300 micrometers.
 - (2) Charging the machine with refrigerant.
 - (3) Starting the machine.
- b. Open Machines:
 - (1) Erection, alignment, testing, and dehydrating.
 - (2) Charging the machine with refrigerant.
 - (3) Starting the machine.

3.4 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

Equipment must be wiped clean, with all traces of oil, dust, dirt, or paint spots removed. Provide temporary filters for all fans that are operated during construction. Perform and document that proper Indoor Air Quality During Construction procedures have been followed; this includes providing documentation showing that after construction ends, and prior to occupancy, new filters were provided and installed. System must be maintained in this clean condition until final acceptance. Bearings must be properly lubricated with oil or grease as recommended by the manufacturer. Belts must be tightened to proper tension. Control valves and other miscellaneous equipment requiring adjustment must be adjusted to setting indicated or directed. Fans must be adjusted to the speed indicated by the manufacturer to meet specified conditions. At least one week before the official equipment warranty start date, all condenser coils on air-cooled water chillers and split-system water chillers must be cleaned in accordance with the chiller manufacturer's instructions. This work covers two coil cleanings. The condenser coils must be cleaned with an approved coil cleaner by a service technician, factory trained by the chiller manufacturer. The condenser coil cleaner must not have any detrimental affect on the materials or protective coatings on the condenser coils. Testing, adjusting, and balancing must be as specified in Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.

3.5 FIELD ACCEPTANCE TESTING

3.5.1 Test Plans

- a. Manufacturer's Test Plans: Within 120 calendar days after contract award, submit the following plans:
 - (1) Water chiller Field Acceptance Test Plan

Field acceptance test plans must be developed by the chiller manufacturer detailing recommended field test procedures for that particular type and size of equipment. Field acceptance test

plans developed by the installing Contractor, or the equipment sales agency furnishing the equipment, will not be acceptable.

The Contracting Officer will review and approve the field acceptance test plan for each of the listed equipment prior to commencement of field testing of the equipment. The approved field acceptance tests of the chiller and subsequent test reporting.

- b. Coordinated testing: Indicate in each field acceptance test plan when work required by this section requires coordination with test work required by other specification sections. Furnish test procedures for the simultaneous or integrated testing of tower system controls which interlock and interface with controls for the equipment provided under Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS.
- c. Prerequisite testing: Chillers for which performance testing is dependent upon the completion of the work covered by Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC must have that work completed as a prerequisite to testing work under this section. Indicate in each field acceptance test plan when such prerequisite work is required.
- d. Test procedure: Indicate in each field acceptance test plan each equipment manufacturers published installation, start-up, and field acceptance test procedures. Include in each test plan a detailed step-by-step procedure for testing automatic controls provided by the manufacturer.

Each test plan must include the required test reporting forms to be completed by the Contractor's testing representatives. Procedures must be structured to test the controls through all modes of control to confirm that the controls are performing with the intended sequence of control.

Controller must be verified to be properly calibrated and have the proper set point to provide stable control of their respective equipment.

e. Performance variables: Each test plan must list performance variables that are required to be measured or tested as part of the field test.

Include in the listed variables performance requirements indicated on the equipment schedules on the design drawings. Chiller manufacturer must furnish with each test procedure a description of acceptable results that have been verified.

Chiller manufacturer must identify the acceptable limits or tolerance within which each tested performance variable must acceptably operate.

- f. Job specific: Each test plan must be job specific and must address the particular cooling towers and particular conditions which exist in this contract. Generic or general preprinted test procedures are not acceptable.
- g. Specialized components: Each test plan must include procedures for

field testing and field adjusting specialized components, such as hot gas bypass control valves, or pressure valves.

3.5.2 Testing

a. Each water chiller system must be field acceptance tested in compliance with its approved field acceptance test plan and the resulting following field acceptance test report submitted for approval:

(1) Water chiller - Field Acceptance Test Report

- b. Manufacturer's recommended testing: Conduct the manufacturer's recommended field testing in compliance with the approved test plan. Furnish a factory trained field representative authorized by and to represent the equipment manufacturer at the complete execution of the field acceptance testing.
- c. Operational test: Conduct a continuous 24 hour operational test for each item of equipment. Equipment shutdown before the test period is completed shall result in the test period being started again and run for the required duration. For the duration of the test period, compile an operational log of each item of equipment. Log required entries every two hours. Use the test report forms for logging the operational variables.
- d. Notice of tests: Conduct the manufacturer's recommended tests and the operational tests; record the required data using the approved reporting forms. Notify the Contracting Officer in writing at least 15 calendar days prior to the testing. Within 30 calendar days after acceptable completion of testing, submit each test report for review and approval.
- e. Report forms: Type data entries and writing on the test report forms. Completed test report forms for each item of equipment must be reviewed, approved, and signed by the Contractor's test director. The manufacturer's field test representative must review, approve, and sign the report of the manufacturer's recommended test. Signatures must be accompanied by the person's name typed.
- f. Deficiency resolution: The test requirements acceptably met; deficiencies identified during the tests must be corrected in compliance with the manufacturer's recommendations and corrections retested in order to verify compliance.

3.6 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE TESTS

Six copies of the report must be provided in bound 8 1/2 by 11 inch booklets.

3.6.1 General Requirements

Before each refrigeration system is accepted, tests to demonstrate the general operating characteristics of all equipment must be conducted by the manufacturer's approved start-up representative experienced in system start-up and testing, at such times as directed. Tests must cover a period of not less than 48 hours for each system and must demonstrate that the entire system is functioning in accordance with the drawings and specifications. Corrections and adjustments must be made as necessary and

ARTC (B640) RENOVATION, CDP, FEMA ANNISTON, ALABAMA

tests must be re-conducted to demonstrate that the entire system is functioning as specified. Prior to acceptance, service valve seal caps and blanks over gauge points must be installed and tightened. Any refrigerant lost during the system startup must be replaced. If tests do not demonstrate satisfactory system performance, deficiencies must be corrected and the system must be retested. Tests must be conducted in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Water and electricity required for the tests will be furnished by the Government. Any material, equipment, instruments, and personnel required for the test must be provided by the Contractor. Field tests must be coordinated with Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.

3.6.2 Test Report

The report must document compliance with the specified performance criteria upon completion and testing of the system. The report must indicate the number of days covered by the tests and any conclusions as to the adequacy of the system. The report must also include the following information and must be taken at least three different times at outside dry-bulb temperatures that are at least 5 degrees F apart:

- a. Date and outside weather conditions.
- b. The load on the system based on the following:
 - (1) The refrigerant used in the system.
 - (2) Condensing temperature and pressure.
 - (3) Suction temperature and pressure.
 - (4) Running current, voltage and proper phase sequence for each phase of all motors.
 - (5) The actual on-site setting of all operating and safety controls.
 - (6) Chilled water pressure, flow and temperature in and out of the chiller.

3.7 DEMONSTRATIONS

Contractor must conduct a training course for the operating staff as designated by the Contracting Officer. The training period must consist of a total 40 hours of normal working time and start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests. The training course must cover all of the items contained in the approved operation and maintenance manuals as well as demonstrations of routine maintenance operations.

Provide a schedule, at least 2 weeks prior to the date of the proposed training course, which identifies the date, time, and location for the training.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 64 26

HEATING HOT WATER AND CHILLED WATER PIPING SYSTEMS 08/09

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS	D1.1/D1.1M	(2020)	Structu	ira	l Welding	g Coo	de - Stee	el
AWS	Z49.1	(2012) Allied	Safety Process	in ses	Welding	and	Cutting	and

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

- ASME B1.20.1 (2013; R 2018) Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)
- ASME B16.1 (2020) Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings Classes 25, 125, and 250
- ASME B16.18 (2018) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
- ASME B16.21 (2016) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges
- ASME B16.22 (2018) Standard for Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
- ASME B16.3 (2016) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings, Classes 150 and 300
- ASME B16.39 (2020) Standard for Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions; Classes 150, 250, and 300
- ASME B16.9 (2018) Factory-Made Wrought Buttwelding Fittings

ASME B31.9 (2017) Building Services Piping

ASME BPVC SEC IX (2017; Errata 2018) BPVC Section IX-Welding, Brazing and Fusing Qualifications

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A53/A53M (2020) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless

NEMA MG 11

ASTM A653/A653M	(2020) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process			
ASTM A733	(2016) Standard Specification for Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel and Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipe Nipples			
ASTM B117	(2019) Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus			
ASTM B32	(2008; R 2014) Standard Specification for Solder Metal			
ASTM B42	(2020) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Pipe, Standard Sizes			
ASTM B75/B75M	(2020) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube			
ASTM B813	(2016) Standard Specification for Liquid and Paste Fluxes for Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube			
ASTM B88	(2020) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube			
ASTM D3308	(2012) PTFE Resin Skived Tape			
ASTM D520	(2000; R 2011) Zinc Dust Pigment			
ASTM D596	(2001; R 2011) Reporting Results of Analysis of Water			
ASTM E84	(2020) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials			
MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)				
MSS SP-25	(2018) Standard Marking System for Valves, Fittings, Flanges and Unions			
MSS SP-58	(2018) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation			
MSS SP-69	(2003; Notice 2012) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application (ANSI Approved American National Standard)			
NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MAN	UFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)			
NEMA MG 1	(2018) Motors and Generators			

(1977; R 2012) Energy Management Guide for

Selection and Use of Single Phase Motors

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2020; ERTA 20-1 2020; ERTA 20-2 2020; TIA 20-1; TIA 20-2; TIA 20-3; TIA 20-4) National Electrical Code
NFPA 90A	(2021) Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Provide the water systems having the minimum service (design) temperature-pressure rating indicated. Provision of the piping systems, including materials, installation, workmanship, fabrication, assembly, erection, examination, inspection, and testing shall be in accordance with the required and advisory provisions of ASME B31.9 except as modified or supplemented by this specification section or design drawings. This specification section covers the water systems piping which is located within, on, and adjacent to building(s) within the building(s) 5 foot line.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Water Treatment Systems; G

Proposed water treatment plan including a layout, control scheme, a list of existing make-up water conditions including the items listed in paragraph WATER ANALYSIS", a list of chemicals, the proportion of chemicals to be added, the final treated water conditions, and a description of environmental concerns for handling the chemicals.

Flexible Connector; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Piping Welds NDE Report

Pressure Tests Reports; G

Report shall be provided in bound 8-1/2 by 11 inch booklets. In the reports, document all phases of the tests performed. Include initial test summaries, all repairs/adjustments made, and the final test results.

SD-07 Certificates

Employer's Record Documents (For Welding)

Welding Procedures and Qualifications

Certificates shall be submitted showing conformance with the referenced standards contained in this section.

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Lesson plan for the Instruction Course; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Requirements for data packages are specified Section 01 78 24.00 10 FACILITY DATA REQUIREMENTS, except as supplemented and modified by this specification section.

Submit spare parts data for each different item of equipment specified, with operation and maintenance data packages. Include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply, a recommended spare parts list for 1 year of operation, and a list of the parts recommended by the manufacturer to be replaced on a routine basis.

Submit a list of qualified permanent service organizations with operation and maintenance data packages. Include service organization addresses and service area or expertise. The service organizations shall be reasonably convenient to the equipment installation and be able to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

Water Treatment Systems; G

An operation manual in bound 8-1/2 by 11 inch booklets listing step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, abnormal shutdown, emergency shutdown, and normal shutdown. Include testing procedures used in determining water quality.

A maintenance manual in bound 8-1/2 by 11 inch booklets listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and a trouble shooting guide.

1.4 MODIFICATIONS TO REFERENCES

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction", or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer.

1.4.1 Definitions

For the International Code Council (ICC) Codes referenced in the contract documents, advisory provisions shall be considered mandatory, the word "should" shall be interpreted as "shall." Reference to the "code official" shall be interpreted to mean the "Contracting Officer." For Navy owned property, references to the "owner" shall be interpreted to mean the "Contracting Officer." For leased facilities, references to the "owner" shall be interpreted to mean the "lessor." References to the "permit holder" shall be interpreted to mean the "Contractor."

1.4.2 Administrative Interpretations

For ICC Codes referenced in the contract documents, the provisions of Chapter 1, "Administrator," do not apply. These administrative requirements are covered by the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulations (FAR) included in this contract and by the authority granted to the Officer in Charge of Construction to administer the construction of this project. References in the ICC Codes to sections of Chapter 1, shall be applied appropriately by the Contracting Officer as authorized by his administrative cognizance and the FAR.

1.5 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

Exposed moving parts, parts that produce high operating temperature, parts which may be electrically energized, and parts that may be a hazard to operating personnel shall be insulated, fully enclosed, guarded, or fitted with other types of safety devices. Safety devices shall be installed so that proper operation of equipment is not impaired.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Protect stored items from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants. Proper protection and care of all material both before and during installation shall be the Contractor's responsibility. Any materials found to be damaged shall be replaced at the Contractor's expense. During installation, cap piping and similar openings to keep out dirt and other foreign matter. Any porous materials found to be contaminated with mold or mildew will be replaced at the Contractor's expense. Non-porous materials found to be contaminated with mold or mildew will be disinfected and cleaned prior to installation.

1.7 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

1.7.1 Verification of Dimensions

The Contractor shall become familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

1.7.2 Drawings

Because of the small scale of the drawings, it is not possible to indicate all offsets, fittings, and accessories that may be required. The Contractor shall carefully investigate the plumbing, fire protection, electrical, structural and finish conditions that would affect the work to be performed and shall arrange such work accordingly, furnishing required offsets, fittings, and accessories to meet such conditions.

1.7.3 Accessibility

Install all work so that parts requiring periodic inspection, operation, maintenance, and repair are readily accessible. Install concealed valves, expansion joints, controls, dampers, and equipment requiring access, in locations freely accessible through access doors.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD COMMERCIAL PRODUCTS

Materials and equipment shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacturing of such products, which are of a similar material, design and workmanship. The standard products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening.

The two year use shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The 2 years experience shall be satisfactorily completed by a product which has been sold or is offered for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturer's catalogs, or brochures.

Products having less than a 2 year field service record shall be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation, for not less than 6000 hours exclusive of the manufacturer's factory tests, can be shown. System components shall be environmentally suitable for the indicated locations.

The equipment items shall be supported by service organizations. These service organizations shall be reasonably convenient to the equipment installation and able to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

2.2 ABOVE GROUND SYSTEM PIPING (SUPPLY & RETURN)

Water piping shall be steel pipe or copper tubing. Provide all piping/tubing with a ANSI/ASME Class 125 service rating, which for 200 degrees F, the pressure rating is 190 psig.

2.2.1 Steel Pipe

Steel pipe, conform to ASTM A53/A53M, Schedule 40, Type E or S, Grades A or B. Do not use Type F pipe. Piping and fittings 2 inches and smaller shall have threaded connections. Piping and fittings 2 1/2 inches and larger shall have welded or flanged connections. The manufacturer of each fitting shall be permanently identified on the body of the fitting in accordance with MSS SP-25.

2.2.1.1 Threaded Connections

Use threaded valves and pipe connections conforming to ASME B1.20.1. Used threaded fitting conforming to ASME B16.3. Use threaded unions conforming to ASME B16.39. Use threaded pipe nipples conforming to ASTM A733.

2.2.1.2 Flanged Connections

Flanges shall conform to ASME B16.1, Class 125. Gaskets shall be nonasbestos compressed material in accordance with ASME B16.21, 1/16 inch thickness, full face or self-centering flat ring type. These gaskets shall contain aramid fibers bonded with styrene butadeine rubber (SBR) or nitrile butadeine rubber (NBR). Bolts, nuts, and bolt patterns shall conform to ASME B16.1.

2.2.1.3 Welded Connections

Welded values and pipe connections shall conform to ASME B31.9. Butt-welded fittings shall conform to ASME B16.9. Welded fittings shall be identified with the appropriate grade and marking symbol.

- 2.2.1.4 Unions
 - a) Steel Pipe: Provide ASME B16.39, malleable iron unions, threaded connections.
 - b) Dielectric Union: Provide insulated union with galvanized steel female pipe-threaded end and a copper solder joint end conforming with ASME B16.39, Class 1, dimensional, strength and pressure requirements. Union shall have a water-impervious insulation barrier capable of limiting galvanic current to one percent of the short-circuit current in a corresponding bimetallic joint. When dry, insulation barrier shall be able to withstand a 600-volt breakdown test.

2.2.2 COPPER TUBING

Copper tube is only allowed for sizes indicated below.

- a. Tube (2 Inches and Smaller): Use copper tube conforming to ASTM B88, Type L or M for aboveground tubing, and Type K for buried tubing.
- b. Fittings and End Connections (Solder): Wrought copper and bronze solder joint pressure fittings, including unions ands flanges, shall conform to ASME B16.22 and ASTM B75/B75M. Provide adapters as required. Cast copper alloy solder-joint pressure fittings, including unions and flanges, shall conform to ASME B16.18. ASTM B42 copper pipe nipples with threaded end connections shall conform to ASTM B42.
- c. Solder: Provide solder in conformance with ASTM B32, grade Sb5, tin-antimony alloy. Solder flux shall be liquid or paste form, non-corrosive and conform to ASTM B813.

2.3 VALVES

Provide valves with a ANSI/ASME Class 125 service rating, which for 200 degrees F, the pressure rating is 190 psig and as specificed in 23 05 15 COMMON PIPING & HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES FOR HVAC.

- 2.4 PIPING ACCESSORIES
- 2.4.1 Strainer

As specificed in 23 05 15 COMMON PIPING & HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES FOR HVAC.

2.4.2 Strainer and Pump Suction Diffuser

As specificed in 23 05 15 COMMON PIPING & HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES FOR HVAC.

2.4.3 Flexible Connector

Provide flexible bronze or stainless steel piping connectors with single braid. Equip flanged assemblies with limit bolts to restrict maximum travel to the manufacturer's standard limits. Unless otherwise indicated, the length of the flexible connectors shall be as recommended by the manufacturer for the service intended. Internal sleeves or liners, compatible with circulating medium, shall be provided when recommended by the manufacturer. Provide covers to protect the bellows where indicated.

2.4.4 Pressure and Vacuum Gauges

As specificed in 23 05 15 COMMON PIPING & HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES FOR HVAC.

2.4.5 Temperature Gauges

As specificed in 23 05 15 COMMON PIPING & HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES FOR HVAC.

2.4.6 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

As specificed in 23 05 15 COMMON PIPING & HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES FOR HVAC.

2.4.7 Escutcheons

Provide one piece or split hinge metal plates for piping entering floors, walls, and ceilings in exposed spaces. Secure plates in place by internal spring tension or set screws. Provide polished stainless steel plates or chromium-plated finish on copper alloy plates in finished spaces. Provide paint finish on metal plates in unfinished spaces.

2.4.8 Expansion Joints

As specificed in 23 05 15 COMMON PIPING & HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES FOR HVAC.

2.4.9 Venturi Flow Meters

As specificed in 23 05 15 COMMON PIPING & HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES FOR HVAC.

2.5 PUMPS

As specified in Section 23 21 23 HYDRONIC PUMPS.

2.6 EXPANSION TANKS

As specificed in 23 05 15 COMMON PIPING & HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES FOR HVAC.

2.7 AIR SEPARATOR TANKS

As specificed in 23 05 15 COMMON PIPING & HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES FOR HVAC.

2.8 WATER TREATMENT SYSTEMS

The use of chemical-treatment products containing equivalent chromium (CPR) is prohibited.

2.8.1 Water Analysis

Contractor shall conduct a make-up water analysis in accordance with ASTM D596. The report shall include the following and be provide to the

water treatment company to determine required chemical addition based on chiller and boiler manufacturer requirements. Include report and recommended treatment type and quantity in O&M at end of project.

Date of Sample	
Temperature	degrees F
Silica (Sino 2)	pp (mg/1)
Insoluble	pp (mg/1)
Iron and Aluminum Oxides	pp (mg/1)
Calcium (Ca)	pp (mg/1)
Magnesium (Mg)	pp (mg/1)
Sodium and Potassium (Nan and AK)	pp (mg/1)
Carbonate (HO 3)	pp (mg/1)
Sulfate (SO 4)	pp (mg/1)
Chloride (JCL)	pp (mg/1)
Nitrate (NO 3	pp (mg/1)
Turbidity	unit
рН	
Residual Chlorine	pp (mg/1)
Total Alkalinity	PM (me/1
Non-Carbonate Hardness	PM (me/1
Total Hardness	PM (me/1
Dissolved Solids	pp (mg/l)
Fluorine	pp (mg/1)
Conductivity	McMahon/cm

2.8.2 Chilled and Heating Hot Water

Water to be used in the chilled and heating hot water systems shall be treated to maintain the conditions recommended by this specification as well as the recommendations from the manufacturers of the boiler and chiller. Chemicals shall meet all required federal, state, and local environmental regulations for the treatment of evaporator coils and direct discharge to the sanitary sewer.

2.8.3 Water Treatment Services

The services of a company regularly engaged in the treatment of heating hot and chilled water systems shall be used to determine the correct chemicals required, the concentrations required, and the water treatment equipment sizes and flow rates required. The company shall maintain the chemical treatment and provide all chemicals required for the heating hot and chilled water systems for a period of 3 years from the date of occupancy. The chemical treatment and services provided over the 3 year period shall meet the requirements of this specification as well as the recommendations from the manufacturers of the boiler and chiller. Acid treatment and proprietary chemicals shall not be used.

2.8.4 Heating Hot Water and Chilled Water System

A shot feeder shall be provided as indicated on piping details. Size and capacity of feeder shall be based on local requirements and water analysis, but no less than 5 gallons. The feeder shall be furnished with an air vent, gauge glass, funnel, valves, fittings, and piping.

2.9 ELECTRICAL WORK

Provide motors, controllers, integral disconnects, contactors, and controls with their respective pieces of equipment, except controllers indicated as part of motor control centers. Provide electrical equipment, including motors and wiring, as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified and control wiring required for controls and devices specified, but not shown, shall be provided. For packaged equipment, the manufacturer shall provide controllers including the required monitors and timed restart.

Provide high efficiency type, single-phase, fractional-horsepower alternating-current motors, including motors that are part of a system, in accordance with NEMA MG 11.

Provide polyphase, squirrel-cage medium induction motors, including motors that are part of a system, that meet the efficiency ratings for premium efficiency motors in accordance with NEMA MG 1. Provide motors in accordance with NEMA MG 1 and of sufficient size to drive the load at the specified capacity without exceeding the nameplate rating of the motor.

Motors shall be rated for inverter duty with the enclosure specified. Motor duty requirements shall allow for maximum frequency start-stop operation and minimum encountered interval between start and stop. Motor torque shall be capable of accelerating the connected load within 20 seconds with 80 percent of the rated voltage maintained at motor terminals during one starting period. Provide motor starters complete with thermal overload protection and other necessary appurtenances. Motor bearings shall be fitted with grease supply fittings and grease relief to outside of the enclosure. Provide shaft grounding rings for all motors.

Provide variable frequency drives for motors as specified in Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS.

2.10 PAINTING OF NEW EQUIPMENT

New equipment painting shall be factory applied or shop applied, and shall
be as specified herein, and provided under each individual section. Touch-up factory finishes on equipment located inside and outside shall be done under Division 23. Obtain matched color coatings from the manufacturer and apply as directed. If corrosion is found during inspection on the surface of any equipment, clean, prime, and re-paint, as required.

2.10.1 Factory Painting Systems

Manufacturer's standard factory painting systems may be provided. The factory painting system applied will withstand 125 hours in a salt-spray fog test, except that equipment located outdoors shall withstand 3000 hours in a salt-spray fog test.

Salt-spray fog test shall be in accordance with ASTM B117, and for that test, the acceptance criteria shall be as follows: immediately after completion of the test, the paint shall show no signs of blistering, wrinkling, or cracking, and no loss of 0.125 inch on either side of the scratch mark. The film thickness of the factory painting system applied on the equipment shall not be less than the film thickness used on the test specimen.

If manufacturer's standard factory painting system is being proposed for use on surfaces subject to temperatures above 120 degrees F, the factory painting system shall be designed for the temperature service.

2.10.2 Shop Painting Systems for Metal Surfaces

Clean, retreat, prime and paint metal surfaces; except aluminum surfaces need not be painted. Apply coatings to clean dry surfaces. Clean the surfaces to remove dust, dirt, rust, oil and grease by wire brushing and solvent degreasing prior to application of paint, except metal surfaces subject to temperatures in excess of 120 degrees F shall be cleaned to bare metal.

Where hot-dip galvanized steel has been cut, resulting surfaces with no galvanizing shall be coated with a zinc-rich coating conforming to ASTM D520, Type I.

Where more than one coat of paint is specified, apply the second coat after the preceding coat is thoroughly dry. Lightly sand damaged painting and retouch before applying the succeeding coat. Color of finish coat shall be aluminum or light gray.

- a. Temperatures Less Than 120 Degrees F: Immediately after cleaning, the metal surfaces subject to temperatures less than 120 degrees F shall receive one coat of pretreatment primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of 0.3 mil, one coat of primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of one mil; and two coats of enamel applied to a minimum dry film thickness of one mil per coat.
- b. Temperatures Between 120 and 400 degrees F: Metal surfaces subject to temperatures between 120 and 400 degrees F shall receive two coats of 400 degrees F heat-resisting enamel applied to a total minimum thickness of 2 mils.
- c. Temperatures Greater Than 400 degrees F: Metal surfaces subject to temperatures greater than 400 degrees F shall receive two coats of 600 degrees F heat-resisting paint applied to a total minimum dry film

thickness of 2 mils.

2.11 FACTORY APPLIED INSULATION

Factory insulated items installed outdoors are not required to be fire-rated. As a minimum, factory insulated items installed indoors shall have a flame spread index no higher than 25 and a smoke developed index no higher than 150. Factory insulated items (no jacket) installed indoors and which are located in air plenums, in ceiling spaces, and in attic spaces shall have a flame spread index no higher than 25 and a smoke developed index no higher than 50. Flame spread and smoke developed indexes shall be determined by ASTM E84.

Insulation shall be tested in the same density and installed thickness as the material to be used in the actual construction. Material supplied by a manufacturer with a jacket shall be tested as a composite material. Jackets, facings, and adhesives shall have a flame spread index no higher than 25 and a smoke developed index no higher than 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

2.12 NAMEPLATES

Major equipment including pumps, pump motors, expansion tanks, and air separator tanks shall have the manufacturer's name, type or style, model or serial number on a plate secured to the item of equipment. The nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable. Plates shall be durable and legible throughout equipment life and made of stainless steel or monel. Plates shall be fixed in prominent locations with nonferrous screws or bolts.

- 2.13 RELATED COMPONENTS/SERVICES
- 2.13.1 Drain and Make-Up Water Piping

Requirements for drain and make-up water piping and backflow preventer is specified in Section 22 00 00 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

2.13.2 Field Applied Insulation

Requirements for field applied insulation is specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

2.13.3 Field Applied Insulation

Requirements for field installed insulation is specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS, except as supplemented and modified by this specification section.

2.13.4 Total Building Commissioning

The requirements for commissioning are specified in Section 01 91 00.15 TOTAL BUILDING COMMISSIONING.

- PART 3 EXECUTION
- 3.1 INSTALLATION

Cut pipe accurately to measurements established at the jobsite, and work into place without springing or forcing, completely clearing all windows,

ARTC (B640) RENOVATION, CDP, FEMA ANNISTON, ALABAMA

doors, and other openings. Cutting or other weakening of the building structure to facilitate piping installation is not permitted without written approval. Cut pipe or tubing square, remove burrs by reaming, and fashion to permit free expansion and contraction without causing damage to the building structure, pipe, joints, or hangers.

Notify the Contracting Officer in writing at least 15 calendar days prior to the date the connections are required. Obtain approval before interrupting service. Furnish materials required to make connections into existing systems and perform excavating, backfilling, compacting, and other incidental labor as required. Furnish labor and tools for making actual connections to existing systems.

3.1.1 Welding

Provide welding work specified this section for piping systems in conformance with ASME B31.9, as modified and supplemented by this specification section and the accompanying drawings. The welding work includes: qualification of welding procedures, welders, welding operators, brazers, brazing operators, and nondestructive examination personnel; maintenance of welding records, and examination methods for welds.

3.1.1.1 Employer's Record Documents (For Welding)

Submit for review and approval the following documentation. This documentation and the subject qualifications shall be in compliance with ASME B31.9.

- a. List of qualified welding procedures that is proposed to be used to provide the work specified in this specification section.
- b. List of qualified welders, brazers, welding operators, and brazing operators that are proposed to be used to provide the work specified in this specification section.
- c. List of qualified weld examination personnel that are proposed to be used to provide the work specified in this specification section.

3.1.1.2 Welding Procedures and Qualifications

- a. Specifications and Test Results: Submit copies of the welding procedures specifications and procedure qualification test results for each type of welding required. Approval of any procedure does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for producing acceptable welds. Submit this information on the forms printed in ASME BPVC SEC IX or their equivalent.
- b. Certification: Before assigning welders or welding operators to the work, submit a list of qualified welders, together with data and certification that each individual is performance qualified as specified. Do not start welding work prior to submitting welder, and welding operator qualifications. The certification shall state the type of welding and positions for which each is qualified, the code and procedure under which each is qualified, date qualified, and the firm and individual certifying the qualification tests.
- 3.1.1.3 Examination of Piping Welds

Conduct non-destructive examinations (NDE) on piping welds and brazing and

verify the work meets the acceptance criteria specified in ASME B31.9. NDE on piping welds covered by ASME B31.9 is visual inspection only. Submit a piping welds NDE report meeting the requirements specified in ASME B31.9.

3.1.1.4 Welding Safety

Welding and cutting safety requirements shall be in accordance with AWS Z49.1.

3.1.2 Directional Changes

Make changes in direction with fittings.

3.1.3 Functional Requirements

Pitch horizontal supply mains down in the direction of flow as indicated. The grade shall not be less than 1 inch in 40 feet. Reducing fittings shall be used for changes in pipe sizes. No reducing bushings allowed. Cap or plug open ends of pipelines and equipment during installation to keep dirt or other foreign materials out of the system.

Pipe not otherwise specified shall be uncoated. Connections to appliances shall be made with malleable iron unions for steel pipe 2-1/2 inches or less in diameter, and with flanges for pipe 3 inches and above in diameter. Connections between ferrous and copper piping shall be electrically isolated from each other with dielectric unions or flanges.

Piping located in air plenums shall conform to NFPA 90A requirements. Pipe and fittings installed in inaccessible conduits or trenches under concrete floor slabs shall be welded. Equipment and piping arrangements shall fit into space allotted and allow adequate acceptable clearances for installation, replacement, entry, servicing, and maintenance. Electric isolation fittings shall be provided between dissimilar metals.

3.1.4 Fittings and End Connections

3.1.4.1 Threaded Connections

Threaded connections shall be made with tapered threads and made tight with PTFE tape complying with ASTM D3308 or equivalent thread-joint compound applied to the male threads only. Not more than three threads shall show after the joint is made.

3.1.4.2 Welded Connections

Branch connections shall be made with welding tees or forged welding branch outlets. Pipe shall be thoroughly cleaned of all scale and foreign matter before the piping is assembled. During welding, the pipe and fittings shall be filled with an inert gas, such as nitrogen, to prevent the formation of scale. Beveling, alignment, heat treatment, and inspection of weld shall conform to ASME B31.9. Weld defects shall be removed and rewelded at no additional cost to the Government. Electrodes shall be stored and dried in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M or as recommended by the manufacturer. Electrodes that have been wetted or that have lost any of their coating shall not be used.

3.1.4.3 Flanges and Unions

Except where copper tubing is used, union or flanged joints shall be provided in each line immediately preceding the connection to each piece of equipment or material requiring maintenance such as coils, pumps, control valves, and other similar items. Flanged joints shall be assembled square end tight with matched flanges, gaskets, and bolts. Gaskets shall be suitable for the intended application.

3.1.5 Valves

Isolation butterfly or ball valves shall be installed on each side of each piece of equipment, at the midpoint of all looped mains, and at any other points indicated or required for draining, isolating, or sectionalizing purpose. Each valve except check valves shall be identified. Valves in horizontal lines shall be installed with stems horizontal or above.

3.1.6 Air Vents

Air vents shall be provided at all high points, on all water coils, and where indicated on drawings to ensure adequate venting of the piping system.

3.1.7 Drains

Drains shall be provided at all low points and where indicated on drawings to ensure complete drainage of the piping. Drains shall be accessible, and shall consist of nipples and caps or plugged tees unless otherwise indicated.

3.1.8 Flexible Pipe Connectors

Connectors shall be attached to components in strict accordance with the latest printed instructions of the manufacturer to ensure a vapor tight joint. Hangers, when required to suspend the connectors, shall be of the type recommended by the flexible pipe connector manufacturer and shall be provided at the intervals recommended.

3.1.9 Temperature Gauges

Temperature gauges shall be located on coolant supply and return piping at each heat exchanger, and where indicated or required for proper operation of equipment. Thermal wells for insertion thermometers and thermostats shall extend beyond thermal insulation surface not less than 1 inch.

3.1.10 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

Pipe hangers, inserts, and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69, except as supplemented and modified in this specification section. Pipe hanger types 5, 12, and 26 shall not be used. Hangers used to support piping 2 inches and larger shall be fabricated to permit adequate adjustment after erection while still supporting the load. Piping subjected to vertical movement, when operating temperatures exceed ambient temperatures, shall be supported by variable spring hangers and supports or by constant support hangers.

3.1.10.1 Hangers

Type 3 shall not be used on insulated piping. Type 24 may be used only on

trapeze hanger systems or on fabricated frames.

3.1.10.2 Inserts

Type 18 inserts shall be secured to concrete forms before concrete is placed. Continuous inserts which allow more adjustments may be used if they otherwise meet the requirements for Type 18 inserts.

3.1.10.3 C-Clamps

Type 19 and 23 C-clamps shall be torqued per MSS SP-69 and have both locknuts and retaining devices, furnished by the manufacturer. Field-fabricated C-clamp bodies or retaining devices are not acceptable.

3.1.10.4 Angle Attachments

Type 20 attachments used on angles and channels shall be furnished with an added malleable-iron heel plate or adapter.

3.1.10.5 Saddles and Shields

Where Type 39 saddle or Type 40 shield are permitted for a particular pipe attachment application, the Type 39 saddle, connected to the pipe, shall be used on all pipe 4 inches and larger when the temperature of the medium is 60 degrees F or higher. Type 40 shields shall be used on all piping less than 4 inches and all piping 4 inches and larger carrying medium less than 60 degrees F. A high density insulation insert of cellular glass shall be used under the Type 40 shield for piping 2 inches and larger.

3.1.10.6 Horizontal Pipe Supports

Horizontal pipe supports shall be spaced as specified in MSS SP-69 and a support shall be installed not over 1 foot from the pipe fitting joint at each change in direction of the piping. Pipe supports shall be spaced not over 5 feet apart at valves. Pipe hanger loads suspended from steel joist with hanger loads between panel points in excess of 50 pounds shall have the excess hanger loads suspended from panel points.

3.1.10.7 Vertical Pipe Supports

Vertical pipe shall be supported at each floor, except at slab-on-grade, and at intervals of not more than 15 feet, not more than 8 feet from end of risers, and at vent terminations.

3.1.10.8 Pipe Guides

Type 35 guides using, steel, reinforced polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE) or graphite slides shall be provided where required to allow longitudinal pipe movement. Lateral restraints shall be provided as required. Slide materials shall be suitable for the system operating temperatures, atmospheric conditions, and bearing loads encountered.

3.1.10.9 Steel Slides

Where steel slides do not require provisions for restraint of lateral movement, an alternate guide method may be used. On piping 4 inches and larger, a Type 39 saddle shall be used. On piping under 4 inches, a Type 40 protection shield may be attached to the pipe or insulation and freely rest on a steel slide plate.

3.1.10.10 Multiple Pipe Runs

In the support of multiple pipe runs on a common base member, a clip or clamp shall be used where each pipe crosses the base support member. Spacing of the base support members shall not exceed the hanger and support spacing required for an individual pipe in the multiple pipe run.

3.1.10.11 Structural Attachments

Attachment to building structure concrete and masonry shall be by cast-in concrete inserts, built-in anchors, or masonry anchor devices. Inserts and anchors shall be applied with a safety factor not less than 5. Supports shall not be attached to metal decking. Supports shall not be attached to the underside of concrete filled floors or concrete roof decks unless approved by the Contracting Officer. Masonry anchors for overhead applications shall be constructed of ferrous materials only. Structural steel brackets required to support piping, headers, and equipment, but not shown, shall be provided under this section. Material used for support shall be as specified under Section 05 12 00 STRUCTURAL STEEL.

3.1.11 Pipe Alignment Guides

Pipe alignment guides shall be provided where indicated for expansion loops, offsets, and bends and as recommended by the manufacturer for expansion joints, not to exceed 5 feet on each side of each expansion joint, and in lines 4 inches or smaller not more than 2 feet on each side of the joint.

3.1.12 Building Surface Penetrations

Sleeves shall not be installed in structural members except where indicated or approved. Except as indicated otherwise piping sleeves shall comply with requirements specified. Sleeves in nonload bearing surfaces shall be galvanized sheet metal, conforming to ASTM A653/A653M, Coating Class G-90, 20 gauge. Sleeves in load bearing surfaces shall be uncoated carbon steel pipe, conforming to ASTM A53/A53M, Schedule 20. Sealants shall be applied to moisture and oil-free surfaces and elastomers to not less than 1/2 inch depth. Sleeves shall not be installed in structural members.

3.1.12.1 General Service Areas

Each sleeve shall extend through its respective wall, floor, or roof, and shall be cut flush with each surface. Pipes passing through concrete or masonry wall or concrete floors or roofs shall be provided with pipe sleeves fitted into place at the time of construction. Sleeves shall be of such size as to provide a minimum of 1/4 inch all-around clearance between bare pipe and sleeves or between jacketed-insulation and sleeves. Except in pipe chases or interior walls, the annular space between pipe and sleeve or between jacket over-insulation and sleeve shall be sealed in accordance with Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

3.1.12.2 Waterproof Penetrations

Pipes passing through roof or floor waterproofing membrane shall be installed through a .17 ounce copper sleeve, or a 0.032 inch thick aluminum sleeve, each within an integral skirt or flange.

Flashing sleeve shall be suitably formed, and skirt or flange shall extend not less than 8 inches from the pipe and be set over the roof or floor membrane in a troweled coating of bituminous cement. The flashing sleeve shall extend up the pipe a minimum of 2 inches above the roof or floor penetration. The annular space between the flashing sleeve and the bare pipe or between the flashing sleeve and the metal-jacket-covered insulation shall be sealed as indicated. Penetrations shall be sealed by either one of the following methods.

- a. Waterproofing Clamping Flange: Pipes up to and including 10 inches in diameter passing through roof or floor waterproofing membrane may be installed through a cast iron sleeve with caulking recess, anchor lugs, flashing clamp device, and pressure ring with brass bolts. Waterproofing membrane shall be clamped into place and sealant shall be placed in the caulking recess.
- b. Modular Mechanical Type Sealing Assembly: In lieu of a waterproofing clamping flange, a modular mechanical type sealing assembly may be installed. Seals shall consist of interlocking synthetic rubber links shaped to continuously fill the annular space between the pipe/conduit and sleeve with corrosion protected carbon steel bolts, nuts, and pressure plates. Links shall be loosely assembled with bolts to form a continuous rubber belt around the pipe with a pressure plate under each bolt head and each nut.

After the seal assembly is properly positioned in the sleeve, tightening of the bolt shall cause the rubber sealing elements to expand and provide a watertight seal rubber sealing elements to expand and provide a watertight seal between the pipe/conduit seal between the pipe/conduit and the sleeve. Each seal assembly shall be sized as recommended by the manufacturer to fit the pipe/conduit and sleeve involved. The Contractor electing to use the modular mechanical type seals shall provide sleeves of the proper diameters.

3.1.12.3 Fire-Rated Penetrations

Penetration of fire-rated walls, partitions, and floors shall be sealed as specified in Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.12.4 Escutcheons

Finished surfaces where exposed piping, bare or insulated, pass through floors, walls, or ceilings, except in boiler, utility, or equipment rooms, shall be provided with escutcheons. Where sleeves project slightly from floors, special deep-type escutcheons shall be used. Escutcheon shall be secured to pipe or pipe covering.

3.1.13 Access Panels

Access panels shall be provided for all concealed valves, vents, controls, and additionally for items requiring inspection or maintenance. Access panels shall be of sufficient size and located so that the concealed items may be serviced and maintained or completely removed and replaced. Access panels shall be as specified in Section 05 50 13 MISCELLANEOUS METAL FABRICATIONS.

3.2 ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION

Install electrical equipment in accordance with NFPA 70 and manufacturers

instructions.

3.3 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

Pipes shall be cleaned free of scale and thoroughly reversed flushed of all foreign matter. Maintain 4-8 feet per second in all pipe during flush. A temporary bypass shall be provided for all water coils/ heat exchangers to prevent flushing water from passing through them. Do not use system pump for flushing. Bypass pump and either use a connection to local fire hydrant or provide a temporary pump. Strainers shall be thoroughly cleaned during flush (requires multiple clean cycles). Flush system until water runs clear for a minimum of 1 hour and all strainers collect no debris. Final completion of clean system shall be witnessed by COR. COR shall have the final approval of clean system.

Prior to testing and balancing, air shall be removed from all water systems by operating the air vents. Temporary measures, such as piping the overflow from vents to a collecting vessel shall be taken to avoid water damage during the venting process. Air vents shall be plugged or capped after the system has been vented. Control valves and other miscellaneous equipment requiring adjustment shall be adjusted to setting indicated or directed.

3.4 FIELD TESTS

Field tests shall be conducted in the presence of the QC Manager or his designated representative to verify systems compliance with specifications. Any material, equipment, instruments, and personnel required for the test shall be provided by the Contractor.

3.4.1 Equipment and Component Isolation

Prior to testing, equipment and components that cannot withstand the tests shall be properly isolated.

3.4.2 Pressure Tests

Each piping system shall be hydrostatically tested at a pressure 150 percent of normal operating pressure, but not less than 150 psig for period of time sufficient to inspect every joint in the system and in no case less than 2 hours. Test pressure shall be monitored by a currently calibrated test pressure gauge. Leaks shall be repaired and piping retested until test requirements are met. No leakage or reduction in gage pressure shall be allowed.

Leaks shall be repaired by rewelding or replacing pipe or fittings. Caulking of joints will not be permitted. Concealed and insulated piping shall be tested in place before concealing.

Submit for approval pressure tests reports covering the above specified piping pressure tests; describe the systems tested, test results, defects found and repaired, and signature of the pressure tests' director. Obtain approval from the QC Manager before concealing piping or applying insulation to tested and accepted piping.

3.4.3 Related Field Inspections and Testing

3.4.3.1 Piping Welds

Examination of Piping Welds is specified in the paragraph EXAMINATION OF PIPING WELDS (above).

3.4.3.2 HVAC TAB

Requirements for testing, adjusting, and balancing (TAB) of HVAC water piping, and associated equipment is specified in Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC. Coordinate with the TAB team, and provide support personnel and equipment as specified in Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC to assist TAB team to meet the TAB work requirements.

3.5 INSTRUCTION TO GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL

Furnish the services of competent instructors to give full instruction to the designated Government personnel in the adjustment, operation, and maintenance, including pertinent safety requirements, of the chilled water, and heating hot water piping systems. Instructors shall be thoroughly familiar with all parts of the installation and shall be instructed in operating theory as well as practical operation and maintenance work. Submit a lesson plan for the instruction course for approval. The lesson plan and instruction course shall be based on the approved operation and maintenance data and maintenance manuals.

Conduct a training course for the operating staff and maintenance staff selected by the Contracting Officer. Give the instruction during the first regular work week after the equipment or system has been accepted and turned over to the Government for regular operation. 16 hours (8 hours per day) of instruction furnished for maintenance personnel. Use approximately half of the time for classroom instruction and the other time for instruction at the location of equipment or system.

When significant changes or modifications in the equipment or system are made under the terms of the contract, provide additional instruction to acquaint the operating personnel with the changes or modifications.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 26 20 00

INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM 08/19

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI C12.1	((201	L4;	Errata	2016)	Electric	Meters	_
	Code	for	Electi	ricity	Metering		

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

- ASTM B1 (2013) Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper Wire
- ASTM B8 (2011; R 2017) Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft
- ASTM D709 (2017) Standard Specification for Laminated Thermosetting Materials

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

- IEEE 81 (2012) Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System
- IEEE 100 (2000; Archived) The Authoritative Dictionary of IEEE Standards Terms
- IEEE C2 (2017; Errata 1-2 2017; INT 1 2017) National Electrical Safety Code

INTERNATIONAL ELECTRICAL TESTING ASSOCIATION (NETA)

NETA ATS	(2017; Errata 2017) Standard for
	Acceptance Testing Specifications for
	Electrical Power Equipment and Systems

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

ANSI C80.1	(2005) American National Standard for Electrical Rigid Steel Conduit (ERSC)
ANSI C80.3	(2015) American National Standard for Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT)
NEMA 250	(2018) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)

SECTION 26 20 00 Page 1

NEMA	FU 1	(2012) Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses
NEMA	ICS 1	(2000; R 2015) Standard for Industrial Control and Systems: General Requirements
NEMA	ICS 2	(2000; R 2005; Errata 2008) Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors, and Overload Relays Rated 600 V
NEMA	ICS 4	(2015) Application Guideline for Terminal Blocks
NEMA	ICS 6	(1993; R 2016) Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures
NEMA	KS 1	(2013) Enclosed and Miscellaneous Distribution Equipment Switches (600 V Maximum)
NEMA	MG 1	(2018) Motors and Generators
NEMA	MG 10	(2017) Energy Management Guide for Selection and Use of Fixed Frequency Medium AC Squirrel-Cage Polyphase Induction Motors
NEMA	MG 11	(1977; R 2012) Energy Management Guide for Selection and Use of Single Phase Motors
NEMA	RN 1	(2005; R 2013) Polyvinyl-Chloride (PVC) Externally Coated Galvanized Rigid Steel Conduit and Intermediate Metal Conduit
NEMA	ST 20	(2014) Dry-Type Transformers for General Applications
NEMA	VE 1	(2017) Metal Cable Tray Systems
NEMA	WD 1	(1999; R 2015) Standard for General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices
NEMA	WD 6	(2016) Wiring Devices Dimensions Specifications
NEMA	Z535.4	(2011; R 2017) Product Safety Signs and Labels
	NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION	N ASSOCIATION (NFPA)
NFPA	70	(2020; ERTA 20-1 2020; ERTA 20-2 2020; TIA 20-1; TIA 20-2; TIA 20-3; TIA 20-4) National Electrical Code
NFPA	70E	(2018; TIA 18-1; TIA 18-2) Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace
NFPA	780	(2017) Standard for the Installation of Lightning Protection Systems

TELECOMMUNICATIONS INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (TIA) TIA-568-C.1 (2009; Add 2 2011; Add 1 2012) Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard TIA-569 (2015d) Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces TIA-607 (2015c; Addendum 1 2017) Generic Telecommunications Bonding and Grounding (Earthing) for Customer Premises U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA) 10 CFR 431 Energy Efficiency Program for Certain Commercial and Industrial Equipment 29 CFR 1910.147 The Control of Hazardous Energy (Lock Out/Tag Out) 29 CFR 1910.303 Electrical, General UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL) UL 1 (2005; Reprint Jan 2020) UL Standard for Safety Flexible Metal Conduit UL 6 (2007; Reprint Sep 2019) UL Standard for Safety Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Steel UL 20 (2010; Reprint Feb 2012) General-Use Snap Switches UL 44 (2018) UL Standard for Safety Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables UL 50 (2015) UL Standard for Safety Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations UL 67 (2018; Reprint Jul 2020) UL Standard for Safety Panelboards UL 83 (2017; Reprint Mar 2020) UL Standard for Safety Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables UL 198M (2018) UL Standard for Mine-Duty Fuses (2013; Reprint Nov 2018) UL Standard for UL 360 Safety Liquid-Tight Flexible Metal Conduit UL 467 (2013; Reprint Jun 2017) UL Standard for Safety Grounding and Bonding Equipment UL 486A-486B (2018) UL Standard for Safety Wire Connectors

UL	486C	(2019) UL Standard for Safety Splicing Wire Connectors
UL	489	(2016) UL Standard for Safety Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures
UL	498	(2017; Reprint Aug 2020) UL Standard for Safety Attachment Plugs and Receptacles
UL	506	(2017) UL Standard for Safety Specialty Transformers
UL	508	(2018) UL Standard for Safety Industrial Control Equipment
UL	510	(2020) UL Standard for Safety Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene and Rubber Insulating Tape
UL	514A	(2013; Reprint Aug 2017) UL Standard for Safety Metallic Outlet Boxes
UL	514B	(2012; Reprint May 2020) Conduit, Tubing and Cable Fittings
UL	514C	(2014; Reprint Feb 2020) UL Standard for Safety Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes, and Covers
UL	797	(2007; Reprint Mar 2017) UL Standard for Safety Electrical Metallic Tubing Steel
UL	869A	(2006; Reprint Jun 2020) Reference Standard for Service Equipment
UL	870	(2016; Reprint Mar 2019) UL Standard for Safety Wireways, Auxiliary Gutters, and Associated Fittings
UL	943	(2016; Reprint Feb 2018) UL Standard for Safety Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters
UL	984	(1996; Reprint Sep 2005) Hermetic Refrigerant Motor-Compressors
UL	1063	(2017) UL Standard for Safety Machine-Tool Wires and Cables
UL	1242	(2006; Reprint Aug 2020) Standard for Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit Steel
UL	1283	(2017) UL Standard for Safety Electromagnetic Interference Filters
UL	1449	(2014; Reprint Jul 2017) UL Standard for Safety Surge Protective Devices

UL 1561	(2011; Reprint Jun 2015) Dry-Type General Purpose and Power Transformers
UL 1660	(2019) Liquid-Tight Flexible Nonmetallic Conduit
UL 1699	(2017) UL Standard for Safety Arc-Fault Circuit-Interrupters
UL 2043	(2013) Fire Test for Heat and Visible Smoke Release for Discrete Products and Their Accessories Installed in Air-Handling Spaces
UL 4248-1	(2017) UL Standard for Safety Fuseholders - Part 1: General Requirements
UL 4248-12	(2018) UL Standard for Safety Fuseholders - Part 12: Class R

1.2 DEFINITIONS

Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms used in these specifications, and on the drawings, are as defined in IEEE 100.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings
Panelboards; G
Transformers; G
Cable Trays; G
Wireways; G
SD-03 Product Data
Receptacles
Circuit Breakers; G
Switches
Transformers; G
Enclosed Circuit Breakers; G
Motor Controllers; G

Combination Motor Controllers; G

Manual Motor Starters

CATV Outlets

Telecommunications Grounding Busbar; G

Surge Protective Devices; G

SD-06 Test Reports

600-volt Wiring Test; G

Grounding System Test; G

Transformer Tests; G

Ground-fault Receptacle Test

Arc-fault Receptacle Test

SD-07 Certificates

Fuses

SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

Transformer Factory Tests

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Electrical Systems, Data Package 5; G

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Fuses

Submit coordination data as specified in paragraph, FUSES of this section.

1.4.2 Regulatory Requirements

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" or "must" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer. Provide equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship in accordance with NFPA 70 unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated.

1.4.3 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship and:

a. Have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening including applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size.

- b. Have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2-year period.
- c. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, provide products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in this section.

1.4.3.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturers' factory or laboratory tests, is furnished.

1.4.3.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Products manufactured more than 3 years prior to date of delivery to site are not acceptable.

1.5 MAINTENANCE

1.5.1 Electrical Systems

Submit operation and maintenance data in accordance with Section 01 78 23, OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA and as specified herein. Submit operation and maintenance manuals for electrical systems that provide basic data relating to the design, operation, and maintenance of the electrical distribution system for the building. Include the following:

- a. Single line diagram of the "as-built" building electrical system.
- b. Manufacturers' operating and maintenance manuals on active electrical equipment.

1.6 WARRANTY

Provide equipment items supported by service organizations that are reasonably convenient to the equipment installation in order to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

As a minimum, meet requirements of UL, where UL standards are established for those items, and requirements of NFPA 70 for all materials, equipment, and devices.

2.2 CONDUIT AND FITTINGS

Conform to the following:

- 2.2.1 Rigid Metallic Conduit
- 2.2.1.1 Rigid, Threaded Zinc-Coated Steel Conduit ANSI C80.1, UL 6.
- 2.2.2 Intermediate Metal Conduit (IMC)

UL 1242, zinc-coated steel only.

- 2.2.3 Electrical, Zinc-Coated Steel Metallic Tubing (EMT) UL 797, ANSI C80.3.
- 2.2.4 Plastic-Coated Rigid Steel and IMC Conduit NEMA RN 1, Type 40(40 mils thick).

2.2.5 Flexible Metal Conduit

UL 1.

2.2.5.1 Liquid-Tight Flexible Metal Conduit, Steel

UL 360.

- 2.2.6 Fittings for Metal Conduit, EMT, and Flexible Metal Conduit UL 514B. Ferrous fittings: cadmium- or zinc-coated in accordance with UL 514B.
- 2.2.6.1 Fittings for Rigid Metal Conduit and IMC

Threaded-type. Split couplings unacceptable.

2.2.6.2 Fittings for EMT

Steel compression type.

2.2.7 Liquid-Tight Flexible Nonmetallic Conduit

UL 1660.

2.3 CABLE TRAYS

NEMA VE 1. Provide the following:

- a. Cable trays: form a wireway system, with a nominal 4 inch depth.
- b. Cable trays: constructed of aluminum or steel that has been zinc-coated after fabrication.
- c. Cable trays: include splice and end plates, dropouts, and miscellaneous hardware.
- d. Edges, fittings, and hardware: finished free from burrs and sharp edges.
- e. Fittings: ensure not less than load-carrying ability of straight tray

sections and have manufacturer's minimum standard radius.

- f. Radius of bends: 12 inches.
- 2.3.1 Basket-Type Cable Trays

Provide of nominal 4 and 12, inch width and 4 inch depth with maximum wire mesh spacing of 2 by 4 inch. This type cable tray shall be fabricated from steel that has been zinc coated after fabrication.

2.3.2 Ladder-Type Cable Trays

Provide size as indicated on the drawings with maximum rung spacing of 6 inches. This type cable tray shall be fabricated from aluminum.

- 2.4 OPEN TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLE SUPPORT
- 2.4.1 Open Top Cable Supports

Open top (known as J hook) cable supports are not allowed.

2.4.2 Closed Ring Cable Supports

Provide closed ring (also known as a D ring or Bridle ring) cable supports in accordance with UL 2043, and are only allowed in Telecommunications Rooms. These type supports are to be used as a solution for cable management routed only on backboards. Provide galvanized closed ring cable supports as indicated.

2.5 OUTLET BOXES AND COVERS

UL 514A, cadmium- or zinc-coated, if ferrous metal. UL 514C, if nonmetallic.

2.5.1 Floor Outlet Boxes

For concrete slab-on-grade floor boxes: Provide recessed multi-service reach-in type four compartment (each independent) cast iron recessed floor box. Box dimensions to be 14-1/2 inches in length x 11-7/8 inches in width x 3-7/16 inches deep. The box is to be listed for use in concrete floors. Provide all activation parts for complete and usable floor boxes with electrical and voice/data devices. Provide box cover that is die-cast aluminum with bronze finish with a lid area that is flush with the finished floor covering (such as tile,carpet, vinyl, etc) at the specific location that each box is being provided. Include in the cover two hinged cover ports to allow cords to neatly enter the interior box area.

2.5.2 Outlet Boxes for Telecommunications System

Provide the following:

- a. Standard type 4 11/16 inches square by 2 1/8 inches deep minimum.
- b. Depth of boxes: large enough to allow manufacturers' recommended conductor bend radii.
- 2.6 CABINETS, JUNCTION BOXES, AND PULL BOXES

UL 50; volume greater than 100 cubic inches, NEMA Type 1 enclosure; sheet

steel, zinc-coated. Where exposed to wet or damp location provide galvanized, NEMA Type 3R.

2.6.1 Furniture Feed Floor Junction Box

Furniture feed double gang concrete floor junction box with 3/4 inch Threaded hubs and adjustable height feature. Cast iron, water-tight body, fully adjustable. Nickel cover with flexible conduit threaded opening.

2.7 WIRES AND CABLES

Provide wires and cables in accordance applicable requirements of NFPA 70 and UL for type of insulation, jacket, and conductor specified or indicated. Do not use wires and cables manufactured more than 12 months prior to date of delivery to site.

2.7.1 Conductors

Provide the following:

- a. Conductor sizes and capacities shown are based on copper, unless indicated otherwise.
- b. Conductors No. 8 AWG and larger diameter: stranded.
- c. Conductors No. 10 AWG and smaller diameter: solid.
- d. Conductors for remote control, alarm, and signal circuits, classes 1,2, and 3: stranded unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- e. All conductors: copper.

2.7.1.1 Minimum Conductor Sizes

Provide minimum conductor size in accordance with the following:

- a. Branch circuits: No. 12 AWG.
- b. Class 1 remote-control and signal circuits: No. 14 AWG.
- c. Class 2 low-energy, remote-control and signal circuits: No. 16 AWG.
- d. Class 3 low-energy, remote-control, alarm and signal circuits: No. 22 AWG.
- e. Digital low voltage lighting control (DLVLC) system at 24 Volts or lessconductor size in accordance with DLVLC system manufacturer's recommendations.

2.7.2 Color Coding

Provide color coding for service, feeder, branch, control, and signaling circuit conductors.

2.7.2.1 Ground and Neutral Conductors

Provide color coding of ground and neutral conductors as follows:

a. Grounding conductors: Green.

- b. Neutral conductors: White.
- c. Exception, where neutrals of more than one system are installed in same raceway or box, other neutrals color coding: white with a different colored (not green) stripe for each.
- 2.7.2.2 Ungrounded Conductors

Provide color coding of ungrounded conductors in different voltage systems as follows:

- a. 208/120 volt, three-phase
 - (1) Phase A black
 - (2) Phase B red
 - (3) Phase C blue
- b. 480/277 volt, three-phase
 - (1) Phase A brown
 - (2) Phase B orange
 - (3) Phase C yellow
- c. 120/240 volt, single phase: Black and red
- d. On three-phase, four-wire delta system, high leg: orange, as required by NFPA 70.
- 2.7.3 Insulation

Unless specified or indicated otherwise or required by NFPA 70, provide power and lighting wires rated for 600-volts, Type THHN-THWN-2 conforming to UL 83; remote-control and signal circuits: Type TW or TF, conforming to UL 83. Where lighting fixtures require 90-degree Centigrade (C) conductors, provide only conductors with 90-degree C insulation or better.

2.7.4 Bonding Conductors

ASTM B1, solid bare copper wire for sizes No. 8 AWG and smaller diameter; ASTM B8, Class B, stranded bare copper wire for sizes No. 6 AWG and larger diameter.

2.7.4.1 Telecommunications Bonding Backbone (TBB)

Provide a copper conductor TBB in accordance with TIA-607 with No. 6 AWG minimum size, and sized at 2 kcmil per linear foot of conductor length up to a maximum size of 3/0 AWG. Provide insulated TBB with insulation as specified in the paragraph INSULATION and meeting the fire ratings of its pathway.

2.7.4.2 Bonding Conductor for Telecommunications

Provide a copper conductor Bonding Conductor for Telecommunications between the telecommunications main grounding busbar (TMGB) and the

electrical service ground in accordance with TIA-607. Size the bonding conductor for telecommunications the same as the TBB.

2.8 SPLICES AND TERMINATION COMPONENTS

UL 486A-486B for wire connectors and UL 510 for insulating tapes. Connectors for No. 10 AWG and smaller diameter wires: insulated, pressure-type in accordance with UL 486A-486B or UL 486C (twist-on splicing connector). Provide solderless terminal lugs on stranded conductors.

2.9 DEVICE PLATES

Provide the following:

- a. UL listed, one-piece device plates for outlets to suit the devices installed.
- b. For metal outlet boxes, plates on unfinished walls: zinc-coated sheet steel or cast metal having round or beveled edges.
- c. Plates on finished walls: satin finish stainless steel minimum 0.03 inch thick.
- d. Screws: machine-type with countersunk heads in color to match finish of plate.
- e. Sectional type device plates are not be permitted.
- f. Plates installed in wet locations: gasketed and UL listed for "wet locations."
- g. Marking of device plates must be with steel stamped or silk-screened letters, by laminated plastic nameplates with contrasting color center core. Letters must be not less than 1/4-inch high. Pressure sensitive or thermal tapes are not allowed.

2.10 SWITCHES

2.10.1 Toggle Switches

NEMA WD 1, UL 20, single pole, double pole, three-way, and four-way, totally enclosed with bodies of thermoplastic or thermoset plastic and mounting strap with grounding screw. Include the following:

- a. Handles: ivory thermoplastic.
- b. Wiring terminals: screw-type, side-wired.
- c. Contacts: silver-cadmium and contact arm one-piece copper alloy.
- d. Switches: rated quiet-type ac only, 120/277 volts, with current rating and number of poles indicated.

2.10.2 Switch with Red Pilot Handle

NEMA WD 1. Provide the following:

a. Pilot lights that are integrally constructed as a part of the switch's

handle.

- b. Pilot light color: red and illuminate whenever the switch is closed or "on".
- c. Pilot lighted switch: rated 20 amps and 120 volts or 277 volts as indicated.
- d. The circuit's neutral conductor to each switch with a pilot light.
- 2.10.3 Disconnect Switches

NEMA KS 1. Provide heavy duty-type switches. Utilize Class R fuseholders and fuses for fused switches, unless indicated otherwise. Provide horsepower rated for switches serving as the motor-disconnect means. Provide switches in NEMA 1 enclosure per NEMA ICS 6 or as indicated on the drawings.

2.11 FUSES

NEMA FU 1. Provide complete set of fuses for each fusible switch. Coordinate time-current characteristics curves of fuses serving motors or connected in series with circuit breakers or other circuit protective devices for proper operation. Submit coordination data for approval. Provide fuses with a voltage rating not less than circuit voltage.

2.11.1 Fuseholders

Provide in accordance with UL 4248-1.

2.11.2 Cartridge Fuses, Current Limiting Type (Class R)

UL 198M, Class RK-1 time-delay type. Provide only Class R associated fuseholders in accordance with UL 4248-12.

2.11.3 Cartridge Fuses, High-Interrupting Capacity, Current Limiting Type (Classes J, L, and CC)

UL 198M, Class J for zero to 600 amperes, Class L for 601 to 6,000 amperes, and Class CC for zero to 30 amperes.

2.11.4 Cartridge Fuses, Current Limiting Type (Class T)

UL 198M, Class T for zero to 1,200 amperes, 300 volts; and zero to 800 amperes, 600 volts.

2.12 RECEPTACLES

Provide the following:

- a. UL 498, general purpose specification grade,UL 498, hospital grade, grounding-type. Residential grade receptacles are not acceptable.
- b. Ratings and configurations: as indicated.
- c. Bodies: ivory as per NEMA WD 1.
- d. Face and body: thermoplastic supported on a metal mounting strap.

- e. Dimensional requirements: per NEMA WD 6.
- f. Screw-type, side-wired wiring terminals or of the solderless pressure type having suitable conductor-release arrangement.
- g. Grounding pole connected to mounting strap.
- h. The receptacle: containing triple-wipe power contacts and double or triple-wipe ground contacts.
- 2.12.1 Split Duplex Receptacles

Provide separate terminals for each ungrounded pole. One receptacle must be controlled separately.

2.12.2 Weatherproof Receptacles

Provide receptacles, UL listed for use in "wet locations". Include cast metal box with gasketed, hinged, lockable and weatherproof while-in-use, polycarbonate, UV resistant/stabilizeddie-cast metal/aluminum cover plate.

2.12.3 Ground-Fault Circuit Interrupter Receptacles

UL 943, duplex type for mounting in standard outlet box. Provide device capable of detecting current leak when the current to ground is 6 milliamperes or higher, and tripping per requirements of UL 943 for Class A ground-fault circuit interrupter devices. Provide screw-type, side-wired wiring terminals or pre-wired (pigtail) leads.

2.12.4 Special Purpose Receptacles

Special purpose receptacles indicated on the drawings. Provide in ratings and NEMA configurations as indicated.

2.12.5 Tamper-Resistant Receptacles

Provide duplex receptacle with mechanical sliding shutters that prevent the insertion of small objects into its contact slots.

2.12.6 Arc-Fault Circuit Interrupter Receptacles

UL 1699, duplex type for mounting in standard outlet box. Provide device capable of detecting series arcing current when the current to ground is 5 amperes or higher, and tripping per requirements of UL 1699.

2.13 PANELBOARDS

Provide panelboards in accordance with the following:

- a. UL 67 and UL 50 having a short-circuit current rating as indicated on the drawings.
- b. Panelboards for use as service disconnecting means: additionally conform to UL 869A.
- c. Panelboards: circuit breaker-equipped.
- d. Designed such that individual breakers can be removed without disturbing adjacent units or without loosening or removing

supplemental insulation supplied as means of obtaining clearances as required by UL.

- e. "Specific breaker placement" is required in panelboards to match the breaker placement indicated in the panelboard schedule on the drawings.
- f. Use of "Subfeed Breakers" is not acceptable.
- g. Main breaker: "separately" mounted "above" or "below" branch breakers.
- h. Where "space only" is indicated, make provisions for future installation of breakers.
- i. Directories: indicate load served by each circuit in panelboard.
- j. Directories: indicate source of service to panelboard (e.g., Panel PA served from Panel MDP).
- k.Type directories and mount in holder behind transparent protective covering.
- 1. Panelboards: listed and labeled for their intended use.
- m. Panelboard nameplates: provided in accordance with paragraph FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATES.
- 2.13.1 Enclosure

Provide panelboard enclosure in accordance with the following:

- a. UL 50.
- b. Cabinets mounted outdoors or cabinets flush mounted indoors must be galvanized.
- c. Cabinets: painted in accordance with paragraph PAINTING.
- d. Outdoor cabinets: NEMA 3R raintight.
- e. Provide "door-in-door" construction for cover.
- f. Front edges of cabinets: form-flanged or fitted with structural shapes welded or riveted to the sheet steel, for supporting the panelboard front.
- g. All cabinets: fabricated such that no part of any surface on the finished cabinet deviates from a true plane by more than 1/8 inch.
- h. Holes: provided in the back of indoor surface-mounted cabinets, with outside spacers and inside stiffeners, for mounting the cabinets with a 1/2 inch clear space between the back of the cabinet and the wall surface.
- i. Flush doors: mounted on hinges that expose only the hinge roll to view when the door is closed.
- j. Each door: fitted with a combined catch and lock latch.
- k. Keys: two provided with each lock, with all locks keyed alike.

1. Finished-head cap screws: provided for mounting the panelboard fronts on the cabinets.

2.13.2 Panelboard Buses

Provide copper buses for panelboards. Support bus bars on bases independent of circuit breakers. Design main buses and back pans so that breakers may be changed without machining, drilling, or tapping. Provide isolated neutral bus in each panel for connection of circuit neutral conductors. Provide separate ground bus identified as equipment grounding bus per UL 67 for connecting grounding conductors; bond to steel cabinet.

2.13.2.1 Panelboard Neutrals for Non-Linear Loads

Provide in accordance with the following:.

- a. UL listed, with panelboard type specifically UL heat rise tested for use on non-linear loads.
- b. Panelboard: heat rise tested in accordance with UL 67, except with the neutral assembly installed and carrying 200 percent of the phase bus current during testing.
- c. Verification of the testing procedure: provided upon request.
- d. Two neutral assemblies paralleled together with cable is not acceptable.
- e. Nameplates for panelboard rated for use on non-linear loads: marked "SUITABLE FOR NON-LINEAR LOADS" and in accordance with paragraph FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATES.
- f. Provide a neutral label with instructions for wiring the neutral of panelboards rated for use on non-linear loads.

2.13.3 Circuit Breakers

UL 489, thermal magnetic-type or solid state-type having a minimum short-circuit current rating equal to the short-circuit current rating of the panelboard in which the circuit breaker will be mounted. Breaker terminals: UL listed as suitable for type of conductor provided. Where indicated on the drawings, provide circuit breakers with shunt trip devices. Where shown on drawings, provide solid state type circuit breakers with adjustable LSI or LSIG trip units. Series rated circuit breakers and plug-in circuit breakers are unacceptable.

2.13.3.1 Multipole Breakers

Provide common trip-type with single operating handle. Design breaker such that overload in one pole automatically causes all poles to open. Maintain phase sequence throughout each panel so that any three adjacent breaker poles are connected to Phases A, B, and C, respectively.

2.13.3.2 Circuit Breaker With Ground-Fault Circuit Interrupter

UL 943 and NFPA 70. Provide with auto-monitoring (self-test) and lockout features, "push-to-test" button, visible indication of tripped condition, and ability to detect and trip when current imbalance is 6 milliamperes or

higher per requirements of UL 943 for Class A ground-fault circuit interrupter devices.

2.13.4 Branch Circuit Monitoring Panelboards

Provide a microprocessor-based panelboard monitoring system having the following features:

- a. ANSI C12.1 and IEC 62053-21 Class 1 energy revenue metering accuracy.
- b. Direct reading metered or calculated values for up to forty-two branch circuits.
- c. Monitored values at the branch circuit level for current (A), power $(k W)\,,$ and energy $(k W h)\,.$
- d. Four user-configurable alarm thresholds.
- e. Communications with building automation system using Modbus RTU protocol via RS-485 cable connection.

2.13.5 Circuit Breakers

UL 489, thermal magnetic-type with interrupting capacity as indicated. Breaker terminals: UL listed as suitable for the type of conductor provided.

2.14 ENCLOSED CIRCUIT BREAKERS

UL 489. Individual molded case circuit breakers with voltage and continuous current ratings, number of poles, overload trip setting, and short circuit current interrupting rating as indicated. Enclosure type as indicated. Provide solid neutral.

2.15 TRANSFORMERS

Provide transformers in accordance with the following:

- a. Provide copper windings.
- b. NEMA ST 20, general purpose, dry-type, self-cooled, ventilated.
- c. Provide transformers in NEMA 1 enclosure.
- d. Taps for transformers 15 kVA and larger: Two 2.5 percent taps Full Capacity Above Nominal (FCAN) and four 2.5 percent taps Full Capacity Below Nominal (FCBN).
- e. Transformer insulation system:
 - (1) 220 degrees C insulation system for transformers 15 kVA and greater, with temperature rise not exceeding 115 degrees C under full-rated load in maximum ambient of 40 degrees C.
- f. Transformers: quiet type with maximum sound level at least 3 decibels less than NEMA standard level for transformer ratings indicated.

2.15.1 Specified Transformer Efficiency

Transformers, indicated and specified with: 480V primary, 80 degrees C or 115 degrees C temperature rise, kVA ratings of 37.5 to 100 for single phase or 30 to 500 for three phase, energy efficient type. The transformer is not acceptable if the calculated transformer efficiency is less than the efficiency indicated in 10 CFR 431, Subpart K.

2.15.2 Transformers With Non-Linear Loads

Provide transformers for non-linear loads in accordance with the following:

- a. Provide copper windings.
- b. Transformer insulation: UL recognized 220 degrees C system. Neither the primary nor the secondary temperature is allowed to exceed 220 degrees C at any point in the coils while carrying their full rating of non-sinusoidal load.
- c. Transformers are to be UL listed and labeled for K-4 in accordance with UL 1561.
- d. Transformers evaluated by the UL K-Factor evaluation: listed for 115 degrees C average temperature rise only.
- e. Transformers with K-Factor ratings with temperature rise of 150 degrees C rise are not acceptable.
- f. K-Factor rated transformers impedance: allowed range of 3 percent to 5 percent, with a minimum reactance of 2 percent to prevent excessive neutral current when supplying loads with large amounts of third harmonic.

2.16 MOTORS

Provide motors in accordance with the following:

- a. Hermetic-type sealed motor compressors: Also comply with UL 984.
- b. Provide the size in terms of HP, or kVA, or full-load current, or a combination of these characteristics, and other characteristics, of each motor as indicated or specified.
- c. Determine specific motor characteristics to ensure provision of correctly sized starters and overload heaters.
- . Rate motors for operation on 208-volt, 3-phase circuits with a terminal voltage rating of 200 volts, and those for operation on 480-volt, 3-phase circuits with a terminal voltage rating of 460 volts.
- e. Use motors designed to operate at full capacity with voltage variation of plus or minus 10 percent of motor voltage rating.
- f. Unless otherwise indicated, use continuous duty type motors if rated 1 HP and above.
- g. Where fuse protection is specifically recommended by the equipment manufacturer, provide fused switches in lieu of non-fused switches indicated.

- h. Use Inverter-Duty motors designed to operate with adjustable speed drive (ASD).
- 2.16.1 High Efficiency Single-Phase Motors

Single-phase fractional-horsepower alternating-current motors: high efficiency types are not acceptable. In exception, for special purpose motors and motor-driven equipment with a minimum seasonal or overall efficiency rating, such as a SEER rating, provide equipment with motor to meet the overall system rating indicated.

2.16.2 Premium Efficiency Polyphase and Single-Phase Motors

Select polyphase and continuous-duty single phase motors based on high efficiency characteristics relative to typical characteristics and applications as listed in NEMA MG 10 and NEMA MG 11. In addition, continuous rated, polyphase squirrel-cage medium induction motors must meet the requirements for premium efficiency electric motors in accordance with NEMA MG 1, including the NEMA full load efficiency ratings. In exception, for motor-driven equipment with a minimum seasonal or overall efficiency rating, such as a SEER rating, provide equipment with motor to meet the overall system rating indicated.

2.16.3 Motor Sizes

Provide size for duty to be performed, not exceeding the full-load nameplate current rating when driven equipment is operated at specified capacity under most severe conditions likely to be encountered. When motor size provided differs from size indicated or specified, make adjustments to wiring, disconnect devices, and branch circuit protection to accommodate equipment actually provided. Provide controllers for motors rated 1-hp and above with electronic phase-voltage monitors designed to protect motors from phase-loss, undervoltage, and overvoltage. Provide protection for motors from immediate restart by a time adjustable restart relay.

2.16.4 Wiring and Conduit

Provide internal wiring for components of packaged equipment as an integral part of the equipment. Provide power wiring and conduit for field-installed equipment using adjustable speed drive (ASD) manufacturer required wiring type and length as specified herein. Power wiring and conduit: conform to the requirements specified herein. Control wiring: provided under, and conform to, the requirements of the section specifying the associated equipment.

2.17 MOTOR CONTROLLERS

Provide motor controllers in accordance with the following:

- a. UL 508, NEMA ICS 1, and NEMA ICS 2.
- b. Provide controllers with thermal overload protection in each phase, and one spare normally open auxiliary contact, and one spare normally closed auxiliary contact.
- c. Provide controllers for motors rated 1-hp and above with electronic phase-voltage monitors designed to protect motors from phase-loss,

undervoltage, and overvoltage.

- d. Provide protection for motors from immediate restart by a time adjustable restart relay.
- e. When used with pressure, float, or similar automatic-type or maintained-contact switch, provide a hand/off/automatic selector switch with the controller.
- f. Connections to selector switch: wired such that only normal automatic regulatory control devices are bypassed when switch is in "hand" position.
- g. Safety control devices, such as low and high pressure cutouts, high temperature cutouts, and motor overload protective devices: connected in motor control circuit in "hand" and "automatic" positions.
- h. Control circuit connections to hand/off/automatic selector switch or to more than one automatic regulatory control device: made in accordance with indicated or manufacturer's approved wiring diagram.
- i. Provide a disconnecting means, capable of being locked in the open position, for the motor that is located in sight from the motor location and the driven machinery location. As an alternative, provide a motor controller disconnect, capable of being locked in the open position, to serve as the disconnecting means for the motor if it is in sight from the motor location and the driven machinery location.
- j. Overload protective devices: provide adequate protection to motor windings; be thermal inverse-time-limit type; and include manual reset-type pushbutton on outside of motor controller case.
- k. Cover of combination motor controller and manual switch or circuit breaker: interlocked with operating handle of switch or circuit breaker so that cover cannot be opened unless handle of switch or circuit breaker is in "off" position.
- 2.17.1 Control Wiring

Provide control wiring in accordance with the following:

- a. All control wire: stranded tinned copper switchboard wire with 600-volt flame-retardant insulation Type SIS meeting UL 44, or Type MTW meeting UL 1063, and passing the VW-1 flame tests included in those standards.
- b. Hinge wire: Class K stranding.
- c. Current transformer secondary leads: not smaller than No. 10 AWG.
- d. Control wire minimum size: No. 14 AWG.
- e. Power wiring for 480-volt circuits and below: the same type as control wiring with No. 12 AWG minimum size.
- f. Provide wiring and terminal arrangement on the terminal blocks to permit the individual conductors of each external cable to be terminated on adjacent terminal points.

2.17.2 Control Circuit Terminal Blocks

Provide control circuit terminal blocks in accordance with the following:

- a. NEMA ICS 4.
- b. Control circuit terminal blocks for control wiring: molded or fabricated type with barriers, rated not less than 600 volts.
- c. Provide terminals with removable binding, fillister or washer head screw type, or of the stud type with contact and locking nuts.
- d. Terminals: not less than No. 10 in size with sufficient length and space for connecting at least two indented terminals for 10 AWG conductors to each terminal.
- e. Terminal arrangement: subject to the approval of the Contracting Officer with not less than four spare terminals or 10 percent, whichever is greater, provided on each block or group of blocks.
- f. Modular, pull apart, terminal blocks are acceptable provided they are of the channel or rail-mounted type.
- g. Submit data showing that any proposed alternate will accommodate the specified number of wires, are of adequate current-carrying capacity, and are constructed to assure positive contact between current-carrying parts.
- 2.17.2.1 Types of Terminal Blocks
 - a. Short-Circuiting Type: Short-circuiting type terminal blocks: furnished for all current transformer secondary leads with provision for shorting together all leads from each current transformer without first opening any circuit. Terminal blocks: comply with the requirements of paragraph CONTROL CIRCUIT TERMINAL BLOCKS above.
 - b. Load Type: Load terminal blocks rated not less than 600 volts and of adequate capacity: provided for the conductors for NEMA Size 3 and smaller motor controllers and for other power circuits, except those for feeder tap units. Provide terminals of either the stud type with contact nuts and locking nuts or of the removable screw type, having length and space for at least two indented terminals of the size required on the conductors to be terminated. For conductors rated more than 50 amperes, provide screws with hexagonal heads. Conducting parts between connected terminals must have adequate contact surface and cross-section to operate without overheating. Provide each connected terminal with the circuit designation or wire number placed on or near the terminal in permanent contrasting color.

2.17.3 Control Circuits

Control circuits: maximum voltage of 120 volts derived from control transformer in same enclosure. Transformers: conform to UL 506, as applicable. Transformers, other than transformers in bridge circuits: provide primaries wound for voltage available and secondaries wound for correct control circuit voltage. Size transformers so that 80 percent of rated capacity equals connected load. Provide disconnect switch on primary side. Provide one fused secondary lead with the other lead grounded.

2.17.4 Enclosures for Motor Controllers

NEMA ICS 6.

2.17.5 Multiple-Speed Motor Controllers and Reversible Motor Controllers

Across-the-line-type, electrically and mechanically interlocked. Multiple-speed controllers: include compelling relays and multiple-button, station-type with pilot lights for each speed.

2.17.6 Pushbutton Stations

Provide with "start/stop" momentary contacts having one normally open and one normally closed set of contacts, and red lights to indicate when motor is running. Stations: heavy duty, oil-tight design.

2.17.7 Pilot and Indicating Lights

Provide LED cluster lamps.

2.17.8 Reduced-Voltage Controllers

Provide for polyphase motors 10 horsepower and larger. Reduced-voltage starters: solid state soft start type or as indicated, with an adjustable time interval between application of reduced and full voltages to motors.

2.18 MANUAL MOTOR STARTERS (MOTOR RATED SWITCHES)

Single, Double, or Three pole designed for surface mounting with overload protection and pilot lights.

2.18.1 Pilot Lights

Provide yoke-mounted, seven element LED cluster light module. Color: red in accordance with NEMA ICS 2.

- 2.19 MOTOR CONTROL CENTERS
- 2.19.1 Combination Motor Controllers

UL 508 and other requirements in paragraph, MOTOR CONTROLLERS. Provide in controller a molded case circuit breaker. Minimum short circuit withstand rating of combination motor controller: Coordinate circuit breaker AIC rating with available short circuit amps at the panel that feeds the motor controller. Circuit breakers for combination controllers: magnetic only.

2.20 LOCKOUT REQUIREMENTS

Provide circuit breakers, disconnecting means, and other devices that are electrical energy-isolating capable of being locked out for machines and other equipment to prevent unexpected startup or release of stored energy in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.147, NFPA 70E and 29 CFR 1910.303. Comply with requirements of Division 23, "Mechanical" for mechanical isolation of machines and other equipment.

2.21 TELECOMMUNICATIONS SYSTEM

Provide system of telecommunications wire-supporting structures (pathway),

including: outlet boxes, conduits with pull wires wireways, cable trays, and other accessories for telecommunications outlets and pathway in accordance with TIA-569 and as specified herein. Additional telecommunications requirements are specified in Section 27 10 00 BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING SYSTEM.

2.22 COMMUNITY ANTENNA TELEVISION (CATV) SYSTEM

Additional CATV requirements are specified in Section 27 05 13.43 TELEVISION DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

2.22.1 Backboards

Provide void-free, fire rated interior grade plywood, 3/4 inch thick, length and width as indicated on drawings. Do not cover the fire stamp on the backboard. Coordinate CATV backboard requirements with telecommunications backboard requirements as specified in Section 27 10 00 BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING.

2.23 GROUNDING AND BONDING EQUIPMENT

2.23.1 Ground Rods

UL 467. Ground rods: cone pointed copper-clad steel, with minimum diameter of 3/4 inch and minimum length 10 feet. Sectional ground rods are permitted.

2.23.2 Ground Bus

Copper ground bus: provided in the electrical equipment rooms as indicated on the drawings.

2.23.3 Telecommunications and CATV Grounding Busbar

Provide corrosion-resistant grounding busbar suitable for indoor / outdoor installation in accordance with TIA-607. Busbars: plated for reduced contact resistance. If not plated, clean the busbar prior to fastening the conductors to the busbar and apply an anti-oxidant to the contact area to control corrosion and reduce contact resistance. Provide a telecommunications main grounding busbar (TMGB) in the telecommunications entrance facility and a (TGB) in all other telecommunications rooms and equipment rooms. The telecommunications main grounding busbar (TGB): sized in accordance with the immediate application requirements and with consideration of future growth. Provide telecommunications grounding busbars with the following:

- a. Predrilled copper busbar provided with holes for use with standard sized lugs,
- b. Minimum dimensions of 0.25 in thick by 4 in wide for the TMGB and 2 in wide for TGBs with length as indicated on the drawings;
- c. Listed by a nationally recognized testing laboratory.

2.24 MANUFACTURER'S NAMEPLATE

Provide on each item of equipment a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be

acceptable.

2.25 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATES

Provide field fabricated nameplates in accordance with the following:

- a. ASTM D709.
- b. Provide laminated plastic nameplates for each equipment enclosure, relay, switch, and device; as specified or as indicated on the drawings.
- c. Each nameplate inscription: identify the function and, when applicable, the position.
- d. Nameplates: melamine plastic, 0.125 inch thick, white with black center core.
- e. Surface: matte finish. Corners: square. Accurately align lettering and engrave into the core.
- f. Minimum size of nameplates: one by 2.5 inches.
- g. Lettering size and style: a minimum of 0.25 inch high normal block style.

2.26 WARNING SIGNS

Provide warning signs for flash protection in accordance with NFPA 70E and NEMA Z535.4 for electrical equipment such as panelboards that are likely to require examination, adjustment, servicing, or maintenance while energized. Provide field installed signs to warn qualified persons of potential electric arc flash hazards when warning signs are not provided by the manufacturer. Provide marking that is clearly visible to qualified persons before examination, adjustment, servicing, or maintenance of the equipment.

2.27 FIRESTOPPING MATERIALS

Provide firestopping around electrical penetrations in accordance with Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

2.28 WIREWAYS

UL 870. Material: steel epoxy painted for indoor applications and galvanized for exterior applications 16 gauge for heights and depths up to 6 by 6 inches, and 14 gauge for heights and depths up to 12 by 12 inches. Provide in length required for the application with hinged- cover NEMA 1 enclosure as required per NEMA ICS 6.

2.29 SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES

Provide parallel type surge protective devices (SPD) which comply with UL 1449 at the service entrance, electrical equipment, and panelboards. Provide surge protectors in a NEMA 1 enclosure per NEMA ICS 6. SPD must have the same short-circuit current rating as the protected equipment and shall not be installed at a point of system where the available fault current is in excess of that rating. Use Type 1 or Type 2 SPD and connect on the load side of a dedicated circuit breaker. Submit performance and characteristic curves. All SPD's must be mounted in a separate enclosure, external to the service entrance electrical equipment and panelboards.

Provide the following modes of protection:

FOR SINGLE PHASE AND THREE PHASE WYE CONNECTED SYSTEMS-Phase to phase (L-L) Each phase to neutral (L-N) Neutral to ground (N-G) Phase to ground (L-G)

SPDs at the service entrance: provide with a minimum surge current rating of 80,000 amperes for L-L mode minimum and 40,000 amperes for other modes (L-N, L-G, and N-G) and downstream SPDs rated 40,000 amperes for L-L mode minimum and 20,000 amperes for other modes (L-N, L-G, and N-G).

Provide SPDs per NFPA 780 for the lightning protection system.

Maximum L-N, and N-G Voltage Protection Rating:

600V for 208Y/120V, three phase system 1,200V for 480Y/277V, three phase system

Maximum L-G Protection Rating:

700V for 208Y/120V, three phase system 1,200V for 480Y/277V, three phase system

Maximum L-L Voltage Protection Rating:

1,200V for 208Y/120V, three phase system 1,800V for 480Y/277V, three phase system

The minimum MCOV (Maximum Continuous Operating Voltage) rating for L-N and L-G modes of operation: 120 percent of nominal voltage for 240 volts and below; 115 percent of nominal voltage above 240 volts to 480 volts.

Provide EMI/RFI filtering per UL 1283 for each mode with the capability to attenuate high frequency noise. Minimum attenuation: 20db.

Each SPD must include protection status indications, local audible alarm and silence button, the audible alarm that must be activated under any fault condition and an LCD display that indicates how many surges has occurred. The SPD for service entrance equipment must also include Form C dry contacts (one NO and one NC) for remote annunciation of its status and provide a Remote Status Monitor.

2.30 FACTORY APPLIED FINISH

Provide factory-applied finish on electrical equipment in accordance with the following:

- a. NEMA 250 corrosion-resistance test and the additional requirements as specified herein.
- b. Interior and exterior steel surfaces of equipment enclosures: thoroughly cleaned followed by a rust-inhibitive phosphatizing or equivalent treatment prior to painting.

- c. Exterior surfaces: free from holes, seams, dents, weld marks, loose scale or other imperfections.
- d. Interior surfaces: receive not less than one coat of corrosion-resisting paint in accordance with the manufacturer's standard practice.
- e. Exterior surfaces: primed, filled where necessary, and given not less than two coats baked enamel with semigloss finish.
- f. Equipment located indoors: ANSI Light Gray, and equipment located outdoors: ANSI Light Gray.
- g. Provide manufacturer's coatings for touch-up work and as specified in paragraph FIELD APPLIED PAINTING.
- 2.31 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

2.31.1 Transformer Factory Tests

Submittal: include routine NEMA ST 20 transformer test results on each transformer and also provide the results of NEMA "design" and "prototype" tests that were made on transformers electrically and mechanically equal to those specified.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Electrical installations, including weatherproof and hazardous locations and ducts, plenums and other air-handling spaces: conform to requirements of NFPA 70 and IEEE C2 and to requirements specified herein.

3.1.1 Underground Service

Underground service conductors and associated conduit: continuous from service entrance equipment to outdoor power system connection.

3.1.2 Service Entrance Identification

Service entrance disconnect devices, switches, and enclosures: labeled and identified as such.

3.1.2.1 Labels

Wherever work results in service entrance disconnect devices in more than one enclosure, as permitted by NFPA 70, label each enclosure, new and existing, as one of several enclosures containing service entrance disconnect devices. Label, at minimum: indicate number of service disconnect devices housed by enclosure and indicate total number of enclosures that contain service disconnect devices. Provide laminated plastic labels conforming to paragraph FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATES. Use lettering of at least 0.25 inch in height, and engrave on black-on-white matte finish. Service entrance disconnect devices in more than one enclosure: provided only as permitted by NFPA 70.

3.1.3 Wiring Methods

Provide insulated conductors installed in rigid steel conduit, IMC, rigid
ARTC (B640) RENOVATION, CDP, FEMA ANNISTON, ALABAMA

nonmetallic conduit, or EMT, except where specifically indicated or specified otherwise or required by NFPA 70 to be installed otherwise. Grounding conductor: separate from electrical system neutral conductor. Provide insulated green equipment grounding conductor for circuit(s) installed in conduit and raceways. Shared neutral, or multi-wire branch circuits, are not permitted with arc-fault circuit interrupters. Minimum conduit size: 1/2 inch in diameter for low voltage lighting and power circuits. Vertical distribution in multiple story buildings: made with metal conduit in fire-rated shafts, with metal conduit extending through shafts for minimum distance of 6 inches. Firestop conduit which penetrates fire-rated walls, fire-rated partitions, or fire-rated floors in accordance with Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.3.1 Pull Wire

Install pull wires in empty conduits. Pull wire: plastic having minimum 200-pound force tensile strength. Leave minimum 36 inches of slack at each end of pull wire.

3.1.4 Conduit Installation

Unless indicated otherwise, conceal conduit under floor slabs and within finished walls, ceilings, and floors. Keep conduit minimum 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot water pipes. Install conduit parallel with or at right angles to ceilings, walls, and structural members where located above accessible ceilings and where conduit will be visible after completion of project. Run conduits under floor slab as if exposed. Conduits are not allowed to be installed in floor slab except for being allowed to rise vertically through the slab.

3.1.4.1 Restrictions Applicable to EMT

- a. Do not install underground.
- b. Do not encase in concrete, mortar, grout, or other cementitious materials.
- c. Do not use in areas subject to physical damage including but not limited to equipment rooms where moving or replacing equipment could physically damage the EMT.
- d. Do not use in hazardous areas.
- e. Do not use outdoors.
- f. Do not use in fire pump rooms.
- g. Do not use when the enclosed conductors must be shielded from the effects of High-altitude Electromagnetic Pulse (HEMP).
- 3.1.4.2 Restrictions Applicable to Nonmetallic Conduit
 - a. PVC Schedule 40 and Schedule 80.
 - (1) Do not use.
- 3.1.4.3 Restrictions Applicable to Flexible Conduit

Use only as specified in paragraph FLEXIBLE CONNECTIONS. Do not use when

the enclosed conductors must be shielded from the effects of High-altitude Electromagnetic Pulse (HEMP).

3.1.4.4 Underground Conduit

Plastic-coated rigid steel; plastic-coated steel IMC; For conduits underground use. Plastic-coated rigid, or IMC, steel conduit before rising through floor slab. Plastic coating: extend minimum 6 inches above floor.

3.1.4.5 Conduit for Circuits Rated Greater Than 600 Volts

Rigid metal conduit or IMC only.

3.1.4.6 Conduit Installed Under Floor Slabs

Conduit run under floor slab: located a minimum of 12 inches below the vapor barrier. Seal around conduits at penetrations thru vapor barrier.

3.1.4.7 Conduit Rising Vertically Through Floor Slabs

Where conduits rise through floor slabs, do not allow curved portion of bends to be visible above finished slab. Where conduit rises through slab-on grade, seal all electrical penetrations to address radon mitigation and prevent infiltration of air, insects, and vermin.

3.1.4.8 Stub-Ups

Provide conduits stubbed up through concrete floor for connection to free-standing equipment with adjustable top or coupling threaded inside for plugs, set flush with finished floor. Extend conductors to equipment in rigid steel conduit, except that flexible metal conduit may be used 6 inches above floor. Where no equipment connections are made, install screwdriver-operated threaded flush plugs in conduit end.

3.1.4.9 Conduit Support

Support conduit by pipe straps, wall brackets, threaded rod conduit hangers, or ceiling trapeze. Fasten by wood screws to wood; by toggle bolts on hollow masonry units; by concrete inserts or expansion bolts on concrete or brick; and by machine screws, welded threaded studs, or spring-tension clamps on steel work. Threaded C-clamps may be used on rigid steel conduit only. Do not weld conduits or pipe straps to steel structures. Do not exceed one-fourth proof test load for load applied to fasteners. Provide vibration resistant and shock-resistant fasteners attached to concrete ceiling. Do not cut main reinforcing bars for any holes cut to depth of more than 1 1/2 inches in reinforced concrete beams or to depth of more than 3/4 inch in concrete joints. Fill unused holes. In partitions of light steel construction, use sheet metal screws. In suspended-ceiling construction, run conduit above ceiling. Do not support conduit by ceiling support system. Conduit and box systems: supported independently of both (a) tie wires supporting ceiling grid system, and (b) ceiling grid system into which ceiling panels are placed. Do not share supporting means between electrical raceways and mechanical piping or ducts. Coordinate installation with above-ceiling mechanical systems to assure maximum accessibility to all systems. Spring-steel fasteners may be used for lighting branch circuit conduit supports in suspended ceilings in dry locations. Support exposed risers in wire shafts of multistory buildings by U-clamp hangers at each floor level and at 10 foot maximum intervals. Where conduit crosses building expansion joints, provide suitable watertight expansion fitting that maintains conduit electrical continuity by bonding jumpers or other means. For conduits greater than 2 1/2 inches inside diameter, provide supports to resist forces of 0.5 times the equipment weight in any direction and 1.5 times the equipment weight in the downward direction.

3.1.4.10 Directional Changes in Conduit Runs

Make changes in direction of runs with symmetrical bends or cast-metal fittings. Make field-made bends and offsets with hickey or conduit-bending machine. Do not install crushed or deformed conduits. Avoid trapped conduits. Prevent plaster, dirt, or trash from lodging in conduits, boxes, fittings, and equipment during construction. Free clogged conduits of obstructions.

3.1.4.11 Locknuts and Bushings

Fasten conduits to sheet metal boxes and cabinets with two locknuts where required by NFPA 70, where insulated bushings are used, and where bushings cannot be brought into firm contact with the box; otherwise, use at least minimum single locknut and bushing. Provide locknuts with sharp edges for digging into wall of metal enclosures. Install bushings on ends of conduits, and provide insulating type where required by NFPA 70.

3.1.4.12 Flexible Connections

Provide flexible steel conduit between 3 and 6 feet in length for recessed and semirecessed lighting fixtures; for equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for motors. Install flexible conduit to allow 20 percent slack. Minimum flexible steel conduit size: 1/2 inch diameter. Provide liquid tight flexible conduit in wet and damp locations for equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, movement or motors. Provide separate ground conductor across flexible connections.

3.1.4.13 Telecommunications and Signal System Pathway

Install telecommunications pathway in accordance with TIA-569.

- a. Horizontal Pathway: Telecommunications pathways from the work area to the telecommunications room: installed and cabling length requirements in accordance with TIA-568-C.1. Size conduits, and cable trays in accordance with TIA-569 and as indicated.
- b. Backbone Pathway: Telecommunication pathways from the telecommunications entrance facility to telecommunications rooms, and, telecommunications equipment rooms (backbone cabling): installed in accordance with TIA-569. Size conduits, and cable trays for telecommunications risers in accordance with TIA-569.
- 3.1.4.14 Community Antenna Television (CATV) System Conduits

Install a system of CATV wire-supporting structures (pathway), including: outlet boxes, conduits with pull wires cable trays, and other accessories for CATV outlets and pathway in accordance with TIA-569.

3.1.5 Cable Tray Installation

Install and ground in accordance with NFPA 70. In addition, install and

ARTC (B640) RENOVATION, CDP, FEMA ANNISTON, ALABAMA

ground telecommunications cable tray in accordance with TIA-569, and TIA-607. Install cable trays parallel with or at right angles to ceilings, walls, and structural members. Support in accordance with manufacturer recommendations but at not more than 6 foot intervals. Coat contact surfaces of aluminum connections with an antioxidant compound prior to assembly. Adjacent cable tray sections: bonded together by connector plates of an identical type as the cable tray sections. For grounding of cable tray system provide No. 2 AWG bare copper wire throughout cable tray system, and bond to each section, except use No. 1/0 aluminum wire if cable tray is aluminum. Terminate cable trays 10 inches from both sides of smoke and fire partitions. Install conductors run through smoke and fire partitions in 4 inch rigid steel conduits with grounding bushings, extending 12 inches beyond each side of partitions. Seal conduit on both ends to maintain smoke and fire ratings of partitions. Firestop penetrations in accordance with Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING. Provide supports to resist forces of 0.5 times the equipment weight in any direction and 1.5 times the equipment weight in the downward direction.

3.1.6 Telecommunications Cable Support Installation

Open ring (J-Hooks) are not allowed. Closed ring (D-rings) are only allowed to be provided in Telecommunications Rooms. These D-rings supports are to be used as a solution for cable management routed only on backboards. Install closed ring cable supports on 4 ft to 5 ft centers to adequately support and distribute the cable's weight. Use these types of supports to support a maximum of 50 0.25 in diameter cables.

3.1.7 Boxes, Outlets, and Supports

Provide boxes in wiring and raceway systems wherever required for pulling of wires, making connections, and mounting of devices or fixtures. Boxes for metallic raceways: cast-metal, hub-type when located in wet locations, when surface mounted on outside of exterior surfaces, when surface mounted on interior walls exposed up to 7 feet above floors and walkways, and when specifically indicated. Boxes in other locations: sheet steel, except that aluminum boxes may be used with aluminum conduit, and nonmetallic boxes may be used with nonmetallic sheathed cable conduit system. Provide each box with volume required by NFPA 70 for number of conductors enclosed in box. Boxes for mounting lighting fixtures: minimum

4 inches square, or octagonal, except that smaller boxes may be installed as required by fixture configurations, as approved. Boxes for use in masonry-block or tile walls: square-cornered, tile-type, or standard boxes having square-cornered, tile-type covers. Provide gaskets for cast-metal boxes installed in wet locations and boxes installed flush with outside of exterior surfaces. Provide separate boxes for flush or recessed fixtures when required by fixture terminal operating temperature; provide readily removable fixtures for access to boxes unless ceiling access panels are provided. Support boxes and pendants for surface-mounted fixtures on suspended ceilings independently of ceiling supports. Fasten boxes and supports with wood screws on wood, with bolts and expansion shields on concrete or brick, with toggle bolts on hollow masonry units, and with machine screws or welded studs on steel. In open overhead spaces, cast boxes threaded to raceways need not be separately supported except where used for fixture support; support sheet metal boxes directly from building structure or by bar hangers. Where bar hangers are used, attach bar to raceways on opposite sides of box, and support raceway with approved-type fastener maximum 24 inches from box. When penetrating reinforced concrete members, avoid cutting reinforcing steel.

3.1.7.1 Boxes

Boxes for use with raceway systems: minimum 1 1/2 inches deep, except where shallower boxes required by structural conditions are approved. Boxes for other than lighting fixture outlets: minimum 4 inches square, except that 4 by 2 inch boxes may be used where only one raceway enters outlet. Telecommunications outlets: a minimum of 4 11/16 inches square by 2 5/8 inches deep. Mount outlet boxes flush in finished walls.

3.1.7.2 Pull Boxes

Construct of at least minimum size required by NFPA 70 of code-gauge aluminum or galvanized sheet steel, and compatible with nonmetallic raceway systems, except where cast-metal boxes are required in locations specified herein. Provide boxes with screw-fastened covers. Where several feeders pass through common pull box, tag feeders to indicate clearly electrical characteristics, circuit number, and panel designation.

3.1.8 Mounting Heights

Mount panelboards, enclosed circuit breakers, motor controller and disconnecting switches so height of operating handle at its highest position is maximum 78 inches above floor. Mount lighting switches and handicapped telecommunications stations 48 inches above finished floor. Mount receptacles and telecommunications outlets 18 inches above finished floor, unless otherwise indicated on the drawings. Mount other devices as indicated. Measure mounting heights of wiring devices and outletsto center of device or outlet.

3.1.9 Conductor Identification

Provide conductor identification within each enclosure where tap, splice, or termination is made. For conductors No. 6 AWG and smaller diameter, provide color coding by factory-applied, color-impregnated insulation. For conductors No. 4 AWG and larger diameter, provide color coding by plastic-coated, self-sticking markers; colored nylon cable ties and plates; or heat shrink-type sleeves. Identify control circuit terminations in accordance withSection 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS, SECTION 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC, AND SECTION 23 09 13 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC. Provide telecommunications system conductor identification as specified in Section 27 10 00 BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING SYSTEMS.

3.1.9.1 Marking Strips

Provide marking strips for identification of power distribution, control, data, and communications cables in accordance with the following:

- a. Provide white or other light-colored plastic marking strips, fastened by screws to each terminal block, for wire designations.
- b. Use permanent ink for the wire numbers
- c. Provide reversible marking strips to permit marking both sides, or provide two marking strips with each block.
- d. Size marking strips to accommodate the two sets of wire numbers.

- e. Assign a device designation in accordance with NEMA ICS 1 to each device to which a connection is made. Mark each device terminal to which a connection is made with a distinct terminal marking corresponding to the wire designation used on the Contractor's schematic and connection diagrams.
- f. The wire (terminal point) designations used on the Contractor's wiring diagrams and printed on terminal block marking strips may be according to the Contractor's standard practice; however, provide additional wire and cable designations for identification of remote (external) circuits for the Government's wire designations.
- g. Prints of the marking strips drawings submitted for approval will be so marked and returned to the Contractor for addition of the designations to the terminal strips and tracings, along with any rearrangement of points required.

3.1.10 Splices

Make splices in accessible locations. Make splices in conductors No. 10 AWG and smaller diameter with insulated, pressure-type connector. Make splices in conductors No. 8 AWG and larger diameter with solderless connector, and cover with insulation material equivalent to conductor insulation.

3.1.11 Covers and Device Plates

Install with edges in continuous contact with finished wall surfaces without use of mats or similar devices. Plaster fillings are not permitted. Install plates with alignment tolerance of 1/16 inch. Use of sectional-type device plates are not permitted. Provide gasket for plates installed in wet locations.

3.1.12 Electrical Penetrations

Seal openings around electrical penetrations through fire resistance-rated walls, partitions, floors, or ceilings in accordance with Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.13 Grounding and Bonding

Provide in accordance with NFPA 70 and NFPA 780. Ground exposed, non-current-carrying metallic parts of electrical equipment, metallic raceway systems, grounding conductor in metallic and nonmetallic raceways, telecommunications system grounds, grounding conductor of nonmetallic sheathed cables, and neutral conductor of wiring systems. Interconnect all grounding media in or on the structure to provide a common ground potential. This includes lightning protection, electrical service, telecommunications system grounds, as well as underground metallic piping systems. Make interconnection to the gas line on the customer's side of the meter. Use main size lightning protection system. In addition to the requirements specified herein, provide telecommunications grounding in accordance with TIA-607. Where ground fault protection is employed, ensure that connection of ground and neutral does not interfere with correct operation of fault protection.

3.1.13.1 Ground Rods

Provide ground rods and measure the resistance to ground using the fall-of-potential method described in IEEE 81. Do not exceed 25 ohms under normally dry conditions for the maximum resistance of a driven ground. If this resistance cannot be obtained with a single rod, provide additional rods, spaced on center. Spacing for additional rods must be a minimum of 10 feet, or if sectional type rods are used, additional sections may be coupled and driven with the first rod. If the resultant resistance exceeds 25 ohms measured not less than 48 hours after rainfall, notify the Contracting Officer who will decide on the number of ground rods to add.

3.1.13.2 Grounding Connections

Make grounding connections which are buried or otherwise normally inaccessible, excepting specifically those connections for which access for periodic testing is required, by exothermic weld or high compression connector.

- a. Make exothermic welds strictly in accordance with the weld manufacturer's written recommendations. Welds which are "puffed up" or which show convex surfaces indicating improper cleaning are not acceptable. Mechanical connectors are not required at exothermic welds.
- b. Make high compression connections using a hydraulic or electric compression tool to provide the correct circumferential pressure. Provide tools and dies as recommended by the manufacturer. Use an embossing die code or other standard method to provide visible indication that a connector has been adequately compressed on the ground wire.

3.1.13.3 Ground Bus

Provide a copper ground bus in the electrical equipment rooms as indicated. Noncurrent-carrying metal parts of transformer neutrals and other electrical equipment: effectively grounded by bonding to the ground bus. Bond the ground bus to both the entrance ground, and to a ground rod or rods as specified above having the upper ends terminating approximately 4 inches above the floor. Make connections and splices of the brazed, welded, bolted, or pressure-connector type, except use pressure connectors or bolted connections for connections to removable equipment.

3.1.13.4 Resistance

Maximum resistance-to-ground of grounding system: do not exceed 5 ohms under dry conditions. Where resistance obtained exceeds 5 ohms, contact Contracting Officer for further instructions.

3.1.13.5 Telecommunications System

Provide telecommunications grounding in accordance with the following:

a. Telecommunications Grounding Busbars: Provide a telecommunications main grounding busbar (TMGB) in the telecommunications entrance facility. Install the TMGB as close to the electrical service entrance grounding connection as practicable. Provide a telecommunications grounding busbar (TGB) in all other telecommunications rooms and telecommunications equipment rooms. Install the TGB as close to the telecommunications room panelboard as practicable, when equipped. Where a panelboard for telecommunications equipment is not installed in the telecommunications room, locate the TGB near the backbone cabling and associated terminations. In addition, locate the TGB to provide for the shortest and straightest routing of the grounding conductors. Where a panelboard for telecommunications equipment is located within the same room or space as a TGB, bond that panelboard's alternating current equipment ground (ACEG) bus (when equipped) or the panelboard enclosure to the TGB. Install telecommunications grounding busbars to maintain clearances as required by NFPA 70 and insulated from its support. A minimum of 2 inches separation from the wall is recommended to allow access to the rear of the busbar and adjust the mounting height to accommodate overhead or underfloor cable routing.

- b. Telecommunications Bonding Conductors: Provide main telecommunications service equipment ground consisting of separate bonding conductor for telecommunications, between the TMGB and readily accessible grounding connection of the electrical service. Grounding and bonding conductors should not be placed in ferrous metallic conduit. If it is necessary to place grounding and bonding conductors in ferrous metallic conduit that exceeds3 feet in length, bond the conductors to each end of the conduit using a grounding bushing or a No. 6 AWG conductor, minimum. Provide a telecommunications bonding backbone (TBB) that originates at the TMGB extends throughout the building using the telecommunications backbone pathways, and connects to the TGBs in all telecommunications rooms and equipment rooms. Install the TBB conductors such that they are protected from physical and mechanical damage. The TBB conductors should be installed without splices and routed in the shortest possible straight-line path. Make the bonding conductor between a TBB and a TGB continuous. Where splices are necessary, the number of splices should be a minimum. Make the splices accessible and located in telecommunications spaces. Connect joined segments of a TBB using exothermic welding, irreversible compression-type connectors, or equivalent. Install all joints to be adequately supported and protected from damage. Whenever two or more TBBs are used within a multistory building, bond the TBBs together with a grounding equalizer (GE) at the top floor and at a minimum of every third floor in between. Do not connect the TBB and GE to the pathway ground, except at the TMGB or the TGB.
- c. Telecommunications Grounding Connections: Telecommunications grounding connections to the TMGB or TGB: utilize listed compression two-hole lugs, exothermic welding, suitable and equivalent one hole non-twisting lugs, or other irreversible compression type connections. Bond all metallic pathways, cabinets, and racks for telecommunications cabling and interconnecting hardware located within the same room or space as the TMGB or TGB to the TMGB or TGB respectively. In a metal frame (structural steel) building, where the steel framework is readily accessible within the room; bond each TMGB and TGB to the vertical steel metal frame using a minimum No. 6 AWG conductor. Where the metal frame is external to the room and readily accessible, bond the metal frame to the TGB or TMGB with a minimum No. 6 AWG conductor. When practicable because of shorter distances and, where horizontal steel members are permanently electrically bonded to vertical column members, the TGB may be bonded to these horizontal members in lieu of the vertical column members. All connectors used for bonding to the metal frame of a building must be listed for the

intended purpose.

3.1.14 Equipment Connections

Provide power wiring for the connection of motors and control equipment under this section of the specification. Except as otherwise specifically noted or specified, automatic control wiring, control devices, and protective devices within the control circuitry are not included in this section of the specifications and are provided under the section specifying the associated equipment.

3.1.15 Elevator

Provide circuit to line terminals of elevator controller, and disconnect switch on line side of controller, outlet for control power, outlet receptacle and work light at midheight of elevator shaft, and work light and outlet receptacle in elevator pit.

3.1.16 Government-Furnished Equipment

Contractor make connections to Government-furnished equipment to make equipment operate as intended, including providing miscellaneous items such as plugs, receptacles, wire, cable, conduit, flexible conduit, and outlet boxes or fittings.

3.1.17 Repair of Existing Work

Perform repair of existing work, demolition, and modification of existing electrical distribution systems as follows:

3.1.17.1 Workmanship

Lay out work in advance. Exercise care where cutting, channeling, chasing, or drilling of floors, walls, partitions, ceilings, or other surfaces is necessary for proper installation, support, or anchorage of conduit, raceways, or other electrical work. Repair damage to buildings, piping, and equipment using skilled craftsmen of trades involved.

3.1.17.2 Existing Concealed Wiring to be Removed

Disconnect existing concealed wiring to be removed from its source. Remove conductors; cut conduit flush with floor, underside of floor, and through walls; and seal openings.

3.1.17.3 Removal of Existing Electrical Distribution System

Removal of existing electrical distribution system equipment includes equipment's associated wiring, including conductors, cables, exposed conduit, surface metal raceways, boxes, and fittings, back to equipment's power source as indicated.

3.1.17.4 Continuation of Service

Maintain continuity of existing circuits of equipment to remain. Maintain existing circuits of equipment energized. Restore circuits wiring and power which are to remain but were disturbed during demolition back to original condition.

ARTC (B640) RENOVATION, CDP, FEMA ANNISTON, ALABAMA

3.1.18 Watthour Meters

ANSI C12.1.

3.1.19 Surge Protective Devices

Connect the surge protective devices in parallel to the power source, keeping the conductors as short and straight as practically possible. Maximum allowed lead length is 3 feet avoiding 90 degree bends.

3.2 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATE MOUNTING

Provide number, location, and letter designation of nameplates as indicated. Fasten nameplates to the device with a minimum of two sheet-metal screws or two rivets.

3.3 WARNING SIGN MOUNTING

Provide the number of signs required to be readable from each accessible side. Space the signs in accordance with NFPA 70E.

3.4 FIELD APPLIED PAINTING

Paint electrical equipment as required to match finish of adjacent surfaces or to meet the indicated or specified safety criteria. Painting: as specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.Where field painting of enclosures for panelboards, load centers or the like is specified to match adjacent surfaces, to correct damage to the manufacturer's factory applied coatings, or to meet the indicated or specified safety criteria, provide manufacturer's recommended coatings and apply in accordance to manufacturer's instructions.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Furnish test equipment and personnel and submit written copies of test results. Give Contracting Officer 5 working days notice prior to each test.

3.5.1 Devices Subject to Manual Operation

Operate each device subject to manual operation at least five times, demonstrating satisfactory operation each time.

3.5.2 600-Volt Wiring Test

Test wiring rated 600 volt and less to verify that no short circuits or accidental grounds exist. Perform insulation resistance tests on wiring No. 6 AWG and larger diameter using instrument which applies voltage of 1,000 volts DC for 600 volt rated wiring and 500 volts DC for 300 volt rated wiring per NETA ATS to provide direct reading of resistance. All existing wiring to be reused shall also be tested.

3.5.3 Transformer Tests

Perform the standard, not optional, tests in accordance with the Inspection and Test Procedures for transformers, dry type, air-cooled, 600 volt and below; as specified in NETA ATS. Measure primary and secondary voltages for proper tap settings. Tests need not be performed by a recognized independent testing firm or independent electrical consulting firm.

3.5.4 Ground-Fault Receptacle Test

Test ground-fault receptacles with a "load" (such as a plug in light) to verify that the "line" and "load" leads are not reversed. Press the TEST button and then the RESET button to verify by LED status that the device is a self-test model as specified in UL 943.

3.5.5 Arc-Fault Receptacle Test

Test arc-fault receptacles with a "load" (such as a plug in light) to verify that the "line" and "load" leads are not reversed. Press the TEST button and then the RESET button to verify by LED status that the device is a self-test model as specified in UL 1699.

3.5.6 Grounding System Test

Test grounding system to ensure continuity, and that resistance to ground is not excessive. Test each ground rod for resistance to ground before making connections to rod; tie grounding system together and test for resistance to ground. Make resistance measurements in dry weather, not earlier than 48 hours after rainfall. Submit written results of each test to Contracting Officer, and indicate location of rods as well as resistance and soil conditions at time measurements were made.

3.5.7 Watthour Meter

- a. Visual and mechanical inspection
 - (1) Examine for broken parts, shipping damage, and tightness of connections.
 - (2) Verify that meter type, scales, and connections are in accordance with approved shop drawings.
- b. Electrical tests
 - (1) Determine accuracy of meter.
 - (2) Calibrate watthour meters to one-half percent.
 - (3) Verify that correct multiplier has been placed on face of meter, where applicable.
- 3.5.8 Phase Rotation Test

Perform phase rotation test to ensure proper rotation of service power prior to operation of new or reinstalled equipment using a phase rotation meter. Follow the meter manual directions performing the test.

-- End of Section --

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION 26 41 00

LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEM 11/13

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 81	(2012) Guide	for Measuri	ng Earth
	Resistivity,	Ground Impe	dance, and Earth
	Surface Poter	ntials of a (Ground System

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

nfpa 70	(2020; ERTA 20-1 2020; ERTA 20-2 2020; TIA 20-1; TIA 20-2; TIA 20-3; TIA 20-4) National Electrical Code
NED3 200	

NFPA 780 (2017) Standard for the Installation of Lightning Protection Systems

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 96	(2016) UL Standard for Safety Lightning Protection Components
UL 467	(2013; Reprint Jun 2017) UL Standard for Safety Grounding and Bonding Equipment
UL Electrical Construction	(2012) Electrical Construction Equipment Directory

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

1.2.1 Verification of Dimensions

Confirm all details of work, verify all dimensions in field, and advise Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing work. Obtain prior approval of Contracting Officer before making any departures from the design.

1.2.2 System Requirements

Provide a system furnished under this specification consisting of the latest UL Listed products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in production of lightning protection system components. Comply with NFPA 70, NFPA 780, and UL 96.

1.2.3 Lightning Protection System Installers Documentation

Provide documentation showing that the installer is certified with a

commercial third-party inspection company whose sole work is lightning protection, or is a UL Listed Lightning Protection Installer. In either case, the documentation must show that they have completed and passed the requirements for certification or listing, and have a minimum of 2 years documented experience installing lightning protection systems for DoD projects of similar scope and complexity.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Overall lightning protection system; G

Each major component; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Lightning Protection and Grounding System Test Plan; G

Lightning Protection and Grounding System Test; G

SD-07 Certificates

Lightning Protection System Installers Documentation; G

Component UL Listed and Labeled; G

Lightning protection system inspection certificate; G

Roof manufacturer's warranty; G

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

In each standard referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word "shall" or "must" has been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these standards to "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean Contracting Officer.

1.4.1 Installation Drawings

1.4.1.1 Overall System Drawing

Submit installation shop drawing for the overall lightning protection system. Include on the drawings the physical layout of the equipment (plan view and elevations), mounting details, relationship to other parts of the work, and wiring diagrams.

1.4.1.2 Major Components

Submit detail drawings for each major component including manufacturer's descriptive and technical literature, catalog cuts, and installation instructions.

1.4.2 Component UL Listed and Labeled

Submit proof of compliance that components are UL Listed and Labeled. Listing alone in UL Electrical Construction, which is the UL Electrical Construction Directory, is not acceptable evidence. In lieu of Listed and Labeled, submit written certificate from an approved, nationally recognized testing organization equipped to perform such services, stating that items have been tested and conform to requirements and testing methods of Underwriters Laboratories.

1.4.3 Lightning Protection and Grounding System Test Plan

Provide a lightning protection and grounding system test plan. Detail both the visual inspection and electrical testing of the system and components in the test plan. Identify (number) the system test points/locations along with a listing or description of the item to be tested and the type of test to be conducted. As a minimum, include a sketch of the facility and surrounding lightning protection system as part of the specific test plan for each structure. Include the requirements specified in paragraph, "Testing of Integral Lightning Protection System" in the test plan.

1.4.4 Lightning Protection System Inspection Certificate

Provide a UL Lightning Protection Inspection Master Label Certificate for each facility indicating compliance to NFPA 780.

Inspection must cover every connection, air terminal, conductor, fastener, accessible grounding point and other components of the lightning protection system to ensure 100% system compliance. This includes witnessing the tests for the resistance measurements for ground rods with test wells, and for continuity measurements for bonds. It also includes verification of proper surge protective devices for power, data and telecommunication systems. Random sampling or partial inspection of a facility is not acceptable.

1.5 SITE CONDITIONS

Confirm all details of work, verify all dimensions in field, and advise Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing work. Obtain prior approval of Contracting Officer before changing the design.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Do not use a combination of materials that forms an electrolytic couple of such nature that corrosion is accelerated in the presence of moisture unless moisture is permanently excluded from the junction of such metals. Where unusual conditions exist which would cause corrosion of conductors, provide conductors with protective coatings, such as tin or lead, or oversize conductors. Where a mechanical hazard is involved, increase conductor size to compensate for the hazard or protect conductors. When metallic conduit or tubing is provided, electrically bond conductor to conduit or tubing at the upper and lower ends by clamp type connectors or welds (including exothermic). All lightning protection components, such as bonding plates, air terminals, air terminal supports and braces, chimney bands, clips, connector fittings, and fasteners are to comply with the requirements of UL 96 classes as applicable.

2.1.1 Main and Bonding Conductors

NFPA 780 and UL 96 Class I, Class II, or Class II modified materials as applicable.

2.1.2 Copper Only

Provide copper conductors, except where aluminum conductors are required for connection to aluminum equipment.

- 2.2 COMPONENTS
- 2.2.1 Air Terminals

Provide solid air terminals with a blunt tip. Tubular air terminals are not permitted. Support air terminals more than 24 inches in length by suitable brace, supported at not less than one-half the height of the terminal.

2.2.2 Ground Rods

Provide ground rods made of copper-clad steel conforming to conform to UL 467. Provide ground rods that are not less than 3/4 inch in diameter and 10 feet in length. Do not mix ground rods of copper-clad steel or solid copper on the job.

2.2.3 Connections and Terminations

Provide connectors for splicing conductors that conform to UL 96, class as applicable. Conductor connections can be made by clamps or welds (including exothermic). Provide style and size connectors required for the installation.

2.2.4 Connector Fittings

Provide connector fittings for "end-to-end", "Tee", or "Y" splices that conform to NFPA 780 and UL 96.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INTEGRAL SYSTEM

Provide a lightning protection system that meets the requirements of NFPA 780. Lightning protection system consists of air terminals, roof conductors, down conductors, ground connections, and grounding electrodes and ground ring electrode conductor. Expose conductors on the structures except where conductors are required to be in protective sleeves. Bond secondary conductors with grounded metallic parts within the building. Make interconnections within side-flash distances at or below the level of the grounded metallic parts.

3.1.1 Roof-Mounted Components

Coordinate with the roofing manufacturer and provide certification that the roof manufacturer's warranty is not violated by the installation methods for air terminals and roof conductors.

3.1.1.1 Air Terminals

Use adhesive shoes with adhesive approved by the roof manufacturer when installing air terminals on "rubber" (EPDM) type roofs. In areas of snow or constant wind, ensure that a section of roofing material (minimum dimensional area of 1 square foot) is first glued to the roof and then the air terminal is glued to it unless the roof manufacturer recommends another solution.

3.1.1.2 Roof Conductors

Use adhesive shoes with adhesive approved by the roof manufacturer when installing roof conductors on "rubber" (EPDM) type roofs.

3.1.2 Down Conductors

Conceal down conductors as shown on the drawings and protectfrom physical damage as required by NFPA 780. Use Schedule 80 PVC to protect down conductors. Down conductors are to be concealed in metal raceway within the wall cavities.

3.1.3 Ground Connections

Attach each down conductor and ground ring electrode to ground rods by welding (including exothermic), brazing, or compression. All connections to ground rods below ground level must be by exothermic weld connection or with a high compression connection using a hydraulic or electric compression tool to provide the correct circumferential pressure. Accessible connections above ground level and in test wells can be accomplished by mechanical clamping.

3.1.4 Grounding Electrodes

Extend driven ground rods vertically into the existing undisturbed earth for a distance of not less 10 feet. Set ground rods not less than 3 feet nor more than 8 feet, from the structure foundation, and at least beyond the drip line for the facility. After the completed installation, measure the total resistance to ground using the fall-of-potential method described in IEEE 81. Maximum allowed resistance of a driven ground rod is ohms, under normally dry conditions when a ground ring electrode is not used. Contact the Contracting Officer for direction on how to proceed when two of any three ground rods, driven not less than 10 feet into the ground, a minimum of 10 feet apart, and equally spaced around the perimeter, give a combined value exceeding 50 ohms immediately after having driven. For ground ring electrode, provide continuous No. 1/0 bare stranded copper cable. Lay ground ring electrode around the perimeter of the structure in a trench not less than 3 feet nor more than 8 feet from the nearest point of the structure foundation, and at least beyond the drip line for the facility. Install ground ring electrode to a minimum depth of 30 inches. Install a ground ring electrode in earth undisturbed by excavation, not earth fill, and do not locate beneath roof overhang, or wholly under paved areas or roadways where rainfall cannot penetrate to keep soil moist in the vicinity of the cable.

3.2 APPLICATIONS

3.2.1 Nonmetallic Exterior Walls with Metallic Roof

Bond metal roof sections together which are insulated from each other so

that they are electrically continuous, having a surface contact of at least 3 square inches.

3.2.2 Personnel Ramps and Covered Passageways

Place a down conductor and a driven ground at one of the corners where the ramp connects to each building or structure. Connect down conductor and driven ground to the ground ring electrode or nearest ground connection of the building or structure. Where buildings or structures and connecting ramps are clad with metal, separately bond the metal of the buildings and ramps to a down conductor as close to grade as possible.

3.3 INTERFACE WITH OTHER STRUCTURES

3.3.1 Fences

Bond metal fence and gate systems to the lightning protection system whenever the fence or gate is within 6 feet of any part of the lightning protection system in accordance with ANSI C2.

3.3.2 Exterior Overhead Systems

Bond to the nearest down conductor as close to grade as possible. This includes overhead pipes, conduits, cable trays, or any other metallic objects on the exterior of the building that enter a building. In addition, bond pipes, conduits, and cable trays to any metallic objects (such as steel structural support of air handling units or cooling towers) that are within 6 feet.

3.4 RESTORATION

Where sod has been removed, place sod as soon as possible after completing the backfilling. Restore, to original condition, the areas disturbed by trenching, storing of dirt, cable laying, and other work. Overfill to accommodate for settling. Include necessary topsoil, fertilizing, liming, seeding, sodding, sprigging or mulching in any restoration. Maintain disturbed surfaces and replacements until final acceptance.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.5.1 Lightning Protection and Grounding System Test

Test the lightning protection and grounding system to ensure continuity is not in excess of 1 ohm and that resistance to ground is not in excess of ohms. Provide documentation for the measured values at each test point. Test the ground rod for resistance to ground before making connections to the rod. Tie the grounding system together and test for resistance to ground. Make resistance measurements in dry weather, not earlier than 48 hours after rainfall. Include in the written report: locations of test points, measured values for continuity and ground resistances, and soil conditions at the time that measurements were made. Submit results of each test to the Contracting Officer.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 26 51 00

INTERIOR LIGHTING 05/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A641/A641M	(2019) Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire	
ASTM A653/A653M	(2020) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process	
ASTM A1008/A1008M	(2020) Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable	
ASTM B633	(2019) Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel	
ASTM D4674 REV A	(2002; R 2010) Standard Practice for Accelerated Testing for Color Stability of Plastics Exposed to Indoor Office Environments	
CALIFORNIA ENERGY COMMIS	SSION (CEC)	
CEC Title 24	(2016) Building Energy Efficiency Standards For Residential and Nonresidential Buildings	
EUROPEAN UNION (EU)		
Directive 2011/65/EU	(2011) Restriction of the Use of Certain Hazardous Substances in Electrical and Electronic Equipment	
ILLUMINATING ENGINEERING SOCIETY (IES)		
IES HB-10	(2011; Errata 2015) IES Lighting Handbook	
IES LM-79	(2008) Electrical and Photometric Measurements of Solid-State Lighting Products	

ARTC (B640) RENOVATION, CDP, FEMA ANNISTON, ALABAMA	W9127822R0048 SEH22002
IES LM-80	(2019) Measuring Lumen Maintenance of LED Light Sources
IES RP-16	(2017) Nomenclature and Definitions for Illuminating Engineering
IES TM-15	(2011) Luminaire Classification System for Outdoor Luminaires
IES TM-21	(2019) Projecting Long Term Lumen Maintenance of LED Light Sources
IES TM-30	(2018) IES Method for Evaluating Light Source Color Rendition
INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL	AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)
IEEE 100	(2000; Archived) The Authoritative Dictionary of IEEE Standards Terms
IEEE C2	(2017; Errata 1-2 2017; INT 1 2017) National Electrical Safety Code
IEEE C62.41	(1991; R 1995) Recommended Practice on Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits
NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MAN	UFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)
NEMA 77	(2017) Temporal Light Artifacts: Test Methods and Guidance for Acceptance Criteria
NEMA 250	(2018) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
NEMA ANSLG C78.377	(2017) Electric Lamps- Specifications for the Chromaticity of Solid State Lighting Products
NEMA C82.77-10	(2020) Harmonic Emission Limits - Related Power Quality Requirements
NEMA SSL 1	(2016) Electronic Drivers for LED Devices, Arrays, or Systems
NEMA SSL 3	(2011) High-Power White LED Binning for General Illumination
NEMA SSL 7A	(2015) Phase-Cut Dimming for Solid State Lighting: Basic Compatibility
NEMA WD 1	(1999; R 2015) Standard for General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices
NEMA WD 7	(2011; R 2016) Occupancy Motion Sensors Standard

ARTC (B640) RENOVATION, CDP, FEMA ANNISTON, ALABAMA	W9127822R0048 SEH22002
NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTIO	N ASSOCIATION (NFPA)
NFPA 70	(2020; ERTA 20-1 2020; ERTA 20-2 2020; TIA 20-1; TIA 20-2; TIA 20-3; TIA 20-4) National Electrical Code
NFPA 101	(2021; ERTA 18-1; ERTA 18-2; ERTA 18-3; ERTA 18-4; TIA 18-1; TIA 18-2; TIA 18-3; TIA 18-4) Life Safety Code
U.S. DEPARTMENT OF ENER	GY (DOE)
Energy Star	(1992; R 2006) Energy Star Energy Efficiency Labeling System (FEMP)
U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES .	AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)
47 CFR 15	Radio Frequency Devices
UNDERWRITERS LABORATORI	ES (UL)
UL 20	(2010; Reprint Feb 2012) General-Use Snap Switches
UL 94	(2013; Reprint Jun 2020) UL Standard for Safety Tests for Flammability of Plastic Materials for Parts in Devices and Appliances
UL 508	(2018) UL Standard for Safety Industrial Control Equipment
UL 916	(2015) Standard for Energy Management Equipment
UL 924	(2016; Reprint May 2020) UL Standard for Safety Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment
UL 1472	(2015) UL Standard for Safety Solid-State Dimming Controls
UL 1598	(2008; Reprint Oct 2012) Luminaires
UL 8750	(2015; Reprint Sep 2020) UL Standard for Safety Light Emitting Diode (LED) Equipment for Use in Lighting Products

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Materials not considered to be luminaires, luminaire accessories, or lighting equipment are specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Luminaires and accessories that are mounted in exterior environments and not attached to the exterior of the building are specified in Section 26 56 00 EXTERIOR LIGHTING. Commissioning requirements for Army and Air Force projects are specified in Section 01 91 00.15 10 TOTAL BUILDING COMMISSIONING. Commissioning requirements for Navy projects are specified in Section 01 91 00.15 TOTAL BUILDING COMMISSIONING.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- a. Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms used in these specifications and on the drawings, must be as defined in IEEE 100 and IES RP-16.
- b. For LED luminaire light sources, "Useful Life" is the operating hours before reaching 70 percent of the initial rated lumen output (L70) with no catastrophic failures under normal operating conditions. This is also known as 70 percent "Rated Lumen Maintenance Life" as defined in IES LM-80.
- c. For LED luminaires, "Luminaire Efficacy" (LE) is the appropriate measure of energy efficiency, measured in lumens/watt. This is gathered from LM-79 data for the luminaire, in which absolute photometry is used to measure the lumen output of the luminaire as one entity, not the source separately and then the source and housing together.
- d. Total harmonic distortion (THD) is the root mean square (RMS) of all the harmonic components divided by the total fundamental current.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Luminaire Drawings; G Occupancy/Vacancy Sensor Coverage Layout; G; S Lighting Control System One-Line Diagram; G Sequence of Operation for Lighting Control System; G

SD-03 Product Data

- Luminaires; G
- Light Sources; G
- LED Drivers; G
- Luminaire Warranty; G
- Lighting Controls Warranty; G
- Local Area Controller; G
- Lighting Control Panel; G
- Switches; G

Wall Box Dimmers; G
Scene Wallstations; G
Occupancy/Vacancy Sensors; G
Photosensors; G
Time Clocks; G
Mini Inverters; G
Exit Signs; G

Emergency Drivers; G

SD-05 Design Data

Luminaire Design Data; G

SD-06 Test Reports

IES LM-79 Test Report; G

IES LM-80 Test Report; G

IES TM-21 Test Report; G

IES TM-30 Test Report; G

Occupancy/Vacancy Sensor Verification Test; G

Photosensor Verification Test; G

SD-07 Certificates

LED Driver and Dimming Switch Compatibility Certificate; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Lighting System, Data Package 5; G

Lighting Control System, Data Package 5; G

Maintenance Staff Training Plan; G

End-User Training Plan; G

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Data, drawings, and reports must employ the terminology, classifications and methods prescribed by the IES HB-10 as applicable, for the lighting system specified.

1.5.1 Luminaire Drawings

Include dimensions, accessories installation details, and construction details. Photometric data, including CRI, CCT, LED driver type, aiming diagram, zonal lumen data, and candlepower distribution data must

accompany shop drawings.

- 1.5.2 Luminaire Design Data
 - a. Provide safety certification and file number for the luminaire family that must be listed, labeled, or identified in accordance with the NFPA 70. Applicable testing bodies are determined by the US Occupational Safety Health Administration (OSHA) as Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratories (NRTL) and include: CSA (Canadian Standards Association), ETL (Edison Testing Laboratory), and UL (Underwriters Laboratories).
 - b. Provide long term lumen maintenance projections for each LED luminaire in accordance with IES TM-21. Data used for projections must be obtained from testing in accordance with IES LM-80.
- 1.5.3 IES LM-79 Test Report

Submit test report on manufacturer's standard production model of specified luminaire. Testing must be performed at the same operating drive current as specified luminaire. Include all applicable and required data in IES format as outlined under "14.0 Test Report" in IES LM-79.

1.5.4 IES LM-80 Test Report

Submit report on manufacturer's standard production LED light source (package, array, or module) of specified luminaire. Testing must be performed at the same operating drive current as specified luminaire. Include all applicable and required data as outlined under "8.0 Test Report" in IES LM-80.

1.5.5 IES TM-21 Test Report

Submit test report on manufacturer's standard production LED light source (package, array, or module) of specified luminaire. Testing must be performed at the same operating drive current as specified luminaire. Include all applicable and required data, as well as required interpolation information as outlined under "7.0 Report" in IES TM-21.

1.5.6 IES TM-30 Test Report

Submit color vector graphic in accordance with IES TM-30 on manufacturer's standard production LED light source (package, array, or module) of specified luminaire. Include spectral distribution of test LED light source.

1.5.7 LED Driver and Dimming Switch Compatibility Certificate

Submit certification from the luminaire, driver, or dimmer switch manufacturer that ensures compatibility and operability between devices without flickering and to specified dimming levels.

1.5.8 Occupancy/Vacancy Sensor Coverage Layout

Provide floor plans showing coverage layouts of all devices using manufacturer's product information.

1.5.9 Test Laboratories

Test laboratories for the IES LM-79 and IES LM-80 test reports must be one of the following:

- a. National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) accredited for solid-state lighting testing as part of the Energy-Efficient Lighting Products laboratory accreditation program for both LM-79 and LM-80 testing.
- b. One of the qualified labs listed on the Department of Energy LED Lighting Facts Approved Testing Laboratories List for LM-79 testing.
- c. One of the EPA-Recognized Laboratories listed for LM-80 testing.

1.5.10 Regulatory Requirements

Equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship must be in accordance with the mandatory and advisory provisions of NFPA 70, unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated. Provide luminaires and assembled components that are approved by and bear the label of UL for the applicable location and conditions unless otherwise specified.

1.5.11 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design, and workmanship. Products must have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for six months prior to bid opening. The six-month period must include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product must have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the six-month period. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, these items must be products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in this section.

1.5.11.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a six-month field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturers' factory or laboratory tests, is furnished.

1.5.11.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Do not use products manufactured more than six months prior to date of delivery to site, unless specified otherwise.

1.6 WARRANTY

Support all equipment items by service organizations which are reasonably convenient to the equipment installation in order to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

1.6.1 Luminaire Warranty

Provide and transfer to the government the original LED luminaire manufacturers standard commercial warranty for each different luminaire manufacturer used in the project.

- a. Provide a written five year minimum replacement warranty for material, luminaire finish, and workmanship. Provide written warranty document that contains all warranty processing information needed, including customer service point of contact, whether or not a return authorization number is required, return shipping information, and closest return location to the luminaire location.
 - (1) Finish warranty must include failure and substantial deterioration such as blistering, cracking, peeling, chalking, or fading.
 - (2) Material warranty must include:
 - (a) All LED drivers and integral control equipment.

(b) Replacement when more than 10 percent of LED sources in any lightbar or subassembly(s) are defective, non-starting, or operating below 70 percent of specified lumen output.

(c) Replacement when more than 10 percent of LED sources in any lightbar or subassembly(s) show a color shift greater than 0.003 delta u'v' from the zero hour measurement stated in the IES LM-79 Test Report.

- b. Warranty period must begin in accordance with the manufacturer's standard warranty starting date.
- c. Provide replacements that are promptly shipped, without charge, to the using Government facility point of contact and that are identical to or an improvement upon the original equipment. All replacements must include testing of new components and assembly.

1.6.2 Lighting Controls Warranty

Provide and transfer to the government the original lighting controls manufacturers standard commercial warranty for each different lighting controls manufacturer used in the project. Warranty coverage must begin from date of final system commissioning or three months from date of delivery, whichever is the earliest. Warranty service must be performed by a factory-trained engineer or technician.

- a. Unless otherwise noted, provide a written five year minimum warranty on the complete system for all systems with factory commissioning. Provide warranty that covers 100 percent of the cost of any replacement parts and services required over the five years which are directly attributable to the product failure. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - Software: Failure of input/output to execute switching or dimming commands.
 - (2) Damage of electronic components due to transient voltage surges.
 - (3) Failure of control devices, including but not limited to occupancy

sensors, photosensors, and manual wall station control devices.

- b. Provide a written five year minimum warranty on all input devices against defect in workmanship or materials provided by device manufacturer.
- c. Provide a written five year minimum warranty on all control components attached to luminaires against defect in workmanship or materials.

1.7 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

1.7.1 Lighting System

Provide operation and maintenance manuals for the lighting system in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA that provide basic data relating to the design, operation, and maintenance of the lighting system for the building. Additional O&M Manual requirements for the Army are provided in Section 01 78 24.00 10 FACILITY DATA REQUIREMENTS. Include the following:

- a. Manufacturers' operating and maintenance manuals.
- b. Luminaire shop drawings for modified and custom luminaires.
- c. Luminaire Manufacturers' standard commercial warranty information as specified in paragraph LUMINAIRE WARRANTY.
- 1.7.2 Lighting Control System

Provide operation and maintenance manuals for the lighting control system in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA that provide basic data relating to the design, operation, and maintenance of the lighting control system for the building. Include the following:

- a. Lighting control system layout and wiring plan.
- b. Lighting control system one-line diagram.
- c. Product data for all devices, including installation and programming instructions.
- d. Occupancy/vacancy sensor coverage layout.
- e. Training materials, such as videos or in-depth manuals, that cover basic operation of the lighting control system and instructions on modifying the lighting control system. Training materials must include calibration, adjustment, troubleshooting, maintenance, repair, and replacement.
- f. Sequence of operation descriptions for each typical room type, including final programming, schedules, and calibration settings.
- g. "As-built" lighting control panel schedules.

ARTC (B640) RENOVATION, CDP, FEMA ANNISTON, ALABAMA

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT COORDINATION

2.2 LUMINAIRES

UL 1598, NEMA C82.77-10. Provide luminaires as indicated in the luminaire schedule and NL plates or details on project plans, complete with light source, wattage, and lumen output indicated. All luminaires of the same type must be provided by the same manufacturer. Luminaires must be specifically designed for use with the driver and light source provided.

Provide luminaire with Energy Star Label For Residential Luminaires in accordance with Energy Star.

2.2.1 Luminaires

UL 8750, IES LM-79, IES LM-80. For all luminaires, provide:

- a. Complete system with LED drivers and light sources.
- b. Housings constructed of non-corrosive materials. All new aluminum housings must be anodized or powder-coated. All new steel housings must be treated to be corrosion resistant.
- c. IES TM-21, IES LM-80. Minimum L70 lumen maintenance value of 50,000 hours unless otherwise indicated in the luminaire schedule. Luminaire drive current value must be identical to that provided by test data for luminaire in question.
- d. Minimum efficacy as specified in the luminaire schedule. Theoretical models of initial lamp lumens per watt are not acceptable. If efficacy values are not listed in the luminaire schedule, provide luminaires that meet the following minimum values:

Luminaire Style	Minimum Luminaire Efficacy
Recessed 1 by 4, 2 by 4, and 2 by 2	100 LPW
Recessed Downlight (fixed, adjustable, wallwash)	80 LPW
Linear, Accent (undercabinet, cove)	45 LPW
Linear, Ambient (indirect wall mount, linear pendent)	100 LPW
High Bay, Low Bay, and Industrial Locations	100 LPW
Food Service	60 LPW
Other (track)	50 LPW
Exterior Wall Sconce	50 LPW
Steplight	30 LPW

Luminaire Style	Minimum Luminaire Efficacy

- e. UL listed for dry or damp location typical of interior installations. Any luminaire mounted on the exterior of the building must be UL listed for wet location typical of exterior installations.
- f. LED driver and light source package, array, or module are accessible for service or replacement without removal or destruction of luminaire.
- g. Lenses constructed of heat tempered borosilicate glass, UV-resistant acrylic, or silicone. Sandblasting, etching and polishing must be performed as indicated in the luminaire description.
- h. IES TM-15. Provide exterior building-mounted luminaires that do not exceed the BUG ratings as listed in the luminaire schedule. If BUG ratings are not listed in the luminaire schedule, provide luminaires that meet the following minimum values for each application and mounting conditions:

Lighting Application	Mounting Conditions	BUG Rating
Exterior Wall Sconce	Above 4 feet AFF	B1-U0-G2
Exterior Wall Sconce	Below or at 4 feet AFF	B4-U0-G4
Steplight	Above 4 feet AFF	B1-U1-G2
Steplight	Below or at 4 feet AFF	B4-U1-G4
Parking Garage Luminaire	Ceiling mounted	B4-U4-G3

i. For all recessed luminaires that are identified to be in contact with insulation, provide luminaires that are IC-rated.

2.3 LIGHT SOURCES

NEMA ANSLG C78.377, NEMA SSL 3. Provide type, delivered lumen output, and wattage as indicated in the luminaire schedule on project plans.

2.3.1 LED Light Sources

CEC Title 20. Provide LED light sources that meet the following requirements:

- a. NEMA ANSLG C78.377. Emit white light and have a nominal CCT as indicated on the drawings.
- b. Minimum Color Rendering Index (CRI) of 90.
- c. Directive 2011/65/EU. Restriction of Hazardous Substances (RoHS) compliant.
- d. Light source color consistency by utilizing a binning tolerance within

a 3-step McAdam ellipse.

e. Color maintenance value of no greater than 0.003 (delta u'v') at 6000 hours as listed in IES LM-79 Test Report.

2.4 LED DRIVERS

NEMA SSL 1, UL 8750. Provide LED drivers that are electronic, UL Class 1 or Class 2, constant-current type and that comply with the following requirements:

- a. The combined driver and LED light source system does not exceed the minimum luminaire efficacy values as listed in the luminaire schedule provided.
- b. Operates at a voltage of 120-277 volts at 50/60 hertz, with input voltage fluctuations of plus/minus 10 percent.
- c. Power Factor (PF) greater than or equal to 0.90 at full input power and across specified dimming range.
- d. Maximum Total Harmonic Distortion (THD) less than 20 percent at full input power and across specified dimming range.
- e. Operates for at least 50,000 hours at maximum case temperature and 90 percent non-condensing relative humidity.
- f. Withstands Category A surges of 4 kV without impairment of performance. Provide surge protection that is integral to the driver.
- g. Integral thermal protection that reduces the output power to protect the driver and light source from damage if the case temperature approaches or exceeds the driver's maximum operating temperature.
- h. 47 CFR 15. Complies with the requirements of the Federal Communications Commission (FCC) rules and regulations, Non-Consumer (Class A) for EMI/RFI (conducted and radiated).
- i. Class A sound rating.
- j. Directive 2011/65/EU. Restriction of Hazardous Substances (RoHS) compliant.
- k. Provide dimming capability as indicated in the luminaire schedule on project plans. Dimmable drivers must dim down to 5 percent. Dimmable drivers must be controlled by a Class 2 low voltage 0-10VDC controller dimming signal protocol unless otherwise specified. LED drivers of the same family/series must track evenly across multiple luminaires at all light levels.

2.5 LIGHTING CONTROLS

If the lighting control software interfaces with the FEMA or CDP network, or if it provides a user interface to its own network, the software used for the system must be listed in FEMA's TRM list. This list is available upon request from the Contracting Officer or their appointed representative.

2.5.1 System

Provide lighting control system that operates the lighting system as described in the lighting control strategies in the project plans. Submit Sequence of Operation for Lighting Control System describing the operation of the proposed lighting control system and devices. Sequence of Operation must provide the strategies identified in the lighting control strategies.

2.5.1.1 Localized Control Systems

Provide room or area-wide lighting control system capable of manual control, time-based control, and receiving input from photosensors and occupancy/vacancy sensors.

2.5.1.1.1 Local Area Controller

Provide controller designed for single area or room with the following requirements:

- a. Operates at a voltage of 120-277 volts at 50/60 hertz.
- b. Provide number of relays indicated on the drawings. Provide relays rated 20 amps each.
- Ρ
- c. Provide inputs for occupancy/vacancy sensors, photosensors, and low-voltage wall switches. Provide integral strain relief.
- d. Provide daylight harvesting capability with full-range dimming control with input from photosensor.
- e. Provide capability for receptacle load control from occupancy sensors.
- f. Capable of 0-10V dimming. Provide dimming for each relay. In the event of loss of power to the Local Area Controller, 0-10V dimming will shut off, so that the lighting goes to full brightness.

2.5.1.2 Centralized Control Systems

Provide a centralized lighting control system capable of manual control, time-based control, receiving input from photosensors and occupancy/vacancy sensors, with the capabilities of controlling, monitoring, and programming changes from one centralized on-site location, and integration with other building systems.

2.5.1.2.1 Lighting Control Panel

UL 916, 47 CFR 15, CEC Title 24. Provide an electronic, programmable lighting control panel complete with microprocessor, capable of providing lighting control with input from internal programming, digital switches, time clocks, and other control devices. The lighting control panel must also include a daylight sensor input connection to allow for automatic tracking of daylight light levels and provide automatic switching and full range dimming controls for dimmable luminaires order to accomplish daylight harvesting for a specific lighting circuit.

Enclose panel hardware in a surface-mounted, NEMA 1, painted, steel enclosure with lockable access door and ventilation openings. Internal low-voltage compartment must be separated from line-voltage compartment of enclosure with only low-voltage compartment accessible upon opening of door. Provide additional remote cabinets that communicate back to main control panel as required. Provide Lighting Control Panels that meet the following criteria:

- a. Input voltage of 120-277 at 50/60 Hz, with internal low-voltage VDC power supply as required.
- Solid-state, microprocessor-based, internal astronomical time clock. Microprocessor must have nonvolatile memory and must reset automatically after power interruptions of up to 90 days.
- c. Interface for providing local programming and control capability, with physical key-locked cover or programmed security access code to prevent unauthorized use.
- d. Dimming modules capable of 0-10V dimming.
- e. Modules and control panels include multichannel output with a minimum of 8 channels, with multiple inputs for manual control, photosensors, and occupancy/vacancy sensors.
- f. Control processor is configured to interface with BACnet in accordance with Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS compliant network via native compatibility.
- g. Outputs that require line-voltage switching are provided by relays which are designed for 10 years of use at full rated load.
- 2.5.2 Devices
- 2.5.2.1 Switches

Provide line-voltage toggle switches as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. When used for non-digital loads, devices must be rated at 20 Amps inductive load, and be compatible with the lighting control systems.

2.5.2.2 Wall Box Dimmers

UL 1472, UL 20, IEEE C62.41, NEMA 77, NEMA SSL 7A. Dimmers must provide flicker-free, continuously variable light output throughout the dimming range of 10 percent to 100 percent. Devices must be capable of operating at their full rated capacity regardless of being single or ganged-mounted, and be compatible with three-way and four-way switching scenarios.

Provide wall-box dimmers that meet the following requirements:

- a. Device operates as an independent control device.
- b. Device operates with the use of a toggle with adjacent vertical slider.
- c. Finish of device matches switches and outlets in the same area.
- d. Back box in wall has sufficient depth to accommodate body of switch and wiring.
- e. Dimmer is capable of controlling 0-10 volt LED drivers. Dimmers and

the drivers they control must be provided from the same manufacturer or tested and certified as compatible for use together.

f. Radio frequency interference suppression is integral to device.

2.5.2.3 Scene Wallstations

Provide scene wallstations that are compatible with the other components of the lighting control system and capable of Class 1 or 2 wiring methods in accordance with the NEC and local codes. Provide devices that button groupings as depicted on the plans and/or listed herein. Programming of new scenes or zone assignments must be accomplished by authorized personnel from the space being controlled. Provide labeling for each button, including laminated sheet with scene descriptions to be posted near each scene controller.

- a. Low voltage pushbutton switches for on/off control of one or more loads.
- b. LED pilot light on each button.
- c. Customizable, field replacement buttons.
- d. Compatible with point-to-point low voltage wiring.
- e. Single Gang device fits decorator wall plates with 1, 2, 3, 4 and 8 button as indicated on the Control Wiring Diagrams on Drawings.

2.5.2.4 Occupancy/Vacancy Sensors

IEEE C62.41, NEMA WD 1, UL 94, UL 916, UL 508, ASTM D4674 REV A, NEMA WD 7. Provide occupancy/vacancy sensors with coverage patterns as indicated on manufacturer shop drawings. Provide no less quantity of sensors as shown on plans, but add additional sensors when required to fulfill coverage requirement for the specific model of sensor provided. Provide occupancy sensor operation that requires movement to activate luminaires controlled and turns luminaires off after a set time of inactivity. Provide vacancy sensor operation that requires manual control to activate luminaires and turns luminaires off after a set time of inactivity. Provide a combination of networked, low-voltage and line voltage sensors as indicated on the plans. Provide ceiling or wall-mounted occupancy/vacancy sensors that meet the following requirements:

- a. Operating voltage of 12-24V for low-voltage sensors, and 120-277V for line-voltage sensors.
- b. Time delay of 30 seconds to 30 minutes with at least four intermediate time delay settings.
- c. Sensors are either ceiling mounted or wall box mounted as indicated on the drawings.
- d. Does not exceed a maximum load requirement of 20mA at 24VDC for low-voltage sensors. No minimum load requirement and be capable of switching from zero to 800 W at 120 VAC, 50/60 Hz and from zero to 1200 W at 277 VAC, 50/60 Hz for line-voltage sensors. Networked sensor with no minimum or maximum load. Sensor is programmed to control zones.

- e. Shielded or controlled by internal logic to adjust sensitivity to avoid false triggering due to ambient temperature, air temperature variations or HVAC air movement.
- f. Occupancy and vacancy operation is field-adjustable and programmable with push-button or dip switch on the sensor device.
- g. No leakage current to load when in the off mode.
- h. Utilize zero-crossing circuitry to prevent damage from high inrush current and to promote long life operation.
- i. Allow the adding or deleting of specific luminaires to the assigned sensor without the use of ladders. Provide sensors that allow for remote control adjustments of operational parameters (sensitivity, time delay), and that are be able to transmit, receive, and store system information through the lighting control system processor or through the Local Area Controller programming.

2.5.2.4.1 Passive Infrared Sensors

Provide Passive Infrared Sensors (PIR) sensors that detect occupancy by sensing heat and movement in the area of coverage. Provide sensors are constructed of a housing of high-impact, injection-molded thermoplastic. Provide PIR sensors that are temperature compensated, with a dual element sensor and a multi-element fresnel lens of POLY IR4 material.

2.5.2.4.2 Ultrasonic Sensors

Provide ultrasonic sensors that detect occupancy by sensing a change in pattern of reflected ultrasonic waves in the area of coverage. Provide sensors that are constructed of a housing of high-impact, injection-molded thermoplastic. Provide ultrasonic sensors that operate at 40 kHz.

2.5.2.4.3 Dual Technology Sensors

Provide dual technology sensors that meet the requirements for PIR sensors and ultrasonic sensors indicated above. If either the PIR or ultrasonic sensing registers occupancy, the luminaires must remain on.

2.5.2.5 Photosensors

Provide photosensors that meet the following requirements:

- a. Detect changes in ambient lighting level and enable dimming as required by sequence of operation by operating in an open-loop system.
- b. Contain a detection cone, where the base of the cone may be circular or an elongated shape, and where the smallest angle between the edge and the axis of the cone is between 20 and 50 degrees. The cone axis may be tilted to the vertical when installed to give the sensor preferred directionality.
- c. Sensors are ceiling-mounted or wall-mounted with sensitivity, filtering, range and viewing angle to meet requirements of sequence of operation, scope of work and construction documents.
- d. Time delay that is adjustable from 1 to 30 seconds ON delay, and 1 to

30 minutes OFF delay to prevent cycling, with deadband adjustment of 25 percent to 100 percent above lower setpoint.

- e. Uses a photodiode with an extended range from 1 to at least 1553 footcandles, and photopic correction to mimic the human eye.
- f. Output dimming signal is linear to light level with less than 1 percent variation. Cadmium sulfide photo-resistors are not acceptable.
- g. Sensor is not combined in the same housing or location with occupancy or vacancy sensors if the proper location for one function compromises the successful operation of the other function, or in any way reduces the system's ability to meet the design intent.
- 2.6 EXIT AND EMERGENCY LIGHTING EQUIPMENT

2.6.1 Exit Signs

UL 924, NFPA 101. Provide wattage as indicated in the luminaire schedule on project plans. Provide LED Exit Signs that meet the following criteria:

- a. Edge-lit type with clear acrylic, edge-lit face and aluminum trim having clear aluminum finish.
- b. UL listed for the location being installed.
- c. Configured for universal mounting.
- d. 6 inch high, 3/4 inch stroke red lettering on face of sign with chevrons on either side of lettering to indicate direction.
- e. Single or double face as indicated in project plans and luminaire schedule.
- 2.6.1.1 Exit Signs with Battery Backup

Equip with automatic power failure device, test switch, and pilot light, and fully automatic high/low trickle charger in a self-contained power pack. Battery must be sealed, maintenance free nickel-cadmium type, and must operate unattended for a period of not less than five years. Emergency run time must be a minimum of 1-1/2 hours. LEDs must have a minimum rated life of 10 years. Provide self-diagnostic circuitry integral to emergency LED driver.

2.6.2 LED Emergency Drivers

UL 924, NFPA 101. Provide LED emergency driver with automatic power failure detection, test switch and LED indicator (or combination switch/indicator) located on luminaire exterior, and fully-automatic solid-state charger, battery and inverter integral to a self-contained housing. Provide self-diagnostic function integral to emergency driver. Integral nickel-cadmium battery is required to supply a minimum of 90 minutes of emergency power at wattage equired to meet emergency mode illumination level per NFPA 101, Life Safety Code for each type luminaire with LED emergency driver compatible with LED forward voltage requirements, constant output. Driver must be RoHS compliant, rated for installation in plenum-rated spaces and damp locations, and be warranted for a minimum of five years.

2.6.3 Self-Diagnostic Circuitry for LED Drivers

UL 924, NFPA 101. Provide emergency lighting unit with fully-automatic, integral self-testing/diagnostic electronic circuitry. Circuitry must provide for a one minute diagnostic test every 28 days, and a 30 minute diagnostic test every six months, minimum. Any malfunction of the unit must be indicated by LED(s) visible from the exterior of the luminaire. A manual test switch must also be provided to perform a diagnostic test at any given time.

2.6.4 Mini Inverters

UL 924, NFPA 101. Provide mini inverters that are designed to provide power to emergency luminaires. Provide mini inverters that are suitable for dry installations, operate at a voltage of 120-277 volts at 50/60 hertz, and are capable of operating 0-10V dimming override. Provide mini inverters that supply a minimum of 90 minutes of emergency power.

2.7 LUMINAIRE MOUNTING ACCESSORIES

2.7.1 Suspended Luminaires

- a. Provide hangers capable of supporting twice the combined weight of luminaires supported by hangers.
- Bangers must allow luminaires to swing within an angle of 45 degrees.
 Brace pendants 4 feet or longer to limit swinging.
- c. Single-unit suspended luminaires must have cable hangers. Multiple-unit or continuous row luminaires with a separate power supply cord must have a tubing or stem for wiring at one point and a tubing or rod suspension provided for each unit length of chassis, including one at each end.
- d. Provide all linear suspended and surface mounted luminaires with two supports per four-foot section or three per eight-foot section unless otherwise recommended by manufacturer.
- e. Provide rods in minimum 0.18 inch diameter.

2.7.2 Recess and Surface Mounted Luminaires

Provide access to light source and LED driver from bottom of luminaire. Provide trim and lenses for the exposed surface of flush-mounted luminaires as indicated on project drawings and specifications. Luminaires recessed in ceilings which have a fire resistive rating of one hour or more must be enclosed in a box which has a fire resistive rating equal to that of the ceiling. For surface mounted luminaires with brackets, provide flanged metal stem attached to outlet box, with threaded end suitable for supporting the luminaire rigidly in design position. Flanged part of luminaire stud must be of broad base type, secured to outlet box at not fewer than three points.

2.7.3 Luminaire Support Hardware

2.7.3.1 Wire

ASTM A641/A641M. Galvanized, soft tempered steel, minimum 0.11 inches in diameter, or galvanized, braided steel, minimum 0.08 inches in diameter.
2.7.3.2 Threaded Rods

Threaded steel rods, 3/16 inch diameter, zinc or cadmium coated.

2.7.3.3 Straps

Galvanized steel, one by 3/16 inch, conforming to ASTM A653/A653M, with a light commercial zinc coating or ASTM A1008/A1008M with an electrodeposited zinc coating conforming to ASTM B633, Type RS.

2.8 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

2.8.1 Manufacturer's Nameplate

Each item of equipment must have a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

2.8.2 Labels

UL 1598. All luminaires must be clearly marked for operation of specific light sources and LED drivers. The labels must be easy to read when standing next to the equipment, and durable to match the life of the equipment to which they are attached. Note the following light source characteristics in the format "Use Only _____":

- a. Correlated Color Temperature (CCT) and Color Rendering Index (CRI) for all luminaires.
- b. Driver and dimming protocol.

All markings related to light source type must be clear and located to be readily visible to service personnel, but unseen from normal viewing angles when light sources are in place. LED drivers must have clear markings indicating dimming type and indicate proper terminals for the various outputs.

2.9 FACTORY APPLIED FINISH

NEMA 250. Provide all luminaires and lighting equipment with factory-applied painting system that as a minimum, meets requirements of corrosion-resistance testing.

- PART 3 EXECUTION
- 3.1 INSTALLATION

IEEE C2, NFPA 70.

3.1.1 Luminaires

Set luminaires plumb, square, and level with ceiling and walls, in alignment with adjacent luminaires and secure in accordance with manufacturers' directions and approved drawings. Provide accessories as required for ceiling construction type indicated on Finish Schedule. Luminaire catalog numbers do not necessarily denote specific mounting accessories for type of ceiling in which a luminaire may be installed. Provide wires, straps, or rods for luminaire support in this section. Install luminaires with vent holes free of air blocking obstacles.

3.1.1.1 Suspended Luminaires

Measure mounting heights from the bottom of the luminaire for ceiling-mounted luminaires and to center of luminaire for wall-mounted luminaires. Obtain architect approval of the exact mounting height on the job before commencing installation and, where applicable, after coordinating with the type, style, and pattern of the ceiling being installed. Support suspended luminaires from structural framework of ceiling or from inserts cast into slab.

- a. Provide suspended luminaires with 45 degree swivel hangers so that they hang plumb and level.
- b. Locate so that there are no obstructions within the 45 degree range in all directions.
- c. The stem, canopy and luminaire must be capable of 45 degree swing.
- d. Rigid pendent stem, aircraft cable, rods, or chains 4 feet or longer excluding luminaire must be braced to prevent swaying using three cables at 120 degree separation.
- e. Suspended luminaires in continuous rows must have internal wireway systems for end to end wiring and must be properly aligned to provide a straight and continuous row without bends, gaps, light leaks or filler pieces.
- f. Utilize aligning splines on extruded aluminum luminaires to assure minimal hairline joints.
- g. Support steel luminaires to prevent "oil-canning" effects.
- h. Match supporting pendents with supported luminaire. Aircraft cable must be stainless steel.
- i. Match finish of canopies to match the ceiling, and provide low profile canopies unless otherwise shown.
- j. Maximum distance between suspension points must be 10 feet or as recommended by the manufacturer, whichever is less.
- 3.1.1.2 Recessed and Semi-Recessed Luminaires
 - a. Support recessed and semi-recessed luminaires independently from the building structure by a minimum of two wires, straps or rods per luminaire and located near opposite corners of the luminaire. Secure horizontal movement with clips provided by manufacturer. Ceiling grid clips are not allowed as an alternative to independently supported luminaires.
 - b. Support round luminaires or luminaires smaller in size than the ceiling grid independently from the building structure by a minimum of four wires, straps or rods per luminaire, spaced approximately equidistant around.
 - c. Do not support luminaires by acoustical tile ceiling panels.

- d. Where luminaires of sizes less than the ceiling grid are indicated to be centered in the acoustical panel, support each independently and provide at least two 3/4 inch metal channels spanning, and secured to, the ceiling tees for centering and aligning the luminaire.
- e. Luminaires installed in suspended ceilings must also comply with the requirements of Section 09 51 00 ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS.
- f. Adjust aperture rings on all applicable ceiling recessed luminaires to accommodate various ceiling material thickness. Coordinate cut-out size in ceiling to ensure aperture covers cut-out entirely. Install aperture rings such that the bottom of the ring is flush with finished ceiling or not more than 1/16 inch above. Do not install luminaires such that the aperture ring extends below the finished ceiling surface.

3.1.1.3 Field Applied Painting

Provide field applied painting for luminaire in the case of a minor scratch. Paint lighting equipment as required to match finish of adjacent surfaces with the specific luminaire manufacturer approved paint or to meet the indicated or specified safety criteria. Provide painting as specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.1.2 LED Drivers

Provide LED drivers integral to luminaire as constructed by the manufacturer.

3.1.3 Exit Signs

NFPA 101. Wire exit signs and emergency lighting units ahead of the local switch, to the normal lighting circuit located in the same room or area.

3.1.4 Lighting Controls

Confirm correct communications and power wiring to luminaires, sensors, controllers, switches etc. for a complete and operational lighting control system. Perform startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions. Coordinate with the User when adjusting the lighting controls for actual occupant of each space being controlled.

3.1.4.1 Scene Wallstations

Submit labeling templates for all scene wallstations, ganged faceplates and other manual control cover plates. Label each scene control button with approved scene description.

3.1.4.2 Occupancy/Vacancy Sensors

- a. Provide quantity of sensor units indicated as a minimum. Provide additional units to give full coverage over controlled area. Full coverage must provide hand and arm motion detection for office and administration type areas and walking motion for industrial areas, warehouses, storage rooms and hallways.
- Locate ceiling-mounted sensors no closer than 6 feet from the nearest HVAC supply or return diffuser.

c. Locate the sensor(s) as indicated and in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.1.4.3 Photosensors

Locate and aim sensor as indicated and in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Adjust sensor set-point in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and for the indicated light level of the area of coverage, measured at the work plane.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.2.1 Tests

3.2.1.1 Lighting Control Verification Tests

Verify lighting control system and devices operate according to approved sequence of operations. Verification tests are to be completed after commissioning.

- a. Verify occupancy/vacancy sensors operate as described in sequence of operations. Provide testing of sensor coverage, sensitivity, and time-out settings in all spaces where sensors are placed. This is to be completed only after all furnishings have been installed. Submit occupancy/vacancy sensor verification test.
- b. Verify photosensors operate as described in sequence of operations. Provide testing of sensor coverage, aiming, and calibration in all spaces where sensors are placed. This is to be completed only after all furnishings have been installed. Submit photosensor verification test.
- c. Verify wall box dimmers and scene wallstations operate as described in sequence of operations.
- 3.2.1.2 Emergency Lighting Test

Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation of emergency lighting. If adjustments are made to the lighting system, re-test system to show compliance with standards.

3.3 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

3.3.1 Commissioning

NFPA 101. Commission all components of the lighting system and lighting control system in accordance with Section 01 91 00.15 10 TOTAL BUILDING COMMISSIONING. Commission all components of the lighting system and lighting control system in accordance with Section 01 91 00.15 TOTAL BUILDING COMMISSIONING. Factory Trained Field Service Technician is responsible for calibration and programming sequences for input devices and systems in accordance with the requirements described in the sequence of operation.

3.3.2 Training

3.3.2.1 Maintenance Staff Training

Submit a Maintenance Staff Training Plan at least 30 calendar days prior

to training session that describes training procedures for Owner's personnel in the operation and maintenance of lighting and lighting control system. Provide on-site training which demonstrates full system functionality, assigning schedules, calibration adjustments for light levels and sensor sensitivity, integration procedures for connecting to third-party devices, and manual override including information on appropriate use. Provide protocols for troubleshooting, maintenance, repair, and replacement, and literature on available system updates and process for implementing updates. Provide four hours of training for maintenance staff.

3.3.2.2 End-User Training

Submit an End-User Training Plan at least 30 calendar days prior to training session that describes training procedures for end-users on the lighting control system. Provide users with a list of control devices located within user-occupied spaces, such as photosensors and occupancy and vacancy sensors, including information on the proper operation and schedule for each device. Provide demonstration for each type of interface. Provide users with the building schedule as currently commissioned, including conditional programming based on astronomic time clock functionality. Provide users with the correct contact information for maintenance personnel who will be available to address any lighting control issues. Provide four hours of training for end users.

Provide laminated instructions to the user at each scene wallstation. Provide only instructions relevant to the functionality of the specific scene wallstation. Provide a description of each labeled scene control button. If the room utilizes occupancy/vacancy sensors or photosensors, include a description of this functionality on the instruction sheet.

-- End of Section --

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION 26 56 00

EXTERIOR LIGHTING 05/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO LTS (2013; Errata 2013) Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires and Traffic Signals

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE)

ASCE 7-16 (2017; Errata 2018; Supp 1 2018) Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

- ASTM A153/A153M (2016a) Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
- ASTM B108/B108M (2019) Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy Permanent Mold Castings
- ASTM B117 (2019) Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus

EUROPEAN UNION (EU)

Directive 2011/65/EU (2011) Restriction of the Use of Certain Hazardous Substances in Electrical and Electronic Equipment

ILLUMINATING ENGINEERING SOCIETY (IES)

IES HB-10	(2011; Errata 2015) IES Lighting Handbook
IES LM-79	(2008) Electrical and Photometric Measurements of Solid-State Lighting Products
IES LM-80	(2019) Measuring Lumen Maintenance of LED Light Sources
IES RP-8	(2018; Addenda 1 2020)Recommended Practice for Lighting Roadway and Parking Facilities

ARTC (B640) RENOVATION, CDP, FEMA ANNISTON, ALABAMA	W9127822R0048 SEH22002		
IES RP-16	(2017) Nomenclature and Definitions for Illuminating Engineering		
IES TM-15	(2011) Luminaire Classification System for Outdoor Luminaires		
IES TM-21	(2019) Projecting Long Term Lumen Maintenance of LED Light Sources		
INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL	AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)		
IEEE 100	(2000; Archived) The Authoritative Dictionary of IEEE Standards Terms		
IEEE C2	(2017; Errata 1-2 2017; INT 1 2017) National Electrical Safety Code		
IEEE C62.41.2	(2002) Recommended Practice on Characterization of Surges in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits		
NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)			
ANSI C136.3	(2020) Roadway and Area Lighting Equipment - Luminaire Attachments		
ANSI C136.13	(2014) Roadway and Area Lighting Equipment - Metal Brackets for Wood Poles		
ANSI C136.21	(2014) American National Standard for Roadway and Area Lighting Equipment - Vertical Tenons Used with Post-Top-Mounted Luminaires		
NEMA 250	(2018) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)		
NEMA ANSLG C78.377	(2017) Electric Lamps- Specifications for the Chromaticity of Solid State Lighting Products		
NEMA C82.77-10	(2020) Harmonic Emission Limits - Related Power Quality Requirements		
NEMA C136.31	(2018) Roadway and Area Lighting Equipment - Luminaire Vibration		
NEMA IEC 60529	(2004) Degrees of Protection Provided by Enclosures (IP Code)		
NEMA SSL 1	(2016) Electronic Drivers for LED Devices, Arrays, or Systems		
NEMA SSL 3	(2011) High-Power White LED Binning for General Illumination		

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70

(2020; ERTA 20-1 2020; ERTA 20-2 2020; TIA 20-1; TIA 20-2; TIA 20-3; TIA 20-4) National Electrical Code

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1310	(2018) UL Standard for Safety Class 2 Power Units
UL 1598	(2008; Reprint Oct 2012) Luminaires
UL 8750	(2015; Reprint Sep 2020) UL Standard for Safety Light Emitting Diode (LED) Equipment for Use in Lighting Products

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Materials not considered to be luminaires, luminaire accessories, or lighting equipment are specified in Section(s) 33 71 02 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION. Luminaires and accessories installed in interior of buildings or attached to the exterior of a building are specified in Section 26 51 00 INTERIOR LIGHTING.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- a. Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms used in these specifications and on the drawings must be as defined in IEEE 100 and IES RP-16.
- b. For LED luminaire light sources, "Useful Life" is the operating hours before reaching 70 percent of the initial rated lumen output (L70) with no catastrophic failures under normal operating conditions. This is also known as 70 percent "Rated Lumen Maintenance Life" as defined in IES LM-80.
- c. For LED luminaires, "Luminaire Efficacy" (LE) is the appropriate measure of energy efficiency, measured in lumens/watt. This is gathered from LM-79 data for the luminaire, in which absolute photometry is used to measure the lumen output of the luminaire as one entity, not the source separately and then the source and housing together.
- d. Total Harmonic Distortion (THD) is the Root Mean Square (RMS) of all the harmonic components divided by the total fundamental current.
- e. The "Groundline Section" of wood poles is that portion of the pole between one foot above, and 2 feet below the groundline.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Luminaire Drawings; G Pole Drawings; G SD-03 Product Data Luminaires; G Light Sources; G LED Drivers; G Luminaire Warranty; G Pole Warranty; G Poles; G Brackets SD-05 Design Data Luminaire Design Data; G SD-06 Test Reports IES LM-79 Test Report; G IES LM-80 Test Report; G IES TM-21 Test Report; G

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Poles

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Lighting System, Data Package 5; G

Maintenance Staff Training Plan; G

End-User Training Plan; G

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Data, drawings, and reports must employ the terminology, classifications and methods prescribed by the IES HB-10 as applicable, for the lighting system specified.

- 1.5.1 Drawing Requirements
- 1.5.1.1 Luminaire Drawings

Include dimensions, accessories, and installation and construction details. Photometric data, including CRI, CCT, TM-15-11 BUG rating, LED driver type, aiming diagram, zonal lumen data, and candlepower distribution data per LM-79 must accompany shop drawings.

1.5.1.2 Pole Drawings

Include dimensions, wind load determined in accordance with ASCE 7-16 for non-roadway lighting poles, pole deflection, pole class, and other applicable information. For concrete poles, include: section and details to indicate quantities and position of prestressing steel, spiral steel, inserts, and through holes; initial prestressing steel tension; and concrete strengths at release and at 28 days.

1.5.2 Luminaire Design Data

- a. Provide distribution data according to IES classification type as defined in IES HB-10 and IES RP-8.
- b. B.U.G. rating for the installed position as defined by IES TM-15 and shielding as defined by IES RP-8.
- c. Provide safety certification and file number for the luminaire family. Include listing, labeling and identification in accordance with NFPA 70 (NEC). Applicable testing bodies are determined by the US Occupational Safety Health Administration (OSHA) as Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratories (NRTL) and include: CSA (Canadian Standards Association), ETL (Edison Testing Laboratory), and UL (Underwriters Laboratories).
- d. Provide long term lumen maintenance projections for each LED luminaire in accordance with IES TM-21. Data used for projections must be obtained from testing in accordance with IES LM-80.
- e. Provide wind loading calculations for luminaires mounted on poles. Weight and effective projected area (EPA) of luminaires and mounting brackets must not exceed maximum rating of pole as installed in particular wind zone area.

1.5.3 IES LM-79 Test Report

Submit test report on manufacturer's standard production model of specified luminaire. Testing must be performed at the same operating drive current as specified luminaire. Include all applicable and required data as outlined under "14.0 Test Report" in IES LM-79.

1.5.4 IES LM-80 Test Report

Submit report on manufacturer's standard production LED light source (package, array, or module) of specified luminaire. Testing must be performed at the same operating drive current as specified luminaire. Include all applicable and required data as outlined under "8.0 Test Report" in IES LM-80.

1.5.5 IES TM-21 Test Report

Submit test report on manufacturer's standard production LED light source (package, array or module) of specified luminaire. Testing must be performed at the same operating drive current as specified luminaire. Include all applicable and required data, as well as required interpolation information as outlined under "7.0 Report" in IES TM-21.

1.5.6 Test Laboratories

Test laboratories for the IES LM-79 and IES LM-80 test reports must be one of the following:

- a. National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) accredited for solid-state lighting testing as part of the Energy-Efficient Lighting Products laboratory accreditation program.
- b. One of the qualified labs listed on the Department of Energy Energy Efficiency & Renewable Energy, Solid-State Lighting web site.
- c. One of the EPA-Recognized Laboratories listed at for LM-80 testing.

1.5.7 Regulatory Requirements

Equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship must be in accordance with the mandatory and advisory provisions of NFPA 70 unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated. Provide luminaires and assembled components that are approved by and bear the label of UL for the applicable location and conditions unless otherwise specified.

1.5.8 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship. Products must have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for six months prior to bid opening. The six-month period must include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product must have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the six-month period. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, these items must be products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in this section.

1.5.8.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a six-month field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturers' factory or laboratory tests, is furnished.

1.5.8.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Do not use products manufactured more than six months prior to date of delivery to site, unless specified otherwise.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING OF POLES

1.6.1 Aluminum Poles

Do not store poles on ground. Support poles so they are at least one foot above ground level and growing vegetation. Do not remove factory-applied pole wrappings until just before installing pole.

1.7 WARRANTY

Support all equipment items by service organizations which are reasonably convenient to the equipment installation in order to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

1.7.1 Luminaire Warranty

Provide and transfer to the government the original LED luminaire manufacturers standard commercial warranty for each different luminaire manufacturer used in the project.

- a. Provide a written five year minimum replacement warranty for material, luminaire finish, and workmanship. Provide written warranty document that contains all warranty processing information needed, including customer service point of contact, whether or not a return authorization number is required, return shipping information, and closest return location to the luminaire location.
 - Finish warranty must include failure and substantial deterioration such as blistering, cracking, peeling, chalking, or fading.
 - (2) Material warranty must include:
 - (a) All LED drivers and integral control equipment.

(b) Replacement when more than 10 percent of LED sources in any lightbar or subassembly(s) are defective, non-starting, or operating below 70 percent of specified lumen output.

- b. Warranty period must begin in accordance with the manufacturer's standard warranty starting date.
- c. Provide replacements that are promptly shipped, without charge, to the using Government facility point of contact and that are identical to or an improvement upon the original equipment. All replacements must include testing of new components and installation.

1.7.2 Pole Warranty

Provide and transfer to the government the original pole manufacturers standard commercial warranty for each different pole manufacturer used in the project. Warranty coverage must begin from date of final system commissioning or three months from date of delivery, whichever is the earliest. Provide a written three year minimum replacement warranty for material, luminaire finish, and workmanship. Warranty service must be performed by a factory-trained engineer or technician.

1.8 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

1.8.1 Lighting System

Provide operation and maintenance manuals for the lighting system in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA that provide basic data relating to the design, operation, and maintenance of the lighting system. Additional O&M Manual requirements for the Army are provided in Section 01 78 24.00 10 FACILITY DATA REQUIREMENTS. Include the following:

- a. Manufacturers' operating and maintenance manuals.
- b. Luminaire shop drawings for modified and custom luminaires.
- c. Luminaire Manufacturers' standard commercial warranty information as specified in paragraph LUMINAIRE WARRANTY.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 PRODUCT COORDINATION
- 2.2 LUMINAIRES

UL 1598, NEMA C82.77-10. Provide luminaires as indicated in the luminaire schedule and XL plates or details on project plans, complete with light source, wattage, and lumen output indicated. All luminaires of the same type must be provided by the same manufacturer. Luminaires must be specifically designed for use with the LED driver and light source provided.

2.2.1 Luminaires

UL 8750, IES LM-79, IES LM-80. For all luminaires, provide:

- a. Complete system with LED drivers and light sources.
- b. Housing constructed of non-corrosive materials. All new aluminum housings must be anodized or powder-coated. All new steel housings must be treated to be corrosion resistant.
- c. IES TM-21, IES LM-80. Minimum L70 lumen maintenance value of 50,000hours unless otherwise indicated in the luminaire schedule. Luminaire drive current value must be identical to that provided by test data for luminaire in question.
- d. Minimum efficacy as specified in the luminaire schedule. Theoretical models of initial lamp lumens per watt are not acceptable. If efficacy values are not listed in the luminaire schedule, provide luminaires that meet the following minimum values:

Luminaire Style	Minimum Luminaire Efficacy
Area and Roadway (pole mounted, arm mounted)	95 LPW
Pedestrian Post-Top (pole mounted, arm mounted)	90 LPW
Bollard	35 LPW
Accent (adjustable landscape, sign lighting)	35 LPW
Linear Accent (facade, wallwash)	80 LPW
Exterior Wall Sconce	50 LPW

Luminaire Style	Minimum Luminaire Efficacy
Steplight	30 LPW
Parking Garage Luminaire	100 LPW

- e. Product rated for operation within an ambient temperature range of minus 22 degrees F to 104 degrees F.
- f. UL listed for wet locations. Optical compartment for LED luminaires must be sealed and rated a minimum of IP65 per NEMA IEC 60529.
- g. IES HB-10. Light distribution and NEMA field angle classifications as indicated in luminaire schedule on project plans.
- h. Housing finish that is baked-on enamel, anodized, or baked-on powder coat paint. Finish must be capable of surviving ASTM B117 salt fog environment testing for 2500 hours minimum without blistering or peeling.
- i. LED driver and light source package, array, or module are accessible for service or replacement without removal or destruction of luminaire.
- j. IES TM-15. Does not exceed the BUG ratings as listed in the luminaire schedule.. If BUG ratings are not listed in the luminaire schedule, provide luminaires that meet the following minimum values for each application and mounting conditions:

Lighting Application	Mounting Conditions	BUG Rating
Area and Roadway	All	B3-U0-G3
Pedestrian Post-Top	All	B2-U1-G1
Exterior Wall Sconce	Above 4 feet AFF	B1-U0-G2
Exterior Wall Sconce	Below or at 4 feet AFF	B4-U0-G4
Steplight	Above 4 feet AFF	B1-U1-G2
Steplight	Below or at 4 feet AFF	B4-U1-G4
Parking Garage Luminaire	Ceiling mounted	B4-U4-G3

- k. Fully assembled and electrically tested prior to shipment from factory.
- 1. Finish color is as indicated in the luminaire schedule or detail on the project plans.
- m. Lenses constructed of clear tempered glass or UV-resistant acrylic.
- n. All factory electrical connections are made using crimp, locking, or latching style connectors. Twist-style wire nuts are not acceptable.
- o. NEMA C136.31. Comply with 3G vibration testing.

- p. Luminaire arm bolts constructed from 304 stainless steel or zinc-plated steel.
- q. Wiring compartment on pole-mounted, area luminaires is accessible without the use of hand tools to manipulate small screws, bolts, or hardware.
- r. Incorporate modular electrical connections, and construct luminaires to allow replacement of all or any part of the optics, heat sinks, LED drivers, surge suppressors and other electrical components using only a simple tool, such as a manual or cordless electric screwdriver.
- s. ANSI C136.3. For area luminaires, provide products with an integral tilt adjustment of plus or minus 5 degrees to allow the unit to be leveled.
- 2.3 LIGHT SOURCES

NEMA ANSLG C78.377, NEMA SSL 3. Provide type, lumen rating, and wattage as indicated in luminaire schedule on project plans.

2.3.1 LED Light Sources

Provide LED light sources that meet the following requirements:

- a. NEMA ANSLG C78.377. Emit white light and have a nominal Correlated Color Temperature (CCT) of 4000 Kelvin.
- b. Minimum Color Rendering Index (CRI) of 70.
- c. Directive 2011/65/EU. Restriction of Hazardous Substances (RoHS) compliant.
- d. Light source color consistency by utilizing a binning tolerance within a 4-step McAdam ellipse.
- 2.4 LED DRIVERS

NEMA SSL 1, UL 1310. Provide LED Drivers that are electronic, UL Class 1 or Class 2, constant-current type and meet the following requirements:

- a. The combined LED driver and LED light source system is greater than or equal to the minimum luminaire efficacy values as listed in the luminaire schedule provided.
- b. Operate at a voltage of 277 volts at 50/60 hertz, with input voltage fluctuations of plus or minus 10 percent.
- c. Power Factor (PF) greater than or equal to 0.90 at full input power and across specified dimming range.
- d. Maximum Total Harmonic Distortion (THD) less than or equal to 20 percent at full input power.
- e. Operates for at least 50,000 hours at maximum case temperature and 90 percent non-condensing relative humidity.
- f. Meets the "Elevated" (10kV/10kA) requirements per IEEE C62.41.2
 -2002. Manufacturer must indicate whether failure of the electrical

immunity system can possibly result in disconnect of power to luminaire. Provide surge protection that is integral to the LED driver.

- g. Contains integral thermal protection that reduces the output power to protect the driver and light source from damage if the case temperature approaches or exceeds the driver's maximum operating temperature.
- h. Complies with the requirements of the Federal Communications Commission (FCC) rules and regulations, Title 47 CFR part 15, Non-Consumer (Class A) for EMI/RFI (conducted and radiated).
- i. Class A sound rating for all drivers mounted under a covered structure, such as a canopy, or where otherwise appropriate.
- j. Directive 2011/65/EU. Restriction of Hazardous Substances (RoHS) compliant.
- k. UL listed for wet locations typical of exterior installations.
- 1. Non-dimmable.
- m. Rated to operate between ambient temperatures of minus 22 degrees F and 104 degrees F.
- 2.5 POLES

ASCE 7-16. Provide round straight poles designed for wind loading of 100 miles per hour while supporting luminaires and all other appurtenances indicated. The effective projected areas (EPA) of luminaires and appurtenances used in calculations must be specific for the actual products provided on each pole. Provide poles that are anchor-base type designed for use with underground supply conductors. Poles must have oval-shaped hand hole having a minimum clear opening of 3 by 5 inches. Secure hand hole covers by stainless steel captive screws. Provide metal poles with an internal grounding connection accessible from the hand hole near the bottom of each pole. Install a means of wire disconnection accessible from the hand hole. Do not install square poles. Provide poles from a Manufacturer with a standard provision for protecting the finish during shipment and installation. Do not install scratched, stained, chipped, or dented poles.

2.5.1 Aluminum Poles

Provide aluminum poles with uniform satin finish unless otherwise noted in luminaire schedule on project plans. Do not paint aluminum poles. Provide poles that meet the following requirements:

- a. AASHTO LTS. Manufactured of corrosion resistant aluminum alloys for Alloy 6063-T6 or Alloy 6005-T5 for wrought alloys and Alloy 356-T4 (3,5) for cast alloys.
- b. Seamless extruded or spun seamless-type with minimum 0.188 inch wall thickness.
- c. Top of shaft is fitted with a round or tapered cover.
- d. ASTM B108/B108M. Pole base is mounted by anchor bolts, made of cast

356-T6 aluminum alloy. Base must be machined to receive the lower end of shaft.

- e. Joint between shaft and base is welded.
- f. ASTM B108/B108M. Base cover is cast 356-T6 aluminum alloy.
- g. All hardware other than anchor bolts are either 2024-T4 anodized aluminum alloy or stainless steel.
- h. Grounding connection is designed to prevent electrolysis when used with copper ground wire.
- 2.5.2 Brackets and Supports

ANSI C136.3, ANSI C136.13, and ANSI C136.21. Provide pole brackets that are not less than 1 1/4 inch aluminum secured to pole. Slip-fitter or pipe-threaded brackets may be used, but brackets must be coordinated to luminaires provided, and brackets for use with one type of luminaire must be identical. Brackets for pole-mounted street lights must correctly position luminaire no lower than mounting height indicated. Mount brackets not less than 24 feet above street. Provide special mountings or brackets as indicated and of metal which will not promote galvanic reaction with luminaire head.

2.5.3 Pole Foundations

Provide anchor bolts consisting of a steel rod with a minimum yield strength of 50,000 psi; the top 12 inches of the rod must be galvanized in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M. Concrete must be as specified in Section 03 30 53 MISCELLANEOUS CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE and Section 33 71 02 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION.

2.6 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

2.6.1 Manufacturer's Nameplate

Each item of equipment must have a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

2.6.2 Labels

UL 1598. Luminaires must be clearly marked for operation of specific light sources and drivers according to proper light source type. Note the following luminaire characteristics in the format "Use Only _____":

- a. Correlated color temperature (CCT) and color rendering index (CRI) for all luminaires.
- b. Driver protocol.

Markings related to light source type must be clear and located to be readily visible to service personnel, but unseen from normal viewing angles when light sources are in place.

2.7 FACTORY APPLIED FINISH

NEMA 250. Provide all luminaires and lighting equipment with factory-applied painting system that as a minimum meets requirements of corrosion-resistance testing.

- PART 3 EXECUTION
- 3.1 INSTALLATION

IEEE C2, NFPA 70.

3.1.1 Luminaires

Install all luminaires in accordance with the luminaire manufacturer's written instructions. Install all luminaires at locations and heights as indicated on the project plans. Level all luminaires in accordance to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.1.2 LED Drivers

Provide LED drivers integral to luminaire as constructed by the manufacturer.

3.1.3 Field-Applied Painting

Provide field applied painting for luminaire as required for minor scratches. Use luminaire manufacturer approved paint of specific. Paint lighting equipment as required to match finish of adjacent surfaces or to meet the indicated or specified safety criteria. Provide painting as specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.1.4 Aluminum Poles

Provide pole foundations with galvanized steel anchor bolts, threaded at the top end and bent 90 degrees at the bottom end. Provide ornamental covers to match pole and galvanized nuts and washers for anchor bolts. Concrete for anchor bases, polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit bells, and ground rods must be as specified in Section 03 30 53 MISCELLANEOUS CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE and Section 33 71 02 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION. Thoroughly compact backfill with compacting arranged to prevent pressure between conductor, jacket, or sheath and the end of conduit ell. Adjust poles as necessary to provide a permanent vertical position with the bracket arm in proper position for luminaire location. Install according to pole manufacturer's instructions. Alterations to poles after fabrication will void manufacturer's warranty and is not allowed.

3.1.5 Grounding

Ground noncurrent-carrying parts of equipment including metal poles, luminaires, mounting arms, brackets, and metallic enclosures as specified in Section 33 71 02 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION. Where copper grounding conductor is connected to a metal other than copper, provide specially treated or lined connectors suitable for this purpose.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.2.1 Tests

Upon completion of installation, verify that equipment is properly installed, connected, and adjusted. Perform initial operational test, consisting of the entire system energized for 72 consecutive hours without any failures of any kind occurring in the system. All circuits must test clear of faults, grounds, and open circuits.

3.2.1.1 Lighting Control Verification Test

Verify lighting control system and devices operate according to approved sequence of operations. Verification tests are to be completed after commissioning.

3.3 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

3.3.1 Training

Provide on-site training to the Owner's personnel in the operation and maintenance of lighting system. Provide training that includes calibration, adjustment, troubleshooting, maintenance, repair, and replacement.

3.3.1.1 Maintenance Staff Training

Submit a Maintenance Staff Training Plan at least 30 calendar days prior to training session that describes training procedures for Owner's personnel in the operation and maintenance of lighting system. Provide on-site training which demonstrate full system functionality, calibration adjustments for luminaires, integration procedures for connecting to third-party devices, and manual override including information on appropriate use. Provide protocols for troubleshooting, maintenance, repair, and replacement, and literature on available system updates and process for implementing updates.

3.3.1.2 End-User Training

Submit a End-User Training Plan at least 30 calendar days prior to training session that describes training procedures for end-users on the lighting control system. Provide demonstration for each type of user interface. Provide users with the curfew schedule as currently commissioned, including conditional programming based on astronomic time clock functionality. Provide users with the correct contact information for maintenance personnel who will be available to address any lighting control issues.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 27 05 13.43

TELEVISION DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM 05/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C2	(2017; Errata 1-2 2017; INT 1 2017) National Electrical Safety Code
IEEE C62.41.1	(2002; R 2008) Guide on the Surges Environment in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits
IEEE C62.41.2	(2002) Recommended Practice on Characterization of Surges in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits
NATIONAL CABLE AND TELE	COMMUNICATIONS ASSOCIATION (NCTA)
NCTA RP	(1989) NCTA Recommended Practices for Measurements on Cable Television Systems
NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION	N ASSOCIATION (NFPA)
NFPA 70	(2020; ERTA 20-1 2020; ERTA 20-2 2020; TIA 20-1; TIA 20-2; TIA 20-3; TIA 20-4) National Electrical Code
U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES 2	AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)
47 CFR 76.605	Technical Standards
UNDERWRITERS LABORATORI	ES (UL)
UL 969	(2017; Reprint Mar 2018) UL Standard for Safety Marking and Labeling Systems
UL 1666	(2007; Reprint Jun 2012) Test for Flame Propagation Height of Electrical and Optical-Fiber Cables Installed Vertically in Shafts

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Television Distribution System

The television distribution system, commonly referred to as cable television, is a network of cables, headend, electronic and passive components that process and amplify television (TV) signals for

distribution of adequate signals to each receiver from the headend equipment to the individual television outlets. The system also provides distortion-free signal to TV sets by isolating each receiver from the system and providing the proper amount of signal to each set.

1.2.2 Headend

The connection point between television distribution system equipment and equipment provided by the local television service provider.

1.2.3 Distribution System

Distribution system transports and delivers adequate signals to each receiver. Provides distortion-free signal to TV sets by isolating each receiver from the system and by providing proper amount of signal to each set.

1.2.4 Cable

Trunk and feeder cables are low-loss cables used to transport the desired signal from the headend equipment to the telecommunications room in the area to be served. These cables are used to transport signal from the headend equipment into close proximity to a number of user locations in excess of 200 feet from the headend equipment. Drop cables are used to transport the desired signal used from the distribution equipment to the wall outlet.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.3.1 Headend

Contractor shall provide interior equipment up to headend and including the main amplifier located at the interior television distribution system rack located in the main telecommunications room.

1.3.2 Distribution System

Distribution system shall be star topology with each outlet connected to a telecommunications room with a horizontal/drop cable and each telecommunications room connected to the headend equipment with a coaxial trunk cable.

1.3.3 Cable

Provide trunk cables to transport the desired signal from the headend equipment to the telecommunications room in the area to be served. Provide drop cables to transport the desired signal from the CATV equipment in the serving area's telecommunications room to the outlet.

1.3.4 System Components

System shall provide high quality TV signals to all outlets. Provide any combination of items specified herein to achieve required performance, subject to approvals, limitations, acceptance test, and other requirements specified herein. System shall include amplifiers, splitters, combiners, line taps, cables, outlets, tilt compensators and all other parts, components, and equipment necessary to provide a complete and usable system.

- 1.3.4.1 System Bandwidth
 - a. Downstream: 50-1000 MHz minimum.
 - b. Upstream 5-40 MHz minimum.
- 1.3.5 System Performance

System shall be in compliance with 47 CFR 76.605.

1.3.5.1 Receiver Termination Signal Level

Each termination for a TV receiver must have a minimum signal level of 0 decibel millivolts (dBmV) (1000 microvolts) at 55 MHz and of 0 dBmV (1000 microvolts) at 1000 MHz and a maximum signal of 15 dBmV or a level not to overload the receiver for the entire system bandwidth.

1.3.5.2 Distribution System

- a. Modulation distortion at power frequencies: 4 percent or less hum distortion;
- b. Composite third order distortion for:
 - (1) CW carriers: 53 dB.
 - (2) Modulated carriers: 59 dB.
- c. Subscriber terminal isolation: 18 dB or greater.
- d. Carrier to second order beat ratio: 60 dB.
- e. Amplitude characteristic:within a range of plus or minus 2 decibels from 0.75 MHz to 5.0 MHz above the lower boundary frequency of the cable television channel, referenced to the average of the highest and lowest amplitudes within these frequency boundaries.
- f. Visual, aural carrier level, 24-hour variation: 47 CFR 76.605, subpart (a), rules (4), (5), and (6).
- g. Frequency determination: 47 CFR 76.605, subpart (a), rules (1),(2), and (3).

1.3.5.3 System Tolerance

The system must not show a serious loss of carrier to noise when the system levels are lowered 3 dB below normal or a significant distortion when the levels are increased 3 dB above normal, as observed on a TV set located at the far end extremities of the system.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Television Distribution System Wiring Diagrams And Installation Details; G

Television Distribution System Components; G

SD-03 Product Data

Attenuators; G

Amplifiers, including Headend amplification will be done by the cable company, Trunk, and Distribution; G

Cables, including Trunk, Feeder, and Drop; G

Terminators; G

Splitters/Combiners; G

Coaxial Outlets; G

Coaxial Connectors; G

Tilt Compensator; G

Submittals for each manufactured item must be the current manufacturer's descriptive literature of catalog products, equipment drawings, diagrams, performance and characteristics curves, and catalog cuts.

SD-05 Design Data

Television Distribution System Loss Calculations; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Operational Test Plan; G

Operational Test Procedures; G

System Pretest; G

Acceptance Tests; G

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Connector Installation; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance Manuals; G

Submit Data Package 5 for each component in accordance with requirements of Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Wiring Diagrams and Installation Details

Illustrate how each item of equipment functions in the system and include an overall system schematic indicating the relationship of television distribution system units on one diagram. Drawings must include wiring diagrams and installation details of equipment indicating proposed locations, layout and arrangements, and other items that must be shown to ensure coordinated installation.

1.5.2 Television Distribution System Loss Calculations

Calculations must verify that the system does not exceed the loss values specified in dBmV at the input of all active devices and the receiver terminations. Provide a drawing displaying all distribution network calculations. The drawing should accurately show taps, splitters, outlets, and the type and length of all trunk, feeder, and drop cables. The drawing must show how many taps, splitters, or outlets are served by each tap or splitter.

1.5.3 Operational Test Plan

Test plan must define tests required to ensure that the system meets technical, operational, and performance specifications. Test plan must be based on NCTA RP and be in accordance with FCC proof of performance requirements. Test plan must include plan for testing for signal leakage. Provide test requirements and guidelines.

1.5.4 Operational Test Procedures

Use test plan and design documents to develop test procedures. Procedures must consist of detailed instructions for a test setup, execution, and evaluation of test results.

1.5.5 Connector Installation

Provide manufacturer's instructions for installing connectors.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ELECTRONIC EQUIPMENT

Electronic components of similar type must be produced and designed by the same manufacturer as major components of the equipment and must have the manufacturer's name and model permanently attached. Equipment must function properly as a complete integrated system. Equipment must be shielded. The system must be designed to operate within 50 to 1000 MHz bandwidth using 1000 MHz passive devices and a minimum of 1000 MHz active devices.

2.2 HEADEND EQUIPMENT

2.2.1 Attenuators

Provide attenuators to equalize signal levels, when required. Variable attenuators are not permitted.

2.2.2 Power Supplies

Power supplies must contain a current limiter circuit to protect against short circuits on the radio frequency (RF) line. Provide overvoltage protection to protect solid state equipment from line surges and induced voltages, in accordance with IEEE C62.41.1 and IEEE C62.41.2.

2.3 DISTRIBUTION EQUIPMENT

2.3.1 Distribution Amplifiers

Distribution amplifiers shall be equipped for 75 ohms input and output impedance. Electronic equipment exposed to weather shall be equipped with weatherproof housings. Amplifiers shall be bidirectional with variable slope and gain control and shall amplify broadband signals from 50 to 1000 MHz.

2.3.1.1 Trunk Amplifiers

Trunk amplifiers shall have automatic level and slope control features.

2.3.2 Cables and Associated Hardware

Cabling shall be UL listed for the application and shall comply with NFPA 70. Provide a labeling system for cabling as required by UL 969. Cabling manufactured more than 12 months prior to date of installation shall not be used.

2.3.2.1 Trunk Cable

UL 1666. Provide trunk cable with an NFPA 70 rating of CATVR.

- a. Provide RG-11 coaxial cable with the following characteristics:
 - (1) 14 AWG copper-clad steel center conductor.
 - (2) Gas injected foam polyethylene dielectric with nominal 0.28 inches outer diameter.
 - (3) Bonded foil inner-shield and 60 percent aluminum braid or quad shield.
 - (4) 75 ohms impedance.
 - (5) 82 to 85 percent nominal velocity of propagation.
 - (6) Black PVC jacket
 - (7) Maximum attenuation characteristics:

MHz	DB/100 ft
5	0.38
55	0.96

ARTC (B640) RENOVATION, CDP, FEMA ANNISTON, ALABAMA

MHz	DB/100 ft
300	2.25
350	2.42
450	2.86
500	2.90
600	3.18
750	3.65
1000	4.35

2.3.2.2 Drop Cable

UL 1581. Provide RG 6 coaxial cable with an NFPA 70 rating of CATV and with the following characteristics:

- a. No. 18 AWG copper-clad steel center conductor.
- b. Bonded foil inner-shield and 90 percent aluminum braid.
- c. Characteristic impedance of 75 ohms.
- d. Gas injected foam polyethylene dielectric
- e. Nominal capacitance, conductor to shield, of 16.2 pf per 100 ft.
- f. Maximum operating voltage of 350 V RMS.
- g. Maximum attenuation:

CATV		
MHz	DB/100 ft	
10	0.81	
50	1.46	
100	2.05	
200	2.83	
400	4.0	
500	4.53	
700	6.0	

CATV		
MHz	DB/100 ft	
1000	7.3	

h. Black polyvinyl chloride (PVC) jacket.

i. 100 percent sweep testing from 5 MHz to a minimum of 1000 MHz.

2.3.3 Terminators

Coaxial terminators shall be rated for 75 ohms and 1/4 watt.

2.3.4 Splitters/Combiners

Use splitters/combiners with characteristics equal to or exceeding the characteristics listed in this paragraph over the entire operating band. All unused outlets must be terminated with 75-ohm terminators.

- a. Peak to Valley: Not to exceed 1 dB across bandwidth of device.
- b. Return loss: 18 dB minimum.
- c. Bandwidth: 5-1000 Mh
- 2.3.5 Coaxial Outlets

Provide flush mounted, 75-ohm, F-type connector outlets rated from 5 to 1000 MHz in standard electrical outlet boxes. Coordinate with outlet and port system used for voice and data system.

2.3.6 Coaxial Connectors

Provide one piece connectors. Trunk and feeder cable connectors shall be pin type. Drop cable connectors shall be feed thru type.

2.3.7 Tilt Compensator

Provide tilt compensators as required.

2.4 GROUNDING AND BONDING

Provide ground rods and connections in accordance with Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

- PART 3 EXECUTION
- 3.1 INSTALLATION
- 3.1.1 Distribution System

Distribution system shall conform to requirements specified herein. Installation shall be in accordance with IEEE C2 and NFPA 70.

3.1.1.1 Raceway

Provide cable installed in raceways such as conduit and cable trays in

compliance with NFPA 70. Raceway shall comply with Section 26 20 00, INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

3.1.1.2 Trunk and Drop Cable

Provide cable to grounding blocks, to line taps, and to outlets.

3.1.1.3 Splitters, Directional Couplers, Attenuators, Amplifiers

Install in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

- 3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
- 3.2.1 System Pretest

Upon completing installation of the television distribution system, the Contractor shall align and balance the system and shall perform complete pretesting. During the system pretest, Contractor, utilizing the approved spectrum analyzer or signal level meter, shall verify that the system is fully operational and meets all the system performance requirements of the specification. Contractor shall test the signal loss in dBmV at 55, 151, 547, and 1000 MHz. The signal levels shall be 0 dBmV (1000 microvolts), minimum. The signal shall not exceed 15 dBmV over the entire system bandwidth. Any deficiencies found shall be corrected and revalidated by follow up testing. Contractor shall measure and record the video and audio carrier levels at each of the frequency levels specified at each of the following points in the system:

- a. At each outlet.
- b. Headend and Distribution amplifier inputs and outputs.
- 3.2.2 Acceptance Tests

Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer of system readiness 10 days prior to the date of acceptance testing. Contractor shall also coordinate with the local television service provider and allow them to attend witness tests. The television distribution system shall be tested in accordance with the approved test plan in the presence of the Contracting Officer's representative to certify acceptable performance. System test shall verify that the total system meets all the requirements of the specification and complies with the specified standards. Contractor shall verify that no signal leakage exists in conformance with NCTA RP and 47 CFR 76.605. System leakage shall also be tested at the headend location with signal applied to system. Deficiencies revealed by the testing shall be corrected on the outlets sampled as well as on the outlets not sampled and revalidated by follow-up testing. Contractor shall conduct testing at each of the following points in the system:

- a. At each outlet.
- b. Headend and Distribution amplifier inputs and outputs.
- 3.3 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

Submit commercial, off-the-shelf manuals for operation, installation, configuration, and maintenance of products provided as a part of the cable television premises distribution system.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 27 10 00

BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING SYSTEM 08/11

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D709	(2017) Standard Specification for
	Laminated Thermosetting Materials

ELECTRONIC COMPONENTS INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (ECIA)

ECIA EIA/ECA 310-E (2005) Cabinets, Racks, Panels, and Associated Equipment

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 100 (2000; Archived) The Authoritative Dictionary of IEEE Standards Terms

INSULATED CABLE ENGINEERS ASSOCIATION (ICEA)

- ICEA S-83-596 (2016) Indoor Optical Fiber Cables
- ICEA S-90-661 (2012) Category 3, 5, & 5e Individually Unshielded Twisted Pair Indoor Cables for Use in General Purpose and LAN Communications Wiring Systems Technical Requirements

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (NECA)

NECA/BICSI 568 (2006) Standard for Installing Building Telecommunications Cabling

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

ANSI/NEMA WC 66 (2019) Performance Standard for Category 6 and Category 7 100 Ohm Shielded and Unshielded Twisted Pairs

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70 (2020; ERTA 20-1 2020; ERTA 20-2 2020; TIA 20-1; TIA 20-2; TIA 20-3; TIA 20-4) National Electrical Code

TELECOMMUNICATIONS INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (TIA)

TIA-526-7

(2015a) OFSTP-7 Measurement of Optical

ARTC (B640) RENOVATION, CDP, FEMA ANNISTON, ALABAMA	W9127822R0048 SEH22002
	Power Loss of Installed Single-Mode Fiber Cable Plant
TIA-568-C.0	(2009; Add 1 2010; Add 2 2012) Generic Telecommunications Cabling for Customer Premises
TIA-568-C.1	(2009; Add 2 2011; Add 1 2012) Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard
TIA-568-C.2	(2009; Errata 2010; Add 2 2014; Add 1 2016) Balanced Twisted-Pair Telecommunications Cabling and Components Standards
TIA-568-C.3	(2008; Add 1 2011) Optical Fiber Cabling Components Standard
TIA-569	(2015d) Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces
TIA-606	(2017c) Administration Standard for the Telecommunications Infrastructure
TIA-607	(2015c; Addendum 1 2017) Generic Telecommunications Bonding and Grounding (Earthing) for Customer Premises
TIA-1152	(2009) Requirements for Field Test Instruments and Measurements for Balanced Twisted-Pair Cabling
TIA/EIA-598	(2014D; Add 2 2018) Optical Fiber Cable Color Coding
TIA/EIA-604-10	(2002a) FOCIS 10 Fiber Optic Connector Intermateability Standard - Type LC
U.S. FEDERAL COMMUNICATIONS COMMISSION (FCC)	
FCC Part 68	Connection of Terminal Equipment to the Telephone Network (47 CFR 68)
UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)	
UL 50	(2015) UL Standard for Safety Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations
UL 444	(2008; Reprint Apr 2015) Communications Cables
UL 467	(2013; Reprint Jun 2017) UL Standard for Safety Grounding and Bonding Equipment
UL 514C	(2014; Reprint Feb 2020) UL Standard for Safety Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes, and Covers

UL 969	(2017; Reprint Mar 2018) UL Standard for Safety Marking and Labeling Systems
UL 1286	(2008; Reprint Jan 2018) UL Standard for Safety Office Furnishings
UL 1666	(2007; Reprint Jun 2012) Test for Flame Propagation Height of Electrical and Optical-Fiber Cables Installed Vertically in Shafts
UL 1863	(2004; Reprint Oct 2019) UL Standard for Safety Communication Circuit Accessories

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM and Section 33 82 00 TELECOMMUNICATIONS, OUTSIDE PLANT (OSP), apply to this section with additions and modifications specified herein.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms used in this specification shall be as defined in TIA-568-C.1, TIA-568-C.2, TIA-568-C.3, TIA-569, TIA-606 and IEEE 100 and herein.

1.3.1 Campus Distributor (CD)

A distributor from which the campus backbone cabling emanates. (International expression for main cross-connect (MC) - can also be known as central office or Area Distribution Node.)

1.3.2 Building Distribution Frame (BDF)

A structure with Terminations for connecting backbone, campus, and horizontal cabling. The BDF generally includes a cross connect, equipment support frame or lockable terminal cabinet, cable supports, and fire rated plywood backboard. The BDF must include building protector assemblies when used for campus backbone or SP cabling.

1.3.3 Floor Distributor (FD)

A distributor used to connect horizontal cable and cabling subsystems or equipment. (International expression for horizontal cross-connect (HC).)

1.3.4 Main Distribution Frame (MDF)

A physical structure at a central location for terminating permanent backbone cables to interconnect with service provider (SP) equipment at the activity minimum point of presence. The MDF generally includes vendor specific components to support voice and data circuits, building surge protector assemblies, main cross connect blocks, equipment support frames, and fire rated plywood backboard. Depending upon local site conditions, the MDF and BDF may be the same.

1.3.5 Telecommunications Room (TR)

An enclosed space for housing telecommunications equipment, cable,

terminations, and cross-connects. The room is the recognized cross-connect between the backbone cable and the horizontal cabling.

1.3.6 Entrance Facility (EF) (Telecommunications)

An entrance to the building for both private and public network service cables (including wireless) including the entrance point at the building wall and continuing to the equipment room.

1.3.7 Equipment Room (ER) (Telecommunications)

An environmentally controlled centralized space for telecommunications equipment that serves the occupants of a building. Equipment housed therein is considered distinct from a telecommunications room because of the nature of its complexity.

1.3.8 Open Cable

Cabling that is not run in a raceway as defined by NFPA 70. This refers to cabling that is "open" to the space in which the cable has been installed and is therefore exposed to the environmental conditions associated with that space. Open cable is considered cable in wire basket tray, ladder tray, J-hooks and closed ring (Also known as D rings or bridle rings) cable supports.

1.3.9 Open Office

A floor space division provided by furniture, moveable partitions, or other means instead of by building walls.

1.3.10 Pathway

A physical infrastructure utilized for the placement and routing of telecommunications cable.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The building telecommunications cabling and pathway system shall include permanently installed backbone and horizontal cabling, horizontal and backbone pathways, service entrance facilities, work area pathways, telecommunications outlet assemblies, conduit, raceway, and hardware for splicing, terminating, and interconnecting cabling necessary to transport telephone and data (including LAN) between equipment items in a The horizontal system shall be wired in a star topology from building. the telecommunications work area to the floor distributor in the telecommunications room. The backbone cabling and pathway system includes intrabuilding interconnecting cabling, pathway, and terminal hardware. The intrabuilding backbone provides connectivity from the floor distributors to the building distributors as required. The backbone system shall be wired in a star topology with the campus distributor at the center or hub of the star. Provide telecommunications pathway systems referenced herein as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office

that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Telecommunications drawings; G

Telecommunications Space Drawings; G

In addition to Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES, provide shop drawings in accordance with paragraph SHOP DRAWINGS.

SD-03 Product Data

Telecommunications cabling (backbone and horizontal); G

Patch panels; G

Telecommunications outlet/connector assemblies; G

Equipment support frame; G

Connector blocks; G

Submittals shall include the manufacturer's name, trade name, place of manufacture, and catalog model or number. Include performance and characteristic curves. Submittals shall also include applicable federal, military, industry, and technical society publication references. Should manufacturer's data require supplemental information for clarification, the supplemental information shall be submitted as specified in paragraph REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS and as required in Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

SD-06 Test Reports

Telecommunications cabling testing; G

SD-07 Certificates

Telecommunications Contractor Qualifications; G

Key Personnel Qualifications; G

Manufacturer Qualifications; G

Test plan; G

SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

Factory reel tests; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Telecommunications cabling and pathway system Data Package 5; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Record Documentation; G

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.6.1 Shop Drawings

In exception to Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES, submitted plan drawings shall be a minimum of 11 by 17 inches in size using a minimum scale of 1/8 inch per foot. Include wiring diagrams and installation details of equipment indicating proposed location, layout and arrangement, control panels, accessories, piping, ductwork, and other items that must be shown to ensure a coordinated installation. Wiring diagrams shall identify circuit terminals and indicate the internal wiring for each item of equipment and the interconnection between each item of equipment. Drawings shall indicate adequate clearance for operation, maintenance, and replacement of operating equipment devices. Submittals shall include the nameplate data, size, and capacity. Submittals shall also include applicable federal, military, industry, and technical society publication references.

1.6.1.1 Telecommunications Drawings

Provide registered communications distribution designer (RCDD) approved, drawings in accordance with TIA-606. The identifier for each termination and cable shall appear on the drawings. Drawings shall depict final telecommunications installed wiring system infrastructure in accordance with TIA-606. The drawings should provide details required to prove that the distribution system shall properly support connectivity from the EF telecommunications and ER telecommunications, CD's, BD's, and FD's to the telecommunications work area outlets. The following drawings shall be provided as a minimum:

- a. T1 Layout of complete building area per floor Building Area/Serving Zone Boundaries, Backbone Systems, and Horizontal Pathways. Layout of complete building per floor. The drawing indicates location of building areas, serving zones, vertical backbone diagrams, telecommunications rooms, access points, pathways, grounding system, and other systems that need to be viewed from the complete building perspective.
- b. T2 Serving Zones/Building Area Drawings Drop Locations and Cable Identification (ID'S). Shows a building area or serving zone. These drawings show drop locations, telecommunications rooms, access points and detail call outs for common equipment rooms and other congested areas.
- c. T4 Typical Detail Drawings Faceplate Labeling, Firestopping, Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Safety, Department of Transportation (DOT). Detailed drawings of symbols and typicals such as faceplate labeling, faceplate types, faceplate population installation procedures, detail racking, and raceways.

1.6.1.2 Telecommunications Space Drawings

Provide T3 drawings in accordance with TIA-606 that include telecommunications rooms plan views, pathway layout (cable tray, racks, ladder-tray, etc.), mechanical/electrical layout, and cabinet, rack, backboard and wall elevations. Drawings shall show layout of applicable equipment including incoming cable stub or connector blocks, building
protector assembly, outgoing cable connector blocks, patch panels and equipment spaces and cabinet/racks. Drawings shall include a complete list of equipment and material, equipment rack details, proposed layout and anchorage of equipment and appurtenances, and equipment relationship to other parts of the work including clearance for maintenance and operation. Drawings may also be an enlargement of a congested area of T1 or T2 drawings.

1.6.2 Telecommunications Qualifications

Work under this section shall be performed by and the equipment shall be provided by the approved telecommunications contractor and key personnel. Qualifications shall be provided for: the telecommunications system contractor, the telecommunications system installer, and the supervisor (if different from the installer). A minimum of 30 days prior to installation, submit documentation of the experience of the telecommunications contractor and of the key personnel.

1.6.2.1 Telecommunications Contractor

The telecommunications contractor shall be a firm which is regularly and professionally engaged in the business of the applications, installation, and testing of the specified telecommunications systems and equipment. The telecommunications contractor shall demonstrate experience in providing successful telecommunications systems within the past 3 years of similar scope and size. Submit documentation for a minimum of three and a maximum of five successful telecommunication system installations for the telecommunications contractor.

1.6.2.2 Key Personnel

Provide key personnel who are regularly and professionally engaged in the business of the application, installation and testing of the specified telecommunications systems and equipment. There may be one key person or more key persons proposed for this solicitation depending upon how many of the key roles each has successfully provided. Each of the key personnel shall demonstrate experience in providing successful telecommunications systems within the past 3 years.

Supervisors and installers assigned to the installation of this system or any of its components shall be Building Industry Consulting Services International (BICSI) Registered Cabling Installers, Technician Level. Submit documentation of current BICSI certification for each of the key personnel.

In lieu of BICSI certification, supervisors and installers assigned to the installation of this system or any of its components shall have a minimum of 3 years experience in the installation of the specified copper and fiber optic cable and components. They shall have factory or factory approved certification from each equipment manufacturer indicating that they are qualified to install and test the provided products. Submit documentation for a minimum of three and a maximum of five successful telecommunication system installations for each of the key personnel. Documentation for each key person shall include at least two successful system installations provided that are equivalent in system size and in construction complexity to the telecommunications system proposed for this solicitation. Include specific experience in installing and testing telecommunications systems and provide the names and locations of at least two project installations successfully completed using optical fiber and

ARTC (B640) RENOVATION, CDP, FEMA ANNISTON, ALABAMA

copper telecommunications cabling systems. All of the existing telecommunications system installations offered by the key persons as successful experience shall have been in successful full-time service for at least 18 months prior to the issuance date for this solicitation. Provide the name and role of the key person, the title, location, and completed installation date of the referenced project, the referenced project owner point of contact information including name, organization, title, and telephone number, and generally, the referenced project description including system size and construction complexity.

Indicate that all key persons are currently employed by the telecommunications contractor, or have a commitment to the telecommunications contractor to work on this project. All key persons shall be employed by the telecommunications contractor at the date of issuance of this solicitation, or if not, have a commitment to the telecommunications contractor to work on this project by the date that the bid was due to the Contracting Officer.

Note that only the key personnel approved by the Contracting Officer in the successful proposal shall do work on this solicitation's telecommunications system. Key personnel shall function in the same roles in this contract, as they functioned in the offered successful experience. Any substitutions for the telecommunications contractor's key personnel requires approval from The Contracting Officer.

1.6.2.3 Minimum Manufacturer Qualifications

Cabling, equipment and hardware manufacturers shall have a minimum of 3 years experience in the manufacturing, assembly, and factory testing of components which comply with TIA-568-C.1, TIA-568-C.2 and TIA-568-C.3.

1.6.3 Test Plan

Provide a complete and detailed test plan for the telecommunications cabling system including a complete list of test equipment for the components and accessories for each cable type specified, 60 days prior to the proposed test date. Include procedures for certification, validation, and testing.

1.6.4 Regulatory Requirements

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer. Equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship shall be in accordance with the mandatory and advisory provisions of NFPA 70 unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated.

1.6.5 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship. Products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year period shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product shall have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2-year period. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, these items shall be products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in this section.

1.6.5.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturers' factory or laboratory tests, is furnished.

1.6.5.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Products manufactured more than 1 year prior to date of delivery to site shall not be used, unless specified otherwise.

1.7 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Provide protection from weather, moisture, extreme heat and cold, dirt, dust, and other contaminants for telecommunications cabling and equipment placed in storage.

1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Connecting hardware shall be rated for operation under ambient conditions of 32 to 140 degrees F and in the range of 0 to 95 percent relative humidity, noncondensing.

1.9 WARRANTY

The equipment items shall be supported by service organizations which are reasonably convenient to the equipment installation in order to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

1.10 MAINTENANCE

1.10.1 Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Commercial off the shelf manuals shall be furnished for operation, installation, configuration, and maintenance of products provided as a part of the telecommunications cabling and pathway system, Data Package 5. Submit operations and maintenance data in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA and as specified herein not later than 2 months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. In addition to requirements of Data Package 5, include the requirements of paragraphs TELECOMMUNICATIONS DRAWINGS, TELECOMMUNICATIONS SPACE DRAWINGS, and RECORD DOCUMENTATION. Ensure that these drawings and documents depict the as-built configuration.

1.10.2 Record Documentation

Provide T5 drawings including documentation on cables and termination hardware in accordance with TIA-606. T5 drawings shall include schedules to show information for cut-overs and cable plant management, patch panel layouts and cover plate assignments, cross-connect information and connecting terminal layout as a minimum. T5 drawings shall be provided in hard copy format and electronic format (PDF and AutoCAD 2018 format on CD/CDRW). Provide the following T5 drawing documentation as a minimum:

- a. Cables A record of installed cable shall be provided in accordance with TIA-606. The cable records shall include only the required data fields naccordance with TIA-606. Include manufacture date of cable with submittal.
- b. Termination Hardware A record of installed patch panels, cross-connect points, distribution frames, terminating block arrangements and type, and outlets shall be provided in accordance with TIA-606. Documentation shall include the required data fields as a minimum in accordance with TIA-606.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 BASIS OF DESIGN PRODUCTS

The Government requires that in addition to the passive infrastructure components, the Contractor must furnish active equipment (switches and VOIP Gateway). These devices are shown in the drawings on the TEQR elevations. A list of products approved by the Government is included as Attachment A to this Section. This list is current at the time these documents were prepared. The Bidders must obtain a current copy to use in preparation of their bids. The products are to be furnished to the Government, who will install, program, and test them.

These products are listed as a Basis of Design because they have already been vetted and approved by the CDP Information Technology department for use in their networks. Substitutions will require their review and approval.

2.2 COMPONENTS

Components shall be UL or third party certified. Where equipment or materials are specified to conform to industry and technical society reference standards of the organizations, submit proof of such compliance. The label or listing by the specified organization will be acceptable evidence of compliance. In lieu of the label or listing, submit a certificate from an independent testing organization, competent to perform testing, and approved by the Contracting Officer. The certificate shall state that the item has been tested in accordance with the specified organization's test methods and that the item complies with the specified organization's reference standard. Provide a complete system of telecommunications cabling and pathway components using star topology. Provide support structures and pathways, complete with outlets, cables, connecting hardware and telecommunications cabinets/racks. Cabling and interconnecting hardware and components for telecommunications systems shall be UL listed or third party independent testing laboratory certified, and shall comply with NFPA 70 and conform to the requirements specified herein.

2.3 TELECOMMUNICATIONS PATHWAY

Provide telecommunications pathways in accordance with information shown on the plans, the requirements of TIA-569 and as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Provide system furniture pathways in accordance with UL 1286. Closed ring cable supports are only allowed to be provided for cable management in the Telecommunications Room. J-hooks are not allowed.

2.4 TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING

Cabling shall be UL listed for the application and shall comply with TIA-568-C.0, TIA-568-C.1, TIA-568-C.2, TIA-568-C.3 and NFPA 70. Provide a labeling system for cabling as required by TIA-606 and UL 969. Ship cable on reels or in boxes bearing manufacture date for for unshielded twisted pair (UTP) in accordance with ICEA S-90-661 and optical fiber cables in accordance with ICEA S-83-596 for all cable used on this project. Cabling manufactured more than 12 months prior to date of installation shall not be used.

2.4.1 Backbone Cabling

2.4.1.1 Backbone Optical Fiber

Provide in accordance with ICEA S-83-596, TIA-568-C.3, UL 1666 and NFPA 70. Cable shall be imprinted with fiber count, fiber type and aggregate length at regular intervals not to exceed 40 inches.

Provide the number of strands indicated, (but not less than 12 strands between the main telecommunication room and each of the other telecommunication rooms), of single-mode(OS1), tight buffered fiber optic cable.

Provide plenum (OFNP) rated non-conductive, fiber optic cable in accordance with NFPA 70. The cable cordage jacket, fiber, unit, and group color shall be in accordance with TIA/EIA-598.

2.4.2 Horizontal Cabling

Provide horizontal cable in compliance with NFPA 70 and performance characteristics in accordance with TIA-568-C.1.

2.4.2.1 Horizontal Copper

Provide horizontal copper cable, UTP, 100 ohm to each port in each outlet in accordance with TIA-568-C.2, UL 444, ANSI/NEMA WC 66, ICEA S-90-661. Provide four each individually twisted pair, minimum size 24 AWG conductors, Category 6, with a thermoplastic jacket color-coded as follows: VOIP and hardwired data - gray; wifi - purple; door intercom green; video surveillance - yellow. Cable shall be imprinted with manufacturers name or identifier, flammability rating, gauge of conductor, transmission performance rating (category designation) and length marking at regular intervals in accordance with ICEA S-90-661. Provide plenum (CMP) communications rated cabling in accordance with NFPA 70. Cables installed in conduit within and under slabs shall be UL listed and labeled for wet locations in accordance with NFPA 70. Horizontal cables in conduit are not allowed to be installed within concrete floor slab.

2.5 TELECOMMUNICATIONS SPACES

Provide connecting hardware and termination equipment in the telecommunications entrance facility and telecommunication rooms to facilitate installation as shown on design drawings for terminating and cross-connecting permanent cabling. Provide telecommunications interconnecting hardware color coding in accordance with TIA-606. Foreign equipment (e.g. piping, ductwork, piping, conduit, etc) not directly

related to the support of the telecommunications room shall not be installed in, pass through or enter the telecommunications room.

2.5.1 Backboards

Provide void-free, interior grade A-C plywood 3/4 inch thick with wall coverage as indicated on the drawings. Backboards shall be fire rated by manufacturing process. Fire stamp shall be clearly visible. Backboards shall be provided on a minimum of two adjacent walls in the telecommunication spaces.

2.5.2 Equipment Support Frame

Provide in accordance with ECIA EIA/ECA 310-E and UL 50.

- a. TIS Frames: Cabinets, freestanding modular type, 16 gauge steel or 11 gauge aluminum construction, minimum, treated to resist corrosion. Cabinet shall have removable and lockable side panels, front and rear doors, and have adjustable feet for leveling. Cabinet shall be vented in the roof and rear door. Cabinet shall have cable access in the roof and base and be compatible with 19 inches panel mounting. Provide cabinet with vertical and horizontal cable management channels, top and bottom cable troughs, grounding bar, roof mounted 550 CFM fan with filter and a surge protected power strip with 6 duplex 20 amp receptacles. All cabinets shall be keyed alike.
- b. VSS Frames: Cabinets, wall-mounted modular type, 16 gauge steel or 11 gauge aluminum construction, minimum, treated to resist corrosion. Cabinet shall have have lockable front doors, louvered side panels, 250 CFM roof mounted fan, ground lug, and top and bottom cable access. Cabinet shall be compatible with 19 inches panel mounting. All cabinets shall be keyed alike. A surge protected power strip with 6 duplex 20 amp receptacles shall be provided within the cabinet.

2.5.3 Connector Blocks

Provide insulation displacement connector (IDC) Type 110 for Category 6 systems. Provide blocks for the number of horizontal and backbone cables terminated on the block plus 25 percent spare.

2.5.4 Cable Guides

Provide cable guides specifically manufactured for the purpose of routing cables, wires and patch cords horizontally and vertically on 19 inches equipment racks and telecommunications backboards. Cable guides of ring or bracket type devices mounted on rack and backboard for horizontal cable management and individually mounted for vertical cable management. Mount cable guides with screws, and nuts and lockwashers.

2.5.5 Patch Panels

Provide ports for the number of horizontal and backbone cables terminated on the panel plus 25 percent spare. Provide pre-connectorized optical fiber and copper patch cords for patch panels. Provide patch cords, as complete assemblies, with matching connectors as specified.. Patch cords shall meet minimum performance requirements specified in TIA-568-C.1, TIA-568-C.2 and TIA-568-C.3 for cables, cable length and hardware specified. 2.5.5.1 Modular to 110 Block Patch Panel

Provide in accordance with TIA-568-C.1 and TIA-568-C.2. Panels shall be third party verified and shall comply with EIA/TIA Category 6 requirements. Panel shall be constructed of 0.09 inches minimum aluminum and shall be rack mounted and compatible with anECIA EIA/ECA 310-E 19 inches equipment rack. Panel shall provide 48 non-keyed, 8-pin modular ports, wired to T568B. Patch panels shall terminate the building cabling on Type 110 IDCs and shall utilize a printed circuit board interface. The rear of each panel shall have incoming cable strain-relief and routing guides. Panels shall have each port factory numbered and be equipped with laminated plastic nameplates above each port.

2.5.5.2 Fiber Optic Patch Panel

Provide panel for maintenance and cross-connecting of optical fiber cables. Panel shall be constructed of 16 gauge steel minimum and shall be rack mounted and compatible with a ECIA EIA/ECA 310-E 19 inches equipment rack. Each panel shall provide 12 adapters as indicated on plans. Adapters as duplex LC in accordance with TIA/EIA-604-10 with zirconia ceramic alignment sleeves, alignment sleeves. Provide dust cover for unused adapters. The rear of each panel shall have a cable management tray a minimum of 8 inches deep with removable cover, incoming cable strain-relief and routing guides. Panels shall have each adapter factory numbered and be equipped with laminated plastic nameplates above each adapter.

2.5.6 Optical Fiber Distribution Panel

Wall mounted optical fiber distribution panel (OFDP) shall be constructed in accordance with ECIA EIA/ECA 310-E utilizing 16 gauge steel 11 gauge aluminum minimum. Panel shall be divided into two sections, distribution and user. Distribution section shall have strain relief, routing guides, splice tray and shall be lockable, user section shall have a cover for patch cord protection. Each panel shall provide 12 pigtails and adapters as indicated on plans. Provide adapters as duplex LC with zirconia ceramic alignment sleeves. Provide dust covers for adapters. Provide patch cords as specified in the paragraph PATCH PANELS.

2.5.7 Active Equipment

Provide switches and VOIP Gateway. Refer to Basis of Design List in Attachment A to this Section.

2.6 TELECOMMUNICATIONS OUTLET/CONNECTOR ASSEMBLIES

2.6.1 Outlet/Connector Copper

Outlet/connectors shall comply with FCC Part 68, TIA-568-C.1, and TIA-568-C.2. UTP outlet/connectors shall be UL 1863 listed, non-keyed, 8-pin dual molded modular, 8P8C constructed of high impact rated thermoplastic housing and shall be third party verified and shall comply with TIA-568-C.2 Category 6 requirements. Outlet/connectors provided for UTP cabling shall meet or exceed the requirements for the cable provided. Outlet/connectors shall be terminated using a Type 110 IDC PC board connector, color-coded for both T568A and T568B wiring. Each outlet/connectors shall be wired T568B. UTP outlet/connectors shall comply with TIA-568-C.2 for 750 mating cycles. UTP outlet/connectors installed in outdoor or marine environments shall be jell-filled type containing an anti-corrosive, memory retaining compound. Connector plates must be color-coded to match the jacket of the cabling on which they are terminated, except data ports on FEMA network must be Yellow, and data ports on Training network must be Blue. Spare/blank ports must be the same color as the device plate.

2.6.2 Cover Plates

Telecommunications cover plates shall comply with UL 514C, and TIA-568-C.1, TIA-568-C.2; flush design constructed of high impact thermoplastic material in color to match color of receptacle/switch cover plates specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Provide labeling in accordance with the paragraph LABELING in this section.

2.7 TERMINAL CABINETS

Construct of zinc-coated sheet steel, 36 by 24 by 6 inches deep. Trim shall be fitted with hinged door and locking latch. Doors shall be maximum size openings to box interiors. Boxes shall be provided with 5/8 inch backboard with two-coat varnish finish. Match trim, hardware, doors, and finishes with panelboards. Provide label and identification systems for telecommunications wiring and components consistent with TIA-606.

2.8 GROUNDING AND BONDING PRODUCTS

Provide in accordance with UL 467, TIA-607, and NFPA 70. Components shall be identified as required by TIA-606. Provide ground rods, bonding conductors, and grounding busbars as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

2.9 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL

Provide as specified in Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

2.10 MANUFACTURER'S NAMEPLATE

Each item of equipment shall have a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

2.11 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATES

ASTM D709. Provide laminated plastic nameplates for each equipment enclosure, relay, switch, and device; as specified or as indicated on the drawings. Each nameplate inscription shall identify the function and, when applicable, the position. Nameplates shall be melamine plastic, 0.125 inches thick, white with black center core. Surface shall be matte finish. Corners shall be square. Accurately align lettering and engrave into the core. Minimum size of nameplates shall be one by 2.5 inches. Lettering shall be a minimum of 0.25 inches high normal block style.

2.12 TESTS, INSPECTIONS, AND VERIFICATIONS

2.12.1 Factory Reel Tests

Provide documentation of the testing and verification actions taken by manufacturer to confirm compliance with TIA-568-C.1, TIA-568-C.2, TIA-568-C.3, TIA-526-7 for single mode optical fiber cables.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Install telecommunications cabling and pathway systems, including the horizontal and backbone cable, pathway systems, telecommunications outlet/connector assemblies, and associated hardware in accordance with NECA/BICSI 568, TIA-568-C.1, TIA-568-C.2, TIA-568-C.3, TIA-569, NFPA 70, and UL standards as applicable. Provide cabling in a star topology network. Pathways and outlet boxes shall be installed as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Install telecommunications cabling with copper media in accordance with the following criteria to avoid potential electromagnetic interference between power and telecommunications equipment. The interference ceiling shall not exceed 3.0 volts per meter measured over the usable bandwidth of the telecommunications cabling. Cabling shall be run with horizontal and vertical cable guides in telecommunications spaces with terminating hardware and interconnection equipment. Maintain standard minimum clearance distances of 4 feet from motors, generators, frequency convertors, transformers, process equipment and uninterruptible power supplies; 12" separation from power conduits and cable systems.

3.1.1 Cabling

Install UTP, and optical fiber telecommunications cabling system as detailed in TIA-568-C.1, TIA-568-C.2, TIA-568-C.3. Screw terminals shall not be used except where specifically indicated on plans. Use an approved insulation displacement connection (IDC) tool kit for copper cable terminations. Do not exceed manufacturers' cable pull tensions for copper and optical fiber cables. Provide a device to monitor cable pull tensions. Do not exceed 25 pounds pull tension for four pair copper cables. Do not chafe or damage outer jacket materials. Use only lubricants approved by cable manufacturer. Do not over cinch cables, or crush cables with staples. For UTP cable, bend radii shall not be less than four times the cable diameter. Cables shall be terminated; no cable shall contain unterminated elements. Cables shall not be spliced. Label cabling in accordance with paragraph LABELING in this section.

3.1.1.1 Open Cable

Use only where specifically indicated on plans for use in cable trays, or below raised floors. Install in accordance with TIA-568-C.1, TIA-568-C.2 and TIA-568-C.3. Do not exceed cable pull tensions recommended by the manufacturer.

3.1.1.2 Backbone Cable

a. Optical fiber Backbone Cable. Install intrabuilding backbone optical fiber in indicated pathways. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended bending radii and pull tension. Prepare cable for pulling by cutting outer jacket 10 inches leaving strength members exposed for approximately 10 inches. Twist strength members together and attach to pulling eye. Vertical cable support intervals shall be in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

3.1.1.3 Horizontal Cabling

Install horizontal cabling as indicated on drawings Do not untwist

Category 6 UTP cables more than one half inch from the point of termination to maintain cable geometry. Provide slack cable in the form of a figure eight (not a service loop) on each end of the cable, 10 feet in the telecommunications room, and 12 inches in the work area outlet..

3.1.2 Pathway Installations

Provide in accordance with TIA-569 and NFPA 70. Provide building pathway as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

3.1.3 Service Entrance Conduit, Overhead

Provide service entrance overhead as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEMS.

3.1.4 Cable Tray Installation

Install cable tray as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Only CMP and OFNP type cable shall be installed in a plenum.

- 3.1.5 Work Area Outlets
- 3.1.5.1 Terminations

Terminate UTP cable in accordance with TIA-568-C.1, TIA-568-C.2 and wiring configuration as specified.

3.1.5.2 Cover Plates

As a minimum, each outlet/connector shall be labeled as to its function and a unique number to identify cable link in accordance with the paragraph LABELING in this section.

3.1.5.3 Cables

Unshielded twisted pair and fiber optic cables shall have a minimum of 12 inches of slack cable loosely coiled into the telecommunications outlet boxes. Minimum manufacturer's bend radius for each type of cable shall not be exceeded.

3.1.5.4 Pull Cords

Pull cords shall be installed in conduit serving telecommunications outlets that do not have cable installed.

3.1.6 Telecommunications Space Termination

Install termination hardware required for Category 6 and optical fiber system. An insulation displacement tool shall be used for terminating copper cable to insulation displacement connectors.

3.1.6.1 Connector Blocks

Connector blocks shall be rack or wall mounted in orderly rows and columns. Adequate vertical and horizontal wire routing areas shall be provided between groups of blocks. Install in accordance with industry standard wire routing guides in accordance with TIA-569.

3.1.6.2 Patch Panels

Patch panels shall be mounted in equipment racks with sufficient ports to accommodate the installed cable plant plus 25 percent spares.

- a. Copper Patch Panel. Copper cable entering a patch panel shall be secured to the panel at rear cable manager with hook and loop ties to prevent movement of the cable.
- b. Fiber Optic Patch Panel. Fiber optic cable loop shall be 3 feet in length. The outer jacket of each cable entering a patch panel shall be secured to the panel to prevent movement of the fibers within the panel, using clamps or brackets specifically manufactured for that purpose.
- 3.1.6.3 Equipment Support Frames

Install in accordance with TIA-569:

- a. Bracket, wall mounted. Mount bracket to plywood backboard in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Mount rack so height of highest panel does not exceed 78 inches above floor.
- b. Racks, freestanding, floor mounted modular type. Permanently anchor rack to the floor in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- c. Optical Fiber Distribution Panel, Cabinets, wall-mounted modular type. Mount panel to plywood backboard in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- 3.1.7 Electrical Penetrations

Seal openings around electrical penetrations through fire resistance-rated wall, partitions, floors, or ceilings as specified in Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.8 Grounding and Bonding

Provide in accordance with TIA-607, NFPA 70 and as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

- 3.2 LABELING
- 3.2.1 Labels

Provide labeling in accordance with TIA-606. Handwritten labeling is unacceptable. Stenciled lettering for voice and data circuits shall be provided using thermal ink transfer process or laser printer.

3.2.2 Cable

Cables shall be labeled using color labels on both ends with identifiers in accordance with TIA-606.

3.2.3 Termination Hardware

Workstation outlets and patch panel connections shall be labeled using color coded labels with identifiers in accordance with TIA-606.

3.3 FIELD APPLIED PAINTING

Paint electrical equipment as required to match finish of adjacent surfaces or to meet the indicated or specified safety criteria. Painting shall be as specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.3.1 Painting Backboards

If backboards are required to be painted, then the manufactured fire retardant backboard must be painted with fire retardant paint, so as not to increase flame spread and smoke density and must be appropriately labeled. Label and fire rating stamp must be unpainted and visible after installation.

3.4 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATE MOUNTING

Provide number, location, and letter designation of nameplates as indicated. Fasten nameplates to the device with a minimum of two sheet-metal screws or two rivets.

3.5 TESTING

3.5.1 Telecommunications Cabling Testing

Perform telecommunications cabling inspection, verification, and performance tests in accordance with TIA-568-C.1, TIA-568-C.2, and TIA-568-C.3. Test equipment shall conform to TIA-1152. Perform optical fiber field inspection tests via attenuation measurements on factory reels and provide results along with manufacturer certification for factory reel tests. Remove failed cable reels from project site upon attenuation test failure.

3.5.1.1 Inspection

Visually inspect UTP and optical fiber jacket materials for UL or third party certification markings. Inspect cabling terminations in telecommunications rooms and at workstations to confirm color code for T568A or T568B pin assignments, and inspect cabling connections to confirm compliance with TIA-568-C.1, TIA-568-C.2, and TIA-568-C.3. Visually confirm Category 6, marking of outlets, cover plates, outlet/connectors, and patch panels.

3.5.1.2 Verification Tests

UTP backbone copper cabling shall be tested for DC loop resistance, shorts, opens, intermittent faults, and polarity between conductors, and between conductors and shield, if cable has overall shield. Test operation of shorting bars in connection blocks. Test cables after termination but prior to being cross-connected.

For single-mode optical fiber, perform optical fiber end-to-end attenuation tests in accordance with TIA-568-C.3 and TIA-526-7 using Method A, Optical Power Meter and Light Source for single-mode optical fiber. Perform verification acceptance tests.

3.5.1.3 Performance Tests

Perform testing for each outlet as follows: All discrepancies shall be repaired and retested until the test indicate a pass result.

- a. Perform Category 6 link tests in accordance with TIA-568-C.1 and TIA-568-C.2. Tests shall include wire map, length, insertion loss, NEXT, PSNEXT, ELFEXT, PSELFEXT, return loss, propagation delay, and delay skew.
- . Optical fiber Links. Perform optical fiber end-to-end link tests in accordance with TIA-568-C.3.

-- End of Section --

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION 28 08 10

ELECTRONIC SECURITY SYSTEM ACCEPTANCE TESTING 05/16

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

This specification defines the process and procedures for initial acceptance testing of electronic security systems (ESS) to include intrusion detection, access control and video as well as associated power and communications. Requirements to plan, conduct, and document all testing activities are covered along with the Government responsibility to witness testing and review and approve submittals. During the course of the acceptance test, demonstrate that, without exception, the completed and integrated ESS complies with the contract requirements.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

The Government Representative is a qualified individual given specific authority to witness system acceptance testing and evaluate the results.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-05 Design Data

Test Plan; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Draft Test Report

Final Test Report; G

SD-07 Certificates

Qualifications

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- 1.4.1 Qualifications
- 1.4.1.1 General

The Test Director, Operator, and Technician must have prior experience with the specific equipment, hardware and software installed under the contract.

1.4.1.2 Test Director

The Test Director must have at least five years of hands-on ESS experience

to include any combination of design, installation, testing and maintenance.

1.4.1.3 Operator

The Operator must have at least two years of hands-on experience installing and maintaining ESS workstations to include both hardware and software. The Operator must be capable of demonstrating all workstation features and capabilities.

1.4.1.4 Technician

The technician must have at least two years of hands-on experience installing and maintaining ESS field equipment to include sensors, card readers, cameras, local processors, and communications equipment. The Technician must be capable of demonstrating all features and capabilities of ESS field equipment. Qualifications may be met by the individual experience of one technician or by the combined experience of a team of technicians.

1.4.1.5 Test Intruder

The purpose of the test intruder is to activate intrusion sensors in a realistic and repeatable manner. The test intruder must be between 70 and 72 inches tall and weigh between 175 and 190 pounds. The test intruder must possess sufficient physical strength, agility, and endurance to perform movements required for intrusion testing. These movements may include, but are not limited to, walking, running, crawling, jumping, and climbing.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

- PART 3 EXECUTION
- 3.1 TEST PLAN

Clearly establish the scope for ESS testing prior to beginning testing. Submit a Test Plan that addresses the following topics:

3.1.1 Personnel

Identify the Test Director, Operator, Technician, Test Intruder, and any other personnel that will be performing test activities.

3.1.2 Equipment

List all equipment that is required to support testing. State the purpose of each piece of equipment. Describe equipment that will be used to enable voice communications between the monitoring location and the field.

3.1.3 Procedures

Provide a step-by-step procedure for conducting each functional test. Describe actions and expected results. Ensure that functional test procedures address performance standards described in contract specifications.

Download example procedures from

http://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-guide-specifications-ufgs/forms-graphic and review for applicability and completeness. Adapt example procedures to meet specific project requirements and develop additional ones as needed.

3.1.4 Special Provisions

Discuss any special test provisions such as facility access, safety, integration with existing systems, and coordination with other work.

3.1.5 Test Logs

Provide logs for recording all data from functional testing and burn-in testing.

Download example logs from

http://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-guide-specifications-ufgs/forms-graphic and review for applicability and completeness. Adapt example logs to meet specific project requirements and develop additional ones as needed.

3.1.6 Schedule

Provide an overall schedule that includes all testing milestones.

3.2 PRE-ACCEPTANCE TESTING

Conduct a complete test of all field equipment, workstations, and central system hardware and software in accordance with the approved Test Plan. The Test Director must be on site to conduct a pre-test inspection and oversee all testing activities. Prior to testing, visually inspect all ESS components and correct workmanship and neatness deficiencies as needed. During the pre-test inspection, verify the accuracy of redline drawings and update drawings as needed. Conduct testing in two phases functional testing followed by burn-in testing.

3.2.1 Phased Testing

3.2.1.1 Functional Testing Phase

During the functional testing phase, verify system performance in accordance with approved Test Plan. Record results in approved Test Logs, and provide a written explanation of each failure to include cause, corrective action, and retest result. Continue functional testing until all tests have been successfully completed with no unresolved failures.

3.2.1.2 Burn-In Testing Phase

Begin burn-in testing after successful completion of all functional testing.During the burn-in testing phase, place the ESS in normal operating mode and evaluate system performance for a continuous 72-hour period. During this time, the ESS must be fully functional and programmed such that all features can be exercised and evaluated through normal use. Record all system anomalies in approved Test Logs. Include a description of each anomaly along with any actions taken in response. Immediately correct minor deficiencies observed during the course of testing and continue with burn-in testing. Determine the root cause of any failures and make necessary repairs or modifications to restore full functionality. After a failure is corrected repeat functional tests for components and features associated with the failure, and repeat the entire burn-in testing phase.

3.2.2 Draft Test Report

Prepare and submit a Draft Test Report detailing the results of the testing. Refer to paragraph FINAL TEST REPORT for required content. Include a cover letter signed by the Test Director stating that pre-acceptance testing has been completed and that the system is ready for acceptance testing.

3.3 SYSTEM ACCEPTANCE

Test the ESS in accordance with the approved Test Plan in the presence of the Government Representative to certify acceptable performance. Verify that the total system meets all requirements of the specification and complies with the specified standards.

Begin acceptance testing upon arrival of the Government Representative at the project site. Place the ESS in normal operating mode and evaluate system performance during the testing period. Immediately report any deficiencies observed during testing to the Government Representative and discuss possible causes and corrective measures. Obtain Government approval prior to making any adjustments, repairs or modifications. The Government retains the right to terminate testing at any time the ESS is found to be incomplete or fails to perform as specified. Such termination of acceptance testing constitutes a FAILED system acceptance test.

3.3.1 Preparation

Nofity the Contracting Officer of system readiness 15 days prior to the expected start date of acceptance testing. Prior to acceptance testing, complete all clean-up and patch work requirements. Ensure that security equipment closets and similar areas are free of accumulation of waste materials or rubbish caused by prior installation work.

3.3.2 Personnel

Ensure that the following personnel are on site to perform test activities: Test Director, Operator, Technician, and Test Intruder. Ensure that the Quality Control Manager is on site during acceptance testing.

3.3.3 Visual Inspection

Assist the Government Representative in conducting a visual inspection of ESS equipment and wiring. This inspection will focus on the general neatness and quality of workmanship and compliance with applicable codes and manufacturers' recommended installation methods. Provide a comprehensive listing of installed equipment and software along with a complete set of ESS red line drawings to be used during the inspection. Document deficiencies identified during the inspection.

3.3.4 Functional Testing

Comply with requests from the Government Representative to repeat functional tests performed previously during pre-acceptance testing. The Government reserves the right to request the Contractor to repeat all functional tests or a representative sampling thereof as a means of performance verification. Add all test results to approved Test Logs.

3.3.5 System Activity Reports

Retrieve archived data from the system and provide activity reports as requested by the Government Representative. Reports may address any type of activity to include alarms, portal transactions, and video archives. Assist with analyzing reports to identify trends and anomalies.

3.3.6 Corrective Actions

Correct any deficiencies in coordination with the Government Representative. Maintain a punch list and review status at the end of each day. Work diligently to complete corrective actions the same day that deficiencies are observed. Add deficiencies not corrected on the same day to the rework items list maintained by the Quality Control Manager. Failure to resolve punch list items to the satisfaction of the Government constitutes a FAILED system acceptance test.

3.4 FINAL TEST REPORT

Submit a Final Test Report following the successful completion of acceptance testing to include resolution of all punch list items. Address the following topics in the Final Test Report:

3.4.1 Summary

Provide a chronological summary of all testing. Describe test activities and results in narrative form.

3.4.2 Personnel

Provide a list of all Contractor and Government personnel who participated in the testing.

3.4.3 Test Logs

Provide all completed test logs along with a test log verification signed by the Test Director.

-- End of Section --

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION 28 10 05

ELECTRONIC SECURITY SYSTEMS (ESS) 05/16

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ASC/X9 X9.52	(1998)	Tripl	e Data	Encryption	Algorithm
	Modes (of Ope	ration		

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A123/A123M	(2017) Standard Specification for Zinc
	(Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and
	Steel Products

ASTM B32 (2008; R 2014) Standard Specification for Solder Metal

ASTM D709 (2017) Standard Specification for Laminated Thermosetting Materials

BUILDERS HARDWARE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (BHMA)

ANSI/BHMA A156.23 (2010) Electromagnetic Locks

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 802.3 (2	2018)	Ethernet
---------------	-------	----------

IEEE C2 (2017; Errata 1-2 2017; INT 1 2017) National Electrical Safety Code

INTELLIGENCE COMMUNITY STANDARD (ICS)

ICS 705-1 (2010) Physical and Technical Security Standard for Sensitive Compartmented Information Facilities

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250	(2018) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
NEMA ICS 1	(2000; R 2015) Standard for Industrial Control and Systems: General Requirements
NEMA ICS 2	(2000; R 2005; Errata 2008) Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors, and Overload Relays Rated 600 V

ARTC (B640 ANNISTON,)) RENOVATION, CDP, F ALABAMA	FEMA W9127822R0048 SEH22002
NEMA ICS	3 6	(1993; R 2016) Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures
	NATIONAL FIRE PROTEC	CTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)
NFPA 70		(2020; ERTA 20-1 2020; ERTA 20-2 2020; TIA 20-1; TIA 20-2; TIA 20-3; TIA 20-4) National Electrical Code
	NATIONAL INSTITUTE (OF STANDARDS AND TECHNOLOGY (NIST)
NIST FIF	PS 140-2	(2001) Security Requirements for Cryptographic Modules
	OPEN NETWORK VIDEO	INTERFACE FORUM (ONVIF)
ONVIF		(2017) Core Specification Version 17.06
	TELECOMMUNICATIONS	INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (TIA)
TIA-568-	-C.2	(2009; Errata 2010; Add 2 2014; Add 1 2016) Balanced Twisted-Pair Telecommunications Cabling and Components Standards
TIA-606		(2017c) Administration Standard for the Telecommunications Infrastructure
	U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIV	VES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)
47 CFR 1	.5	Radio Frequency Devices
	UNDERWRITERS LABORAT	FORIES (UL)
UL 50		(2015) UL Standard for Safety Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations
UL 294		(2018; Reprint Oct 2018) UL Standard for Safety Access Control System Units
UL 437		(2013; Reprint Oct 2017) UL Standard for Safety Key Locks
UL 634		(2007; Reprint Mar 2015) Connectors and Switches for Use with Burglar-Alarm Systems
UL 636		(2018) UL Standard for Safety Holdup Alarm Units and Systems
UL 639		(2007; Reprint Nov 2019) Standard for Intrusion Detection Units
UL 681		(2014) Installation and Classification of Burglar and Holdup Alarm Systems
UL 796		(2016) UL Standard for Safety Printed-Wiring Boards

UL 969	(2017; Reprint Mar 2018) UL Standard for Safety Marking and Labeling Systems
UL 1037	(2016; Reprint Sep 2017) UL Standard for Safety Antitheft Alarms and Devices
UL 1076	(2018) UL Standard for Safety Proprietary Burglar Alarm Units and Systems
UL 1610	(2016) UL Standard for Safety Central-Station Burglar-Alarm Units

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 CCTV

Closed Circuit Television (System). Also referred to as Video Surveillance System (VSS).

1.3 SUBMITTALS

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

ESS Components; G Overall System Schematic; G SD-03 Product Data Premise Control Unit; G Detection Sensors; G Access Control Unit; G Access Control Devices; G Cameras; G Camera Lenses; G Camera Housing and Mounts; G Video Recording; G Communications Interface Devices; G Network Switch; G Video and ESS Transmission; G Uninterruptible Power Supply (UPS); G Batteries; G Component Enclosure; G Equipment Rack; G

SD-05 Design Data

Backup Battery Capacity Calculations; G

Access Control Throughput Rates; G

CCTV Storage Calculations

SD-07 Certificates

Contractor Qualifications; G

Instructor Qualifications; G

Data Encryption; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Training Plan; G

Training Content; G

ESS Components and ESS Software: Data Package 4; G

Submit data package in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

As-Built Drawings; G

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Regulatory Requirements

The advisory provisions in each of the publications referred to in this specification are mandatory. Interpret these publications as though the word "must" has been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer.

Equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship must be in accordance with the mandatory and advisory provisions of NFPA 70 unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated.

1.4.2 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship and:

- a. Have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening, and have been utilized in applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size.
- b. Have been available on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2-year period.
- c. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, provide products of a single manufacturer.
- d. Provide commercial off-the-shelf (COTS) products in which the manufacturer allows a network of qualified distributors to sell, install, integrate, maintain, and repair the hardware and software products that make up the system.
- 1.4.2.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a 2 year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturers' factory or laboratory tests, is furnished.

1.4.2.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Products manufactured more than one year prior to date of delivery to the site are not acceptable.

1.4.2.3 Product Safety

System components are to conform to applicable rules and requirements of NFPA 70. Equip system components with instruction stickers including warnings and cautions describing physical safety, and special or important procedures to be followed in operating and servicing system equipment.

- 1.4.3 Shop Drawings
- 1.4.3.1 ESS Components

Submit the ESS Components, Data Package 4 with the ESS Software submittal package in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.Submit drawings that clearly and completely indicate each ESS component function that includes:

- a. Termination device points
- b. Interconnections required for system operation
- c. Interconnections between modules and devices
- d. Proposed wireway or conduit systems to be used including:
 - (1) Locations
 - (2) Sizes
 - (3) Types
- e. Drawings showing:

- (1) Device locations and spacing
- (2) Mounting and positioning details
- (3) Riser Diagrams with cable sizes and types
- (4) Bill of Materials (Device make, model and quantities)
- (5) Alarm and access control zones
- (6) CCTV and sensor coverage areas
- (7) Spare capacity
- 1.4.3.2 Overall System Schematic

Indicate the relationship of integrated components on one-line diagram and show:

- a. Power source
- b. System controls
- c. Impedance matches
- d. Interconnecting wire data including:
 - (1) Number
 - (2) Size
 - (3) Identification
 - (4) Maximum lengths
- 1.4.4 Evidence of Experience and Qualifications
- 1.4.4.1 Contractor Qualifications

Submit experience and certified qualifications data prior to installation. Show that specific installers who will perform the work have a minimum of 2 years of experience successfully installing ESS of the same type and similar design as specified. Include the names, locations, and points of contact of at least two installations of similar type and design as specified in this document where the installer has installed such systems. Indicate the type of each system installed. Certify that each system has performed satisfactorily in the manner intended for a period of at least 12 months.

1.4.4.2 Instructor Qualifications

Submit the instructor's experience and certified qualifications data prior to installation. Show that the instructor has received a minimum of 24 hours of ESS training from a technical organization such as the National Burglar and Fire Alarm Association, and 2 years experience in installing the specified ESS type.

1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

1.5.1 Interior Conditions

Equipment installed in environmentally protected interior areas must meet performance requirements specified for the following ambient conditions:

1.5.1.1 Temperature

32 to 120 degrees F. Components installed in unheated security protected areas must meet performance requirements for temperatures as low as 0 degrees F $\,$

1.5.1.2 Pressure

Sea level to 15,000 feet above sea level

1.5.1.3 Relative Humidity

5 to 95 percent

1.5.1.4 Fungus

Components must be constructed of non fungus nutrient materials or be treated to inhibit fungus growth

1.5.1.5 Acoustical Noise

Components must be suitable for use in high noise areas above 100 dB, without adversely affecting their performance

1.5.2 Exterior Conditions

Components in enclosures must meet performance requirements when exposed to the following ambient conditions:

1.5.2.1 Temperature

Minus 25 to 140 degrees F

1.5.2.2 Pressure

Sea level to 15,000 feet above sea level

1.5.2.3 Solar Radiation

Six hours of solar radiation per day at dry bulb temperature of 120 degrees F including 4 hours of solar radiation at 104 watts per square foot

1.5.2.4 Sand and Dust

Wind driven for up to 6 miles per hour (mph)

1.5.2.5 Rain

2 inches per hour and 5 inches per hour cyclic with wind plus one period of 12 inches per hour

1.5.2.6 Humidity

5 to 95 percent

1.5.2.7 Fungus

Warm, humid atmosphere conducive to the growth of heterotrophic plants

1.5.2.8 Snow

Snow loading of 48 (psf) per hour; blowing snow of 4.6 psf per hour

1.5.2.9 Ice Accretion

Up to 1/2 inches of radial ice

1.5.2.10 Wind

Continual velocity up to 50 mph with gusts to 66 mph

1.5.2.11 Acoustical Noise

Components must be suitable for use in high noise areas above 110 dB without adversely affecting their performance. Examples areas include flight lines, run-up pads, and generator sites.

- 1.6 SYSTEM CALCULATIONS AND ANALYSIS
- 1.6.1 Backup Battery Capacity Calculations

Submit calculations showing that backup battery capacity exceeds device operation, communications supervision, and alarm annunciation power requirements for proposed equipment plus 25 percent spare capacity.

1.6.2 CCTV Storage Calculations

Submit calculations showing the required storage capacity for each video storage device.

1.7 ESS SOFTWARE, DATA PACKAGE 4

Submit the ESS software, Data Package 4 with the ESS Components submittal package in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA. Describe the functions of all software in the software manual and include:

- a. All information necessary to enable proper loading, testing, and operation
- b. Terms and functions definitions
- c. Use of system and application software
- d. Procedures for system initialization, start-up and shutdown
- e. Alarm reports
- f. Reports generation

- g. Database format and data entry requirements
- h. Directory of all files
- i. All communication protocol descriptions, including data formats, command characters, and a sample of each type of data transfer
- j. Interface definition
- k. List of software keys

1.8 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

Maintain a separate set of drawings, elementary diagrams, and wiring diagrams of the system to be used for as-built drawings. Keep this set accurately and neatly up-to-date with all changes and additions. This set is not to be used for installation purposes.

Finish the final drawings submitted with the endurance test report in accordance with Section 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS for as-built requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Provide a complete and integrated electronic security system (ESS) that the meet requirements of DHS Instruction Manual 121-017-01 and Federal Security Level requirements. ESS must be compatible with the Installation's central monitoring system and monitored within the secure/protected area and at the Installation central monitoring station (CAMS) in Noble Training Facility (NTF). ESS consisting of the following subsystems and features:

- a. Intrusion Detection System (IDS)
- b. Access Control System (ACS)
- c. Closed-circuit Television System (CCTV)

Include materials not normally furnished by the manufacturer with the ESS equipment as specified in:

- a. Section 33 71 02 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION
- b. Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM

2.2 BASIS OF DESIGN PRODUCTS

A list of products approved by the Government for the various ESS subsystems is included as Attachment A to this Section. This list is current at the time these documents were prepared. The Bidders must obtain a current copy to use in preparation of their bids.

These products are listed as a Basis of Design because they have already been vetted and approved by the FEMA OCSO. Substitutions will require their review and approval.

2.3 CYBERSECURITY

If the system software provides an interface with a FEMA or CDP network, or if the system provides a user interface to its own network, the software used for the system must be listed in FEMA's TRM list. This list is available upon request from the Contracting Officer or their appointed representative.

2.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

Integrate the installed and operating subsystems into the overall ESS system to detect intrusion, control access, provide CCTV surveillance, provide visual verification, and perform as an entity, as specified below. Provide electronic equipment that complies with 47 CFR 15 and are suitable for the environment where they will be installed.

2.4.1 Growth Capability

Provide capability for modular ESS expansion of inputs, outputs, card readers, and remote control stations with minimal equipment modification. Software must be able to handle design requirements plus 25 percent spare capacity. Growth capability is not to be limited by the provided products.

2.4.2 Hazardous Locations

When located in areas where fire or explosion hazards exist, provide system components rated and installed according to Chapter 5 of NFPA 70.

2.4.3 Maintainability

Provide components that can be maintained using commercially available tools and equipment. Arrange and assemble components to be readily accessible to maintenance personnel without compromising system defeat resistance and with no degradation in tamper protection, structural integrity, EMI or RFI attenuation, or line supervision after maintenance when it is performed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

2.4.4 Availability

Provide components rated for continuous operation. Provide solid-state electronic components mounted on printed circuit boards, conforming to UL 796. Provide boards that are plug-in, quick-disconnect type. Do not impede maintenance with densely packed circuitry. Provide power-dissipating components with safety margins of not less than 25 percent with respect to dissipation ratings, maximum voltages, and current-carrying capacity. Provide solid-state type or hermetically sealed electromechanical type light duty relays and similar switching devices.

2.4.5 Fail-Safe Capability

Provide fail-safe capability in critical elements of the ESS including, but not be limited to, the capability to monitor communication link integrity and to provide self-test. Provide fault annunciation when diminished functional capabilities are detected. Annunciate fail-safe alarms to clearly distinguish from other types of alarms.

2.4.6 Line Supervision

Provide the same geographic resolution for fault isolation at the systems level as provided for intrusion detection. Provide either a static or dynamic system with active mode for line supervision of communication links of the ESS.

- a. The static system must represent "no-alarm" always by the same signal, which is different than the originally transmitted signal.
- b. The dynamic system must represent "no-alarm" with a signal which continually changes with time.
- 2.4.7 Power Loss Detection

Detect AC and DC power loss and generate an alarm when a critical component of the system experiences temporary or permanent loss of power. Annunciate the alarm in the Secured Area and at the CAMS to clearly identify the component experiencing power loss.

2.4.8 Controls and Designations

Provide controls and designations as specified in NEMA ICS 1.

2.4.9 Special Test Equipment

Provide all special test equipment, special hardware, software, tools, and programming or initialization equipment needed to start or maintain any part of the system and its components. Special test equipment is defined as any test equipment not normally used in an electronics maintenance facility.

2.4.10 Electromagnetic Interference (EMI)

Configure and provide ESS components employing electromagnetic radiation constructed to provide minimal vulnerability to electronic countermeasures.

2.4.11 Electromagnetic Radiation (EMR)

Provide only ESS communication components which are Federal Communications Commission (FCC) licensed and approved. Provide system components which are electromagnetically compatible.

2.4.12 Interchangeability

Use off-the-shelf components which are physically, electrically, and functionally interchangeable with equivalent components as complete items. Equivalent, replacement components must not require new or other component modification. Do not use custom designed or one-of-a-kind items. Interchangeable components or modules must not require trial and error matching in order to meet integrated system requirements, system accuracy, or restore complete system functionality.

2.5 INTRUSION DETECTION SYSTEM (IDS)

The IDS primary function is to detect intrusion into secured areas. Utilize a single database for all IDS programming data that seamlessly integrates with the ESS under a single operating environment. The IDS events must be viewable as separate or as a combined list of all ESS events. Control the IDS alarm monitoring through software control from the ESS.

- a. Provide both supervised and non-supervised alarm point monitoring.
- b. Arm or disarm alarm points both manually and automatically by time of day, day of week or by operator command.
- 2.5.1 IDS Components

Provide components:

- a. Premise Control Units (PCU)
- b. Detection Sensors
- c. Tamper Switches

2.5.2 Detection Sensitivity

The sensitivity of the IDS must allow for the following:

- a. Locating intrusions
- b. Locating intrusions at individually protected assets or at an individual portal including each exterior entry doorway to the facility
- c. Locating intrusions within the coverage on a single volumetric sensor
- d. Locating failures or tampering at individual sensors
- 2.5.3 Detection Alarm and Reporting Capacity

Collect, communicate, and display up to 32 sensor zone alarms and to enable control of keypad for arming and disarming inside of the protected area with a delayed alarm.

Identify individual sensors in alarm if the sensor zone is a multiple alarm source combination. Annunciate a single alarm within 1 seconds maximum, after sensor transducer or other detection device activation.

2.5.4 False Alarm Rate

The false alarm rate for each interior IDS zone must not exceed one false alarm per 30-day period. The false alarm rate for each exterior IDS zone must not exceed one false alarm per 24-hour period.

2.5.5 Nuisance Alarm Rate

The nuisance alarm rate for each interior IDS zone must not exceed three nuisance alarms per 30-day period. The nuisance alarm rate for each exterior IDS zone must not exceed three nuisance alarms per 24-hour period.

2.5.6 Premise Control Unit (PCU)

Install the PCU command processor in a tamper resistant enclosure that is specified in paragraph "Component Enclosure". Package the following with the PCU:

- a. Power transformer
- b. Battery(s)
- c. Network connection cable
- d. Keypad(s)
- e. Keypad connection cable(s)
- f. Additional components as required for full functionality

2.5.6.1 PCU Capabilities

Provide the PCU at a minimum but not limited to, the following capabilities;

- a. Expansion to a total of at least 10,000 user codes with 99 user profile definitions.
- b. Support 4 keypads with alphanumeric display. Each keypad must be capable of arming and disarming any system area based on a pass code or access control card and or key FOB authorization. Provide keypad alphanumeric display with complete prompt messages during all stages of operation and system programming and display all relevant operating and test data.
- c. Four 4 shift schedules per area.
- d. A total of at least 100 programmable output relay schedules.
- e. 32 individual reporting areas.
- f. Data line supervision .
- g. Two-man access code or credentials.
- h. Support programming to require the same or different access code entered within a programmed delay time of 1 to 15 minutes after disarming before activating a silent ambush alarm.
- i. Support area programming that disables schedule and time-of-day changes while system is armed so that area can only be disarmed during scheduled times.
- j. Provide a minimum of a 4,000 event log buffer per PCU. Record and hold alarm activity information in the log buffer until the ESS is connected and receives the information. Provide a software-configurable warning log buffer filling notification for PCU(s) configured with network switch capabilities.
- k. Support a Network Interface Card (NIC) plug-in module with built in network router capable of 128 Bit AES Rijndael Encryption process certified by NIST (National Institute of Standards and Technology).
- 2.5.6.2 Overcurrent Protection and Indication

When overcurrent more than it is rated for is detected by the PCU, communication bus(es) and keypad(s) are to be shut down and an overcurrent

notification LED lit to indicate the situation.

2.5.6.3 Manual and Self-Test

All testing from any alphanumeric keypad include testing for: standby battery, alarm bell or siren, and communication to the secured area and the CAMS. Include provisions for an automatic, daily, weekly, 30 day, or up to 60 day communication link test from the PCU installation site to the SCC. Include a provision for displaying the internal system power and wiring conditions.

Include the following for internal monitoring points:

- a. The bell circuit
- b. AC power
- c. Battery voltage level
- d. Charging voltage
- e. Panel box tamper
- f. Transmit trouble
- g. Network trouble

A battery test must be automatically performed to test the integrity of the standby battery by disconnecting the standby battery from the charging circuit and placing a load on the battery. Perform this test at an interval no greater than 180 days.

2.5.6.4 Basis of Design

Refer to list in Attachment A. The Basis of Design PCU is Bosch B9512G, which is an integrated panel that controls both ACS and IDS subsystems. The panel must be equipped with interface modules for the Duress Alarm (Invonics) as well as communications modules for interconnection to the CAMS in Noble Training Facility.

- 2.5.7 Detection Sensors
 - a. Sensors are to detect facility perimeter or protected zone penetrations by unauthorized personnel or intruders and transmit an alarm signal to the alarm annunciation system upon change detection. Accomplish this with a probability of detection (PD) of 0.9 with a 95 percent confidence level and conforming to UL 639 where applicable.
 - b. Required sensor power is 12 VDC unless otherwise specified.
 - c. An interior IDS zone is a room or space within a building that can be armed and disarmed independently from all other zones.
 - d. Provide line supervision for all sensors with an end-of-line resistor at the sensor or within a tampered junction box with conduit from the junction box to the sensor.
 - d. Provide sensors and components rated for operation in the installed environment. The sensors must transmit an alarm signal to the alarm

annunciation system upon change detection. Provide all sensors with a tamper switch and elements housed in a tamper-alarmed enclosure in accordance of paragraph "Component Enclosure".

2.5.7.1 Interior Sensors

2.5.7.1.1 High Security Balanced Magnetic Switch (BMS)

Mount the BMS inside the secure location and on the opening side of the door. BMS sensors do not have the capability to incorporate an end-of-line (EOL) resistor.

2.5.7.1.1.1 Level 1 Switch

UL 634. Level 1 High Security

2.5.7.1.2 Glass Break Detection

UL 639.

2.5.7.1.2.1 Ceiling Or Wall-Mounted Dual Technology Glass Break Sensor

Provide a sensor that eliminates occupant-generated false alarms by combining a passive infrared motion detector (PIR) with glass break sensing. The combination will extend coverage to occupied areas, allowing the sensors to be armed while people are present.

2.5.7.1.2.2 Ceiling or Wall-Mounted Recessed Glass Break Sensor

Provide a sensor employing pattern recognition technology that listens for the actual pattern of breaking glass. The sensor is to be able to detect the difference from breaking glass and normal room sounds by listening across the glass break frequency spectrum. Provide a range of 25 feet to cover the area to be protected.

2.5.7.1.3 Passive Infrared Sensors

UL 639.

2.5.7.1.4 Basis of Design

Refer to list in Attachment A.

2.5.7.2 Duress Alarm System

UL 636. Provide a complete and operational Duress Alarm System. This system must include but not limited to hardware, software, alarm switches, annunciator station monitor, portable (wireless) alarm transmitters, exciters, and repeaters. Duress alarm switches must provide the means for an individual to covertly notify the alarm annunciation system that a duress situation exists with no visible or audible signal in the secure area.

2.5.7.2.1 Wireless Duress Alarms

Wireless duress alarm switches to consist of portable alarm transmitters easily worn on the body or clothing. Alarm activation is to be by hand-operated switch protected from accidental activation, yet easily activated by hand when worn at the waist on body or clothing which transmits a unique identification code to one or more receivers located within a protected zone. The receivers, in-turn, are to transmit an alarm signal to the ESS system.

Provide switches rated for a minimum lifetime of 50,000 operations and have a range of at least 1000 feet. Wireless switches must be fully supervised, where the transmitter automatically transmits (checks in) to the receiver on a regular basis to test the system for low battery, tamper, and inactive status.

2.5.7.2.2 Basis of Design

Refer to list in Attachment A. Basis of Design system is Inovonics 4232MR, and includes connectivity for most of the sensors in the IDS.

- 2.5.7.3 Tamper Switches
 - a. Corrosion-resistant tamper switches are required for the following IDS and CCTV equipment with hinged doors or removable covers that contain open circuits:
 - (1) Enclosures
 - (2) Cabinets
 - (3) Housings
 - (4) Boxes
 - (5) Raceways
 - (6) Fittings
 - (7) Sensors
 - b. Tamper switches are to initiate an alarm signal when the door or cover is moved as little as 1/4 inch from the normally closed position. Mechanically mount tamper switches to maximize defeat time when enclosure covers are opened or removed. One second is the minimum amount of time required to depress or defeat the tamper switch after opening or removing the cover. Enclosure and tamper switch must prevent direct line of sight to internal components and prevent switch or circuit tampering. Conceal mounting hardware so switch cannot be observed from enclosure exterior.
 - c. Tamper switches on doors which are opened to make normal maintenance adjustments to the system and to service power supplies are preferred tohave a maintenance position.

2.5.7.3.1 Tamper Switch Performance Requirements

Tamper switches are to be:

- a. Inaccessible until switch is activated.
- b. Under electrical supervision at all times, irrespective of the protection mode in which the circuit is operating.
- c. Annunciated to be clearly distinguishable from intrusion detection
alarms and exempt from being disarmed, shunted, or silenced.

- d. Spring-loaded and held in the closed position by the door, or cover protected.
- e. Wired to break the circuit when the door or cover is disturbed.
- f. Wired so that each sensor and device is annunciated individually at the central reporting processor.
- 2.6 ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEM (ACS)

Provide an access control system based upon a modular distributed microprocessor architecture complete with access control cards and ready for operation.

- a. The ACS card credentials are required to be Common Access Cards (CAC), and CAC cards are being provided by the Government. Interface system with and provide alarm and other status to the overall ESS. Provide system monitoring and control for the ESS. Provide ACS that meets the communications requirements of UL 1076 and UL 294 and has the capability of controlling up to 16 hardwired card readers and keypads per card reader controller, 128 alarm inputs, or 128 relay outputs or any components combination.
- c. System is to grant or deny access or exit based upon:
 - (1) Keypad identification data
 - (2) CAC and PIV card identification data
 - (3) Input through the access control devices compared to data stored within the system
 - (4) Time of day, day of week, and special day and holiday scheduling with card validation override.
- c. Decision to grant or deny access or exit is to be based upon authorization for such data to be input at a specific location for the current time period.
- d. Provide ACS that supports the configuration and simultaneous monitoring of multiple access control devices when TCP/IP communication interfaces are used between the ESS and the primary Access Control Unit (ACU). The events of the ACS are to be viewable as separate or as a combined list of all ESS events. Provide overall control of the ACS, alarm monitoring, and photo identification through software control of the ESS.
- e. Access control and programming data must reside on a single database and instantly accessible to every networked PC workstation connected to the ESS.
- f. Provide both supervised and non-supervised alarm point monitoring.
- g. Provide the capability to arm or disarm alarm points both manually and automatically by time of day, day of week or by operator command and the capability to disarm alarm points based on a valid access event.

- h. Provide programmable 'delay' setting for all alarm points. The alarm points are not to report an ENTRY type alarm until the delay setting has expired and not report a dwell type alarm condition until the alarm has been active for the full delay period.
- i. Provide the capability to place ACU(s) in an off-line mode. In the off-line mode, the ACU(s) must retain a historical summary of all ACU activity transactions, up to the maximum capacity of the ACU memory buffer. Provide the ability for manual operator control of system output relays with the manual functions to energize, de-energize, enable or disable.

2.6.1 ACS Badging Requirements

Include fully integrated badging capabilities, including image capture, image editing, badge design, and badge printing. Allow for each cardholder to be assigned to both a badge design formatted for badge printing and a dossier design formatted for standard paper printing. The system must permit the storage of four different images:

- a. Main photograph
- b. Alternate photograph
- c. Signature
- d. Fingerprint

Provide for interfacing with external badge programs, in which stored photo images are displayed in a cardholder information window but other badge features are supported by the external program. Include one or more networked PC workstations with the photo imaging components at which all of the required image capture equipment has been installed.

2.6.2 ACS Programming

Provide software capable of, but not limited to, the following programming:

2.6.2.1 Time Schedules

Provide up to 256 user-definable time schedules. These time schedules are to determine the day(s) and times that access will be granted or a scheduled event is to occur. Any and all of the time schedules are to be available for defining access privileges and scheduled events. Provide ALWAYS and NEVER schedules that cannot be altered or removed from the system. Each user-defined time schedule must have the option of reacting or not reacting to user-defined special days, with the ability to react uniquely to each type of special day.

2.6.2.2 Special Days

Provide an unlimited number of user definable special days to be used for configuring exceptions to the normal operating rules, typically for specifying holiday operating rules. Allow for each special day to be assigned to a user-defined type.

2.6.2.3 ACU Daylight Savings Time Adjustment

Provide a software-configurable, user defined adjustment for Daylight Savings Time. The ACU must not need to be connected to a PC workstation in order for the adjustment to occur.

2.6.2.4 Scheduled Events

Any access controlled reader is to be capable of scheduled unlock periods to allow for card-free access. The access controlled reader is to also be capable of requiring one valid access event before beginning a scheduled unlock period.

Any access control point is to be capable of requiring a valid card as well as a PIN code via keypad on a scheduled basis for high security areas. The use of PIN via keypad functions must not reduce the number of card readers or alarm points available in the ACU(s). Any designated alarm input must be able to be scheduled Armed and Disarmed . Any relay output must be capable of scheduled ON and OFF periods to allow for automatic input and output system control.

2.6.2.5 Maximum User Capability

Up to 64,000 individual users may be given access cards or codes and have their access controlled and recorded.

2.6.2.6 Access Groups

Each system user must be assignable to a maximum of 4 of 256 possible access groups. An access group is defined as one or more people who are allowed access to the same areas at the same days and time periods.

2.6.2.7 Active and Expire Dates

Any card or user may be configured with activation and expiration dates. The card can be assigned to any valid access group and will be activated and expired according to the specified dates.

2.6.2.8 Maximum Use Settings

Any card or user may be configured with maximum number of uses for that card. The card can be assigned to any valid access group and will be expired according to the specified number of card uses.

2.6.2.9 Door Outputs

Provide each access control reader with two dedicated relay outputs. Both relays are to provide Normally Open and Normally Closed contacts. Use the first relay for electric lock control while the second is software configurable to activate for door forced open, door left open too long, duress, passback violations, invalid access attempts and valid unlock conditions. Allow for both relays to be separately programmable for energize times from 1 second to 10 minutes. The second relay must allow a delay time to be specified, causing its activation to be delayed after an activating condition occurs.

2.6.2.10 Anti-Passback

Provide global anti-passback capability. Any door on the system can be

linked to one of 256 user defined passback areas or two 2 pre-defined areas. Each door may be set up to automatically forgive passback entries at one of the following intervals:

- (1) Never
- (2) Midnight
- (3) Every 12 hours (Midnight and Noon)
- (4) Every 6 hours
- (5) Every 2 hours
- (6) Each hour
- (7) Every 30 minutes

Each door can be configured to deny or grant access for passback violations and individual users can be exempt to the passback rules. The anti-passback features must be a global function and operate completely independent of the ACS software, except configuring the passback rules. Additionally, the operator is to have the ability to manually forgive an individual user or all users by command from the ACS.

2.6.2.11 Two Person Rule

Any access control reader on the system is to have the ability via software programming to require two valid cards for access. Any access control reader on the system that includes a keypad is to also have the ability to require a valid PIN number associated with each of the two valid cards.

2.6.2.12 User List or Who's In (Muster Reports)

Provide the capability to generate dynamic lists of users in certain access-controlled areas, based either upon selected users or selected areas. The lists must have the option of automatically refreshing after a user-selected interval of time.

2.6.2.13 Crisis Mode

Provide support for a "crisis mode", in which user-selected alarm point activations cause changes to user access privileges. The changes to user access privileges must be configurable to restrict normal access to no access or limited access.

2.6.2.14 Door Groups

Allow up to 256 door groups to be configured. Doors belonging to the same group are be able to be locked, unlocked, disabled, and enabled on command from the ACS.

2.6.2.15 Door Interlocking

Allow a group of doors to be software configured so that if any door in the group is unsecure, all other doors are automatically disabled. This feature is also known as a "mantrap" configuration. The interlocking features must not require the ACS to be on-line for proper operation.

2.6.2.16 PIN Required

Provide support for the required use of a keypad code, in addition to a valid credential during user-selected schedules.

2.6.2.17 Remote Door Control

Provide the ESS operator the capability of manually controlling any access point by issuing a simple command from the ACS. Provide the operator the ability to lock, unlock, enable, and disable any door or Door Group in this manner. This activity is to cause an entry to be logged displaying the door name, number and time that it was performed.

2.6.2.18 Key Control

When interfaced with an approved key-control system, the system is to allow users to deny access to certain doors for any users who have keys in their possession.

2.6.2.19 Guard Tour

Provide support for user-defined guard tours configurable in a set pattern of tour points, or following a mode in which all tour points can be visited in any order within an allotted time. Allow for a tour to be started by ACS command, by use of a selected card at a selected reader, or by use of a selected keypad code at a selected keypad. Detect guard late-to-point, point missed, and point out-of-sequence events. Generate a report at tour completion.

2.6.2.20 Reader Disable

Provide support for disabling readers in reaction to a user-selected number of invalid access attempts. Locate a camera to view the card reader and interface to record the events of invalid access attempts.

2.6.2.21 Disable Event Messages

Allow users to disable user-selected event messages (Door Forced Open, Door Open Too Long, Door Closed, Request to Exit) for user-selected doors. Allow users to disable certain messages (Door Forced Open, Door Open Too Long) according to a user-selected schedule.

2.6.2.22 Input and Output Groups

Allow for up to 256 user-defined (input and output) groups to be defined. Each Input device is to be able to be linked to these groups for arming, disarming, shunting and unshunting as well as output control.

2.6.2.23 Delays

Each alarm device must allow a delay to be specified which is either an entry type or a dwell type. An entry-type delay is to prevent the input from issuing an alarm event until the delay elapses. If unarmed during the delay period, the alarm is to be ignored. A dwell-type delay requires the input to remain in the alarm state for the full delay duration before issuing an alarm. 2.6.2.24 Remote Input Control

Provide the operator the capability of manually controlling any alarm, input point, alarm partition or group by issuing a simple command from the SCC on the ACS allowing the ability to shunt, unshunt, disable and restore any input in this manner. This activity must cause an entry to be logged displaying the input name and time that it was performed. The arm and disarm, shunt and unshunt any alarm partition or group from the SCC must not be permissible in ICS 705-1 applications.

2.6.2.25 Output Configuration

Allow each output relay to be software configurable as:

- (1) Follows
- (2) Latch
- (3) Timeout
- (4) Scheduled
- (5) Timeout Re-triggerable
- (6) Limit
- (7) Counter

Allow for a time schedule to automatically control the activation and de-activation of the Scheduled type with all other types configured to activate based on input and output group conditions. Additionally, a time schedule must be specified to configure when the output is to actively monitor the input and output groups.

2.6.2.26 Remote Output Control

Provide the operator the capability of manually controlling any output point by issuing a simple command from the SCC. Based upon the output type, provide the ESS operator the ability to ENABLE, DISABLE, turn ON and turn OFF any output in this manner. A FOLLOWS type output must not be capable of being turned OFF or ON. Log an entry when this activity is performed displaying the output name and time performed. Manual control of outputs are not permissible in ICS 705-1 applications.

2.6.2.27 Remote Reset Command

Provide the capability for any ACU to reset manually or by command issued from the ACS with the option of simulating the ACU reset settings, or forcing a reset type as specified by the user. The remote reset command is not to cause the ACU to degrade its level of protection to any access points defined.

2.6.2.28 Time Zone

Allow the user to select the time zone in which the ACU is located, so that event times displayed for that ACU will match the local time where the ACU is located.

2.6.2.29 User-Selected LED Behavior

Allow the user to select different behaviors for the LEDs of each access controlled reader.

2.6.2.30 Traced Cards

Provide the capability of selecting any number of cardholders for the purpose of limiting reports to only traced users displaying all traced cardholder events in a user-selected alternate color.

2.6.3 Error and Throughput Rates

Rates must be portal to portal performance averages obtained when processing individuals one at a time. Features are not to reduce capability to meet throughput requirements when serial verification techniques or multiple attempts are required to satisfy error performance requirements.

A Type I error denies access to an authorized enrolled individual. A Type II error grants access to an unauthorized individual. Subsystem Type I and Type II error rates must both be less than 0.1 percent. At the error rates, subsystem access throughput rate must be minimum of 12 individuals per minute through one card reader and keypad access control device.

- 2.6.4 Access Control System Central Processing
 - a. Provide serial management and control of system processing. Provide a microprocessor control device able to monitor and control units and up to 32 card reader and keypad access control devices. Central processor must interrogate and receive responses from each ACU within 100 milliseconds. Failure to respond to an interrogation is to cause an alarm.
 - b. Provide the central processor with a USB interface port to communicate with the printer. Provide an operator interface to control system operating functions. Provide the central processor with a facility-tailorable data base for a minimum of 1000 cardholders with by-name alphanumeric printout, and for automated subsystem monitoring, management, and control functions.
 - c. Provide system configuration controls and electronic diagnostic aids for subsystem setup and troubleshooting with the central processor. Components are not to be accessible to operations personnel and must be tamper alarmed.

2.6.5 Basis of Design

Refer to list in Attachment A. The Basis of Design ACU is Bosch B9512G, which is an integrated panel that controls both ACS and IDS subsystems. This is already described in the paragraph "INTRUSION DETECTION SYSTEM (IDS)".

2.6.6 Access Control Unit(ACU)

UL 294. Provide micro-processor based ACU with all access and input and output decisions to be made by the individual ACU(s). Provide modular solution which will allow for present security requirements and the capability to expand. Configure all field ACU panels to intercommunicate

ARTC (B640) RENOVATION, CDP, FEMA ANNISTON, ALABAMA

via TCP/IP or fiber-optic communication. Equip all field $\mbox{ACU}(s)$ with a tamper contact.

Designate one ACU as "Primary", responsible for all ACS-to-ACU communications. All other ACU(s) up to a maximum of 16 are to be designated as "Secondary" and communicate with the "Primary" via a TCP/IP network or fiber-optic configuration. Provide ACU capable of, but not limited to, the following:

- a. Built-in surge suppression circuitry on plug-in modular circuit boards with surge suppression, configured as an integral component of the system and self-sacrificing in the event of extreme surges or spikes.
- b. Capable of supporting at least 2 ports and be expandable in increments of two ports up to a maximum of 8 ports per ACU.
- c. Each port configured by ACS to support any one of the following peripheral devices:
 - (1) Card reader
 - (2) Alarm Monitoring Module
 - (3) Output Relay Module

Any device combination can be supported on each ACU, up to a total of 8 devices per ACU.

- d. Capability of supporting multiple card reader technologies simultaneously, including:
 - (1) Keypad
 - (2) Card and Keypad
 - (3) CAC and PIV compatible
 - (4) Biometrics

This capability must be an integral part of the ACU and will not require special external equipment.

- e. Built-in battery back-up of programmed information sustainable for a period of at least 90 days.
- f. Powered by a 12 VDC power source rated at an ampere load as required with a battery back-up for complete system operation in the event of power failure. Provide battery backup for all ACU(s) to sufficiently power the ACU for 8 hours continuous service.
- g. Electric strikes, other locking devices and ancillary peripherals on a separate power supply with battery back-up for continued operation in the event of power failure as specified in paragraph "Backup Power".
- h. A minimum of a 10,300 event log buffer per ACU to record and hold access and alarm activity information until the ACS is connected and receives the information. Provide a software-configurable warning log buffer filling notification for ACU(s) configured with network switch capabilities.

2.6.7 Access Control Devices

UL 294. The card, card reader, and panels must meet encryption requirements that are specified in paragraph DATA ENCRYPTION. Devices are to be tamper alarmed, tamper and vandal resistant, and solid state, containing no electronics which could compromise the access control subsystem should the subsystem be attacked.

2.6.7.1 Card Readers

Refer to list in Attachment A. Basis if Design for readers is Veridt Stealth Dual series. The reader must be provided with an interface device. Basis of Design for Interface Device is Software House RM-4 Reader Module by Tyco.

2.6.7.2 Portal Control Devices

Portal control devices must meet the requirements in Section 08 71 00 DOOR HARDWARE.

2.6.7.2.1 Basis of Design

Refer to list in Attachment A. Basis if Design for readers is Veridt Stealth Dual series.

2.6.7.2.2 Push-Button Switches

- a. Provide momentary contact, back lit push buttons and stainless steel switch enclosures for each push button. Provide switch enclosures suitable for flush mounting as required and push buttons suitable for flush mount in the switch enclosures. The push button switches are to meet the requirements of NEMA 250 for the area in which they are to be installed.
- b. The continuous current of the IDS circuit is to be no more than 50% of the continuous current rating of the device supplied. Provide push button switches with double-break silver contacts that will make 720 VA at 60 amperes and break 720 VA at 10 amperes.

2.6.7.2.3 Panic Bar

Provide an alarm shunt signal from the panic bar emergency exit hardware to the appropriate local processor.

2.6.7.2.3.1 Emergency Egress With Alarm

Include a conspicuous warning sign with 1 inch high, red lettering notifying personnel that an alarm will be annunciated if the panic bar is operated.

Panic bar hardware operation is to generate an intrusion alarm. The panic bar must depend upon a mechanical connection only and not depend upon electric power for operation, except for local alarm annunciation and alarm communications.

2.6.7.2.3.2 Normal Egress

Panic bar hardware operation is not to generate an intrusion alarm. The

panic bar must depend upon a mechanical connection only when exiting. Provide the exterior, non-secure side of the door with an electrified thumb latch or lever to provide access after the credential I.D. authentication by the ESS.

Signal Switches: Strikes/bolts are to include signal switches indicating to the system when the bolt is not engaged or the strike mechanism is unlocked. The signal switches are to report a forced entry to the system.

2.6.7.2.4 Electric Door Strikes and Bolts

Configure electric door strikes and bolts to release automatically in case of power failure using DC power to energize the solenoids. Incorporate end-of-line resistors to facilitate line supervision by the system. Install metal-oxide varistors (MOVs) to protect the controller from reverse current surges if not incorporated into the electric strike or local controller.

2.6.7.2.4.1 Solenoid

The actuating solenoid for the strikes and bolts furnished must not dissipate more than 12 Watts and operate on 12 VDC. The inrush current must not exceed 1 ampere and the holding current must not be greater than 500 milli-amperes. The actuating solenoid must move from the fully secure to fully open positions in not more than 500 milliseconds.

2.6.7.2.4.2 Signal Switches

Strikes and bolts are to include signal switches indicating to the system when the bolt is not engaged or the strike mechanism is unlocked. The signal switches are to report a forced entry to the system.

2.6.7.2.4.3 Tamper Resistance

The electric strike and bolt mechanism is to be encased in hardened guard barriers to deter forced entry.

2.6.7.2.4.4 Size and Weight

Electric strikes and bolts are to be compatible with standard door frame preparations.

2.6.7.2.4.5 Mounting Method

Provide electric strikes and bolts suitable for use with single and double door installations, with rim- type hardware as indicated, and compatible with right or left hand mounting.

2.6.7.2.4.6 Astragals

See Section 08 71 00 DOOR HARDWARE for Astragal lock guards.

2.6.7.2.5 Electrified Mortise Lock

Configure electrified mortise locks to release automatically in case of power failure using DC power to energize the solenoids. Provide solenoids rated for continuous duty. Incorporate end-of-line resistors to facilitate line supervision by the system. Install metal-oxide varistors (MOVs) to protect the controller from reverse current surges if not incorporated into the electric strike or local controller.

2.6.7.2.5.1 Solenoid

The actuating solenoid for the mortise locks furnished must not dissipate more than 12 Watts and operate on 12 VDC. The inrush current must not exceed 1 ampere and the holding current must not be greater than 500 milli-amperes. The actuating solenoid must move from the fully secure to fully open positions in not more than 500 milliseconds.

2.6.7.2.5.2 Signal Switches

The mortise locks are to include signal switches indicating to the system when the locks are not engaged. The signal switches are to report a forced entry to the system.

2.6.7.2.5.3 Hinge

Provide an electric transfer hinge with each mortise lock in order to get power and monitoring signals from the lockset to the door frame.

2.6.7.2.5.4 Size and Weight

Electrified mortise locks are to be compatible with standard door preparations.

2.6.7.2.5.5 Mounting Method

Provide electrified mortise locks suitable for use with single and double door installations. The lock would be in the active leaf and the fixed leaf would be monitored in double door installations.

2.6.7.2.6 Electromagnetic Lock

Electromagnetic locks are to contain no moving parts and depend solely upon electromagnetism to secure a portal by generating at least 1200 pounds of holding force. Interface the lock with the local processors without external, internal or functional local processor alteration. Incorporate an end-of-line resistor to facilitate line supervision by the system. Install MOVs to protect the controller from reverse current surges if not incorporated into the electromagnetic lock or local controller. Provide in accordance of ANSI/BHMA A156.23.

2.6.7.2.6.1 Armature

The electromagnetic lock is to contain internal circuitry to eliminate residual magnetism and inductive kickback. The actuating armature must operate on 12 VDC and not dissipate more than 12 Watts. The holding current must be not greater than 500 milli-amperes. The actuating armature must take not more than 300 milli-seconds to change the status of the lock from fully secure to fully open or fully open to fully secure.

2.6.7.2.6.2 Tamper Resistance

The electromagnetic lock mechanism is to be encased in hardened guard barriers to deter forced entry.

2.6.7.2.6.3 Mounting Method

Provide electromagnetic lock suitable for use with single and double door installations with rim- type hardware as indicated, and compatible with right or left hand mounting.

2.6.8 Request to Exit Detectors

Passive Infrared Request to Exit Motion Detector (REX PIR) (1) The Contractor must provide a surface mounted motion detector to signal the physical access control system request to exit input. The motion detector must be a passive infrared sensor designed for wall or ceiling mounting 7 to 15 ft height. The detector must provide two (2) form "C" (SPDT) relays rated one (1) Amp. @ 30 VDC for DC resistive loads. The detectors relays must be user adjustable with a latch time from 1-60 seconds. The detector must also include a selectable relay reset mode to follow the timer or absence of motion. The detection pattern must be adjustable plus or minus fourteen (± 14) degrees. The detector must operate on 12 VDC with approximately 26 mA continuous current draw. The detector shall have an externally visible activation LED. The motion detector must measure approximately 1.5 x 6.25 x 1.5 in. The detector must be immune to radio frequency interference. The detector must not activate or set-up on critical frequencies in the range 26 to 950 Megahertz using a 50 watt transmitter located 1 ft from the unit or attached wiring. The detector must be available on gray or black enclosures. Coordinate the color of the housing with the surrounding surface.

2.7 CLOSED-CIRCUIT TELEVISION (CCTV) SYSTEM

Select system components that conform to the Open Network Video Interface Forum (ONVIF) specification. Provide compatible UL listed CCTV components to provide visual assessment of ESS alarms automatically upon alarm or upon SCC operator selection. Otherwise, the subsystem is to continuously display the coverage area. Display alphanumeric camera location ID on all monitors. Provide the number of alarm monitors as required. The scene from each camera must appear clear, crisp, and stable on the respective monitor during both daytime and nighttime operation. Provide component equipment that minimizes both preventive and corrective maintenance. Provide components from a single manufacturer or justify mixing manufacturer components and demonstrate compatibility in submittal information.

2.7.1 Cameras

2.7.1.1 CCTV Camera

Provide cameras of digital fixed, pan-tilt-zoom (PTZ), or panoramic type as identified on the drawings.

- a. Day-Night Color cameras are to be used in all outdoor environments. Standard cameras are to be used for all indoor applications except when backlighting issues are observed. Use Day-Night cameras or standard cameras with backlighting compensation for backlighting or high contrast applications. Refer to plans for type of camera to be used in each location.
- b. Provide PTZ cameras with a direct drive motor assembly. Belt driven PTZ camera units are not acceptable. Equip PTZ cameras with a slip ring assembly having an optical interface and be rated for continuous

duty. PTZ cameras have to be fully integrated units. The pan-tilt mechanism must be an integral part of the camera.

- c. Provide cameras that operate over a voltage range of Power over Ethernet (PoE) IEEE 802.3.
- d. All cameras must be constructed to provide rigid support for electrical and optical systems so that unintentional changes in alignment or microphonic effects do not occur during operation, movement, or lens adjustments.
- e. Video Frame Rate: 30 frames per second (fps) fixed; 15 fps panoramic
- f. Minimum essential requirements for cameras include the following:

2.7.1.1.1 Sensitivity

Minimum Illumination: 0.08 foot-candles at F1.4 color mode; 0.01 foot-candles at F1.4 in the B&W mode.

2.7.1.1.2 Signal-To-Noise Ratio

Show a signal-to-noise ratio of not less than 50 decibels (dB) at Automatic Gain Control (AGC) "Off", weight "On".

2.7.1.1.3 Resolution

Provide a minimum of 2.1 megapixel resolution. The imager must have a minimum of 1920 horizontal x 1080 picture in progressive scan format. Resolution is to be maintained over the specified input voltage and frequency range, and not vary from minimum specification over the specified operating temperature range.

2.7.1.1.4 Synchronization

Provide cameras that have internal and line lock.

2.7.1.1.5 Low Light Level

Provide Day-Night cameras that have a B-W mode that may be automatically engaged on low light level and permit the use of an external infrared illuminator. Electronic removal of the color signal is not acceptable. The camera must have an infrared cut filter capable of being removed automatically upon low light threshold or manually.

2.7.1.2 Camera Lenses

Camera lenses are to be all glass with coated optics. Provide lens mount that is compatible with the cameras selected. Provide lens with the camera that have a maximum f-stop opening of f/1.2 or the maximum available for the focal length specified. The lens is to have an auto-iris mechanism unless otherwise specified. Lenses having auto iris, manual iris, or zoom and focus functions are to be supplied with connectors, wiring, receiver and driver units, and controls as needed to operate the lens functions. Provide lenses with sufficient circle of illumination to cover the image sensor evenly. Lenses are not to be used on a camera with an image format larger than the lens is configured to cover. Provide 3-10mm varifocal lens for fixed cameras. Provide 360-degree 1.17mm fisheye lens for panoramic cameras. Provide 4.3mm to 129mm zoom lens for PTZ cameras.

2.7.1.3 Camera Housing and Mounts

The camera and lens are to be enclosed in a tamper resistant housing installed on a camera support. Any ancillary housing mounting hardware needed to install the housing at the camera location is to be provided as part of the housing. The camera support must be capable of supporting the mounted equipment and withstanding wind and ice loads normally encountered at the site.

2.7.1.3.1 Environmentally Sealed Camera Housing

The housing is to provide an environment needed for camera operation and be condensation free; dust and water tight; keep the viewing window free of fog, snow, and ice, and be fully operational in 100 percent condensing humidity. Provide housing equipped with a sunshield. Both the housing and sunshield are to be white. Purge the housing of atmospheric air and pressurized with dry nitrogen, equipped with a fill valve, overpressure valve, and include a humidity indicator visible from the exterior. Housing must not have a leak rate greater than 2 psi at sea level within a 90 day period.

Provide housing equipped with supplementary camera mounting blocks or supports needed to position the camera and lens to maintain the proper optical centerline. All electrical and signal connections required for camera and lens operation are to be supplied. Provide a mounting bracket as part of the housing which allows weight adjustment to center the weight of the assembly.

2.7.1.3.2 Indoor Camera Housing

Provide housing with a tamper resistant enclosure for indoor camera operation and with the proper mounting brackets for the specified camera and lens. The housing and appurtenances color are not to conflict with the building interior color scheme.

2.7.1.3.3 Interior Mount

Provide camera mount suitable for either wall or ceiling mounting and have an adjustable head for mounting the camera. The wall mount and head must be constructed of aluminum or steel with a corrosion-resistant finish. Provide adjustable head with 360 degrees of pan and plus or minus 90 degrees of tilt.

2.7.1.3.4 Low Profile Ceiling Mount

Provide tamperproof ceiling housing which is low profile and suitable for use in 2 by 2 foot ceiling tiles. The housing must be equipped with a camera mounting bracket and allows a 360 degree viewing setup.

2.7.1.3.5 Interior Dome Housing

The dome housing is to be capable of being mounted by pendant, pole, ceiling, surface, or corner as shown on the drawings. The lower dome is to be black opaque acrylic and have a light attenuation factor of not more than 1 f-stop. Provide housing with:

a. Integral pan-tilt complete with wiring where required

- b. Wiring harnesses
- c. Connectors
- d. Receiver-driver
- e. Pan-tilt control system
- f. Heavy duty bearings
- g. Hardened steel gears
- h. Permanent lubrication
- i. Motors that are thermally or impedance protected against overload damage.
- j. Any other hardware and equipment as needed to provide a fully functional pan-tilt dome. Provide pan movement of 360 degrees and tilt movement of at least plus or minus 90 degrees. Pan speed must be at least 20 degrees per second and tilt speed be at least 10 degrees per second.
- 2.7.1.3.6 Exterior Dome Housing

Provide dome housing capable of being mounted by pendant, pole, ceiling, surface, or corner as shown on the drawings and constructed to be dust and water tight, and fully operational in 100 percent condensing humidity. Purge the housing of atmospheric air and pressurize with dry nitrogen. Provide a fill valve and overpressure valve with a pressure indicator visible from the exterior. The housing is to be equipped with supplementary camera mounting blocks or supports as needed to position the specified camera and lens to maintain the proper optical centerline.

Provide all electrical and signal connections required for camera and lens operation. The housing is to provide the environment needed for camera operation. The lower dome is to be black opaque acrylic with a light attenuation factor of not more than 1 f-stop. Provide housing with:

- a. Integral pan-tilt complete with wiring where required
- b. Wiring harnesses
- c. Connectors
- d. Receiver-driver
- e. Pan-tilt control system
- f. Heavy duty bearings
- g. Hardened steel gears
- h. Permanent lubrication
- i. Motors that are thermally or impedance protected against overload damage.

ARTC (B640) RENOVATION, CDP, FEMA ANNISTON, ALABAMA

j. Any other hardware and equipment as needed to provide a fully functional pan-tilt dome. Provide pan movement of 360 degrees and tilt movement of at least plus or minus 90 degrees. Pan speed must be at least 20 degrees per second and tilt speed be at least 10 degrees per second.

2.7.1.3.7 Exterior Wall Mount

Provide exterior camera wall mount length that is coordinated with the camera housing size, and has an adjustable head for mounting the camera. The wall mount and head must be constructed of aluminum or stainless steel with a corrosion-resistant finish. Provide adjustable head for at least plus and minus 90 degrees of pan, and at least plus and minus 45 degrees of tilt. If to be used in conjunction with a pan-tilt, provide bracket without the adjustable mounting head, and a bolt hole pattern to match the pan-tilt base.

2.7.1.3.8 Basis of Design Products

Refer to listing in Attachment A. Fixed cameras are to be Bosch Flexidome IP Starlight 7000 series. Panoramic cameras are to be Bosch Flexidome IP Panoramic 700 MP series. PTZ cameras are to be Bosch Autodome IP Dynamic 7000 HD series.

- 2.7.2 Video Analytics (VA)
- 2.7.2.1 Software

Provide capability range from basic activity detection to the search through databases to pre-empt serious incidents. The VA is to provide graphic identified movement identification, user-selectable monitored areas, compensation for environmental movement, and other features specified when provided as a capability of the NVR. Provide the following features:

2.7.2.1.1 Basic Motion Detection

- a. Adaptive Motion
- b. Abandoned Object
- c. Object Removal
- d. Camera Sabotage
- e. Directional Motion
- f. Object Counting
- g. Loitering Detection
- h. Stopped Vehicle
- 2.7.2.1.2 Basis of Design Software

Refer to list in Attachment A. Basis of Design software is Bosch BVMS Professional.

2.7.3 Color Video Monitors

Except as specified, provide video monitors that:

- a. Are rated for continuous operation and incorporate printed circuit board modular construction.
- b. Have printed circuit modules that are easily replaceable.
- c. Use solid-state devices for electronic circuits.
- d. Are constructed to provide rigid support for electrical systems so that unintentional changes in alignment or microphonic effects will not occur during operation or movement.
- e. Incorporate circuit safety margins of not less than 25 percent where possible, with respect to power dissipation ratings, voltage ratings, and current carrying capacity.
- f. Have a diagonal viewing angle that nominally measures 42 inches for monitors, HD LED displays.
- g. Provide adequate safeguards to protect personnel from exposure to line voltage during operation or adjustment.
- h. Have at least the following essential requirements:
 - (1) Resolution for LED monitors to be: fULL hd 1920 X 1080
 - (2) Geometry: No point in the active raster is to deviate from its correct position by more than 2 percent of raster height.

2.7.3.1 Mounting and Identification

- a. Mount monitors and other devices to facilitate easy replacement.
- b. The printed circuit board functions and component numbers or markings are to be easily read.
- c. Mount monitors in a desk top console.
- d. Protect monitors from circuit overloads by fuse or fuses in the power source line. Mount power source line fuses in finger-operated extractor fuse posts. Fuse holders are to be located in a readily accessible position.
- 2.7.3.2 Video and Signal Input

Monitors are to operate with video input requiring a one HDMI nominal composite video signal switchable to either loop-through or internal 75-ohm terminating impedance.

Signal input connectors must be HDMI type.

2.7.3.3 Basis of Design

Refer to list in Attachment A. Basis of Design monitor is 27-inch capable of HD resolution at a minimum.

2.7.4 Ancillary Equipment

Equipment is to consist of the items specified below:

2.7.4.1 Video Date and Time Generator

The video time and date is to originate from either the camera, video, video recorder, or time server.

2.7.4.2 Camera Identifiers

Label video signal from each camera using alphanumeric identifiers. Camera alphanumeric identifiers may originate from either the camera or the video recorder.

2.7.4.3 Video Recording

2.7.4.3.1 Network Video Recorder (NVR)

- a. Provide NVR with an integral software ESS-CCTV server function. Dedicated CCTV monitors and authorized computers networked to the NVR are to be capable of viewing recorded and live video from the network. The NVR is to be able to record and transmit video with up to 30 fps at maximum camera resolution. The NVR is to network with and utilize smaller, non-server computers at off-site camera locations as local recorders.
- b. Provide NVR with the capability to de-warp live and recorded images.
- c. The storage memory capacity of the NVR (including local recorders) is to be sufficient to store a minimum of 90 days of video at 15 fps, 2.1 megapixel resolution and be capable of including Redundant Array of Independent Disc (RAID) arrays 5 .
- d. The NVR must have the capacity to address and process up to 32 dual-streaming cameras. The NVR must record all cameras onto a hard drive and allow remote network viewing via intranet browser. Hard drive capability must be sized to store all cameras recording 24 hours a day 7 days a week at 15 frames per second per camera for 2 weeks.
- 2.7.4.3.2 Video Recording Performance

The video recording performance is to be as follows:

- a. The NVR is to use modular hard disk media, with a digital format capacity of 500GB per module.
- b. Provide a 16 channel triplex video multiplexer capable of performing encoding, recording and multiscreen viewing modes simultaneously.
 Provide 16 channels of live, simultaneous video images in which all channels are refreshed at a minimum of 15 frames per second.
- c. Provide a 10-100Base-T connection for record review and camera view and control that is compatible for a PC workstation equipped with latest Microsoft Windows Professional operating system software, .
- d. PC workstation Viewing: Include direct access from the ESS PC workstations to each NVR via a Microsoft Internet Explorer Web Browser. All necessary descriptive bookmarks and shortcuts are to be

prepared on each PC workstation to allow this direct access. All functions are to be accessible through HTML commands from a user's web browser interface. Pictures are to be available for attachment via a user-provided SMTP-based e-mail transport system, and included capability for 16 users and 3 user access levels (admin, control and user).

- e. Include sampling at 720(H) by 480(V) and 320(H) by 240(V) (Pixel Memory) with a minimum of 15 frames per second and 3-D scan conversion to enable jitter-free stabilized pictures in a single frame. Modes include:
 - (1) Emergency
 - (2) Event
 - (3) Schedule
 - (4) Manual Recording
- f. Each camera is to support individual Recording Rate and Image Quality settings for each mode (Emergency, Event, Schedule and Manual Recording). This array of Camera Recording Rate and Image Quality settings by the Recording Modes is to form one of four Program Actions. The Program Action is to be assignable to a Time Table to form one of 16 Independent Recording Profiles. Allow each Recording Profile to be manually activated, activated via RS-232C interface, automatically activated by Time Table, or activated by separate alarm or emergency inputs.
- g. Digital display on the monitor and also recording of the following information to included:
 - (1) Year
 - (2) Month
 - (3) Day
 - (4) Hour
 - (5) Minute
 - (6) Second
 - (7) Alphanumeric camera location ID up to 8 characters. The NVR is to feature video loss detection on all channels.
- h. Pre-event recording: Buffer at least 20 seconds of pre-event pictures simultaneously for all individual camera channels.
- i. Motion-based Recording: Advanced integrated VMD is to be used to detect a specific area, direction and motion duration for each camera channel, independently and simultaneously. Motion Search may be executed for a single camera channel for a selected area on the image.
- j. Disk Partitioning: Provide within the NVR an automated disk management and a RTOS (real-time operating system) platform to include a minimum of 4.8 TB of digital video storage on a single partition.

The video recording system is to provide a choice of Physical Partitioning as RAID 5 or Disk Mirroring redundant array recording. Allow the operator to be able to partition the available recording areas in a Virtual Partition by Regular, Event, and Copy Partitions. Manually and Scheduled recorded video information is to be assigned to a Regular Recording Partition, which may be overwritten. Event and Emergency Recording Data is to be assignable to an Event Partition, where image overwriting is be prohibited. Any copied data is to be able to be assigned to the Copy Partition, which may be overwritten or saved as required.

- k. Playback: Permit direct camera selection for recording playback of any of 16 video sources at the same time as multiscreen viewing and multiplexed camera encoding (triplex multiplexer capability).
- Multiplexer Functions: Include an integral, programmable switcher with programmable dwell time and camera order that automatically switches multiple camera images to enable sequential spot monitoring and simultaneous field recording. Provide switcher with separate spot, multiscreen, multiscreen-RGB, and cascaded video monitor outputs. The unit must have full screen, 16 multiscreen monitoring modes.
- m. Outputs
 - Provide via BNC female connections 16 looping outputs for all video source connections to external monitoring systems including multiscreen and spot monitor video outputs.
 - (2) Provide two independent Video Outputs assignable to Multiscreen .
- n. All camera selection buttons are to have Tri-State Indication, corresponding to Recording, Viewing and Control functions on actual NVR hardware. PC emulation is not an acceptable alternative. Furnish the following indicators:
 - (1) Alarm
 - (2) Alarm Suspend
 - (3) Operate
 - (4) HDD1, Hard drive identifier
 - (5) Timer and Error indicators
 - (6) Camera Selection
 - (7) Iris
 - (8) Preset
 - (9) Camera Automatic Mode
 - (10) Pan-Tilt (where required)
 - (11) Set

- (12) Jog Dial
- (13) Shuttle Dial
- (14) Setup-Esc
- (15) Record
- (16) Search
- (17) Play-Pause
- (18) Pan-Tilt Slow
- (19) Stop
- (20) Pan-Tilt Go to Last
- (21) Zoom-Focus
- (22) A-B
- (23) Repeat
- (24) Shift
- (25) Alarm Reset Buttons
- o. Networking: All NVR recording, review, playback, camera control and setup are to be available via the internally mounted Network Interface. A 10-100Base-T connection for record review and camera view and control will be required on a personal computer equipped with Internet Browser Software and an Ethernet 100Base-T connection. Permit direct camera selection for recording playback of any of 16 video sources at the same time as multiscreen viewing and multiplexed camera encoding (triplex multiplexer mode). Support a minimum of 8 simultaneous clients viewing and 2 simultaneous FTP sessions.
- p. Power: The video recording equipment must have a power source of 120 VAC at 60 Hz.

2.7.4.4 Camera Control

Provide access to camera functions and control for all cameras via the multiplexer for all camera control, set-up and alarm functions, including preset sequence, digital motion detector mask set, and back light compensation set-up. Controllable camera functions are to be accessible via front panel controls or the optional system controller. These functions are to include:

- (1) Direct access of preset position
- (2) Zoom (near/far)
- (3) Focus (near/far)
- (4) Iris (open/close)
- (5) Pan (left/right)

2.7.4.4.1 Basis of Design

Refer to list in Attachment A. Basis of Design NVR includes a 24TB array in RAID-5 configuration.

2.8 SECURITY COMMAND CENTER (SCC)

The SCC must integrate all subsystems and communications, and provide operator control interface to the ESS system. The components are as follows:

- a. ESS Software
- b. Monitoring Display Software
- c. Graphical Map Software
- d. Printers
- e. Controls and Display Integration
- f. Enrollment Center Equipment
- 2.8.1 ESS Software
 - a. Basis of Design: Refer to list in Attachment A.
 - b. Provide commercial off-the-shelf ESS software that utilizes a single database for the subsystem integrations provided under a single operating environment. The system is to archive all events in a database stored either on a local hard drive or a networked database server. The software has to support configuration and simultaneous monitoring of all subsystems.
 - c. Allow the networked PC workstation configurations connected via a TCP/IP network. Administrative tasks including configuration, monitoring, schedules, report generation and graphic display are provided from any PC workstation on the network. All system programming data must be instantly accessible to every PC Workstation connected to the network. The system is to utilize a non-proprietary SQL-based, ODBC-compliant database, managed by Sybase Adaptive Server Anywhere, Microsoft SQL Server, or Oracle.
 - d. Utilize a preemptive multi-tasking operating system, such as the latest Microsoft Windows Professional environment, that is multitasking, with many processes running at the same time without interference with each other and with higher priority tasks taking precedence over lower priority tasks.
 - e. Provide capabilities to define visual exclusion areas.
 - f. Provide de-warping software for panoramic cameras.

2.8.1.1 Alarm Call up

Support responses to alarms entering the system with each alarm capable of initiating one or more of the following actions:

ARTC (B640) RENOVATION, CDP, FEMA ANNISTON, ALABAMA

- a. Sending alarm commands to a CCTV system interface
- b. Triggering NVR event recording
- c. Activating output devices
- d. Playing PC audio files
- e. Controlling doors
- f. Display graphical maps associated with the alarm device

Provide mode of system operation that requires an operator to acknowledge any alarm. While alarm is still active, the alarm cannot be cleared.

2.8.1.2 Programming

Provide the capability of, but not limited to, the following programming and functionality:

2.8.1.2.1 Daylight Savings Time Adjustment

The ACU(s) and PCU(s) must not need to be connected to the ESS in order for the adjustment to occur.

2.8.1.2.2 Operator Privileges

Support an unlimited number of system operators, each with a unique login and password combination. Operators are to be assigned privileges based on the loops, commands, or programming features that are available to each individual operator.

2.8.1.2.3 Alarm Priorities

Provide the ability for each alarm device to be user configured to belong to one of 10,000 priority levels which are assigned to an alarm based on alarm importance. These priorities are to define which alarm events to display on individually specified ESS workstations.

2.8.1.2.4 Reports

Include integrated reporting capabilities as well as the ability to run Crystal Report templates.

2.8.1.2.5 User Interface

The ESS programming is to be menu-driven, with "wizards" to assist with software configuration, and include 'Help' information.

2.8.1.2.6 Messages

Permit the use of user-selected colors for event messages.

2.8.1.2.7 Graphics

Provide the capability to display a floor-plan graphic for card activity and alarm events as part of the ESS integration.

2.8.1.2.8 Device Status

Provide the capability to display the dynamic status of a user-selected list of devices, including doors, inputs, and outputs.

2.8.1.2.9 Diagnostics

Include diagnostic software tools that interface and query the hardware for information and to issue commands.

2.8.1.2.10 Mandatory Data Fields

Require any cardholder data field to be selected by the user as mandatory.

2.8.1.2.11 User Defined Data Fields

Provide 20 unassigned data fields for storing user-defined data that support user-defined labels, and are user-configurable as plain text fields or drop-down selection lists.

2.8.1.2.12 Archive Database

Include a connection to an archive database which stores purged events and deleted programming and which can be accessed for reporting.

2.8.1.2.13 Programmable Database Backup

Include the capability of performing user-scheduled database backups without the use of third-party backup software.

2.8.1.2.14 Programmable Database Purging

Include the capability of performing user-scheduled database purging, moving selected events to an archive database when the events have aged a user-specified number of days.

2.8.1.2.15 Database Importing

Include the capacity to import user data from an ODBC data source (Access, Excel, text).

2.8.1.2.16 Data Exporting

Include the capacity to export data from any table in the database to either a HTML or Excel file in any user-selected order.

2.8.1.2.17 Event Log Output

Include the capacity to send a continuous stream of user-selected types of event messages to a text file, serial port, or TCP/IP address.

2.8.1.2.18 Data Audit Trail

Record changes to programming, recording the date and time stamp of the change, the name of the operator making the change, and the nature of the change. This data audit is to be available in history for reporting.

2.8.2 ESS Monitor Display Software

ESS Monitor display software is to provide for text and graphic map displays that include zone and device status integrated into the display. Different colors are to be used for the various components and real time data. Colors must be uniform on all displays. Follow the color coding as follows.

- a. FLASHING RED to alert an operator that a zone has gone into an alarm or that primary power has failed.
- b. RED to alert an operator that a zone is in alarm and that the alarm has been acknowledged.
- c. YELLOW to advise an operator that a zone is in access.
- d. GREEN to indicate that a zone is secure or that power is on.
- 2.8.3 Graphical Map Software
 - a. ESS graphical map software is to show the graphic and visual data of all subsystem devices. Use a 42 inches, LED flat screen display with messages displayed in the English language. Provide graphical maps showing a layout of all the protected facilities. Highlight zones corresponding to those monitored by the ESS on the graphical maps. Display status of each zone using graphical icons as required within each designated zone.
 - b. Provide capability for graphical maps to be linked together using a layered tree structure. For example, a top-level map might be a top view of the site and its buildings, the next level the individual buildings floor, followed by a map of the area on a floor containing the device in alarm. Allow for 3 layers of maps to be defined for any given ESS device. To speed an incident location, each map level contains a clearly visible indicator as to which sub map the operator should select next to find the device that is in alarm.
 - c. The ESS may also be configured to display a map automatically on a new alarm presentation, providing the operator with prompt visual indication that an alarm has occurred.
 - d. The status of intrusion devices, access control readers, doors, auxiliary monitor points, and auxiliary outputs is to be able to be requested from any map by simply selecting the icon representing the device and its current state will be displayed. CCTV camera control, digital video review, alarm panel transactions and intercom requests are to be available for inclusion on the map with the associated management module installed.
 - e. Allow for SCC operators to change a current setting by pressing the right mouse button anywhere on the screen or on a specific system device icon. Pressing the right mouse button is to cause the appropriate command options list to appear for selection. Confirmation is provided by reflecting the change in status on the display after a command is selected.
 - f. The display of intrusion or auxiliary door alarms may be automatically enabled or disabled by the use of timed commands, either by device or by a group of devices. This may be used, for example, to disable all

door alarms on internal doors, during normal office hours.

g. Create maps using standard office tools allowing drawings to be imported in Jpeg, Bitmap, Windows metafile, PDF or DXF file formats to provide maximum flexibility.

2.8.4 Printers

2.8.4.1 Badge Printer

Provide a dye-sublimation or resin thermal transfer type image printer for Badge Identification credentials that is capable of printing two sides, edge to edge, directly onto a white-unfinished 0.030 PVC, PVH or PVCH card at a rate of approximately 80 seconds per card. Provide an encoder to be an integral part of the printer with encoding conforming to ABA Track II and ANSI specifications.

2.8.5 Control and Display Integration

Integrate human engineer SCC controls so the entire SCC can be operated by a single or multiple operator(s). Integrate switching and monitoring components of the assessment subsystem with the SCC so that SCC operator(s) can effectively monitor, assess alarms and control the ESS. Method of system integration must be as a single console. Provide chassis, and modules required for console SCC configuration.

2.9 COMMUNICATIONS

- a. Communications are to link together subsystems of the ESS and be in accordance with Section 27 10 00 BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING SYSTEM. Interfaces between subsystems cannot be accomplished by use of an electro-mechanical relay assembly. Communications links must be supervised. Provide common communications interface devices throughout the ESS. Provide dry contact sensor to control unit interface that is normally OPEN or normally CLOSED, except as specified otherwise.
- b. Use digital, asynchronous, or multiplexed data control unit for central alarm reporting and display processor interface. Group individual data bits into word format and transmit as coded messages. Implement interface with network switches which function as a communications controller, perform data acquisition and distribution, buffering message handling, error checking, and signal regeneration as required to maintain communications.
- c. Provide totally automatic status changes communication, commands, field initiated interrupts, and any other communications required for proper system operation. Do not require system communication operator initiation or response. System communication is to return to normal after any partial or total network interruption including power loss or transient upset. Automatically annunciate communication failures to the operator with communication link identification that has experienced a partial or total failure.
- 2.9.1 Link Supervision

2.9.1.1 Hardwire Direct Current Line Supervision

Provide only for the sensor to control unit links which are within the ESS

protected area. Supervise circuits by monitoring changes in the current that flows through the detection circuit and a terminating resistor of at least 2.2 K ohms. Supervision circuitry is to initiate an alarm in response to opening, closing, shorting, or grounding of conductors by employing Class C standard line security. Class C circuit supervisor units are to provide an alarm response in the annunciator in not more than one second as a result of the following changes in normal transmission line current:

- a. Five percent or more in normal line signal when it consists of direct current from 0.5 through 30 milliamperes.
- b. Ten percent or more in normal line signal when it consists of direct current from 10 microamperes to 0.5 milliamperes.
- c. Five percent or more of an element or elements of a complex signal upon which security integrity of the system is dependent. This tolerance will be applied for frequencies up to 100 Hz.
- d. Fifteen percent or more of an element or elements of a complex signal upon which the security integrity of the system is dependent. This tolerance will be applicable for all frequencies above 100 Hz.

2.9.1.2 Hardwire Alternating Current Supervision

Supervision is not to be capable of compromise by use of resistance, voltage, or current substitution techniques. Use this method on circuits which employ a tone modulated frequency-shift keying (FSK), interrogate-and-reply communications method. Supervisory circuit are to be immune to transmission line noise, crosstalk, and transients. Terminate detection circuit by complex impedance. Maintain line supervision by monitoring current amplitude and phase. Size complex impedance so that current leads or lags the driving voltage by 45 plus or minus 5 degrees.

Alarm when rms current changes by more than 5 percent, or phase changes by more than 5 degrees for supervision current of 0.5 to 30 milliamperes rms. Alarm when rms current changes by more than 10 percent, or phase changes by more than 8 degrees for lines with supervision currents of 0.01 to 0.5 milliamperes. Identified line supervision alarm must be communicated within one second of the alarm.

2.9.1.3 Hardwire Digital Supervision

Local processors are to exchange digital data to indicate secure or alarm at least every 2 seconds. Alarm if data is missed for more than one second for passive supervisory circuits. Coding used for data cannot be decipherable by merely viewing data on an oscilloscope. Supervisory circuits are to asynchronously transmit bursts of digital data for transponder schemes. Data pattern is to be random in nature. Remote detectors are to receive data and encode a response based on a proprietary coding scheme.

Provide a unique encoding scheme; an industry-wide or vendor standard is not acceptable. Transmit encoded response back to supervisory circuit. Supervisory circuit is to compare the response to an anticipated response. Alarm on failure of the detector to return a data burst or return an incorrect response.

2.9.2 Hardwire

2.9.2.1 Electrical Conductor Lines

- a. Use electrical conductor lines for hardwire that rely on current path except for electrical wires; neutral conductors of electrical distribution systems cannot be used as signal transmitters.
- b. Conductors outside the protected area are to be installed in electrical metallic tubing (EMT) as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Supervision circuitry is not to initiate nuisance alarms in response to normal line noise, transients, crosstalk, or in response to normal parametric changes in the line over a temperature range of minus 30 to 125 degrees F.
- c. Ambient current levels chosen for line supervision must be sufficient to detect tampering and be within the normal operating range of electrical components. Report line supervision and tamper alarms regardless of mode of operation.
- d. Provide hardwire links as specified in UL 1076 and Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM for interior applications with additions and modifications specified. Conductors are to be copper. Conductors for links which also carry AC voltage, are to be No. 12 AWG minimum; single conductors for low-voltage DC links are to be No. 14 AWG minimum. Conductors are to be color coded. Conceal wiring in finished areas of new construction and wherever practical in existing construction if not otherwise precluded by the Government.
- e. Identify conductors within each enclosure where a tap, splice, or termination is made. Identify conductors by plastic-coated, self-sticking, printed markers or by heat-shrink type sleeves. Connect sensors, control units, and communication devices so that removal will cause a tamper alarm to sound. Pigtail or "T" tap connections are not acceptable. Each conductor used for identical functions is to be distinctively color-coded. Each circuit color-coded wire is to remain uniform throughout circuit. Tamper switches meet requirements of paragraph TAMPER SWITCHES.

2.9.2.2 Communication Link

- a. Provide a dedicated circuit communication link from sensor to control unit. Opening or closing a relay contact will indicate an alarm. Convert analog signals to digital values or a relay closure or opening within 250 feet of the sensing point. Communications from control unit to central alarm reporting and display processor are to operate in a continuous interrogation and response mode, using time-multiplexed digital communications techniques at a data rate of 5.12 kilobaud.
- b. Interrogation and response communications between the control unit and central processor is to be half-duplex and bidirectional on one dual twisted pair cable (one pair for interrogation and one for response), which may have one or more parallel branches. Individual control unit lines are to be at least 22 AWG wire. Connect control wires in parallel to the hardwire link. Communication system is to provide as many as 255 control unit connections.
- c. The communication system must maintain specified performance over a

link length of 7500 feet when operating without line repeaters or other signal regenerating or amplifying devices. The communications system must maintain specified performance over a link length of 75,000 feet when operating with signal-regenerating line repeaters.

2.9.3 Data Encryption

Incorporate data encryption equipment on data transmission circuits as shown on the drawings. The algorithm used for encryption must be ASC/X9 X9.52, as a minimum. Data encryption must be in accordance with NIST FIPS 140-2.

2.9.4 Network Switch

The small form-factor pluggable (SFP) is to provide full-duplex 1000/100/10-Mbps connectivity between switches over single mode (SM) infrastructures. Provide mounting accessories for a typical rack. Rack requirements as specified in paragraph EQUIPMENT RACK.

2.9.4.1 Inside Plant

Provide a network switch for ESS system with 48 SFP Ethernet ports. Allow dynamic port base security and rapid spanning tree protocol with VLAN assignments for specific users regardless of where the switch is connected. The switch will use AC input voltage nominal of 120 VAC at 60 Hz. The switch is to be less than 2 Rack Units (RU) and Layer 3 capable. The switch is to have the capability of commanding a self-healing ring configuration. 1000Base-LX SFP Fast Ethernet Interface Converter is to be a hot swappable device that plugs into a Gigabit fiber SFP uplink port on the switch. The switch is to be a fully managed power over Ethernet (PoE) to all ports. Provide switch capable of using a Layer 3 (routed) port to connect to a LAN gateway port for Internet and web base access. The Mean Time Between Failure (MTBF) must be greater than 210,000 hours.

2.9.4.2 Basis of Design

Refer to list in Attachment A. Network switches for security are different from the switches called out in Section 27 10 00 BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING SYSTEM.

2.9.5 Video and ESS Transmission

Transmission is to be by optical fiber dedicated to the associated circuit. Video and ESS transmission cables must conform to the industry standards in Section 27 10 00 BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING SYSTEM and 33 82 00 TELECOMMUNICATIONS OUTSIDE PLANT (OSP).

Install interior cable in Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT) conduit unless indicated otherwise. Cable is to be rated for the installation method intended. Install exterior cable underground installed in conduits as indicated on the drawings.

2.9.6 Wire and Cable

Provide all wire and cable not indicated as Government-furnished equipment. Wiring must meet NFPA 70 standards and as indicated in the Wire and Cable Data Sheets Attachment at the end of this section. 2.9.7 Digital Data Interconnection Wiring

Interconnecting cables carrying digital data between equipment located at the SCC or at a secondary control and monitoring site is to be optical fiber cable. Interconnecting cables conform to the industry standards in Section 27 10 00 BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING SYSTEM .

2.9.8 Local Area Network (LAN) Cabling

Cabling must be in accordance with TIA-568-C.2, Category 6.

2.9.9 Cable Construction

Provide all cable components that will withstand the environment in which the cable is installed for a minimum of 20 years.

- 2.10 BACKUP POWER
 - a. Intrusion alarms are not to be generated as a result of power switching; however, Provide a power switching indication and on-line source at the alarm monitor.
 - b. The system is to automatically switch back to the primary source upon primary power restoration. Detect and report failure of an on-line battery as a fault condition. Power products must be in accordance with Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.
 - c. Provide backup power to the primary power by backup batteries in each element or subsystem and provide an uninterruptible power supply (UPS) for the network switch.
- 2.10.1 Uninterruptible Power Supply (UPS)

Backup power required for uninterrupted ESS operation is to be provided by a UPS.

The UPS is to consist of a rectifier, battery and support racks, a static inverter, static switch transfer, and a manual bypass switch. Provide UPS with a continuous output to supply the maximum load requirements of the ESS. Size the battery to sustain the UPS at full rated load until diesel engine generator set can assume the load .

2.11 SURGE SUPPRESSION DEVICES

Comply with requirements in Section 33 82 00 TELECOMMUNICATION OUTSIDE PLANT (OSP).

2.12 COMPONENT ENCLOSURE

Alarm enclosures with a tamper switch(es). Refer to paragraph "Tamper Switch". Enclosures is to be formed and assembled to be sturdy and rigid. These include:

- a. Consoles
- b. Annunciator housings
- c. Power supply enclosures

- d. Sensor control and terminal cabinets
- e. Control units
- f. Wiring gutters
- g. Other component housings
- 2.12.1 Interior Sensor

Provide sensors to be used in an interior environment with a housing that provides protection against dust, falling dirt, and dripping noncorrosive liquids. Refer to paragraph "Interior Enclosures" for enclosure ratings.

2.12.2 Exterior Sensor

Provide sensors to be used in an exterior environment with a housing that provides protection against windblown dust, rain and splashing water, and hose directed water. Sensors are not to be damaged by the ice formation on the enclosure. Refer to paragraph "Exposed-to-Weather Enclosures" and "Corrosion-Resistant Enclosures" for enclosure ratings.

2.12.3 Interior Enclosures

Enclosures to house equipment in an interior environment must meet the requirements of NEMA 250 Type 1 .

2.12.4 Exposed-to-Weather Enclosures

Enclosures to house equipment in an outdoor environment must meet the requirements of NEMA 250 Type $3 \ensuremath{\mathbb{R}}$.

2.12.5 Corrosion-Resistant Enclosures

Enclosures to house equipment in a corrosive environment must meet the requirements of NEMA 250 Type 4X stainless steel.

2.12.6 Hazardous Environment Equipment

All system electronics to be used in a hazardous environment must be housed in a metallic enclosure which meets the requirements of paragraph "Hazardous Locations."

2.12.7 Metal Thickness

Thicknesses of metal in cast and sheet metal enclosures of all types must be not less than those listed in Tables 8.1, 8.2, and 8.3 of UL 1610 for alarm components, and NEMA ICS 2 and NEMA ICS 6 for other enclosures. Sheet steel used in enclosure fabrication is to be at least 16 gage; consoles are to be at least 18 gage.

- 2.12.8 Doors and Covers
 - a. Doors and covers are to be flanged. Provide tight pin hinges or the ends of hinge pins are to be tack welded to prevent ready removal where doors are mounted on hinges with exposed pins.
 - b. Provide doors having a latch edge length of less than 24 inches with a single lock. Provide the door with a three-point latching device with

lock where latch edge of a hinged door is 24 inches or more in length; or alternatively with two locks, one located near each end.

c. The covers of provided junction boxes to facilitate initial system installation are to be held in place by tack welding, brazing, or one-way screws.

2.12.9 Ventilation

Ventilation openings in enclosures and cabinets must conform to requirements of UL 1610.

2.12.10 Mounting

Sheet metal enclosures are to be rated for wall mounting with top hole slotted, unless otherwise indicated. Mounting holes are to be in positions which remain accessible when major operating components are in place and door is open, and be inaccessible when door is closed.

2.12.11 Labels

Label boxes containing connections that they contain ESS connections and indicate that the box is part of the ESS system.

2.12.12 Test Points

Provide readily visible and accessible with minimum disassembly of equipment to test points, controls, and other adjustments inside enclosures. Test points and other maintenance controls must be readily accessible to operator personnel.

2.13 EQUIPMENT RACK

Provide standard 19 inch electronic rack cabinets conforming to UL 50 for the ESS system at the SCC and remote control and monitoring sites as shown on the drawings. Equipment rack must be in accordance with Section 27 10 00 BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING SYSTEM.

2.13.1 Labels

Provide a labeling system for cabling as required by TIA-606 and UL 969. Provide stenciled lettering for voice and data circuits using thermal ink transfer process or laser printer.

2.14 LOCKS AND KEY LOCK

2.14.1 Lock

Provide locks on system enclosures for maintenance purposes that meet UL 437 and are round-key type, with three dual, one mushroom, and three plain pin tumblers or conventional key type lock having a five cylinder pin and five-point three position side bar combination. Keys must be stamped "U.S. GOVT. DO NOT DUP.". Keys are only to be withdrawn when in the locked position. Key all maintenance locks alike and furnish only two keys for all of these locks.

2.14.2 Key-Lock Operated Switches

All key-lock-operated switches required to be installed on system

components are to be UL 437, with three dual, one mushroom, and three plain pin tumblers, or conventional key type lock having a five cylinder pin and five-point three position side bar combination. Keys must be stamped "U.S. GOVT. DO NOT DUP.". Key-lock-operated switches are to have two positions, with the key removable in either position. Key all key-lock-operated switches differently and furnish only two keys for each key-lock-operated-switch.

2.14.3 Construction Locks

Use a set of temporary locks during installation and construction. Do not include any of the temporary locks in the final set of locks installed and delivered to the Government.

2.15 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATES

Nameplates must comply with ASTM D709. Provide laminated plastic nameplates for each equipment enclosure, relay, switch, and device; as specified or as indicated on the drawings. Each nameplate inscription is to identify the function and, when applicable, the position.

Nameplates are to be melamine plastic, 0.125 inch thick, white with black center core. Surface is to be matte finish. Corners are to be square. Accurately align lettering and engrave into the core. Minimum size of nameplates must be 1 by 2.5 inches. Provide lettering a minimum of 0.25 inch high normal block style. Nameplates are not be required for devices smaller than 1 x 3 inches.

2.15.1 Manufacturer's Nameplate

Each item of equipment is to have a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

2.16 FACTORY APPLIED FINISH

Electrical equipment is to have factory-applied painting systems which meets the requirements of the NEMA 250 corrosion-resistance test as a minimum.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Install the system in accordance with safety and technical standards NFPA 70, UL 681, UL 1037, and UL 1076. Configure components within the system with appropriate service points to pinpoint system trouble in less than 20 minutes.

Install all system components, including any equipment that is furnished by the Government, and appurtenances in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, IEEE C2 and as shown on the drawings, and furnish all necessary connectors, terminators, interconnections, services, and adjustments required for a complete and operable system.

3.1.1 Existing Equipment

Make written requests and obtain approval prior to disconnecting any

ARTC (B640) RENOVATION, CDP, FEMA ANNISTON, ALABAMA

signal lines and equipment that creates equipment outage. Such work can proceed only after receiving Government approval of these requests. If any device fails after work has commenced on that device, signal, or control line, diagnose the failure and perform any necessary corrections to the equipment. The Government is responsible for maintenance and repair of Government equipment. The Contractor will be held responsible for repair costs due to negligence or abuse of Government equipment on their part.

3.1.2 Software Installation

Load software as specified and required for an operational system, including databases and specified programs. Provide original and backup copies on optic discs of all accepted software, including diagnostics, upon successful endurance test completion.

3.1.3 Enclosure Penetrations

Enclosures are to be penetrated from the bottom unless shown otherwise. Penetrations of interior enclosures having transitions of conduit from interior to exterior, and penetrations of exterior enclosures are to be sealed with rubber silicone sealant to preclude the entry of water. Terminate conduit risers in a hot-dipped galvanized metal cable terminator that is filled with a sealant as recommended by the cable manufacturer, and in a manner that does not damage the cable.

3.1.4 Cable and Wire Runs

Perform required cable and wire routings per NFPA 70 and Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, ICS 705-1, and as specified. Terminate conduits including flexible metal and armored cable in the sensor or device enclosure. Fit ends of conduit with insulated bushings. Exposed conductors at ends of conduits external to sensors and devices are not acceptable.

3.1.5 Soldering

Soldered electrical connections must use composition Sn60, Type AR or S, for general purposes; use composition Sn62 or Sn63, Type AR or S, for special purposes. Flux must conform to ASTM B32 when Type S solder is used for soldering electrical connections.

3.1.6 Galvanizing

Ferrous metal is to be hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M. Provide screws, bolts, nuts, and other fastenings and supports that are corrosion resistant.

Field welds or brazing on factory galvanized boxes, enclosures, conduits, and so on, are to be coated with a cold galvanized paint containing at least 95 percent zinc by weight.

3.1.7 Conduits

Install interior conduits in accordance with NFPA 70, Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM and ICS 705-1. Install exterior conduits in accordance with NFPA 70, Section 33 71 02 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION and ICS 705-1.

3.1.8 Underground Cable Installation

Install underground conductors connecting protected structures and objects to the central alarm updating and display unit as direct burial or in conduit as specified in Section 33 71 02 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION. Coaxial cable cannot be spliced.

3.1.9 Field Applied Painting

Paint electrical equipment as required to match finish of adjacent surfaces or to meet the indicated or specified safety criteria. Painting must be as specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

- 3.2 ADJUSTMENT, ALIGNMENT, SYNCHRONIZATION, AND CLEANING
 - a. Clean each system component of dust, dirt, grease, or oil incurred during and after installation or accrued subsequent to installation from other project activities subsequent to installation.
 - b. Prepare for system activation by manufacturer's recommended procedures for adjustment, alignment, or synchronization.
 - c. Prepare each component in accordance with appropriate provisions of component installation, operations, and maintenance manuals.
 - d. Remove large vegetation that may sway in the wind and touch fencing.
 - e. Adjust sensors so that coverage is overlapping and maximized without mutual interference.

3.3 SYSTEM STARTUP

Do not apply power to the system until after:

- a. Set up system equipment items and communications in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- b. Conduct a system visual inspection to ensure that defective equipment items have not been installed and that there are no loose connections.
- c. Test and verify system wiring as correctly connected.
- d. Verify system grounding and transient protection systems as properly installed.
- e. Verify the correct voltage, phasing, and frequency of the system power supplies.

Satisfaction of the requirements above does not relieve the contractor of responsibility for incorrect installations, defective equipment items, or collateral damage as result of Contractor work or equipment.

3.4 SUPPLEMENTAL CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL

Provide the services of technical representatives who are familiar with all components and installation procedures of the installed system; and are approved by the Contracting Officer. These representatives are to be present on the job site during the preparatory and initial phases of quality control to provide technical assistance. These representatives are also to be available on an as needed basis to provide assistance with follow-up phases of quality control. These technical representatives are to participate in the system testing and validation and provide certification that their respective system portions meet the contractual requirements.

The above requirements supplement the quality control requirements specified elsewhere in the contract.

3.5 ESS SYSTEM TESTING

All ESS Testing requirements are specified in Section 28 08 10 ELECTRICAL SECURITY SYSTEM ACCEPTANCE TESTING.

3.6 ESS TRAINING

Conduct training courses for 10 designated personnel in system maintenance and operation. Coordinate training with the Government. The training is to be oriented to the specific system being installed. Training content is to include training manuals and audio-visual materials. Deliver training manuals for each trainee with 2 additional copies delivered for archiving at the project site. The manuals are to include an agenda, defined objectives for each lesson, and a detailed subject matter description for each lesson.

Furnish audio-visual equipment and other training materials and supplies. Deliver copies of the audio-visual materials to the Government either as a part of the printed training manuals or on the same media as that used during the training sessions when course portions are presented using audio-visual material.

3.6.1 ESS Training Outline

Submit a training plan for the training phases, including type of training to be provided, outline of training manuals, training course agendas, and a list of reference material, for Government approval.

3.6.2 Typical Training Day

A training day is defined as:

- a. Eight hours of classroom instruction, with
 - (1) Two 15-minute breaks
 - (2) One hour lunch break
- b. Conducted:
 - (1) Monday through Friday
 - (2) During the daytime shift in effect at a Government-provided training facility

For guidance in planning the required instruction, assume that attendees will have a high school education or equivalent, and are familiar with ESS. Approval of the planned training schedule is to be obtained from the Government at least 30 days prior to the training.
3.6.3 ESS Administrator Training

- a. ACS and IDS Administrator Training includes:
 - (1) Two eight-hour on-site training sessions
 - (2) Operating system procedures and configuration
 - (3) Operator functions
 - (4) Database functions and setup
 - (5) Card holder input and deletion procedures
 - (6) Report generation
 - (7) Applications programs (as applicable)
 - (8) Graphics generation and manipulation
 - (9) Items unique to the ACS and IDS interfaces with other systems
 - (10) System backup and restore
- b. CCTV System Administrator Training includes:
 - (1) One eight-hour session on site
 - (2) Training is to include all administrator and operator functions, and items unique to the installed CCTV System, and interfaces with other systems.
- 3.6.4 ESS Operator Training

Coordinate the operator training syllabus with the Government prior to conducting operator training.

- a. ACS and IDS Operator Training includes:
 - (1) 8 hour on-site training for ACSIDS operators (10 personnel)
 - (2) System operating procedures
 - (3) System configuration orientation
 - (4) Alarm acknowledgment
 - (5) Alarm response logging
 - (6) Graphics functionality
 - (7) Items unique to the ACS and IDS interfaces with other systems
- b. CCTV Operator Training includes:
 - (1) 8 hours of on-site training for CCTV Operator
 - (2) System operating procedures

- (3) System configuration
- (4) Video call-up
- (5) Camera and monitor control
- (6) Graphics functionality
- (7) Basic device terminology and troubleshooting
- 3.6.5 Maintenance Personnel Training

The system maintenance course is to be taught at the project site after endurance test completion for a period of 16 hours total for maintenance personnel and one operator. A maximum of five personnel, designated by the Government, will attend the course. The training includes:

- a. Physical layout of each piece of hardware.
- b. Troubleshooting and diagnostics procedures.
- c. Component repair and replacement procedures.
- d. Maintenance procedures and schedules to include system testing after repair.
- e. Calibration procedures. Upon course completion, the students are to be proficient in system maintenance.
- f. Review of site-specific drawing package, device location, communication, topology, and flow.
- 3.6.6 Follow-up Training
 - a. Provide One hour training session each month for two months after initial training.
 - b. Follow-up training is to begin one month after initial training.
 - c. Training is to include testing for system competence.

3.7 NAMEPLATE MOUNTING

Provide nameplate number, location, and letter designation as indicated. Fasten nameplates to the device with a minimum of two sheet-metal screws or rivets.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 28 31 76

INTERIOR FIRE ALARM AND MASS NOTIFICATION SYSTEM, ADDRESSABLE 08/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ACOUSTICAL SOCIETY OF AMERICA (ASA)

ASA S3.2	(2009;	R	2014)	Method	for	Measuring	the
	Intelli	gi	bilit	y of Spe	eech	Over	
	Communi	Lca	tion a	Systems	(ASA	A 85)	

FM GLOBAL (FM)

FM APP GUIDE(updated on-line) Approval Guide
http://www.approvalguide.com/

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C62.41.1	(2002; R 2008)	Guide on the Surges
	Environment in	Low-Voltage (1000 V and
	Less) AC Power	Circuits

IEEE C62.41.2 (2002) Recommended Practice on Characterization of Surges in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA	4	(2018) Standard for Integrated Fire Protection and Life Safety System Testing
NFPA	70	(2020; ERTA 20-1 2020; ERTA 20-2 2020; TIA 20-1; TIA 20-2; TIA 20-3; TIA 20-4) National Electrical Code
NFPA	72	(2019; TIA 19-1; ERTA 1 2019) National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code
NFPA	90A	(2021) Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
NFPA	170	(2018) Standard for Fire Safety and Emergency Symbols

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

UFC 3-601-02	(2010) Operations and Mainter			intenance:	
	Inspection,	Testing,	and	Maintenance	of
	Fire Protec	tion Syste	ems		

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL	228	(2006; Reprint Nov 2008) Door Closers-Holders, With or Without Integral Smoke Detectors
UL	268	(2016; Reprint Oct 2019) UL Standard for Safety Smoke Detectors for Fire Alarm Systems
UL	268A	(2008; Reprint Oct 2014) Smoke Detectors for Duct Application
UL	464	(2016; Reprint Sep 2017) UL Standard for Safety Audible Signaling Devices for Fire Alarm and Signaling Systems, Including Accessories
UL	497A	(2001; Bul. 2019) UL Standard for Safety Secondary Protectors for Communications Circuits
UL	497B	(2004; Reprint Dec 2012) Protectors for Data Communication Circuits
UL	521	(1999; Reprint Dec 2017) UL Standard for Safety Heat Detectors for Fire Protective Signaling Systems
UL	864	(2014; Reprint May 2020) UL Standard for Safety Control Units and Accessories for Fire Alarm Systems
UL	1283	(2017) UL Standard for Safety Electromagnetic Interference Filters
UL	1449	(2014; Reprint Jul 2017) UL Standard for Safety Surge Protective Devices
UL	1480	(2016; Reprint Sep 2017) UL Standard for Safety Speakers for Fire Alarm and Signaling Systems, Including Accessories
UL	1638	(2016; Reprint Sep 2017) UL Standard for Safety Visible Signaling Devices for Fire Alarm and Signaling Systems, Including Accessories
UL	1971	(2002; Reprint Oct 2008) Signaling Devices for the Hearing Impaired
UL	2017	(2008; Reprint Dec 2018) UL Standard for Safety General-Purpose Signaling Devices and Systems
UL	2034	(2017; Reprint Sep 2018) UL Standard for Safety Single and Multiple Station Carbon Monoxide Alarms

UL 2075	(2013; Bul. 2019) UL Standard for Safety Gas and Vapor Detectors and Sensors
UL 2572	(2016; Bul. 2018) UL Standard for Safety Mass Notification Systems
UL Fire Prot Dir	(2012) Fire Protection Equipment Directory

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

Refer to the following sections for related work and coordination:

Section 21 13 13 WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEM, FIRE PROTECTION Section 23 30 00 HVAC AIR DISTRIBUTION Section 08 71 00 DOOR HARDWARE for door release, door unlocking and additional work related to finish hardware. Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING for additional work related to firestopping.

- 1.3 SUMMARY
- 1.3.1 Scope
 - a. This work includes completely demolishing the existing fire alarm system, including but not limited to equipment, wiring, raceway, electrical boxes, etc., and designing and providing a new, complete, fire alarm and mass notification (MNS) system as described herein and on the contract drawingsfor the Project C - ARTC Building 640 Renovation. Include system wiring, raceways, pull boxes, terminal cabinets, outlet and mounting boxes, control equipment, initiating devices, notification appliances, supervising station fire alarm transmitters/mass notification transceiver, and other accessories and miscellaneous items required for a complete operational system even though each item is not specifically mentioned or described. Provide system complete and ready for operation. New panels shall be the latest version of a Honeywell Panel fully compatible with the existing ONYXworks workstation Version 4.50.126. The new system shall be connected and programmed to report to the Honeywell Visor ALarm Plus Series IP Reciever located in the Central Alarm Monitoring Station (CAMS), in the Noble Training Facility. The fire alarm/mass notification system subcontractor shall evaluate the existing MX8000 receiver configuration to determine if connection to the MX8000 is feasible via cellular communication and AlarmNet. The MX8000 is discontinued so evaluate availability of all parts required for complete integration. All parts shall be new. Provide an additional line alternate price for providing all parts and complete configuration of the MX8000 receiver, central station, and ARTC Building 640 to communicate to the MX8000 receiver via cellular communication and Honeywell AlarmNet. Provide a separate alternate price for secondary communication with CAMS, and configuration of CAMS monitoring station to be via cellular communication via AlarmNet. The scope of work includes all modifications, connections, and programming in the CAMS central station for the fire alarm/MNS to communicate with the central station as required by the Design Documents. Programming of central station and fire alarm/MNS system shall include floor plan representation of alarms/alerts at the central station. The software used for the system must be listed in FEMA's TRM list. This list is available upon request from the Contracting Officer or their appointed

representative.

- b. Provide equipment, materials, installation, workmanship, inspection, and testing in strict accordance with NFPA 72, except as modified herein. The system layout on the drawings show the intent of coverage and suggested locations. Final quantity, system layout, and coordination are the responsibility of the Contractor.
- c. Each remote fire alarm control unit must be powered from a wiring riser specifically for that use or from a local emergency power panel located on the same floor as the remote fire alarm control unit. Where remote fire control units are provided, equipment for notification appliances may be located in the remote fire alarm control units.
- f. The fire alarm and mass notification system must be independent of the building security, building management, and energy/utility monitoring systems other than for control functions.
- 1.3.2 Contractor's Qualified Fire Protection Engineer (QFPE)

Services of the Contractor's QFPE must include:

- a. Reviewing SD-02, SD-03, and SD-05 submittal packages for completeness and compliance with the provisions of this specification. Construction (shop) drawings and calculations must be prepared by, or prepared under the immediate supervision of, the QFPE. The QFPE must affix their professional engineering stamp with signature to the shop drawings, calculations, and material data sheets, indicating approval prior to submitting the shop drawings to the DFPE.
- b. Providing a letter documenting that the SD-02, SD-03, and SD-05 submittal package has been reviewed and noting any outstanding comments.
- c. Performing in-progress construction surveillance prior to installation of ceilings (rough-in inspection).
- d. Witnessing pre-Government and final Government functional performance testing and performing a final installation review.
- e. Signing applicable certificates under SD-07.
- 1.4 DEFINITIONS

Wherever mentioned in this specification or on the drawings, the equipment, devices, and functions must be defined as follows:

1.4.1 Interface Device

An addressable device that interconnects hard wired systems or devices to an analog/addressable system.

1.4.2 Fire Alarm and Mass Notification Control Unit (FMCU)

A master control unit having the features of a fire alarm control unit (FACU) and an autonomous control unit (ACU) where these units are interconnected to function as a combined fire alarm/mass notification system. The FACU and ACU functions may be contained in a single cabinet

or in independent, interconnected, and co-located cabinets.

1.4.3 Remote Fire Alarm and Mass Notification Control Unit

A control unit, physically remote from the fire alarm and mass notification control unit, that receives inputs from automatic and manual fire alarm devices; may supply power to detection devices and interface devices; may provide transfer of power to the notification appliances; may provide transfer of condition to relays or devices connected to the control unit; and reports to and receives signals from the fire alarm and mass notification control unit.

1.4.4 Local Operating Console (LOC)

A unit designed to allow emergency responders and/or building occupants to operate the MNS including delivery of recorded messages and/or live voice announcements, initiate visual, textual visual, and audible appliance operation and other relayed functions.

1.4.5 Terminal Cabinet

A steel cabinet with locking, hinge-mounted door where terminal strips are securely mounted inside the cabinet.

1.4.6 Control Module and Relay Module

Terms utilized to describe emergency control function interface devices as defined by NFPA 72.

1.4.7 Designated Fire Protection Engineer (DFPE)

The DoD fire protection engineer that oversees that Area of Responsibility for that project. This is sometimes referred to as the "cognizant" fire protection engineer. Interpret reference to "authority having jurisdiction" and/or AHJ in referenced standards to mean the Designated Fire Protection Engineer (DFPE). The DFPE may be responsible for review of the contractor submittals having a "G" designation, and for witnessing final inspection and testing.

1.4.8 Qualified Fire Protection Engineer (QFPE)

A QFPE is an individual who is a licensed professional engineer (P.E.), who has passed the fire protection engineering written examination administered by the National Council of Examiners for Engineering and Surveying (NCEES) and has relevant fire protection engineering experience.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

Shop drawings (SD-02), product data (SD-03) and calculations (SD-05) must be prepared by the fire alarm designer and combined and submitted as one complete package. The Contractor's QFPE must review the SD-02/SD-03/SD-05 submittal package for completeness and compliance with the Contract provisions prior to submission to the Government. The QFPE must provide a Letter of Confirmation that they have reviewed the submittal package for compliance with the contract provisions. This letter must include their registered professional engineer stamp and signature. Partial submittals and submittals not reviewed by the Contractor's QFPE will be returned by the Government disapproved without review.

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Contractor's Qualified Fire Protection Engineer (QFPE); G

Fire alarm system designer; G

Supervisor; G

Technician; G

Installer; G

Test Technician; G

Fire Alarm System Site-Specific Software Acknowledgement; G

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Nameplates; G

Instructions; G

Wiring Diagrams; G

System Layout; G

Notification Appliances; G

Initiating devices; G

Amplifiers; G

Battery Power; G

Voltage Drop Calculations; G

SD-03 Product Data

Fire Alarm and Mass Notification Control Unit (FMCU); G

Local Operating Console (LOC); G

Amplifiers; G

Tone Generators; G

Digitalized voice generators; G

LCD Annunciator; G

Manual Stations; G Smoke Detectors; G Duct Smoke Detectors; G Heat Detectors; G Carbon monoxide detector; G Addressable Interface Devices; G Addressable Control Modules; G Isolation Modules; G Notification Appliances; G Textual Display Sign Control Panel; G Textual Display Signs; G Batteries; G Battery Chargers; G Supplemental Notification Appliance Circuit Panels; G Auxiliary Power Supply Panels; G Surge Protective Devices; G Alarm Wiring; G Back Boxes and Conduit; G Ceiling Bridges for Ceiling-Mounted Appliances; G Terminal Cabinets; G IP Digital Alarm Communicator Transmitter (DACT); G Electromagnetic Door Holders; G Environmental Enclosures or Guards; G Document Storage Cabinet; G SD-05 Design Data SD-06 Test Reports Test Procedures; G SD-07 Certificates Verification of Compliant Installation; G Request for Government Final Test; G

SECTION 28 31 76 Page 7

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Instructions; G

Instruction of Government Employees; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

As-Built Drawings

Spare Parts

1.6 SYSTEM OPERATION

Fire alarm system/mass notification system including textual display sign control panel(s), components requiring power, except for the FMCU(s) power supply, must operate on 24 volts DC unless noted otherwise in this section.

The interior fire alarm and mass notification system must be a complete, supervised, noncoded, analog/addressable fire alarm and mass notification system conforming to NFPA 72, UL 864, and UL 2572. Systems meeting UL 2017 only are not acceptable. The system must be activated into the alarm mode by actuation of an alarm initiating device. The system must remain in the alarm mode until the initiating device is reset and the control unit is reset and restored to normal. The system may be placed in the alarm mode by local microphones, LOC, FMCU, or remotely from authorized locations/users.

1.6.1 Alarm Initiating Devices and Notification Appliances (Visual, Voice, Textual)

- a. Connect alarm initiating devices to initiating device circuits (IDC) Class "B", or to signaling line circuits (SLC) Class "B" and installed in accordance with NFPA 72.
- b. Connect notification appliances to notification appliance circuits (NAC) Class "B".

1.6.2 Functions and Operating Features

The system must provide the following functions and operating features:

- a. Power, annunciation, supervision, and control for the system. Addressable systems must be microcomputer (microprocessor or microcontroller) based with a minimum word size of eight bits with sufficient memory to perform as specified.
- b. Visual alarm notification appliances must be synchronized as required by NFPA 72.
- c. Electrical supervision of the primary power (AC) supply, presence of the battery, battery voltage, and placement of system modules within the control unit.
- d. An audible and visual trouble signal to activate upon a single break or open condition, or ground fault. The trouble signal must also operate upon loss of primary power (AC) supply, absence of a battery supply, low battery voltage, or removal of alarm or supervisory

control unit modules. After the system returns to normal operating conditions, the trouble signal must again sound until the trouble is acknowledged. A smoke detector in the process of being verified for the actual presence of smoke must not initiate a trouble condition.

- e. A trouble signal silence feature that must silence the audible trouble signal, without affecting the visual indicator.
- f. Program capability via switches in a locked portion of the FMCU to bypass the automatic notification appliance circuits, fire reporting system, air handler shutdown, door release and door unlocking features. Operation of this programmed action must indicate on the FMCU display as a supervisory or trouble condition.
- g. Alarm functions must override trouble or supervisory functions. Supervisory functions must override trouble functions.
- h. The system must be capable of being programmed from the control unit keyboard. Programmed information must be stored in non-volatile memory.
- i. The system must be capable of operating, supervising, and/or monitoring non-addressable alarm and supervisory devices.
- j. There must be no limit, other than maximum system capacity, as to the number of addressable devices that may be in alarm simultaneously.
- k. Where the fire alarm/mass notification system is responsible for initiating an action in another emergency control device or system, such as HVAC, the addressable fire alarm relay must be located in the vicinity of the emergency control device.
- 1. An alarm signal must automatically initiate the following functions:
 - (1) Transmission of an alarm signal to the CAMS in Noble Training Facility.
 - (2) Visual indication of the device operated on the FMCU, Video Display unit (VDU), and on the remote annunciator. Indication on the graphic annunciator must be by floor, zone or circuit, and type of device.
 - (4) Actuation of alarm notification appliances.
 - (5) Recording of the event electronically in the history log of the FMCU.
 - (6) Release of doors held open by electromagnetic devices.
 - (8) Release of power to electric locks (delayed egress locks) on doors that are part of the means of egress.
- m. A supervisory signal must automatically initiate the following functions:
 - Visual indication of the device operated on the FMCU, Video Display unit (VDU), and on the remote annunciator.(3) Transmission of a supervisory signal to the CAMS at Noble Training Facility.

- (4) Operation of a duct smoke detector must shut down the appropriate air handler in accordance with NFPA 90A in addition to other requirements of this paragraph and as allowed by NFPA 72.
- (5) Recording of the event electronically in the history log of the FMCU.
- n. A trouble condition must automatically initiate the following functions:
 - (1) Visual indication of the device operated on the FMCU, Video Display unit (VDU), and on the remote annunciator.(3) Transmission of a trouble signal to the CAMS at Noble Training Facility.
 - (4) Recording of the event electronically in the history log of the FMCU.
- Activation of a carbon monoxide alarm initiating device must automatically initiate the following functions:
 - (1) Visual indication of the device operated on the FMCU, LCD, LED Display unit (VDU), and on the remote annunciator.
 - (2) Transmission of a carbon monoxide alarm signal to the CAMS at Nobel Training Center.
 - (3) Activation of all strobes and the audible carbon monoxide message throughout the building.
 - (4) Recording of the event electronically in the history log of the FMCU.
- p. System control equipment must be programmed to provide a 60-minute to 180-minute delay in transmission of trouble signals resulting from primary power failure.
- q. Activation of a LOC pushbutton must activate the audible and visual alarms in the facility. The audible message must be the one associated with the pushbutton activated.
- 1.7 TECHNICAL DATA AND SITE-SPECIFIC SOFTWARE

Technical data and site-specific software (meaning technical data that relates to computer software) that are specifically identified in this project, and may be required in other specifications, must be delivered, strictly in accordance with the CONTRACT CLAUSES. The fire alarm system manufacturer must submit written confirmation of this contract provision as "Fire Alarm System Site-Specific Software Acknowledgement". Identify data delivered by reference to the specification paragraph against which it is furnished. Data to be submitted must include complete system, equipment, and software descriptions. Descriptions must show how the equipment will operate as a system to meet the performance requirements of this contract. The site-specific software data package must also include the following:

- a. Items identified in NFPA 72, titled "Site-Specific Software".
- b. Identification of programmable portions of the system equipment and

capabilities.

- c. Description of system revision and expansion capabilities and methods of implementation detailing both equipment and software requirements.
- d. Provision of operational software data on all modes of programmable portions for fire alarm and mass notification.
- e. Description of Fire Alarm and Mass Notification Control Unit equipment operation.
- f. Description of auxiliary and remote equipment operations.
- g. Library of application software.
- h. Operation and maintenance manuals.
- 1.8 EXISTING EQUIPMENT

All existing fire alarm/mass notification system equipment in the building shall be demolished, including all wiring and raceway. Existing equipment shall not be used.

- 1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- 1.9.1 Submittal Documents
- 1.9.1.1 Preconstruction Submittals

Within 36 days of contract award but not less than 14 days prior to commencing any work on site, the Contractor must submit the following for review and approval. SD-02, SD-03 and SD-05 submittals received prior to the review and approval of the qualifications of the fire alarm subcontractor and QFPE must be returned disapproved without review. All resultant delays must be the sole responsibility of the Contractor.

1.9.1.2 Shop Drawings

Shop drawings must not be smaller than ANSI D. Drawings must comply with the requirements of NFPA 72 and NFPA 170. Minimum scale for floor plans must be 1/8"=1'.

1.9.1.3 Nameplates

Nameplate illustrations and data to obtain approval by the Contracting Officer before installation.

1.9.1.4 Wiring Diagrams

Six copies of point-to-point wiring diagrams showing the points of connection and terminals used for electrical field connections in the system, including interconnections between the equipment or systems that are supervised or controlled by the system. Diagrams must show connections from field devices to the FMCU and remote FMCU, initiating circuits, switches, relays and terminals, including pathway diagrams between the control unit and shared communications equipment within the protected premises. Point-to-point wiring diagrams must be job specific and must not indicate connections or circuits not being utilized. Provide complete riser diagrams indicating the wiring sequence of all devices and their connections to the control equipment. Include a color-code schedule for the wiring.

1.9.1.5 System Layout

Six copies of plan view drawing showing device locations, terminal cabinet locations, junction boxes, other related equipment, conduit routing, conduit sizes, wire counts, conduit fill calculations, wire color-coding, circuit identification in each conduit, and circuit layouts for all floors. Indicate candela rating of each visual notification appliance. Indicate the wattage of each speaker. Clearly identify the locations of isolation modules. Indicate the addresses of all devices, modules, relays, and similar. Show/identify all acoustically similar spaces. Indicate if the environment for the FMCU is within its environmental listing (e.g. temperature/humidity).

Provide a complete description of the system operation in matrix format similar to the "Typical Input/Output Matrix" included in the Annex of NFPA 72.

1.9.1.6 Notification Appliances

Calculations and supporting data on each circuit to indicate that there is at least 25 percent spare capacity for notification appliances. Annotate data for each circuit on the drawings.

1.9.1.7 Initiating Devices

Calculations and supporting data on each circuit to indicate that there is at least 25 percent spare capacity for initiating devices. Annotate data for each circuit on the drawings.

1.9.1.8 Amplifiers

Calculations and supporting data to indicate that amplifiers have sufficient capacity to simultaneously drive all notification speakers at tapped settings plus 25 percent spare capacity. Annotate data for each circuit on the drawings.

1.9.1.9 Battery Power

Calculations and supporting data as required in paragraph Battery Power Calculations for alarm, alert, and supervisory power requirements. Calculations including ampere-hour requirements for each system component and each control unit component, and the battery recharging period, must be included on the drawings.

1.9.1.10 Voltage Drop Calculations

Voltage drop calculations for each notification circuit indicating that sufficient voltage is available for proper operation of the system and all components, at a minimum rated voltage of the system operating on batteries. Include the calculations on the system layout drawings.

1.9.1.11 Product Data

Six copies of annotated descriptive data to show the specific model, type, and size of each item. Catalog cuts must also indicate the NRTL listing. The data must be highlighted to show model, size, and options that are

intended for consideration. Data must be adequate to demonstrate compliance with all contract requirements. Product data for all equipment must be combined into a single submittal.

Provide an equipment list identifying the type, quantity, make, and model number of each piece of equipment to be provided under this submittal. The equipment list must include the type, quantity, make and model of spare equipment. Types and quantities of equipment submitted must coincide with the types and quantities of equipment used in the battery calculations and those shown on the shop drawings.

1.9.1.12 Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Instructions

Six copies of the Operation and Maintenance Instructions. The O&M Instructions must be prepared in a single volume or in multiple volumes, with each volume indexed, and may be submitted as a Technical Data Package. Manuals must be approved prior to training. The Interior Fire Alarm And Mass Notification System Operation and Maintenance Instructions must include the following:

- a. "Manufacturer Data Package five" as specified in Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.
- b. Operating manual outlining step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, and shutdown. The manual must include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, parts list, and preliminary equipment list complete with description of equipment and their basic operating features.
- c. Maintenance manual listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and troubleshooting guide. The manuals must include conduit layout, equipment layout and simplified wiring, and control diagrams of the system as installed.
- d. Complete procedures for system revision and expansion, detailing both equipment and software requirements.
- e. Software submitted for this project on CD/DVD media utilized.
- f. Printouts of configuration settings for all devices.
- g. Routine maintenance checklist. The routine maintenance checklist must be arranged in a columnar format. The first column must list all installed devices, the second column must state the maintenance activity or state no maintenance required, the third column must state the frequency of the maintenance activity, and the fourth column provided for additional comments or reference. All data (devices, testing frequencies, and similar) must comply with UFC 3-601-02.
- h. A final Equipment List must be submitted with the Operating and Maintenance (O&M) manual.

1.9.1.13 As-Built Drawings

The drawings must show the system as installed, including deviations from both the project drawings and the approved shop drawings. These drawings must be submitted within two weeks after the final Government test of the system. At least one set of the as-built (marked-up) drawings must be provided at the time of, or prior to the final Government test.

1.9.2 Qualifications

1.9.2.1 Fire Alarm System Designer

The fire alarm system designer must meet the qualifications for a QFPE.

1.9.2.2 Supervisor

A NICET Level III or IV fire alarm technician must supervise the installation of the fire alarm/mass notification system. The fire alarm technicians supervising the installation of equipment must be factory trained in the installation, adjustment, testing, and operation of the equipment specified herein and on the drawings.

1.9.2.3 Technician

Fire alarm technicians with a minimum of four years of experience must be utilized to install and terminate fire alarm/mass notification devices, cabinets and control units. The fire alarm technicians installing the equipment must be factory trained in the installation, adjustment, testing, and operation of the equipment specified herein and on the drawings.

1.9.2.4 Installer

Fire alarm installer with a minimum of two years of experience utilized to assist in the installation of fire alarm/mass notification devices, cabinets and control units. A licensed electrician must be allowed to install wire, cable, conduit and backboxes for the fire alarm system/mass notification system. The fire alarm installer must be factory trained in the installation, adjustment, testing, and operation of the equipment specified herein and on the drawings.

1.9.2.5 Test Technician

Fire alarm technicians with a minimum of eight years of experience and NICET Level III or IV utilized in testing and certification of the installation of the fire alarm/mass notification devices, cabinets and control units. The fire alarm technicians testing the equipment must be factory trained in the installation, adjustment, testing, and operation of the equipment installed as part of this project.

1.9.2.6 Manufacturer

Components must be of current design and must be in regular and recurrent production at the time of installation. Provide design, materials, and devices for a protected premises fire alarm system, complete, conforming to NFPA 72, except as specified herein.

1.9.3 Regulatory Requirements

Equipment and material must be listed or approved. Listed or approved, as used in this section, means listed, labeled or approved by a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) such as UL Fire Prot Dir or FM APP GUIDE. The omission of these terms under the description of any item of equipment described must not be construed as waiving this requirement. All listings or approvals by testing laboratories must be from an existing ANSI or UL published standard. The recommended practices stated in the manufacturer's literature or documentation must be considered as mandatory requirements.

1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Protect equipment delivered and placed in storage from the weather, humidity, and temperature variation, dirt and dust, and other contaminants.

- 1.11 MAINTENANCE
- 1.11.1 Spare Parts

Furnish the following spare parts in the manufacturers original unopened containers:

- a. Five complete sets of system keys.
- b. Two of each type of fuse required by the system.
- c. One manual stations.
- d. Two of each type of detector installed.
- e. Two of each type of detector base and head installed.
- f. One electromagnetic door holders.
- g. One smoke detector manufacturer's test screen, card or magnet for each ten beam smoke detectors, or fraction thereof, installed in the system.
- i. Two of each type of audible and visual alarm device installed.
- j. One textual visual notification appliance.
- k. Two of each type of addressable monitor module installed.
- 1. Two of each type of addressable control module installed.
- m. Two low voltage, one ethernet, and one 120 VAC surge protective device.

1.11.2 Special Tools

Software, connecting cables and proprietary equipment, necessary for the maintenance, testing, and reprogramming of the equipment must be furnished to the Contracting Officer, prior to the instruction of Government employees.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL PRODUCT REQUIREMENT

All fire alarm and mass notification equipment must be listed for use under the applicable reference standards. Interfacing of UL 864 or similar approved industry listing with Mass Notification equipment listed to UL 2572 must be done in a laboratory listed configuration, if the software programming features cannot provide a listed interface control.

2.2 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

2.2.1 Standard Products

Provide materials, equipment, and devices that have been tested by a nationally recognized testing laboratory and listed for fire protection service when so required by NFPA 72 or this specification. Select material from one manufacturer, where possible, and not a combination of manufacturers, for any particular classification of materials. Material and equipment must be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products for at least 2 years prior to bid opening.

2.2.2 Nameplates

Major components of equipment must have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, catalog number, date of installation, installing Contractor's name and address, and the contract number provided on a new name plate permanently affixed to the item or equipment. Major components include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. FMCU

Nameplates must be etched metal or plastic, permanently attached by screws to control units or adjacent walls.

2.2.3 Keys

Keys and locks for equipment, control units and devices must be identical. Master all keys and locks to a single key as required by the responding Fire Department.

2.2.4 Instructions

Provide a typeset printed or typewritten instruction card mounted behind a Lexan plastic or glass cover in a stainless steel or aluminum frame. Install the instructions on the interior of the FMCU. The card must show those steps to be taken by an operator when a signal is received as well as the functional operation of the system under all conditions, normal, alarm, supervisory, and trouble. The instructions must also include procedures for operating live voice microphones. The instructions and their mounting location must be approved by the Contracting Officer before being posted.

2.3 FIRE ALARM AND MASS NOTIFICATION CONTROL UNIT

Provide a complete fire alarm and mass notification control unit (FMCU) fully enclosed in a lockable steel cabinet as specified herein. Operations required for testing or for normal care, maintenance, and use of the system must be performed from the front of the enclosure. If more than a single unit is required at a location to form a complete control unit, the unit cabinets must match exactly. The system must be capable of defining any module as an alarm module and report alarm trouble, loss of polling, or as a supervisory module, and reporting supervisory short, supervisory open or loss of polling such as waterflow switches, valve supervisory switches, fire pump monitoring, independent smoke detection systems, relays for output function actuation.

- a. Each control unit must provide power, supervision, control, and logic for the entire system, utilizing solid state, modular components, internally mounted and arranged for easy access. Each control unit must be suitable for operation on a 120 volt, 60 hertz, normal building power supply. Provide each control unit with supervisory functions for power failure, internal component placement, and operation.
- b. Visual indication of alarm, supervisory, or trouble initiation on the FMCU must be by liquid crystal display or similar means with a minimum of 80 characters. The mass notification control unit must have the capability of temporarily deactivate the fire alarm audible notification appliances while delivering voice messages.
- c. Provide secure operator console for initiating recorded messages, strobes and displays; and for delivering live voice messages. Provide capacity for at least eight prerecorded messages. Provide the ability to automatically repeat prerecorded messages. Provide a secure microphone for delivering live messages. Provide adequate discrete outputs to temporarily deactivate fire alarm audible notification, initiate/synchronize strobes and initiate textual visual notification appliances. Provide a complete set of self-diagnostics for controller and appliance network. Provide local diagnostic information display and local diagnostic information and system event log file.

2.3.1 Cabinet

Install control unit components in cabinets large enough to accommodate all components and also to allow ample gutter space for interconnection of control units as well as field wiring. The cabinet must be a sturdy steel housing, complete with back box, hinged steel door with cylinder lock, and surface mounting provisions. The enclosure must be identified by an engraved phenolic resin nameplate. Lettering on the nameplate must say "Fire Alarm and Mass Notification control unit" and must not be less than 1-inch high. Provide prominent rigid plastic or metal identification plates for lamps, circuits, meters, fuses, and switches.

2.3.2 Silencing Switches

2.3.2.1 Alarm Silencing Switch

Provide an alarm silencing switch at the FMCU that must silence the audible and visual notification appliances. Subsequent activation of initiating devices must cause the notification appliances to re-activate.

2.3.2.2 Supervisory/Trouble Silencing Switch

Provide supervisory and trouble silencing switch(es) that must silence the audible trouble and supervisory signal(s), but not extinguish the visual indicator. This switch must be overridden upon activation of a subsequent supervisory or trouble condition. Audible trouble indication must resound automatically every 24 hours after the silencing feature has been operated if the supervisory or trouble condition still exists.

2.3.3 Non-Interfering

Power and supervise each circuit such that a signal from one device does not prevent the receipt of signals from any other device. Initiating devices must be manually reset by switch from the FMCU after the initiating device or devices have been restored to normal.

2.3.4 Audible Notification System

The Audible Notification System must comply with the requirements of NFPA 72 for Emergency Voice/Alarm Communications System requirements, except as specified herein. The system must be a one-way, multi-channel voice notification system incorporating user selectability of a minimum eight distinct sounds for tone signaling, and the incorporation of a voice module for delivery of recorded messages. Audible appliances must produce a three-pulse temporal pattern for three cycles followed by a voice message that is repeated until the control unit is reset or silenced. For carbon monoxide detector activation, audible appliances must produce a four-pulse temporal pattern for three cycles followed by a voice message that is repeated until the control unit is reset or silenced. Automatic messages must be broadcast through speakers throughout the building/facility but not in stairs or elevator cabs. A live voice message must override the automatic audible output through use of a microphone input at the control unit or the LOC.

- a. When using the microphone, live messages must be broadcast throughout the floor, or all call. The system must be capable of operating all speakers at the same time. Activation of the public address microphone must not initiate activation of visual notification appliances or LED text displays.
- b. The microprocessor must actively interrogate circuitry, field wiring, and digital coding necessary for the immediate and accurate rebroadcasting of the stored voice data into the appropriate amplifier input. Loss of operating power, supervisory power, or any other malfunction that could render the digitalized voice module inoperative must automatically cause the three-pulse temporal pattern to take over all functions assigned to the failed unit in the event an alarm is activated.
- 2.3.4.1 Outputs and Operational Modules

All outputs and operational modules must be fully supervised with on-board diagnostics and trouble reporting circuits. Provide form "C" contacts for system alarm and trouble conditions. Provide circuits for operation of auxiliary appliance during trouble conditions. During a Mass Notification event, the control unit must not generate nor cause any trouble alarms to be generated with the Fire Alarm system.

2.3.4.2 Mass Notification

- a. The system must have the capability of utilizing an LOC with redundant controls of the FMCU. Notification Appliance Circuits (NAC) must be provided for the activation of strobe appliances. Audio output must be selectable for line level. A hand-held microphone must be provided and, upon activation, must take priority over any tone signal, recorded message or PA microphone operation in progress, while maintaining the strobe NAC circuit activation.
- b. The Mass Notification functions must override the manual or automatic fire alarm notification, and public address (PA) functions. Other fire alarm functions including transmission of a signal(s) to the fire department must remain operational. When a mass notification announcement is disengaged and a fire alarm condition still exists,

the audible and visual notification appliances must resume activation for alarm conditions. The fire alarm message must be of lower priority that all other messages (except any "test" messages) and must not override any other messages.

- c. The system shall have the capacity to store and initiated a minimum of 10 pre-recorded messages. Messages must be recorded professionally utilizing standard industry methods, in a professional female voice. Message and tone volumes must both be at the same decibel level. Messages recorded from the system microphone must not be accepted. A 1000 Hz tone (as required by NFPA 72) must precede messages, unless otherwise noted, and be similar to the following unless Installation or Facility specific messages are required:
 - (1) Blue-Weather. Five seconds of 100-kHz steady tone are played, followed by the message: "The National Weather Service has issued a weather alert for this area; further information will be broadcast as it becomes available."
 - (2) Carbon Monoxide: Temporal 4 (T-4) pattern tone 520Hz over 850 ms for four-pulses each separated by 1 second followed by a 1.5 second delay (repeat 2 cycles) "May I have your attention please. May I have your attention please. Carbon monoxide has been detected in the building. Please walk to the nearest exit and leave the building." (Provide a 2 second pause.) (repeat voice 2 cycles and repeat sequence of the tones and message on a continuous loop)."
 - (3) Red-Fire. NFPA Temporal 3 (T-3) 422-775Hz upward sweep over 850 ms for three-pulses each separated by 1 second followed by a 1.5 second delay (repeat 2 cycles). "Attention, attention. A fire emergency has been reported. Please leave the building using the nearest exit." (repeat voice 2 cycles and repeat sequence of the tones and message on a continuous loop."
 - (4) Test: Pre-TEST Sound NOAA Standard alert tone 1050 hz (8 seconds.) "May I have your attention please. May I have your attention please. This is a test of the building mass notification system. Please continue your normal duties. This is only a test." (Provide a 2 second pause.) Visible notification shall flash/operate during the pre-test sound and the announcement and then stop.
 - (5) Green-All Clear. Five seconds of chime sould are played, followed by the message: "The emergency has now ended. Please resume normal operations. Thank you for your cooperation."
 - (6) Orange-Force Protection Anti-terrorism Threat. Five seconds of fast whoop sound are played, followed by the message: "Attention. A force protection anti-terrorism threat has been issed for this area. Effective immediately, we are operating, 'secure and lockdown procedures.' All personnel should remain calm and stay where you are. Please wait for further instructions."
- d. Auxiliary Input Module must be designed to be an outboard expansion module to either expand the number of optional LOC's, or allow a telephone interface.

Campus-Wide Control NOTE: Show on the contract drawings the manufacturer make and model number of any existing installation-wide control system to facilitate communications with the system being specified in this section. If an campus-wide control system for mass notification exists on the Base, the autonomous control unit must communicate with the central control unit of the Installation-wide system. The autonomous control unit must receive commands/messages from the central control unit and provide status information.

2.3.5 Memory

Provide each control unit with non-volatile memory and logic for all functions. The use of long life batteries, capacitors, or other age-dependent devices must not be considered as equal to non-volatile processors, PROMS, or EPROMS.

2.3.6 Field Programmability

Provide control units and control units that are fully field programmable for both input and output of control, initiation, notification, supervisory, and trouble functions. The system program configuration must be menu driven. System changes must be password protected. Any proprietary equipment and proprietary software needed by qualified technicians to implement future changes to the fire alarm system must be provided as part of this contract.

2.3.7 Input/Output Modifications

The FMCU must contain features that allow the bypassing of input devices from the system or the modification of system outputs. These control features must consist of a control unit mounted keypad. Any bypass or modification to the system must indicate a trouble condition on the FMCU.

2.3.8 Resetting

Provide the necessary controls to prevent the resetting of any alarm, supervisory, or trouble signal while the alarm, supervisory or trouble condition on the system still exists.

2.3.9 Walk Test

The FMCU must have a walk test feature. When using this feature, operation of initiating devices must result in limited system outputs, so that the notification appliances operate for only a few seconds and the event is indicated in the history log, but no other outputs occur.

2.3.10 History Logging

The control unit must have the ability to store a minimum of 400 events in a log. These events must be stored in a battery-protected memory and must remain in the memory until the memory is downloaded or cleared manually. Resetting of the control unit must not clear the memory.

2.3.11 Manual Access

An operator at the control unit, having a proper access level, must have the capability to manually access the following information for each initiating device.

- a. Primary status.
- b. Device type.
- c. Present average value.
- d. Present sensitivity selected.
- e. Detector range (normal, dirty).
- 2.4 LOCAL OPERATING CONSOLES (LOC)

2.4.1 General

The LOC must consist of a remote microphone station incorporating a push-to-talk (PTT) hand-held microphone and system status indicators. The LOC must have the capability of being utilized to activate prerecorded messages. The unit must incorporate microphone override of any tone generation or recorded messages. The unit must be fully supervised from the FMCU. The housing for the LOC must not be lockable. The LOC must have public address capability with the provision of a separate microphone. The PA paging function must not override any alarm or notification functions. The PA microphone must be hand-held style. Hand-held microphones must be housed in a separate protective cabinet. The cabinet must be accessible without the use of a key. The location of the microphones must be approved by the responding Fire Department, Contracting Officer's Technical Representative, and Designated Fire Protection Engineer (DFPE). Activation of the PA microphone must not initiate activation of visual notification appliances or LED text displays. The PA paging function must not override any alarm or notification functions.

2.4.2 Multiple LOCs

When an installation has more than one LOC, the LOCs must be programmed to allow only one LOC to be available for paging or messaging at a time. Once one LOC becomes active, all other LOC's will have an indication that the system is busy (Amber Busy Light) and cannot be used at that time. This is to avoid two messages being given at the same time. It must be possible to override or lockout the LOC's from the FMCU.

2.5 AMPLIFIERS, PREAMPLIFIERS, TONE GENERATORS

Any amplifiers, preamplifiers, tone generators, digitalized voice generators, and other hardware necessary for a complete, operational, textual audible circuit conforming to NFPA 72 must be housed in a remote FMCU, terminal cabinet, or in the FMCU. Individual amplifiers must be 100 watts maximum.

2.5.1 Operation

The system must automatically operate and control all building speakers.

2.5.2 Construction

Amplifiers must utilize computer grade solid state components and must be provided with output protection devices sufficient to protect the amplifier against any transient up to 10 times the highest rated voltage in the system.

2.5.3 Inputs

Equip each system with separate inputs for the tone generator, digitalized voice driver and control unit mounted microphone. Microphone inputs must be of the low impedance, balanced line type. Both microphone and tone generator input must be operational on any amplifier.

2.5.4 Tone Generator

The tone generator must produce a three-pulse temporal pattern and must be constantly repeated until interrupted by either the digitalized voice message, the microphone input, or the alarm silence mode as specified. The tone generator must be single channel with an automatic backup generator per channel such that failure of the primary tone generator causes the backup generator to automatically take over the functions of the failed unit and also causes transfer of the common trouble relay. The tone generator must be provided with securely attached labels to identify the component as a tone generator and to identify the specific tone it produces.

2.5.5 Protection Circuits

Each amplifier must be constantly supervised for any condition that could render the amplifier inoperable at its maximum output. Failure of any component must cause illumination of a visual "amplifier trouble" indicator on the control unit, appropriate logging of the condition in the history log, and other actions for trouble conditions as specified.

2.6 EXISTING ONYXWorks WORKSTATION IN CAMS

Contractor shall provide all programming within CAMS to include floor plan representation of alarms/alerts for Building 640.

2.7 REMOTE ANNUNCIATOR

2.7.1 LCD Annunciator

Provide a flush mounted annunciator that includes an LCD display. The display must indicate the device in trouble/alarm or any supervisory device. Display the device name, address. The remote annunciator must duplicate functions of the FMCU for message display, fire alarm, supervisory alarm, and trouble conditions, visual and audible notification, and system reset functions. Remote annunciator must require the use of a key for accessing the reset, control and other functions.

A building floor plan must be provided and mounted (behind Plexiglass or similar protective material) at the annunciator location. The floor plan must indicate all rooms by name and number including the locations of stairs and elevators. The floor plan must show all devices and their programmed address to facilitate identification of their physical location from the LCD display information.

2.8 MANUAL STATIONS

Provide metal or plastic, surface mounted, double-action, addressable manual stations, that are not subject to operation by jarring or vibration. Stations must be equipped with screw terminals for each

conductor. Stations that require the replacement of any portion of the device after activation are not permitted. Stations must be finished in red with molded raised lettering operating instructions of contrasting color. The use of a key must be required to reset the station.

- 2.9 SMOKE DETECTORS
- 2.9.1 Spot Type Detectors

Provide addressable photoelectric smoke detectors as follows:

- a. Provide analog/addressable photoelectric smoke detectors utilizing the photoelectric light scattering principle for operation in accordance with UL 268. Smoke detectors must be listed for use with the FMCU.
- b. Provide self-restoring type detectors that do not require any readjustment after actuation at the FMCU to restore them to normal operation. The detector must have a visual indicator to show actuation.
- c. Vibration must have no effect on the detector's operation. Protect the detection chamber with a fine mesh metallic screen that prevents the entrance of insects or airborne materials. The screen must not inhibit the movement of smoke particles into the chamber.
- d. Provide twist lock bases with screw terminals for each conductor. The detectors must maintain contact with their bases without the use of springs.
- e. The detector address must identify the particular unit, its location within the system, and its sensitivity setting. Detectors must be of the low voltage type rated for use on a 24 VDC system.
- 2.9.2 Duct Smoke Detectors

Duct-mounted addressable photoelectric smoke detectors must consist of a smoke detector, as specified in paragraph Spot Type Detectors, mounted in a special housing fitted with duct sampling tubes. Detector circuitry must be mounted in a metallic or plastic enclosure exterior to the duct. It is not permitted to cut the duct insulation to install the duct detector directly on the duct. Detectors must be listed for operation over the complete range of air velocities, temperature and humidity expected at the detector when the air-handling system is operating. Detectors must be powered from the FMCU.

- a. Sampling tubes must run the full width of the duct. The duct detector package must conform to the requirements of NFPA 90A, UL 268A, and must be listed for use in air-handling systems. The control functions, operation, reset, and bypass must be controlled from the FMCU.
- b. Lights to indicate the operation and alarm condition must be visible and accessible with the unit installed and the cover in place. Remote indicators must be provided where required by NFPA 72. Remote indicators as well as the affected fan units must be properly identified in etched plastic placards.
- c. Detectors must provide for control of auxiliary contacts that provide control, interlock, and shutdown functions specified in Section

23 09 00 to INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC. Auxiliary contacts provide for this function must be located within 3 feet of the controlled circuit or appliance. The auxiliary contacts must be supplied by the fire alarm system manufacturer to ensure complete system compatibility.

2.10 HEAT DETECTORS

2.10.1 Heat Detectors

Heat detectors must be analog/addressable and designed for detection of fire by fixed temperature in accordance with UL 521. The alarm condition must be determined by comparing detector value with the stored values.. Detectors located in areas subject to moisture, exterior atmospheric conditions, or hazardous locations as defined by NFPA 70, must be types approved for such locations.

2.10.1.1 Fixed Temperature Detectors

Detectors must be surface mounted in the horizontal orientation and supported independently of wiring connections. Detectors must be self-restoring. The detectors must have a specific temperature setting of 135 degrees F.

2.11 CARBON MONOXIDE DETECTOR

Analog/addressable carbon monoxide (CO) detectors must be listed to UL 2075 and set to respond to the sensitivity limits of UL 2034. Carbon monoxide detectors must be listed for use with fire alarm control units. Detectors must be surface mounted in the horizontal orientation and supported independently of wiring connections. Detectors must be self-restoring. For FMCU with no listed compatible addressable CO detectors, provide listed 4-wire detectors. Do not provide CO detectors with local alarms. Detector must be provided with an LED status indicator.

- a. Where 4-wire CO detectors are necessary, each 4-wire CO detector must be individually monitored via addressable interface modules for alarm and off normal/trouble conditions (including loss of power to the individual detector). Power circuits for 4-wire CO detectors must be dedicated to powering the CO detectors only. Battery powered and 120 VAC powered detectors are prohibited.
- b. Wiring connections must be made by means of screw terminals and detectors must be equipped with trouble relays. Detectors must be able to mount a single-gang electrical box.
- c. A trouble condition at an individual CO detector must not affect any other CO detectors. CO detectors must be powered by the FMCU.
- d. Detectors must be provided with a means to test CO gas entry into the CO sensing cell.

2.12 ADDRESSABLE INTERFACE DEVICES

The initiating device being monitored must be configured as a Class "B" initiating device circuits. The module must be listed as compatible with the control unit. The module must provide address setting means compatible with the control unit's SLC supervision and store an internal identifying code. Monitor module must contain an integral LED that flashes each time the monitor module is polled and is visible through the device cover plate. Pull stations with a monitor module in a common backbox are not required to have an LED. Modules must be listed for the environmental conditions in which they will be installed.

2.13 ADDRESSABLE CONTROL MODULES

The control module must be capable of operating as a relay (dry contact form C) for interfacing the control unit with other systems, and to control door holders or initiate elevator fire service. The module must be listed as compatible with the control unit. The indicating device or the external load being controlled must be configured as Class B notification appliance circuits. The system must be capable of supervising, audible, visual and dry contact circuits. The control module must have both an input and output address. The supervision must detect a short on the supervised circuit and must prevent power from being applied to the circuit. The control unit's SLC supervision and store an internal identifying code. The control module must contain an integral LED that flashes each time the control module is polled and is visible through the device cover plate. Control Modules must be listed for the environmental conditions in which they will be installed.

2.14 NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

2.14.1 Audible Notification Appliances

Audible appliances must conform to the applicable requirements of UL 464. Appliances must be connected into notification appliance circuits. Surface mounted audible appliances must be painted white. Recessed audible appliances must be installed with a grill that is painted white.

2.14.1.1 Speakers

- a. Speakers must conform to the applicable requirements of UL 1480. Speakers must have six different sound output levels and operate with audio line input levels of 70.7 VRMs and 25 VRMs, by means of selectable tap settings. Interior speaker tap settings must include taps of 1/4, 1/2, 1, and 2 watt, at a minimum. Exterior speakers must also be multi-tapped with no more than 15 watt maximum setting. Speakers must incorporate a high efficiency speaker for maximum output at minimum power across a frequency range of 400 Hz to 4,000 Hz, and must have a sealed back construction. Speakers must be capable of installation on standard 4-inch square electrical boxes. Where speakers and strobes are provided in the same location, they may be combined into a single wall mounted or ceiling mounted unit. All inputs must be polarized for compatibility with standard reverse polarity supervision of circuit wiring via the FMCU.
- b. Provide speaker mounting plates constructed of cold rolled steel having a minimum thickness of 16 gauge or molded high impact plastic and equipped with mounting holes and other openings as needed for a complete installation. Fabrication marks and holes must be ground and finished to provide a smooth and neat appearance for each plate. Each plate must be primed and painted.
- c. Speakers must utilize screw terminals for termination of all field wiring.

ARTC (B640) RENOVATION, CDP, FEMA ANNISTON, ALABAMA

2.14.2 Visual Notification Appliances

Visual notification appliances must conform to the applicable requirements of UL 1638, UL 1971 and conform to the Architectural Barriers Act (ABA). Visual Notification Appliances must have clear high intensity optic lens, xenon flash tubes, or light emitting diode (LED) and be marked "Alert" in letters of contrasting color. The light pattern must be dispersed so that it is visible above and below the strobe and from a 90 degree angle on both sides of the strobe. Strobe flash rate must be 1 flash per second and a minimum of 15 candela based on the UL 1971 test. Strobe must be semi-flush mounted.

2.14.3 Textual Display Signs

Textual display signs must be LED scrolling and must not exceed 16 inches long by 6 inches high by 3 inches deep with a height necessary to meet the requirements of NFPA 72. The text display must spell out the word "EVACUATE" or "ANNOUNCEMENT" and the remainder of the emergency instructions as appropriate. The design of text display must be such that it cannot be read when not illuminated.

LCD or LED scrolling text displays must meet the following requirements at a minimum:

- a. Two lines of information for high priority messaging.
- b. Minimum of 20 characters per line (40 total) displayed.
- c. Text must be no less than height requirements and color/contrast requirements of NFPA 72.
- d. 32K character memory.
- e. Display must be wall or ceiling mounted.
- f. Mounting brackets for a convenient wall/cubicle mount.
- g. During non-emergency periods, display date and time.
- h. The system must interface with the textual display sign control panel to activate the proper message.

2.15 ELECTRIC POWER

2.15.1 Primary Power

Power must be 120 VAC 60 Hz service for the FMCU from the AC service to the building in accordance with NFPA 72.

2.16 SECONDARY POWER SUPPLY

Provide for system operation in the event of primary power source failure. Transfer from normal to auxiliary (secondary) power or restoration from auxiliary to normal power must be automatic and must not cause transmission of a false alarm.

2.16.1 Batteries

Provide sealed, maintenance-free, sealed lead acid batteries as the source

for emergency power to the FMCU. Batteries must contain suspended electrolyte. The battery system must be maintained in a fully charged condition by means of a solid state battery charger. Provide an automatic transfer switch to transfer the load to the batteries in the event of the failure of primary power.

2.16.1.1 Capacity

Battery size must be the greater of the following two capacities. This capacity applies to every control unit associated with this system, including supplemental notification appliance circuit panels, auxiliary power supply panels, fire alarm transmitters, and Base-wide mass notification transceivers. When determining the required capacity under alarm condition, visual notification appliances must include both textual and non-textual type appliances.

- a. Sufficient capacity to operate the fire alarm system under supervisory and trouble conditions, including audible trouble signal devices for 48 hours and audible and visual signal devices under alarm conditions for an additional 15 minutes.
- b. Sufficient capacity to operate the mass notification for 60 minutes after loss of AC power.
- 2.16.1.2 Battery Power Calculations
 - a. Verify that battery capacity exceeds supervisory and alarm power requirements for the criteria noted in the paragraph "Capacity" above.
 - Substantiate the battery calculations for alarm and supervisory power requirements. Include ampere-hour requirements for each system component and each control unit component, and compliance with UL 864.
 - (2) Provide complete battery calculations for both the alarm and supervisory power requirements. Submit ampere-hour requirements for each system component with the calculations.
 - (3) Provide voltage drop calculations to indicate that sufficient voltage is available for proper operation of the system and all components. Calculations must be performed using the minimum rated voltage of each component.
 - b. For battery calculations assume a starting voltage of 24 VDC for starting the calculations to size the batteries. Calculate the required Amp-Hours for the specified standby time, and then calculate the required Amp-Hours for the specified alarm time. Using 20.4 VDC as starting voltage, perform a voltage drop calculation for circuits containing device and/or appliances remote from the power sources.

2.16.2 Battery Chargers

Provide a solid state, fully automatic, variable charging rate battery charger. The charger must be capable of providing 120 percent of the connected system load and must maintain the batteries at full charge. In the event the batteries are fully discharged (20.4 Volts dc), the charger must recharge the batteries back to 95 percent of full charge within 48 hours after a single discharge cycle as described in paragraph CAPACITY above. Provide pilot light to indicate when batteries are manually placed on a high rate of charge as part of the unit assembly if a high rate switch is provided.

2.17 SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES

Surge protective devices must be provided to suppress all voltage transients which might damage fire alarm control unit components. Systems having circuits located outdoors, communications equipment must be protected against surges induced on any signaling line circuit. Cables and conductors, that serve as communications links, must have surge protection circuits installed at each end. The surge protective device must wire in series to the power supply of the protected equipment with screw terminations. Line voltage surge arrestor must be installed directly adjacent to the power panel where the FMCU breaker is located.

- a. Surge protective devices for nominal 120 VAC must be UL 1449 listed with a maximum 500 volt suppression level and have a maximum response time of 5 nanoseconds. The surge protective device must also meet IEEE C62.41.1 and IEEE C62.41.2 category B tests for surge capacity. The surge protective device must feature multi-stage construction and be provided with a long-life indicator lamp (either light emitting diode or neon) which extinguishes upon failure of protected components. Any unit fusing must be externally accessible.
- b. Surge protective devices for nominal 24 VAC, fire alarm telephone dialer, or ethernet connection must be UL 497B listed, meet IEEE C62.41.1 and have a maximum response time of 1-nanosecond. The surge protective device must feature multi-stage construction and be self-resetting. The surge protective device must be a base and plug style. The base assembly must have screw terminals for fire alarm wiring. The base assembly must accept "plug-in" surge protective module.
- c. All surge protective devices (SPD) must be the standard product of a single manufacturer and be equal or better than the following:
 - (1) For 120 VAC nominal line voltage: UL 1449 and UL 1283 listed, series connected 120 VAC, 20A rated, surge protective device in a NEMA 4x enclosure. Minimum 50,000 amp surge current rating with EMI/RFI filtering and a dry contact circuit for remote monitoring of surge protection status.
 - (2) For 24-volt nominal line voltage: UL 497B listed, series connected low voltage, 24-volt, 5A rated, loop circuit protector, base and replaceable module.
 - (3) For alarm telephone dialers: UL 497A listed, series connected, 130-volt, 150 mA rated with self-resetting fuse, dialer circuit protector with modular plug and play.
 - (4) For IP-DACTS: UL 497B listed, series connected, 6.4-volt, 1.5A rated with 20 kA/pair surge current, data network protector with modular plug and play.

2.18 WIRING

Provide wiring materials under this section as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM with the additions and modifications specified herein.

2.18.1 Alarm Wiring

IDC and SLC wiring must be solid copper cable in accordance with the manufacturers requirements. Copper signaling line circuits and initiating device circuit field wiring must be No. 16 AWG size conductors at a minimum. Visual notification appliance circuit conductors, that contain audible alarm appliances, must be copper No. 14 AWG size conductors at a minimum. Speaker circuits must be copper No. 16 AWG size twisted and shielded conductors at a minimum. Wiring for textual notification appliance circuits must be in accordance with manufacturer's requirements but must be supervised by the FMCU. Wire size must be sufficient to prevent voltage drop problems. Circuits operating at 24 VDC must not operate at less than the listed voltages for the detectors and/or appliances. Power wiring, operating at 120 VAC minimum, must be a minimum No. 12 AWG solid copper having similar insulation. Acceptable power-limited cables are FPL, FPLR or FPLP as appropriate with red colored covering. Nonpower-limited cables must comply with NFPA 70.

2.19 INTERFACE TO THE BASE-WIDE MASS NOTIFICATION NETWORK

2.19.1 Fiber Optic

The fiber optic transceiver must be fully compatible with EIA standards for RS-232, RS-422 and RS-485 at data rates from 0 (DC) to 2.1 mbps (200 kbps for RS-232) in the low speed mode or from 10 kbps to 10 mbps in the high-speed mode. The fiber optic transceiver must be capable of simplex or full duplex asynchronous transmissions in both point-to-point systems and drop-and-repeat data networks. The fiber optic transceiver must be user configurable for the protocol, speed and mode of operation required. The fiber optic transceiver must be installed as a card-cage unit. The fiber optic transceiver must operate on Multi-mode fiber optic cable. The fiber optic transceiver must be supplied with ST or FCPC type optical connectors. Cabling: as specified in Section 27 10 00 BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING SYSTEM.

2.19.2 Cellular Communication Radio

Evaluate the existing MX8000 receiver configuration to determine if connection to the MX8000 is feasible via cellular communication and AlarmNet. The MX8000 is discontinued so evaluate availability of all parts required for complete integration. All parts shall be new. Provide an additional line alternate price for providing all parts and complete configuration of the MX8000 receiver, central station, and ARTC Building 640 to communicate via cellular communication. Provide cellular devices capatible with the cellular carrier that provides strongest signal for the facility.

2.20 AUTOMATIC FIRE ALARM TRANSMITTERS

2.20.1 IP Digital Alarm Communicator Transmitter (DACT)

Provide IP DACT that is compatible with the existing supervising station fire alarm system. Transmitter must have a means to transmit alarm, supervisory, and trouble conditions via a single transmitter. Transmitter must have a source of power for operation that conforms to NFPA 72. Transmitter must be capable of initiating a test signal daily at any selected time. Transmitter must be arranged to seize telephone circuits in accordance with NFPA 72. 2.20.2 Signals to Be Transmitted to the Base Receiving Station

The following signals must be sent to the base receiving station:

- a. Sprinkler waterflow
- b. Manual pull stations
- c. Smoke detectors
- d. Duct smoke detectors
- e. Carbon monoxide detectors
- f. Heat detectors
- g. Sprinkler valve supervision
- 2.21 SYSTEM MONITORING

2.21.1 Valves

Each valve affecting the proper operation of a fire protection system, including automatic sprinkler control valves, sprinkler service entrance valve, isolating valves for pressure type waterflow or supervision switches, and valves at backflow preventers, whether supplied under this contract or existing, must be electrically monitored to ensure its proper position. Provide each tamper switch with a separate address, unless they are within the same room, then a maximum of five can use the same address.

2.21.2 Electromagnetic Door Holders

Electromagnetic holding devices must operate on 24 VDC, and require not more than 3 watts of power to develop 25 psi of holding force. Under normal conditions, the magnets must attract and hold the doors open. Operation must be fail safe with no moving parts. Electromagnetic door hold-open devices must not be required to be held open during building power failure. The device must be listed based on UL 228 tests.

2.22 ENVIRONMENTAL ENCLOSURES OR GUARDS

Environmental enclosures must be provided to permit fire alarm/mass notification components to be used in areas that exceed the environmental limits of the listing. The enclosure must be listed for the device or appliance as either a manufactured part number or as a listed compatible accessory for the component is currently listed. Guards required to deter mechanical damage must be either a listed manufactured part or a listed accessory for the category of the initiating device or notification appliance.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 VERIFYING ACTUAL FIELD CONDITIONS

Before commencing work, examine all adjoining work on which the contractor's work is in any way dependent for perfect workmanship according to the intent of this specification section, and report to the Contracting Officer's Representative any condition which prevents performance of first class work. No "waiver of responsibility" for incomplete, inadequate or defective adjoining work will be considered unless notice has been filed before submittal of a proposal.

3.2 INSTALLATION

3.2.1 Fire Alarm and Mass Notification Control Unit (FMCU)

Locate the FMCU where indicated on the drawings. Surface mount the enclosure with the top of the cabinet 6 feet above the finished floor or center the cabinet at 5 feet, whichever is lower. Conductor terminations must be labeled and a drawing containing conductors, their labels, their circuits, and their interconnection must be permanently mounted in the FMCU. Locate the document storage cabinet adjacent to the FMCU unless the Contracting Officer directs otherwise.

3.2.2 Battery Cabinets

When batteries will not fit in the FMCU, locate battery cabinets below or adjacent to the FMCU. Battery cabinets must be installed at an accessible location when standing at floor level. Battery cabinets must not be installed lower than 12 inches above finished floor, measured to the bottom of the cabinet, nor higher than 36 inches above the floor, measured to the top of the cabinet. Installing batteries above drop ceilings or in inaccessible locations is prohibited. Battery cabinets must be large enough to accommodate batteries and also to allow ample gutter space for interconnection of control units as well as field wiring. The cabinet must be provided in a sturdy steel housing, complete with back box, hinged steel door with cylinder lock, and surface mounting provisions.The cabinet must be identified by an engraved phenolic resin nameplate. Lettering on the nameplate must indicate the control unit(s) the batteries power and must not be less than 1-inch high.

3.2.3 Manual Stations

Locate manual stations as required by NFPA 72 and as indicated on the drawings. Mount stations so they are located no farther than 5 feet from the exit door they serve, measured horizontally. Manual stations must be mounted at 44 inches measured to the operating handle.

- 3.2.4 Notification Appliances
 - a. Locate notification appliance devices as required by NFPA 72, where indicated and to meet the intelligibility requirements. Where two or more visual notification appliances are located in the same room or corridor or field of view, provide synchronized operation. Devices must use screw terminals for all field wiring. Audible and visual notification appliances mounted in acoustical ceiling tiles must be centered in the tiles plus or minus 2 inches.
 - b. Audible and visual notification appliances mounted on the exterior of the building, within unconditioned spaces, or in the vicinity of showers must be listed weatherproof appliances installed on weatherproof backboxes.
 - c. Speakers must not be located in close proximity to the FMCU or LOC so as to cause feedback when the microphone is in use.

3.2.5 Smoke and Heat Detectors

Locate detectors as required by NFPA 72 and their listing as indicated on the drawings on a 4-inch mounting box. Install heat detectors not less than 4 inches from a side wall to the near edge. Heat detectors located on the wall must have the top of the detector at least 4 inches below the ceiling, but not more than 12 inches below the ceiling. Smoke detectors are permitted to be on the wall no lower than 12 inches from the ceiling with no minimum distance from the ceiling. Install smoke detectors no closer than 3 feet from air handling supply diffusers. Detectors installed in acoustical ceiling tiles must be centered in the tiles plus or minus 2 inches.

3.2.6 Carbon Monoxide Detectors

Locate detectors as required by NFPA 72 and their listings, and as indicated on the drawings on a 4-inch mounting box. Carbon monoxide detectors must be installed separate from smoke and/or heat detectors.

3.2.7 LCD REMOTE Annunciator

Locate the LCD annunciator as shown on the drawings. Mount the annunciator, with the top 6 feet above the finished floor or center the annunciator at 5 feet, whichever is lower.

3.2.8 Electromagnetic Door Holder Release

Doors must be held open at a minimum of 90 degrees so as not to impede egress from the space. Mount the armature portion on the door and have an adjusting screw for seating the angle of the contact plate. Wall-mount the electromagnetic release, with a total horizontal projection not exceeding 4 inches. Ensure all doors release to close upon first stage (pre-discharge) alarm. Electrical supervision of wiring external of control unit for magnetic door holding circuits is not required.

3.2.9 Local Operating Console (LOC)

Locate the LOC(s) as required by NFPA 72 and as indicated. Mount the console so that the top message button and microphone is no higher than 4 feet above the floor and the bottom (lowest) message button and microphone is at least 3 feet above the finished floor.

3.2.10 Ceiling Bridges

Provide ceiling bridges for ceiling-mounted appliances. Ceiling bridges must be as recommended/required by the manufacturer of the ceiling-mounted notification appliance.

3.3 SYSTEM FIELD WIRING

3.3.1 Wiring within Cabinets, Enclosures, and Boxes

Provide wiring installed in a neat and workmanlike manner and installed parallel with or at right angles to the sides and back of any box, enclosure, or cabinet. Conductors that are terminated, spliced, or otherwise interrupted in any enclosure, cabinet, mounting, or junction box must be connected to screw-type terminal blocks. Mark each terminal in accordance with the wiring diagrams of the system. The use of wire nuts or similar devices is prohibited. Wiring to conform with NFPA 70. Indicate the following in the wiring diagrams:

- a. Point-to-point wiring diagrams showing the points of connection and terminals used for electrical field connections in the system, including interconnections between the equipment or systems that are supervised or controlled by the system. Diagrams must show connections from field devices to the FMCU and remote fire alarm/mass notification control units, initiating circuits, switches, relays and terminals.
- b. Complete riser diagrams indicating the wiring sequence of devices and their connections to the control equipment. Include a color code schedule for the wiring. Include floor plans showing the locations of devices and equipment.

3.3.2 Terminal Cabinets

Provide a terminal cabinet at the base of any circuit riser, on each floor at each riser, and where indicated on the drawings. Terminal size must be appropriate for the size of the wiring to be connected. Conductor terminations must be labeled and a drawing containing conductors, their labels, their circuits, and their interconnection must be permanently mounted in the terminal cabinet. Minimum size is 8 inches by 8 inches. Only screw-type terminals are permitted. Provide an identification label, that displays "FIRE ALARM TERMINAL CABINET" with 2-inch lettering, on the front of the terminal cabinet.

3.3.3 Alarm Wiring

- a. Voltages must not be mixed in any junction box, housing or device, except those containing power supplies and control relays.
- b. Utilize shielded wiring where recommended by the manufacturer. For shielded wiring, ground the shield at only one point, in or adjacent to the FMCU.
- c. T-tapping using screw terminal blocks is allowed for Class "B" signaling line circuits.
- d. Color coding is required for circuits and must be maintained throughout the circuit. Conductors used for the same functions must be similarly color coded. Conform wiring to NFPA 70.
- e. Pull all conductors splice free. The use of wire nuts, crimped connectors, or twisting of conductors is prohibited. Where splices are unavoidable, the location of the junction box or pull box where they occur must be identified on the as-built drawings. The number and location of splices must be subject to approval by the Contracting Officer's Technical Representative and the Designated Fire Protection Engineer (DFPE).

3.3.4 Back Boxes and Conduit

In addition to the requirements of Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, provide all wiring in rigid metal conduit or intermediate metal conduit unless specifically indicated otherwise. Minimum conduit size must be 3/4-inch in diameter. Do not use electrical non-metallic tubing (ENT) or flexible non-metallic tubing and associated fittings.

- a. Galvanized rigid steel (GRS) conduit must be utilized where exposed to weather, where subject to physical damage, and where exposed on exterior of buildings. Intermediate metal conduit (IMC) may be used in lieu of GRS as allowed by NFPA 70.
- b. Electrical metallic tubing (EMT) is permitted above suspended ceilings or exposed where not subject to physical damage. Do not use EMT underground, encased in concrete, mortar, or grout, in hazardous locations, where exposed to physical damage, outdoors or in fire pump rooms. Use die-cast compression connectors.
- c. For rigid metallic conduit (RMC), only threaded type fitting are permitted for wet or damp locations.
- d. Flexible metal conduit is permitted for initiating device circuits 6 feet in length or less. Flexible metal conduit is prohibited for notification appliance circuits and signaling line circuits. Use liquid tight flexible metal conduit in damp and wet locations.
- e. Schedule 40 (minimum) polyvinyl chloride (PVC) is permitted where conduit is routed underground or underground below floor slabs. Convert non-metallic conduit, other than PVC Schedule 40 or 80, to plastic-coated rigid, or IMC, steel conduit before turning up through floor slab.
- f. Exterior wall penetrations must be weathertight. Conduit must be sealed to prevent the infiltration of moisture.
- g. For Class "A" or "X" circuits with conductor lengths of 10 feet or less, the conductors must be permitted to be installed in the same raceway in accordance with NFPA 72.
- 3.3.5 Conductor Terminations

Labeling of conductors at terminal blocks in terminal cabinets, FMCU and the LOC must be provided at each conductor connection. Each conductor or cable must have a shrink-wrap label to provide a unique and specific designation. Each terminal cabinet, FMCU, and remote FMCU must contain a laminated drawing that indicates each conductor, its label, circuit, and terminal. The laminated drawing must be neat, using 12 point lettering minimum size, and mounted within each cabinet, control unit, or unit so that it does not interfere with the wiring or terminals. Maintain existing color code scheme where connecting to existing equipment.

3.4 FIRESTOPPING

Provide firestopping for holes at conduit penetrations through floor slabs, fire-rated walls, partitions with fire-rated doors, corridor walls, and vertical service shafts in accordance with Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

- 3.5 PAINTING
 - a. In unfinished areas (including areas above drop ceilings), paint all exposed electrical conduit (serving fire alarm equipment), fire alarm conduit, surface metal raceway, junction boxes and covers red. In lieu of painting conduit, the contractor may utilize red conduit with a factory applied finish.
- b. In finished areas, paint exposed electrical conduit (serving fire alarm equipment), fire alarm conduit, surface metal raceways, junction boxes, and electrical boxes to match adjacent finishes. The inside cover of the junction box must be identified as "Fire Alarm" and the conduit must have painted red bands 3/4-inch wide at 10-foot centers and at each side of a floor, wall, or ceiling penetration.
- c. Painting must comply with Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.
- 3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
- 3.6.1 Test Procedures

Submit detailed test procedures, prepared and signed by the NICET Level IV Fire Alarm Technician, and the representative of the installing company, and reviewed by the QFPE days prior to performing system tests. Detailed test procedures must list all components of the installed system such as initiating devices and circuits, notification appliances and circuits, signaling line devices and circuits, control devices/equipment, batteries, transmitting and receiving equipment, power sources/supply, annunciators, special hazard equipment, emergency communication equipment, interface equipment, and surge protective devices. Test procedures must include sequence of testing, time estimate for each test, and sample test data forms. The test data forms must be in a check-off format (pass/fail with space to add applicable test data; similar to the forms in NFPA 72 and NFPA 4.) The test procedures and accompanying test data forms must be used for the pre-Government testing and the Government testing. The test data forms must record the test results and must:

- a. Identify the NFPA Class of all Initiating Device Circuits (IDC), and Notification Appliance Circuits (NAC), Voice Notification System Circuits (NAC Audio), and Signaling Line Circuits (SLC).
- b. Identify each test required by NFPA 72 Test Methods and required test herein to be performed on each component, and describe how these tests must be performed.
- c. Identify each component and circuit as to type, location within the facility, and unique identity within the installed system. Provide necessary floor plan sheets showing each component location, test location, and alphanumeric identity.
- d. Identify all test equipment and personnel required to perform each test (including equipment necessary for smoke detector testing. The use of magnets is not permitted.
- e. Provide space to identify the date and time of each test. Provide space to identify the names and signatures of the individuals conducting and witnessing each test.
- 3.6.2 Pre-Government Testing
- 3.6.2.1 Verification of Compliant Installation

Conduct inspections and tests to ensure that devices and circuits are functioning properly. Tests must meet the requirements of paragraph entitled "Minimum System Tests" as required by NFPA 72. The contractor and an authorized representative from each supplier of equipment must be in attendance at the pre-Government testing to make necessary adjustments. After inspection and testing is complete, provide a signed Verification of Compliant Installation letter by the QFPE that the installation is complete, compliant with the specification and fully operable. The letter must include the names and titles of the witnesses to the pre-Government tests. Provide all completion documentation as required by NFPA 72 including all referenced annex sections and the test reports noted below.

- a. NFPA 72 Record of Completion.
- b. NFPA 72 Record of Inspection and Testing.
- c. Fire Alarm and Emergency Communication System Inspection and Testing Form.
- d. Audibility test results with marked-up test floor plans.
- e. Intelligibility test results with marked-up floor plans.
- f. Documentation that all tests identified in the paragraph "Minimum System Tests" are complete.
- 3.6.2.2 Request for Government Final Test

When the verification of compliant installation has been completed, submit a formal request for Government final test to the Contractor's QFPE, Designated Fire Protection Engineer (DFPE) and Contracting Officer's Representative (COR). Government final testing will not be scheduled until the DFPE has received copies of the request for Government final testing and Verification of Compliant Installation letter with all required reports. Government final testing will not be performed until after the connections to the installation-wide fire reporting system and the installation-wide mass notification system have been completed and tested to confirm communications are fully functional. Submit request for test at least 21 calendar days prior to the requested test date.

3.6.3 Correction of Deficiencies

If equipment was found to be defective or non-compliant with contract requirements, perform corrective actions and repeat the tests. Tests must be conducted and repeated if necessary until the system has been demonstrated to comply with all contract requirements.

3.6.4 Government Final Tests

The tests must be performed in accordance with the approved test procedures in the presence of the DFPE. Furnish instruments and personnel required for the tests. The following must be provided at the job site for Government Final Testing:

- a. The manufacturer's technical representative.
- b. The contractor's Qualified Fire Protection Engineer (QFPE).
- c. Marked-up red line drawings of the system as actually installed.
- d. Loop resistance test results.

- e. Complete program printout including input/output addresses.
- f. Copy of pre-Government Test Certificate, test procedures and completed test data forms.
- g. Audibility test results with marked-up floor plans.
- h. Intelligibility test results with marked-up floor plans.

Government Final Tests will be witnessed by the Designated Fire Protection Engineer Contracting Officer's Representative (COR), Contractor's Qualified Fire Protection Engineer (QFPE). At this time, any and all required tests noted in the paragraph "Minimum System Tests" must be repeated at their discretion.

- 3.7 MINIMUM SYSTEM TESTS
- 3.7.1 System Tests

Test the system in accordance with the procedures outlined in NFPA 72. The required tests are as follows:

- a. Loop Resistance Tests: Measure and record the resistance of each circuit with each pair of conductors in the circuit short-circuited at the farthest point from the circuit origin. The tests must be witnessed by the Contracting Officer and test results recorded for use at the final Government test.
- b. Verify the absence of unwanted voltages between circuit conductors and ground. The tests must be accomplished at the pre-Government test with results available at the final system test.
- c. Verify that the control unit is in the normal condition as detailed in the manufacturer's O&M manual.
- d. Test each initiating device and notification appliance and circuit for proper operation and response at the control unit. Smoke detectors must be tested in accordance with manufacturer's recommended calibrated test method. Use of magnets is prohibited. Testing of duct smoke detectors must comply with the requirements of NFPA 72 except disconnect at least 20 percent of devices. If there is a failure at these devices, then supervision must be tested at each device.
- e. Carbon Monoxide Detector Tests: Carbon monoxide detectors must be tested in accordance with NFPA 72 and the manufacturer's recommended calibrated test method.
- f. Test the system for specified functions in accordance with the contract drawings and specifications and the manufacturer's O&M manual.
- g. Test both primary power and secondary power. Verify, by test, the secondary power system is capable of operating the system for the time period and in the manner specified.
- h. Determine that the system is operable under trouble conditions as specified.
- i. Visually inspect wiring.

- j. Test the battery charger and batteries.
- k. Verify that software control and data files have been entered or programmed into the FMCU. Hard copy records of the software must be provided to the Contracting Officer.
- 1. Verify that red-line drawings are accurate.
- m. Measure the current in circuits to ensure there is the calculated spare capacity for the circuits.
- n. Measure voltage readings for circuits to ensure that voltage drop is not excessive.
- Disconnect the verification feature for smoke detectors during tests to minimize the amount of smoke needed to activate the sensor. Testing of smoke detectors must be conducted using real smoke or the use of canned smoke which is permitted.
- p. Measure the voltage drop at the most remote appliance (based on wire length) on each notification appliance circuit.
- q. Verify the documentation cabinet is installed and contains all as-built shop drawings, product data sheets, design calculations, site-specific software data package, and all documentation required by paragraph titled "Test Reports".

3.7.2 Audibility Tests

Sound pressure levels from audible notification appliances must be a minimum of 15 dBa over ambient with a maximum of 110 dBa in any occupiable area. The provisions for audible notification (audibility and intelligibility) must be met with doors, fire shutters, movable partitions, and similar devices closed.

3.7.3 Intelligibility Tests

Intelligibility testing of the System must be accomplished in accordance with NFPA 72 for Voice Evacuation Systems, and ASA S3.2. Following are the specific requirements for intelligibility tests:

- a. Intelligibility Requirements: Verify intelligibility by measurement after installation.
- b. Ensure that a CIS value greater than the required minimum value is provided in each area where building occupants typically could be found. The minimum required value for CIS is .8. Rounding of values is permitted.
- c. Areas of the building provided with hard wall and ceiling surfaces (such as metal or concrete) that are found to cause excessive sound reflections may be permitted to have a CIS score less than the minimum required value if approved by the DFPE, and if building occupants in these areas can determine that a voice signal is being broadcast and they must walk no more than 33 feet to find a location with at least the minimum required CIS value within the same area.
- d. Areas of the building where occupants are not expected to be normally present are permitted to have a CIS score less than the minimum

required value if personnel can determine that a voice signal is being broadcast and they must walk no more than 50 feet to a location with at least the minimum required CIS value within the same area.

- e. Take measurements near the head level applicable for most personnel in the space under normal conditions (e.g., standing, sitting, sleeping, as appropriate).
- f. The distance the occupant must walk to the location meeting the minimum required CIS value must be measured on the floor or other walking surface as follows:
 - Along the centerline of the natural path of travel, starting from any point subject to occupancy with less than the minimum required CIS value.
 - (2) Curving around any corners or obstructions, with a 12 inches clearance there from.
 - (3) Terminating directly below the location where the minimum required CIS value has been obtained.

Use commercially available test instrumentation to measure intelligibility as specified by NFPA 72 as applicable. Use the mean value of at least three readings to compute the intelligibility score at each test location.

3.8 SYSTEM ACCEPTANCE

Following acceptance of the system, as-built drawings and O&M manuals must be delivered to the Contracting Officer for review and acceptance. The drawings must show the system as installed, including deviations from both the project drawings and the approved shop drawings. These drawings must be submitted within two weeks after the final Government test of the system. At least one set of as-built (marked-up) drawings must be provided at the time of, or prior to the Final Government Test.

- a. The drawings must be prepared electronically and sized no less than the contract drawings. Furnish one set of CDs or DVDs containing software back-up and CAD based drawings in latest version of AutoCAD, DXF and portable document formats of as-built drawings and schematics.
- b. Include complete wiring diagrams showing connections between devices and equipment, both factory and field wired.
- c. Include a riser diagram and drawings showing the as-built location of devices and equipment.
- d. Provide Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Instructions.
- 3.9 INSTRUCTION OF GOVERNMENT EMPLOYEES

3.9.1 Instructor

Provide the services of an instructor, who has received specific training from the manufacturer for the training of other persons regarding the operation, inspection, testing, and maintenance of the system provided. The instructor must train the Government employees designated by the Contracting Officer, in the care, adjustment, maintenance, and operation of the fire alarm system. The instructor must be thoroughly familiar with all parts of this installation. The instructor must be trained in operating theory as well as in practical O&M work. Submit the instructors information and qualifications including the training history.

3.9.2 Required Instruction Time

Provide 8 hours of instruction after final acceptance of the system. The instruction must be given during regular working hours on such dates and times selected by the Contracting Officer. The instruction may be divided into two or more periods at the discretion of the Contracting Officer. The training must allow for rescheduling for unforeseen maintenance and/or fire department responses.

3.9.2.1 Technical Training

Equipment manufacturer or a factory representative must provide 4 hours of onsite technical training. Training must allow for classroom instruction as well as individual hands on programming, troubleshooting and diagnostics exercises. Factory training must occur within 6 months of system acceptance.

3.9.3 Technical Training Manual

Provide, in manual format, lesson plans, operating instructions, maintenance procedures, and training data for the training courses. The operations training must familiarize designated government personnel with proper operation of the installed system. The maintenance training course must provide the designated government personnel adequate knowledge required to diagnose, repair, maintain, and expand functions inherent to the system.

3.10 EXTRA MATERIALS

3.10.1 Repair Service/Replacement Parts

Repair services and replacement parts for the system must be available for a period of 10 years after the date of final acceptance of this work by the Contracting Officer. During the warranty period, the service technician must be on-site within 24 hours after notification. All repairs must be completed within 24 hours of arrival on-site.

During the warranty period, the installing fire alarm contractor is responsible for conducting all required testing and maintenance in accordance with the requirements and recommended practices of NFPA 72 and the system manufacturers. Installing fire alarm contractor is NOT responsible for any damage resulting from abuse, misuse, or neglect of equipment by the end user.

3.10.2 Spare Parts

Spare parts furnished must be directly interchangeable with the corresponding components of the installed systems. Spare parts must be suitably packaged and identified by nameplate, tagging, or stamping. Spare parts must be delivered to the Contracting Officer at the time of the Government testing and must be accompanied by an inventory list.

3.10.3 Document Storage Cabinet

Upon completion of the project, but prior to project close-out, place in

the document storage cabinet copies of the following record documentation:

- a. As-built shop drawings
- b. Product data sheets
- c. Design calculations
- d. Site-specific software data package
- e. All documentation required by SD-06.
 - -- End of Section --

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION 31 23 00.00 20

EXCAVATION AND FILL 02/11

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA C600 (2017) Installation of Ductile-Iron Mains and Their Appurtenances

AMERICAN WOOD PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (AWPA)

AWPA C2 (2003) Lumber, Timber, Bridge Ties and Mine Ties - Preservative Treatment by Pressure Processes

AWPA P5 (2015) Standard for Waterborne Preservatives

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

- ASTM A139/A139M (2016) Standard Specification for Electric-Fusion (ARC)-Welded Steel Pipe (NPS 4 and over)
- ASTM A252 (2010) Standard Specification for Welded and Seamless Steel Pipe Piles
- ASTM C33/C33M (2018) Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates
- ASTM C136/C136M (2019) Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates

ASTM D698 (2012; E 2014; E 2015) Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/cu. ft. (600 kN-m/cu. m.))

- ASTM D1140 (2017) Standard Test Methods for Determining the Amount of Material Finer than 75-µm (No. 200) Sieve in Soils by Washing
- ASTM D1556/D1556M (2015; E 2016) Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by Sand-Cone Method
- ASTM D1557 (2012; E 2015) Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of

ARTC (B640) RENOVATION, CDP, FEMA W9127822R0048 ANNISTON, ALABAMA SEH22002 Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft3) (2700 kN-m/m3) (2020) Standard Practice for Underground ASTM D2321 Installation of Thermoplastic Pipe for Sewers and Other Gravity-Flow Applications ASTM D2487 (2017; E 2020) Standard Practice for Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System) ASTM D4318 (2017; E 2018) Standard Test Methods for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils ASTM D6938 (2017a) Standard Test Method for In-Place Density and Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1 (2014) Safety and Health Requirements Manual

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)

EPA SW-846.3-3	(1999, Third Edition, Update III-A) Test
	Methods for Evaluating Solid Waste:
	Physical/Chemical Methods

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Capillary Water Barrier

A layer of clean, poorly graded crushed rock, stone, or natural sand or gravel having a high porosity which is placed beneath a building slab with or without a vapor barrier to cut off the capillary flow of pore water to the area immediately below a slab.

1.2.2 Degree of Compaction

Degree of compaction is expressed as a percentage of the maximum density obtained by the test procedure presented in ASTM D1557, for general soil types, abbreviated as percent laboratory maximum density.

1.2.3 Hard Materials

Weathered rock, dense consolidated deposits, or conglomerate materials which are not included in the definition of "rock" but which usually require the use of heavy excavation equipment, ripper teeth, or jack hammers for removal.

1.2.4 Rock

Solid homogeneous interlocking crystalline material with firmly cemented, laminated, or foliated masses or conglomerate deposits, neither of which can be removed without systematic drilling and blasting, drilling and the

ARTC (B640) RENOVATION, CDP, FEMA ANNISTON, ALABAMA

use of expansion jacks or feather wedges, or the use of backhoe-mounted pneumatic hole punchers or rock breakers; also large boulders, buried masonry, or concrete other than pavement exceeding 1 cubic yard in volume. Removal of hard material will not be considered rock excavation because of intermittent drilling and blasting that is performed merely to increase production.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Shoring and Sheeting Plan

Submit 15 days prior to starting work.

SD-06 Test Reports

Borrow Site Testing; G

Fill and backfill test

Select material (Structural Fill) test

Density tests

Copies of all laboratory and field test reports within 24 hours of the completion of the test.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Perform in a manner to prevent contamination or segregation of materials.

1.5 CRITERIA FOR BIDDING

Base bids on the following criteria:

- a. Surface elevations are as indicated.
- b. Pipes or other artificial obstructions, except those indicated, will not be encountered.
- c. Material character is indicated by the boring logs.
- d. Borrow material, Suitable backfill, and bedding material in the quantities required is not available at the project site or on Government property
- e. Blasting will not be permitted. Remove material in an approved manner.

1.6 REQUIREMENTS FOR OFF SITE SOIL

Soils brought in from off site for use as backfill shall be tested for

ARTC (B640) RENOVATION, CDP, FEMA ANNISTON, ALABAMA

petroleum hydrocarbons, BTEX, PCBs and HW characteristics (including toxicity, ignitability, corrosivity, and reactivity). Backfill shall not contain concentrations of these analytes above the appropriate State and/or EPA criteria, and shall pass the tests for HW characteristics. Determine petroleum hydrocarbon concentrations by using appropriate State protocols. Determine BTEX concentrations by using EPA SW-846.3-3 Method 5035/8260B. Perform complete TCLP in accordance with EPA SW-846.3-3 Method 1311. Perform HW characteristic tests for ignitability, corrosivity, and reactivity in accordance with accepted standard methods. Perform PCB testing in accordance with accepted standard methods for sampling and analysis of bulk solid samples. Provide borrow site testing for petroleum hydrocarbons and BTEX from a grab sample of material from the area most likely to be contaminated at the borrow site (as indicated by visual or olfactory evidence), with at least one test from each borrow site. For each borrow site, provide borrow site testing for HW characteristics from a composite sample of material, collected in accordance with standard soil sampling techniques. Do not bring material onsite until tests results have been received and approved by the Contracting Officer.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.7.1 Shoring and Sheeting Plan

Submit drawings and calculations, certified by a registered professional engineer, describing the methods for shoring and sheeting of excavations. Drawings shall include material sizes and types, arrangement of members, and the sequence and method of installation and removal. Calculations shall include data and references used.

The Contractor is required to hire a Professional Geotechnical Engineer.

1.7.2 Utilities

Movement of construction machinery and equipment over pipes and utilities during construction shall be at the Contractor's risk. Perform work adjacent to non-Government utilities as indicated in accordance with procedures outlined by utility company. Excavation made with power-driven equipment is not permitted within two feet of known Government-owned utility or subsurface construction. For work immediately adjacent to or for excavations exposing a utility or other buried obstruction, excavate by hand. Start hand excavation on each side of the indicated obstruction and continue until the obstruction is uncovered or until clearance for the new grade is assured. Support uncovered lines or other existing work affected by the contract excavation until approval for backfill is granted by the Contracting Officer. Report damage to utility lines or subsurface construction immediately to the Contracting Officer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SOIL MATERIALS

2.1.1 Satisfactory Materials

Any materials classified by ASTM D2487 as GW, GP, GM, GP-GM, GW-GM, GC, GP-GC, GM-GC, SW, SP, SM, SC, SP-SM, SP-SC, CL, free of debris, roots, wood, scrap material, vegetation, refuse, soft unsound particles, and frozen, deleterious, or objectionable materials. Unless specified otherwise, the maximum particle diameter shall be one-half the lift

thickness at the intended location.

2.1.2 Unsatisfactory Materials

Materials which do not comply with the requirements for satisfactory materials. Unsatisfactory materials also include man-made fills, trash, refuse, or backfills from previous construction. Unsatisfactory material also includes material classified as satisfactory which contains root and other organic matter, frozen material, and stones larger than 3 inches. The Contracting Officer shall be notified of any contaminated materials.

2.1.3 Common Fill

Approved, unclassified soil material with the characteristics required to compact to the soil density specified for the intended location.

2.1.4 Backfill and Fill and Structural Fill Material

ASTM D2487, classification CL, SM, SC, SW, SP-SM, and/or SP-SC with a maximum ASTM D4318 liquid limit of 30, maximum ASTM D4318 plasticity index of 20, and a maximum of 30 percent by weight passing ASTM D1140, No. 200 sieve.

2.1.5 Select Material (Structural Fill)

Select (structural fill) materials imported from off site shall meet the following requirements:

Provide materials classified as SM, SC, SW, and/or SP-SM by ASTM D2487 where indicated. The liquid limit of such material shall not exceed 30 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM D4318. The plasticity index shall not be greater than 20 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM D4318, and not more than 30 percent by weight shall be finer than No. 200 sieve when tested in accordance with ASTM D1140.

2.1.6 Topsoil

Natural, friable soil representative of productive, well-drained soils in the area, free of subsoil, stumps, rocks larger than one inch diameter, brush, weeds, toxic substances, and other material detrimental to plant growth. Amend topsoil pH range to obtain a pH of 5.5 to 7.

2.2 POROUS FILL FOR CAPILLARY WATER BARRIER

ASTM C33/C33M, No. 57 crushed aggregate.

2.3 UTILITY BEDDING MATERIAL

Except as specified otherwise in the individual piping section, provide bedding for buried piping in accordance with AWWA C600, Type 4, except as specified herein. Backfill to top of pipe shall be compacted to 95 percent of ASTM D698 maximum density. Plastic piping shall have bedding to spring line of pipe. Provide ASTM D2321 materials as follows:

- a. Class I: Angular, 0.25 to 1.5 inches, graded stone, including a number of fill materials that have regional significance such as coral, slag, cinders, crushed stone, and crushed shells.
- b. Class II: Coarse sands and gravels with maximum particle size of 1.5

inches, including various graded sands and gravels containing small percentages of fines, generally granular and noncohesive, either wet or dry. Soil Types GW, GP, SW, and SP are included in this class as specified in ASTM D2487.

2.4 BORROW

Obtain borrow materials required in excess of those furnished from excavations from sources outside of Government property.

2.5 MATERIAL FOR PIPE CASING

2.5.1 Casing Pipe

ASTM A139/A139M, Grade B, or ASTM A252, Grade 2, smooth wall pipe. Casing size shall be of the outside diameter and wall thickness as indicated. Protective coating is not required on casing pipe.

2.5.2 Wood Supports

Treated Yellow Pine or Douglas Fir, rough, structural grade. Provide wood with nonleaching water-borne pressure preservative (ACA or CCA) and treatment conforming to AWPA P5 and AWPA C2, respectively. Secure wood supports to carrier pipe with stainless steel or zinc-coated steel bands.

2.6 BURIED WARNING AND IDENTIFICATION TAPE

Polyethylene plastic and metallic core or metallic-faced, acid- and alkali-resistant, polyethylene plastic warning tape manufactured specifically for warning and identification of buried utility lines. Provide tape on rolls, 3 inch minimum width, color coded as specified below for the intended utility with warning and identification imprinted in bold black letters continuously over the entire tape length. Warning and identification to read, "CAUTION, BURIED (intended service) LINE BELOW" or similar wording. Color and printing shall be permanent, unaffected by moisture or soil.

Warning Tape Color Codes					
Red:	Electric				
Yellow:	Gas, Oil; Dangerous Materials				
Orange:	Telephone and Other Communications				
Blue:	Potable Water Systems				
Green:	Sewer Systems				

2.6.1 Detectable Warning Tape for Non-Metallic Piping

Polyethylene plastic tape conforming to the width, color, and printing requirements specified above. Minimum thickness of the tape shall be 0.004 inch. Tape shall have a minimum strength of 1500 psi lengthwise and 1250 psi crosswise. Tape shall be manufactured with integral wires, foil backing, or other means of enabling detection by a metal detector when tape is buried up to 3 feet deep. Encase metallic element of the tape in a protective jacket or provide with other means of corrosion protection.

2.7 DETECTION WIRE FOR NON-METALLIC PIPING

Detection wire shall be insulated single strand, solid copper with a minimum of 12 AWG.

- PART 3 EXECUTION
- 3.1 PROTECTION
- 3.1.1 Shoring and Sheeting

Provide shoring, bracing, cribbing, trench boxes, underpinning, and sheeting as required. In addition to Section 25 A and B of EM 385-1-1, include provisions in the shoring and sheeting plan that will accomplish the following:

- a. Prevent undermining of pavements, foundations and slabs.
- b. Prevent slippage or movement in banks or slopes adjacent to the excavation.
- c. Allow for the abandonment of shoring and sheeting materials in place.
- 3.1.2 Drainage and Dewatering

Provide for the collection and disposal of surface and subsurface water encountered during construction.

3.1.2.1 Drainage

So that construction operations progress successfully, completely drain construction site during periods of construction to keep soil materials sufficiently dry. The Contractor shall establish/construct storm drainage features (ponds/basins) at the earliest stages of site development, and throughout construction grade the construction area to provide positive surface water runoff away from the construction activity and/or provide temporary ditches, swales, and other drainage features and equipment as required to maintain dry soils. When unsuitable working platforms for equipment operation and unsuitable soil support for subsequent construction features develop, remove unsuitable material and provide new soil material as specified herein. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to assess the soil and ground water conditions presented by the plans and specifications and to employ necessary measures to permit construction to proceed. Excavated slopes and backfill surfaces shall be protected to prevent erosion and sloughing. Excavation shall be performed so that the site, the area immediately surrounding the site, and the area affecting operations at the site shall be continually and effectively drained.

3.1.2.2 Dewatering

Groundwater flowing toward or into excavations shall be controlled to prevent sloughing of excavation slopes and walls, boils, uplift and heave in the excavation and to eliminate interference with orderly progress of construction. French drains, sumps, ditches or trenches will not be permitted within 3 feet of the foundation of any structure, except with specific written approval, and after specific contractual provisions for restoration of the foundation area have been made.

3.1.3 Underground Utilities

Location of the existing utilities indicated is approximate. The Contractor shall physically verify the location and elevation of the existing utilities indicated prior to starting construction.

3.1.4 Machinery and Equipment

Movement of construction machinery and equipment over pipes during construction shall be at the Contractor's risk. Repair, or remove and provide new pipe for existing or newly installed pipe that has been displaced or damaged.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

3.2.1 Clearing and Grubbing

Unless indicated otherwise, remove trees, stumps, logs, shrubs, brush and vegetation and other items that would interfere with construction operations within the grading limits. Remove stumps entirely. Grub out matted roots and roots over 2 inches in diameter to at least 18 inches below existing surface.

3.2.2 Stripping

Strip suitable soil from the site where excavation or grading is indicated and stockpile separately from other excavated material. Material unsuitable for use as topsoil shall be disposed of off Government property. Locate topsoil so that the material can be used readily for the finished grading. Where sufficient existing topsoil conforming to the material requirements is not available on site, provide borrow materials suitable for use as topsoil. Protect topsoil and keep in segregated piles until needed.

3.2.3 Unsuitable Material

Remove vegetation, debris, decayed vegetable matter, sod, mulch, and rubbish underneath paved areas or concrete slabs and dispose of off Government property.

3.3 EXCAVATION

Excavate to contours, elevation, and dimensions indicated. Reuse excavated materials that meet the specified requirements for the material type required at the intended location. Keep excavations free from water. Excavate soil disturbed or weakened by Contractor's operations, soils softened or made unsuitable for subsequent construction due to exposure to weather. Excavations below indicated depths will not be permitted except to remove unsatisfactory material. Unsatisfactory material encountered ARTC (B640) RENOVATION, CDP, FEMA ANNISTON, ALABAMA

below the grades shown shall be removed as directed. Refill with backfill and fill material select material and compact to 95 percent of ASTM D1557 maximum density. Unless specified otherwise, refill excavations cut below indicated depth with backfill and fill material select material porous fill and compact to 95 percent of ASTM D1557 maximum density. Satisfactory material removed below the depths indicated, without specific direction of the Contracting Officer, shall be replaced with satisfactory materials to the indicated excavation grade; except as specified for spread footings. Determination of elevations and measurements of approved overdepth excavation of unsatisfactory material below grades indicated shall be done under the direction of the Contracting Officer.

3.3.1 Structures With Spread Footings

Ensure that footing subgrades have been inspected and approved by the Contracting Officer prior to concrete placement. Fill over excavations with concrete during foundation placement.

3.3.2 Pipe Trenches

Excavate to the dimension indicated. Grade bottom of trenches to provide uniform support for each section of pipe after pipe bedding placement. Tamp if necessary to provide a firm pipe bed. Recesses shall be excavated to accommodate bells and joints so that pipe will be uniformly supported for the entire length. Rock, where encountered, shall be excavated to a depth of at least 6 inches below the bottom of the pipe.

3.3.3 Hard Material and Rock Excavation

Remove hard material and rock to elevations indicated in a manner that will leave foundation material in an unshattered and solid condition. Roughen level surfaces and cut sloped surfaces into benches for bond with concrete. Protect shale from conditions causing decomposition along joints or cleavage planes and other types of erosion. Removal of hard material and rock beyond lines and grades indicated will not be grounds for a claim for additional payment unless previously authorized by the Contracting Officer. Excavation of the material claimed as rock shall not be performed until the material has been cross sectioned by the Contractor and approved by the Contracting Officer. Common excavation shall consist of all excavation not classified as rock excavation.

3.3.4 Excavated Materials

Satisfactory excavated material required for fill or backfill shall be placed in the proper section of the permanent work required or shall be separately stockpiled if it cannot be readily placed. Satisfactory material in excess of that required for the permanent work and all unsatisfactory material shall be disposed of as specified in Paragraph "DISPOSITION OF SURPLUS MATERIAL."

3.3.5 Final Grade of Surfaces to Support Concrete

Excavation to final grade shall not be made until just before concrete is to be placed. Only excavation methods that will leave the foundation rock in a solid and unshattered condition shall be used. Approximately level surfaces shall be roughened, and sloped surfaces shall be cut as indicated into rough steps or benches to provide a satisfactory bond. Shales shall be protected from slaking and all surfaces shall be protected from erosion resulting from ponding or flow of water.

3.4 SUBGRADE PREPARATION

Unsatisfactory material in surfaces to receive fill or in excavated areas shall be removed and replaced with satisfactory materials as directed by the Contracting Officer. The surface shall be scarified to a depth of 6 inches before the fill is started. Sloped surfaces steeper than 1 vertical to 4 horizontal shall be plowed, stepped, benched, or broken up so that the fill material will bond with the existing material. When subgrades are less than the specified density, the ground surface shall be broken up to a minimum depth of 6 inches, pulverized, and compacted to the specified density. When the subgrade is part fill and part excavation or natural ground, the excavated or natural ground portion shall be scarified to a depth of 12 inches and compacted as specified for the adjacent fill. Material shall not be placed on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost. Compaction shall be accomplished by sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, or other approved equipment well suited to the soil being compacted. Material shall be moistened or aerated as necessary to provide the moisture content that will readily facilitate obtaining the specified compaction with the equipment used. Minimum subgrade density shall be as specified herein.

3.5 FILLING AND BACKFILLING

Fill and backfill to contours, elevations, and dimensions indicated. Compact each lift before placing overlaying lift.

3.5.1 Common Fill Placement

Provide for general site. Use satisfactory materials. Place in 6 inch lifts. Compact areas not accessible to rollers or compactors with mechanical hand tampers. Aerate material excessively moistened by rain to a satisfactory moisture content. Finish to a smooth surface by blading, rolling with a smooth roller, or both.

3.5.2 Backfill and Fill Material Placement

Provide for paved areas and under concrete slabs, except where select material is provided. Place in 6 inch lifts. Do not place over wet or frozen areas. Place backfill material adjacent to structures as the structural elements are completed and accepted. Backfill against concrete only when approved. Place and compact material to avoid loading upon or against the structure.

3.5.3 Select Material Placement

Provide under porous fill of structures not pile supported. Place in 6 inch lifts. Do not place over wet or frozen areas. Backfill adjacent to structures shall be placed as structural elements are completed and accepted. Backfill against concrete only when approved. Place and compact material to avoid loading upon or against structure.

3.5.4 Backfill and Fill Material Placement Over Pipes and at Walls

Backfilling shall not begin until construction below finish grade has been approved, underground utilities systems have been inspected, tested and approved, forms removed, and the excavation cleaned of trash and debris. Backfill shall be brought to indicated finish grade and shall include backfill for outside grease interceptors and underground fuel tanks. ARTC (B640) RENOVATION, CDP, FEMA ANNISTON, ALABAMA

Where pipe is coated or wrapped for protection against corrosion, the backfill material up to an elevation 2 feet above sewer lines and 1 foot above other utility lines shall be free from stones larger than 1 inch in any dimension. Heavy equipment for spreading and compacting backfill shall not be operated closer to foundation or retaining walls than a distance equal to the height of backfill above the top of footing; the area remaining shall be compacted in layers not more than 4 inches in compacted thickness with power-driven hand tampers suitable for the material being compacted. Backfill shall be placed carefully around pipes or tanks to avoid damage to coatings, wrappings, or tanks. Backfill shall not be placed against foundation walls prior to 7 days after completion of the walls. As far as practicable, backfill shall be brought up evenly on each side of the wall and sloped to drain away from the wall.

3.5.5 Porous Fill Placement

Provide under floor and area-way slabs on a compacted subgrade. Place in 4 inch lifts with a minimum of two passes of a hand-operated plate-type vibratory compactor.

3.5.6 Trench Backfilling

Backfill as rapidly as construction, testing, and acceptance of work permits. Place and compact backfill under structures and paved areas in 6 inch lifts to top of trench and in 6 inch lifts to one foot over pipe outside structures and paved areas.

3.6 BORROW

Where satisfactory materials are not available in sufficient quantity from required excavations, approved borrow materials shall be obtained as specified herein.

3.7 BURIED WARNING AND IDENTIFICATION TAPE

Provide buried utility lines with utility identification tape. Bury tape 12 inches below finished grade; under pavements and slabs, bury tape 6 inches below top of subgrade.

3.8 BURIED DETECTION WIRE

Bury detection wire directly above non-metallic piping at a distance not to exceed 12 inches above the top of pipe. The wire shall extend continuously and unbroken, from manhole to manhole. The ends of the wire shall terminate inside the manholes at each end of the pipe, with a minimum of 3 feet of wire, coiled, remaining accessible in each manhole. The wire shall remain insulated over it's entire length. The wire shall enter manholes between the top of the corbel and the frame, and extend up through the chimney seal between the frame and the chimney seal. For force mains, the wire shall terminate in the valve pit at the pump station end of the pipe.

3.9 COMPACTION

Determine in-place density of existing subgrade; if required density exists, no compaction of existing subgrade will be required. Density requirements specified herein are for cohesionless materials. When cohesive materials are encountered or used, density requirements may be reduced by 5 percent.

3.9.1 General Site

Compact underneath areas designated for vegetation and areas outside the 5 foot line of the paved area or structure to 85 percent of ASTM D1557.

3.9.2 Structures, Spread Footings, and Concrete Slabs

Compact top 12 inches of subgrades to 95 percent of ASTM D1557. Compact fill and backfill material and select material to 95 percent of ASTM D1557.

3.9.3 Adjacent Area

Compact areas within 5 feet of structures to 95 percent of ASTM D1557.

3.9.4 Paved Areas

Compact top 12 inches of subgrades to 95 percent of ASTM D1557. Compact fill and backfill materials to 95 percent of ASTM D1557.

3.10 FINISH OPERATIONS

3.10.1 Grading

Finish grades as indicated within one-tenth of one foot. Grade areas to drain water away from structures. Maintain areas free of trash and debris. For existing grades that will remain but which were disturbed by Contractor's operations, grade as directed.

3.10.2 Topsoil and Seed

Scarify existing subgrade. Provide 4 inches of topsoil for newly graded finish earth surfaces and areas disturbed by the Contractor. Topsoil shall not be placed when the subgrade is frozen, excessively wet, extremely dry, or in a condition otherwise detrimental to seeding, planting, or proper grading. If there is insufficient on-site topsoil meeting specified requirements for topsoil, provide topsoil required in excess of that available. Seed shall match existing vegetation. Provide seed at 5 pounds per 1000 square feet. Provide granular controlled release fertilizer containing the following minimum percentages, by weight, of plant food nutrients:

- _____ percent available nitrogen
- _____ percent available phosphorus
- _____ percent available potassium
- _____ percent sulfur
- _____ percent iron

Provide mulch and water to establish an acceptable stand of grass.

3.10.3 Protection of Surfaces

Protect newly backfilled, graded, and topsoiled areas from traffic, erosion, and settlements that may occur. Repair or reestablish damaged grades, elevations, or slopes.

3.11 DISPOSITION OF SURPLUS MATERIAL

Remove from Government property surplus or other soil material not

required or suitable for filling or backfilling, and brush, refuse, stumps, roots, and timber.

3.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.12.1 Sampling

Take the number and size of samples required to perform the following tests.

3.12.2 Testing

Perform one of each of the following tests for each material used. Provide additional tests for each source change.

3.12.2.1 Fill and Backfill Material Testing

Test fill and backfill material in accordance with ASTM C136/C136M for conformance to ASTM D2487 gradation limits; ASTM D1140 for material finer than the No. 200 sieve; ASTM D4318 for liquid limit and for plastic limit; ASTM D698 or ASTM D1557 for moisture density relations, as applicable.

3.12.2.2 Select Material Testing

Test select material in accordance with ASTM C136/C136M for conformance to ASTM D2487 gradation limits; ASTM D1140 for material finer than the No. 200 sieve; ASTM D698 or ASTM D1557 for moisture density relations, as applicable.

3.12.2.3 Porous Fill Testing

Test porous fill in accordance with ASTM C136/C136M for conformance to gradation specified in ASTM C33/C33M.

3.12.2.4 Density Tests

Test density in accordance with ASTM D1556/D1556M, or ASTM D6938. When ASTM D6938 density tests are used, verify density test results by performing an ASTM D1556/D1556M density test at a location already ASTM D6938 tested as specified herein. Perform an ASTM D1556/D1556M density test at the start of the job, and for every 10 ASTM D6938 density tests thereafter. Test each lift at randomly selected locations every 200 square feet of existing grade in fills for structures and concrete slabs, and every 500 square feet for other fill areas. Include density test results in daily report.

Bedding and backfill in trenches: One test per 50 linear feet in each lift.

-- End of Section --

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION 31 31 16.13

CHEMICAL TERMITE CONTROL 08/16

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

DODI 4150.07 (2019) DOD Pest Management Program

1.2 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

Coordinate work related to final grades, landscape plantings, foundations, or any other alterations to finished construction which might alter the condition of treated soils with this specification.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Termiticide Application Plan; G

SD-03 Product Data

Termiticides

SD-05 Design Data

Mixing Formulation

SD-06 Test Reports

Soil Moisture

Calibration Test

SD-07 Certificates

Qualifications; G

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Termiticides

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Verification of Measurement

Pest Management Report

1.4 QUALITY CONTROL

1.4.1 Regulatory Requirements

Comply with DODI 4150.07 for requirements on Contractor's licensing, certification, and record keeping. Maintain daily records using the Pest Management Maintenance Record, DD Form 1532-1, or a computer generated equivalent, and submit copies of records when requested by the Contracting Officer. These forms may be obtained from the main web site: http://www.dtic.mil/whs/directives/forms/eforms/dd1532-1.pdf

1.4.2 Qualifications

For the application of pesticides, use the services of an applicator whose principal business is pest control. The applicator must be commercially certified in the state where the work is to be performed as required by DODI 4150.07. Termiticide applicators must also be certified in the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) pesticide applicator category which includes structural pest control. Submit a copy of the pest control business license and pesticide applicator certificates.

1.4.3 Safety Requirements

Formulate, treat, and dispose of termiticides and their containers in accordance with label directions. Draw water for formulating only from sites designated by the Contracting Officer, and fit the filling hose with a backflow preventer meeting local plumbing codes or standards. Perform filling operations under the direct and continuous observation of a contractor's representative to prevent overflow. Secure pesticides and related materials under lock and key when unattended. Ensure that proper protective clothing and equipment are worn and used during all phases of termiticide application. Dispose of used pesticide containers off Government property.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.5.1 Delivery

Deliver termiticide material to the site in the original unopened containers bearing legible labels indicating the EPA registration number, manufacturer's registered uses and in new or otherwise good condition as supplied by the manufacturer or formulator.

1.5.2 Inspection

Inspect termiticides upon arrival at the job site for conformity to type and quality in accordance with paragraph TERMITICIDES. Each label must bear evidence of registration under the Federal Insecticide, Fungicide, and Rodenticide Act (FIFRA), as amended or under appropriate regulations of the host county. Inspect other materials for conformance with specified requirements. Remove unacceptable materials from the job site. ARTC (B640) RENOVATION, CDP, FEMA ANNISTON, ALABAMA

1.5.3 Storage

Storage of pesticides on the installation will not be permitted unless it is written into the contract.

1.5.4 Handling

Handle and mix termiticides in accordance with the manufacturer's label and SDS, preventing contamination by dirt, water, and organic material. Protect termiticides from weather elements as recommended by the manufacturer's label and SDS. Spill kits must be maintained on pest control vehicles and must be available at the mixing site. Conduct termiticide mixing in an area with adequate spill containment.

1.6 SITE CONDITIONS

The following site conditions determine the acceptable time of application.

1.6.1 Soil Moisture

Test soils to be treated immediately before application. Test soil moisture content to a minimum depth of 3 inches. The soil moisture must be as recommended by the termiticide manufacturer. Application of thetermiticide is not permitted when soil moisture content exceeds manufacturer's recommendations.

1.6.2 Runoff and Wind Drift

Application of termiticide will not be permitted during or immediately following heavy rains, when conditions may allow runoff, or create an environmental hazard or when average wind speed exceeds 10 miles per hour. Termiticide is not permitted to enter water systems, aquifers, or endanger humans or animals.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

New Construction: Chemical termite control uses liquid termiticide treatments applied to the soil to form a continuous chemical barrier in the soil around both sides of the foundation. The application can be surface applied or rodded and trenched. This barrier prevents foraging termites from reaching the foundation and piers. Only the soil adjacent to these foundation elements is treated. For slab construction (including foundations, patios and garages), the entire soil (or gravel) surface is treated before the vapor barrier is installed and the slab poured over it. Soil treatment is coordinated with all building activities from foundation construction through final grading of the soil around the building's exterior. In order for the treatment to be effective, the final phase of the application must be done after final grading and sometimes after landscaping is completed so that the treated soil is not disturbed.

Existing Construction / Renovations: Provide soil treatment for existing buildings where interior ground bearing floor slabs have been removed and the soil beneath the slabs disturbed for installation of new utilities or other work. Surface is treated before the vapor barrier is replaced and the slab repaired. Provide soil treatment along the existing building exterior in areas distributed during utility installation or other work.

2.2 MATERIALS

2.2.1 Termiticides

Provide termiticides currently registered by the EPA or approved for such use by the appropriate agency of the host county and as approved by the Contracting Officer. Select non-repellant termiticides for maximum effectiveness and duration after application. Select a termiticide that is suitable for the soil and climatic conditions at the project site and apply at the highest labeled rate. Submit manufacturer's label and Safety Data Sheet (SDS) for termiticides proposed for use.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Eliminate food sources by removing debris from clearing and grubbing and post construction wood scraps such as ground stakes, form boards, and scrap lumber from the site, before termiticide application begins.

3.1.1 Verification

Before work starts, verify that final grades are as indicated and smooth grading has been completed in accordance with Section 31 23 00.00 20 EXCAVATION AND FILL. Finely grade soil and remove particles larger than 1 inch. Compact soil particles to eliminate soil movement.

3.1.2 Foundation Exterior

New and Existing Construction: If the exterior perimeter treatment is applied when the horizontal barrier is applied it will be damaged or removed before construction is completed. The exterior foundation perimeter treatment will have to occur in phases when any pads, porches, aprons, sidewalks, final grading or landscape planting are simultaneously involved adjacent to the building foundation. This treatment area should be coordinated after all major construction but before any pads, porches, or other items requiring special consideration are poured adjacent to the foundation walls. Submit written verification that final grading, landscape planting and other items adjacent to the foundation will not disturb treatment of the soil on the exterior sides of foundation walls, grade beams, and similar structures.

3.1.3 Utilities and Vents

Turn off and block HVAC ducts and vents located in treatment area prior to application, to protect people and animals from termiticide. Submit written verification that the HVAC ducts and vents, water and sewer lines, and plumbing have been turned off or blocked prior to applying termiticide.

3.1.4 Crawl and Plenum Air Spaces

Submit written verification that crawl and plenum air spaces have been located and identified prior to applying termiticide.

3.1.5 Application Plan

Prior to commencing application of termiticide, submit a Termiticide Application Plan addressing the following items:

ARTC (B640) RENOVATION, CDP, FEMA ANNISTON, ALABAMA

- a. proposed sequence of treatment work including dates and times of application
- b. termiticide trade name
- c. EPA registration number
- d. chemical composition
- e. concentration of original and diluted material
- f. formulation
- g. manufacturer's recommended application rates
- h. regional requirements
- i. application rate of active ingredients
- j. method of application
- k. area or volume to be treated
- 1. amount to be applied
- m. copy of the pest control business license
- n. copy of the pesticide applicator certificates

3.2 APPLICATION

For areas to be treated, establish complete and unbroken vertical and horizontal soil poison barriers between the soil and all portions of the intended structure which may allow termite access to wood and wood related products. Make applications to crawl spaces in accordance with label directions. Applications to crawl space areas that are used as plenum air spaces will not be permitted.

3.2.1 Equipment Calibration and Tank Measurement

Submit a list of equipment to be used. Conduct calibration test on the application equipment to be used immediately prior to commencement of termiticide application. Measure the volume and contents of the application tank. Testing must confirm that the application equipment is operating within the manufacturer's specifications and meets the specified requirements. Submit written certification of the equipment calibration test results within 1 week of testing. Where results from the equipment calibration and tank measurements tests are unsatisfactory, re-treatment will be required.

3.2.2 Mixing and Application

Perform all work related to formulating, mixing, and application in the presence of the Contracting Officer and a DOD certified pesticide applicator, Pest Management QAE/PAR, or Integrated Pest Management Coordinator. Submit mixing formulation:

- a. Quantity of pesticide used.
- b. Rate of dispersion.
- c. Percent of use.
- d. Total amount used.

A closed system is recommended as it prevents the termiticide from coming into contact with the applicator or other persons. Only use water from designated locations. Fit filling hoses with a backflow preventer meeting local plumbing codes or standards. Prevent overflow during the filling operation. Spill kits must be maintained on pest control vehicles and must be available at the mixing site. Termiticide mixing must be conducted in an area that has been designated by the Government representative and that has adequate spill containment. Inspect the application equipment for applying termiticides prior to each day of use for leaks, clogging, wear, or damage. Immediately perform repairs on the application equipment to prevent or eliminate leaks and clogging.

3.2.2.1 Application Method

3.2.2.1.1 Surface Application

Use surface application for establishing horizontal barriers. Apply surface applicants as a coarse spray and provide uniform distribution over the soil surface. Termiticide must penetrate a minimum of 1 inch into the soil, or as recommended by the manufacturer. If soils are treated to a depth less than specified or approved, repeat work performed to the depth specified at no additional cost to the Government.

3.2.2.1.2 Rodding and Trenching

Use rodding and trenching for establishing vertical soil barriers. Trenching must be to the depth of the foundation footing. Width of trench must be as recommended by the manufacturer, or as indicated. Rodding or other approved method may be implemented for saturating the base of the trench with termiticide. Backfill the trench immediately after termiticide has reached maximum penetration as recommended by the manufacturer. If maximum penetration is not achieved, as recommended by the manufacturer, repeat work performed to maximum penetration as recommended by the manufacturer at no additional cost to the Government. Backfill in 6 inch rises or layers. Treat each rise or layer with termiticide.

3.2.3 Sampling

The Contracting Officer may draw samples for analysis, at any time and without prior notice, from stocks at the job site to determine if the amount of active ingredient specified on the label is being applied. When analysis, performed by the Government, indicates samples contain less than the amount of active ingredient specified on the label, repeat work performed with pesticides conforming to this specification at no additional cost to the Government.

3.2.4 Vapor Barriers and Waterproof Membranes

Apply termiticide prior to placement of a vapor barrier or waterproof membrane.

3.2.5 Placement of Concrete

Place concrete covering treated soils as soon as the termiticide has reached maximum penetration into the soil as recommended by the manufacturer.

3.2.6 Clean Up, Disposal, And Protection

Once application has been completed, proceed with clean up and protection of the site without delay.

3.2.6.1 Clean Up

Clean the site of all material associated with the treatment measures,

according to label instructions, and as indicated. Remove and dispose of excess and waste material off Government property.

3.2.6.2 Disposal of Termiticide

Dispose of residual termiticides and containers off Government property, and in accordance with label instructions and EPA criteria.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.3.1 Verification of Measurement

Once termiticide application has been completed, measure tank contents to determine the remaining volume. The total volume measurement of used contents for the application must equal the application rate established in the application plan. Submit written verification that the volume of termiticide used meets the application rate established in the application plan.

3.3.2 Inspection

3.3.2.1 Technical Representative

Provide a technical representative who is a DOD certified pesticide applicator or Pest Management Quality Assurance Evaluator (QAE)/Performance Assessment Representative (PAR). The technical representative must be present at all meetings concerning treatment measures for subterranean termites and during treatment application. Contact the Integrated Pest Management Coordinator prior to starting work.

3.4 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

Upon completion of this work, submit the Pest Management Report DD Form 1532, or an equivalent computer product, to the Integrated Pest Management Coordinator. This form identifies the target pest, type of operation, brand name and manufacturer of pesticide, formulation, concentration or rate of application used.

3.5 PROTECTION

3.5.1 Protection of Treated Area

Immediately after the application, protect the area from other use by erecting barricades as required or directed. Provide signage in accordance with Section 10 14 00.10 EXTERIOR SIGNAGE. Place signage inside the entrances to crawl spaces and identify the space as treated with termiticide and not safe for children or animals. Cover treated areas with plastic if slab is not to be poured immediately following termiticide application.

3.5.2 Disturbance of Treated Soils

Re-treat soil and fill material disturbed after treatment before placement of slabs or other covering structures.

-- End of Section --

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION 32 16 19

CONCRETE EQUIPMENT PADS AND SIDEWALKS 05/18

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO	М	182		(2005;	R 2	2017	7) S	tandaro	l Spea	cif	icatior	ı for
				Burlap	Clo	oth	Mad	e from	Jute	or	Kenaf	and
				Cotton	Mat	s						

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM	A615/A615M	(2020) Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM	C31/C31M	(2019a) Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field
ASTM	C143/C143M	(2020) Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic-Cement Concrete
ASTM	C171	(2016) Standard Specification for Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete
ASTM	С172/С172М	(2017) Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete
ASTM	C309	(2011) Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete
ASTM	C920	(2018) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM	D1751	(2004; E 2013; R 2013) Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types)
ASTM	D1752	(2018) Standard Specification for Preformed Sponge Rubber, Cork and Recycled PVC Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction
ASTM	D5893/D5893M	(2016) Standard Specification for Cold

Applied, Single Component, Chemically Curing Silicone Joint Sealant for Portland Cement Concrete Pavements

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC A117.1 COMM	(2017)	Standa	rd And	Comme	entary	Accessible
	and Usa	able Bu	ildings	and	Facili	ties

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Concrete

Biodegradable Form Release Agent

SD-06 Test Reports

Field Quality Control

- 1.3 EQUIPMENT, TOOLS, AND MACHINES
- 1.3.1 General Requirements

Plant, equipment, machines, and tools used in the work will be subject to approval and must be maintained in a satisfactory working condition at all times. Use equipment capable of producing the required product, meeting grade controls, thickness control and smoothness requirements as specified. Discontinue using equipment that produces unsatisfactory results. Allow the Contracting Officer access at all times to the plant and equipment to ensure proper operation and compliance with specifications.

1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

1.4.1 Placing During Cold Weather

Do not place concrete when the air temperature reaches 40 degrees F and is falling, or is already below that point. Placement may begin when the air temperature reaches 35 degrees F and is rising, or is already above 40 degrees F. Make provisions to protect the concrete from freezing during the specified curing period. If necessary to place concrete when the temperature of the air, aggregates, or water is below 35 degrees F, placement and protection must be approved in writing. Approval will be contingent upon full conformance with the following provisions. Prepare and protect the underlying material so that it is entirely free of frost when the concrete is deposited. Heat mixing water and aggregates as necessary to result in the temperature of the in-place concrete being between 50 and 85 degrees F. Methods and equipment for heating must be approved. Use only aggregates that are free of ice, snow, and frozen lumps before entering the mixer. Provide covering or other means as needed to maintain the concrete at a temperature of at least 50 degrees F

for not less than 72 hours after placing, and at a temperature above freezing for the remainder of the curing period.

1.4.2 Placing During Warm Weather

The temperature of the concrete as placed must not exceed 85 degrees F except where an approved retarder is used. Cool the mixing water and aggregates as necessary to maintain a satisfactory placing temperature. The placing temperature must not exceed 95 degrees F at any time.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE

Provide concrete conforming to the applicable requirements of Section 03 30 53 MISCELLANEOUS CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE except as otherwise specified. Concrete must have a minimum compressive strength of 3500 psi at 28 days. Size of aggregate must not exceed 1-1/2 inches. Submit copies of certified delivery tickets for all concrete used in the construction.

2.1.1 Air Content

Use concrete mixtures that have an air content by volume of concrete of 5 to 7 percent, based on measurements made immediately after discharge from the mixer.

2.1.2 Slump

Use concrete with a slump of 3 inches plus or minus 1 inch for hand placed concrete or 1 inch plus or minus 1/2 inch for slipformed concrete as determined in accordance with ASTM C143/C143M.

2.1.3 Reinforcement Steel

Use reinforcement bars conforming to ASTM A615/A615M.

2.2 CONCRETE CURING MATERIALS

2.2.1 Impervious Sheet Materials

Use impervious sheet materials conforming to ASTM C171, type optional, except that polyethylene film, if used, must be white opaque.

2.2.2 Burlap

Use burlap conforming to AASHTO M 182.

2.2.3 White Pigmented Membrane-Forming Curing Compound

Use white pigmented membrane-forming curing compound conforming to ASTM C309, Type 2.

2.3 CONCRETE PROTECTION MATERIALS

Use concrete protection materials consisting of a linseed oil mixture of equal parts, by volume, of linseed oil and either mineral spirits, naphtha, or turpentine. At the option of the Contractor, commercially prepared linseed oil mixtures, formulated specifically for application to

concrete to provide protection against the action of deicing chemicals may be used, except that emulsified mixtures are not acceptable.

2.4 JOINT FILLER STRIPS

2.4.1 Expansion Joint Filler, Premolded

Onless otherwise indicated, use 1/2 inch thick premolded expansion joint filler conforming to ASTM D1751 or ASTM D1752.

2.5 JOINT SEALANTS

Use cold-applied joint sealant conforming to ASTM C920 or ASTM D5893/D5893M.

2.6 FORM WORK

Design and construct form work to ensure that the finished concrete will conform accurately to the indicated dimensions, lines, and elevations, and within the tolerances specified. Use wood or steel forms that are straight and of sufficient strength to resist springing during depositing and consolidating concrete.

2.6.1 Wood Forms

Use forms that are surfaced plank, 2 inches nominal thickness, straight and free from warp, twist, loose knots, splits or other defects. Use forms with a nominal length of 10 feet. Radius bends may be formed with 3/4 inch boards, laminated to the required thickness.

2.6.2 Steel Forms

Use channel-formed sections with a flat top surface and welded braces at each end and at not less than two intermediate points. Use forms with interlocking and self-aligning ends. Provide flexible forms for radius forming, corner forms, form spreaders, and fillers as needed. Use forms with a nominal length of 10 feet and that have a minimum of 3 welded stake pockets per form. Use stake pins consisting of solid steel rods with chamfered heads and pointed tips designed for use with steel forms.

2.6.3 Sidewalk Forms

Use sidewalk forms that are of a height equal to the full depth of the finished sidewalk.

2.6.4 Biodegradable Form Release Agent

Use form release agent that is colorless and biodegradableand that is composed of at least 87 percent biobased material. Provide product that does not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and does not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces. Provide form release agent that does not contain diesel fuel, petroleum-based lubricating oils, waxes, or kerosene.

2.7 Detectable Warning System

Detectable Warning Systems shown on the Contract plans are to meet requirements of ICC Al17.1 COMM - Section 705.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SUBGRADE PREPARATION

Construct subgrade to the specified grade and cross section prior to concrete placement.

3.1.1 Equipment Pads

Place and compact subgrade in accordance with 31 23 00.00 20 EXCAVATION AND FILL.

3.1.2 Sidewalk Subgrade

Place and compact the subgrade in accordance with 31 23 00.00 20 EXCAVATION AND FILL. Test the subgrade for grade and cross section with a template extending the full width of the sidewalk and supported between side forms.

3.1.3 Maintenance of Subgrade

Maintain subgrade in a smooth, compacted condition in conformity with the required section and established grade until the concrete is placed. The subgrade must be in a moist condition when concrete is placed. Prepare and protect subgrade so that it is free from frost when the concrete is deposited.

3.2 FORM SETTING

Set forms to the indicated alignment, grade and dimensions. Hold forms rigidly in place by a minimum of 3 stakes per form placed at intervals not to exceed 4 feet. Use additional stakes and braces at corners, deep sections, and radius bends, as required. Use clamps, spreaders, and braces where required to ensure rigidity in the forms. Remove forms in a manner that will not injure the concrete. Do not use bars or heavy tools against the concrete when removing the forms. Promptly and satisfactorily repair concrete found to be defective after form removal. Clean forms and coat with form oil or biodegradable form release agent each time before concrete is placed. Wood forms may, instead, be thoroughly wetted with water before concrete is placed, except that with probable freezing temperatures, oiling is mandatory.

3.2.1 Sidewalks

Set forms for sidewalks with the upper edge true to line and grade with an allowable tolerance of 1/8 inch in any 10 foot long section. After forms are set, grade and alignment must be checked with a 10 foot straightedge. Sidewalks must have a transverse slope as indicated Do not remove side forms less than 12 hours after finishing has been completed.

3.2.2 Equipment Pads

Set form to the indicated elevation, alignment and dimensions. Accurately and securely fasten reinforcement steel in place with suitable supports and ties before the concrete is place.

3.3 SIDEWALK CONCRETE PLACEMENT AND FINISHING

3.3.1 Formed Sidewalks

Place concrete in the forms in one layer. When consolidated and finished, the sidewalks must be of the thickness indicated. Use a strike-off guided by side forms after concrete has been placed in the forms to bring the surface to proper section to be compacted. Consolidate concrete by tamping and spading or with an approved vibrator. Finish the surface to grade with a strike off.

3.3.2 Concrete Finishing

After straightedging, when most of the water sheen has disappeared, and just before the concrete hardens, finish the surface with a wood or magnesium float or darby to a smooth and uniformly fine granular or sandy texture free of waves, irregularities, or tool marks. Produce a scored surface by brooming with a fiber-bristle brush in a direction transverse to that of the traffic, followed by edging.

3.3.3 Edge and Joint Finishing

Finish all slab edges, including those at formed joints, with an edger having a radius of 1/8 inch. Edge transverse joints before brooming. Eliminate the flat surface left by the surface face of the edger with brooming. Clean and solidly fill corners and edges which have crumbled and areas which lack sufficient mortar for proper finishing with a properly proportioned mortar mixture and then finish.

3.3.4 Surface and Thickness Tolerances

Finished surfaces must not vary more than 5/16 inch from the testing edge of a 10-foot straightedge. Permissible deficiency in section thickness will be up to 1/4 inch.

3.4 SIDEWALK JOINTS

Construct sidewalk joints to divide the surface into rectangular areas. Space transverse contraction joints at a distance equal to the sidewalk width or 5 feet on centers, whichever is less, and continuous across the slab. Construct longitudinal contraction joints along the centerline of all sidewalks 10 feet or more in width. Construct transverse expansion joints at sidewalk returns and opposite expansion joints in adjoining curbs. Where the sidewalk is not in contact with the curb, install transverse expansion joints as indicated. Form expansion joints around structures and features which project through or into the sidewalk pavement, using joint filler of the type, thickness, and width indicated. Expansion joints are not required between sidewalks and curb that abut the sidewalk longitudinally.

3.4.1 Sidewalk Contraction Joints

Form contraction joints in the fresh concrete by cutting a groove in the top portion of the slab to a depth of at least one-fourth of the sidewalk slab thickness. Unless otherwise approved or indicated, either use a jointer to cut the groove or saw a groove in the hardened concrete with a power-driven saw. Construct sawed joints by sawing a groove in the concrete with a 1/8 inch blade. Provide an ample supply of saw blades on the jobsite before concrete placement is started. Provide at least one
standby sawing unit in good working order at the jobsite at all times during the sawing operations.

3.4.2 Sidewalk Expansion Joints

Form expansion joints using 1/2 inch joint filler strips. Joint filler in expansion joints surrounding structures and features within the sidewalk may consist of preformed filler material conforming to ASTM D1752 or building paper. Hold joint filler in place with steel pins or other devices to prevent warping of the filler during floating and finishing. Immediately after finishing operations are completed, round joint edges using an edging tool having a radius of 1/8 inch. Remove any concrete over the joint filler. At the end of the curing period, clean the top of expansion joints and fill with cold-applied joint sealant. Use joint sealant that is gray or stone in color. Thoroughly clean the joint opening before the sealing material is placed. Do not spill sealing material on exposed surfaces of the concrete. Apply joint sealing material only when the concrete at the joint is surface dry and atmospheric and concrete temperatures are above 50 degrees F. Immediately remove any excess material on exposed surfaces of the concrete and clean the concrete surfaces.

3.5 CURING AND PROTECTION

3.5.1 General Requirements

Protect concrete against loss of moisture and rapid temperature changes for at least 7 days from the beginning of the curing operation. Protect unhardened concrete from rain and flowing water. All equipment needed for adequate curing and protection of the concrete must be on hand and ready for use before actual concrete placement begins. Protect concrete as necessary to prevent cracking of the pavement due to temperature changes during the curing period.

3.5.1.1 Mat Method

Cover the entire exposed surface with two or more layers of burlap. Overlap mats at least 6 inches. Thoroughly wet the mat with water prior to placing on concrete surface and keep the mat continuously in a saturated condition and in intimate contact with concrete for not less than 7 days.

3.5.1.2 Impervious Sheeting Method

Wet the entire exposed surface with a fine spray of water and then cover with impervious sheeting material. Lay sheets directly on the concrete surface with the light-colored side up and overlapped 12 inches when a continuous sheet is not used. Use sheeting that is not less than 18-inches wider than the concrete surface to be cured. Secure sheeting using heavy wood planks or a bank of moist earth placed along edges and laps in the sheets. Satisfactorily repair or replace sheets that are torn or otherwise damaged during curing. Sheeting must remain on the concrete surface to be cured for not less than 7 days.

3.5.1.3 Membrane Curing Method

Apply a uniform coating of white-pigmented membrane-curing compound to the entire exposed surface of the concrete as soon after finishing as the free water has disappeared from the finished surface. Coat formed surfaces

ARTC (B640) RENOVATION, CDP, FEMA ANNISTON, ALABAMA

immediately after the forms are removed and in no case longer than 1 hour after the removal of forms. Do not allow concrete surface to dry before application of the membrane. If drying has occurred, moisten the surface of the concrete with a fine spray of water and apply the curing compound as soon as the free water disappears. Apply curing compound in two coats by hand-operated pressure sprayers at a coverage of approximately 200 square feet/gallon for the total of both coats. Apply the second coat in a direction approximately at right angles to the direction of application of the first coat. The compound must form a uniform, continuous, coherent film that will not check, crack, or peel and must be free from pinholes or other imperfections. If pinholes, abrasion, or other discontinuities exist, apply an additional coat to the affected areas within 30 minutes. Respray concrete surfaces that are subjected to heavy rainfall within 3 hours after the curing compound has been applied by the method and at the coverage specified above. Respray areas where the curing compound is damaged by subsequent construction operations within the curing period. Take precautions necessary to ensure that the concrete is properly cured at sawed joints, and that no curing compound enters the joints. Tightly seal the top of the joint opening and the joint groove at exposed edges before the concrete in the region of the joint is resprayed with curing compound. Use a method used for sealing the joint groove that prevents loss of moisture from the joint during the entire specified curing period. Provide approved standby facilities for curing concrete pavement at a location accessible to the jobsite for use in the event of mechanical failure of the spraying equipment or other conditions that might prevent correct application of the membrane-curing compound at the proper time. Adequately protect concrete surfaces to which membrane-curing compounds have been applied during the entire curing period from pedestrian and vehicular traffic, except as required for joint-sawing operations and surface tests, and from other possible damage to the continuity of the membrane.

3.5.2 Backfilling

After curing, remove debris and backfill, grade, and compact the area adjoining the concrete to conform to the surrounding area in accordance with lines and grades indicated.

3.5.3 Protection

Protect completed concrete from damage until accepted. Repair damaged concrete and clean concrete discolored during construction. Remove and reconstruct concrete that is damaged for the entire length between regularly scheduled joints. Refinishing the damaged portion will not be acceptable. Dispose of removed material as directed.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Submit copies of all test reports within 24 hours of completion of the test.

3.6.1 General Requirements

Perform the inspection and tests described and meet the specified requirements for inspection details and frequency of testing. Based upon the results of these inspections and tests, take the action and submit reports as required below, and additional tests to ensure that the requirements of these specifications are met.

3.6.2 Concrete Testing

3.6.2.1 Strength Testing

Take concrete samples in accordance with ASTM C172/C172M not less than once a day nor less than once for every 250 cubic yards of concrete placed. Mold cylinders in accordance with ASTM C31/C31M for strength testing by an approved laboratory. Each strength test result must be the average of 2 test cylinders from the same concrete sample tested at 28 days, unless otherwise specified or approved. Concrete specified on the basis of compressive strength will be considered satisfactory if the averages of all sets of three consecutive strength test results equal or exceed the specified strength, and no individual strength test result falls below the specified strength by more than 500 psi.

3.6.3 Surface Evaluation

Provide finished surfaces for each category of the completed work that are uniform in color and free of blemishes and form or tool marks.

3.7 SURFACE DEFICIENCIES AND CORRECTIONS

3.7.1 Appearance

Exposed surfaces of the finished work will be inspected by the Contracting Officer and deficiencies in appearance will be identified. Remove and replace areas which exhibit excessive cracking, discoloration, form marks, or tool marks or which are otherwise inconsistent with the overall appearances of the work.

3.8 DETECTABLE WARNING SYSTEM

Install Detectable Warning Systems required by Contract plans in accordance with ICC A117.1 COMM, Section 705, and by manufacturers' installation instructions.

-- End of Section --

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION 32 17 23

PAVEMENT MARKINGS 08/16

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO M 248 (1991; R 2012) Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed White and Yellow Traffic Paints

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D6628 (2003; R 2015) Standard Specification for Color of Pavement Marking Materials

SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS INTERNATIONAL (SAE)

SAE AMS-STD-595A (2017) Colors used in Government Procurement

U.S. FEDERAL HIGHWAY ADMINISTRATION (FHWA)

MUTCD

(2009; Rev 2012) Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

FS TT-P-1952 (2015; Rev F; Notice 1) Paint, Traffic and Airfield Markings, Waterborne

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Exterior Surface Preparation

Waterborne Paint; G

Solventborne Paint; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Solventborne Paint; G

SD-07 Certificates

Waterborne Paint

Solventborne Paint

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Waterborne Paint; G

Solventborne Paint; G

- 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- 1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Deliver paint materials, thermoplastic compound materials, and reflective media in original sealed containers that plainly show the designated name, specification number, batch number, color, date of manufacture, manufacturer's directions, and name of manufacturer.

Provide storage facilities at the job site for maintaining materials at temperatures recommended by the manufacturer.

- 1.5 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS
- 1.5.1 Environmental Requirements
- 1.5.1.1 Weather Limitations for Application

Apply pavement markings to clean, dry surfaces, and unless otherwise approved, only when the air and pavement surface temperature is at least 5 degrees F above the dew point and the air and pavement temperatures are within the limits recommended by the pavement marking manufacturer. Allow pavement surfaces to dry after water has been used for cleaning or rainfall has occurred prior to striping or marking. Test the pavement surface for moisture before beginning work each day and after cleaning. Do not commence marking until the pavement is sufficiently dry and the pavement condition has been approved by the Contracting Officer. Employ the "plastic wrap method" to test the pavement for moisture as specified in paragraph TESTING FOR MOISTURE.

1.5.1.2 Weather Limitations for Removal of Pavement Markings on Automotive Parking Areas

Pavement surface must be free of snow, ice, or slush; with a surface temperature of at least 40 degrees F and rising at the beginning of operations, except those involving shot or sand blasting or grinding. Cease operation during thunderstorms, or during rainfall, except for waterblasting and removal of previously applied chemicals. Cease waterblasting where surface water accumulation alters the effectiveness of material removal.

1.5.2 Traffic Controls

Place warning signs conforming to MUTCD near the beginning of the worksite and well ahead of the worksite for alerting approaching traffic from both directions. Place small markers along newly painted lines or freshly placed raised markers to control traffic and prevent damage to newly painted surfaces or displacement of raised pavement markers. Mark painting equipment with large warning signs indicating slow-moving painting equipment in operation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT

2.1.1 Surface Preparation and Paint Removal

2.1.1.1 Surface Preparation Equipment for Roads and Automotive Parking Areas

Submit a surface preparation equipment list by serial number, type, model, and manufacturer. Include descriptive data indicating area of coverage per pass, pressure adjustment range, tank and flow capacities, and safety precautions required for the equipment operation. Mobile equipment must allow for removal of markings without damaging the pavement surface or joint sealant. Maintain machines, tools, and equipment used in the performance of the work in satisfactory operating condition.

2.1.1.1.1 Waterblasting Equipment

Use mobile waterblasting equipment capable of producing a pressurized stream of water that effectively removes paint from the pavement surface without significantly damaging the pavement. Provide equipment, tools, and machinery which are safe and in good working order at all times.

2.1.1.1.2 Grinding or Scarifying Equipment

Use equipment capable of removing surface contaminates, paint build-up, or extraneous markings from the pavement surface without leaving any residue. Clean the surface by hydro blast to remove surface contaminates and ash after a weed torch is used to remove paint.

2.1.1.1.3 Chemical Removal Equipment

Use chemical equipment capable of applying and removing chemicals and paint from the pavement surface, leaving only non-toxic biodegradable residue without scarring or other damage to the pavement or joints and joint seals.

2.1.2 Application Equipment

Submit application equipment list appropriate for the material(s) to be used. Include manufacturer's descriptive data and certification for the planned use that indicates area of coverage per pass, pressure adjustment range, tank and flow capacities, and all safety precautions required for operating and maintaining the equipment. Provide and maintain machines, tools, and equipment used in the performance of the work in satisfactory operating condition, or remove them from the work site. Provide mobile and maneuverable application equipment to the extent that straight lines can be followed and normal curves can be made in a true arc.

- 2.1.2.1 Paint Application Equipment
- 2.1.2.1.1 Hand-Operated, Push-Type Machines

Provide hand-operated push-type applicator machine of a type commonly used for application of water based paint or two-component, chemically curing paint, thermoplastic, or preformed tape, to pavement surfaces for small marking projects, such as legends and cross-walks, automotive parking areas, or surface painted signs. Provide applicator machine equipped with the necessary tanks and spraying nozzles capable of applying paint uniformly at coverage specified. Hand operated spray guns may be used in areas where push-type machines cannot be used.

2.1.2.1.2 Self-Propelled or Mobile-Drawn Spraying Machines

2.1.2.1.2.1 Hand Application

Provide spray guns for hand application of paint in areas where the mobile paint applicator cannot be used.

2.1.2.2 Thermoplastic Application Equipment

2.2 MATERIALS

Use non-reflectorized waterborne or solventborne paint for automotive parking areas. The maximum allowable VOC content of pavement markings is 150 grams per liter. Color of markings are indicated on the drawings and must conform to ASTM D6628 for roads and automotive parking areas and SAE AMS-STD-595A for airfields. Provide materials conforming to the requirements specified herein.

2.2.1 Waterborne Paint

FS TT-P-1952, Type I or II.

2.2.2 Solventborne Paint

AASHTO M 248.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

3.1.1 Testing for Moisture

Test the pavement surface for moisture before beginning pavement marking after each period of rainfall, fog, high humidity, or cleaning, or when the ambient temperature has fallen below the dew point. Do not commence marking until the pavement is sufficiently dry and the pavement condition has been approved by the Contracting Officer or authorized representative.

Employ the "plastic wrap method" to test the pavement for moisture as follows: Cover the pavement with a 12 inch by 12 inch section of clear plastic wrap and seal the edges with tape. After 15 minutes, examine the plastic wrap for any visible moisture accumulation inside the plastic. Do not begin marking operations until the test can be performed with no visible moisture accumulation inside the plastic wrap. Re-test surfaces when work has been stopped due to rain.

3.2 EXTERIOR SURFACE PREPARATION

Thoroughly clean surfaces to be marked before application of the paint. Remove dust, dirt, and other granular surface deposits by sweeping, blowing with compressed air, rinsing with water, or a combination of these methods as required. Remove or existing paint markings, and other coatings adhering to the pavement by water blastingapproved chemical removal method.

3.3 APPLICATION

Apply pavement markings to dry pavements only.

3.3.1 Paint

Apply paint with approved equipment at rate of coverage specified herein. Provide guidelines and templates as necessary to control paint application. Take special precautions in marking numbers, letters, and symbols. Manually paint numbers, letters, and symbols. Sharply outline all edges of markings. The maximum drying time requirements of the paint specifications will be strictly enforced, to prevent undue softening of bitumen, and pickup, displacement, or discoloration by tires of traffic. If there is a deficiency in drying of the markings, painting operations must cease until the cause of the slow drying is determined and corrected.

3.3.1.1 Parking Areas

Apply paint at a rate of 105 plus or minus 5 square feet per gallon.

3.3.1.2 Solventborne Paint

Apply paint at a minimum wet film thickness of 15 mils.

3.3.2 Cleanup and Waste Disposal

Keep the worksite clean and free of debris and waste from the removal and application operations. Dispose of debris off Government property

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.4.1 Dimensional Tolerances

Apply all markings in the standard dimensions provide in the drawings. New markings may deviate a maximum of 10 percent larger than the standard dimension. The maximum deviation allowed when painting over an old marking is up to 20 percent larger than the standard dimensions.

-- End of Section --

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION 33 11 00

WATER UTILITY DISTRIBUTION PIPING 02/18

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME	B1.20.1			(2013; Purpose	R 2018) Pi (Inch)	pe Threads	, General	
ASME	B1.20.3			(1976;	R 2013) Dr	ryseal Pipe	Threads ()	Inch)
ASME	B16.1			(2020) Fitting	Gray Iron s Classes	Pipe Flang 25, 125, a	es and Flam nd 250	nged
ASME	B16.18			(2018) Pressur	Cast Coppe e Fittings	er Alloy So S	lder Joint	
	AMERICAN	WATER	WORKS	ASSOCIATIC	N (AWWA)			
AWWA	B300			(2018)	Hypochlori	ltes		

AWWA	B301	(2010) Liquid Chlorine
AWWA	C104/A21.4	(2016) Cement-Mortar Lining for Ductile-Iron Pipe and Fittings for Water
AWWA	C105/A21.5	(2018) Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile-Iron Pipe Systems
AWWA	C110/A21.10	(2012) Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings for Water
AWWA	C111/A21.11	(2017) Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings
AWWA	C115/A21.15	(2020) Flanged Ductile-Iron Pipe With Ductile-Iron or Gray-Iron Threaded Flanges
AWWA	C151/A21.51	(2017) Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast
AWWA	C153/A21.53	(2019) Ductile-Iron Compact Fittings for Water Service
AWWA	C500	(20019) Metal-Seated Gate Valves for Water Supply Service
AWWA	C509	(2015) Resilient-Seated Gate Valves for Water Supply Service

AWWA	C511	(2017) Reduced-Pressure Principle Backflow Prevention Assembly
AWWA	C515	(2015) Reduced-Wall, Resilient-Seated Gate Valves for Water Supply Service
AWWA	C550	(2017) Protective Interior Coatings for Valves and Hydrants
AWWA	C600	(2017) Installation of Ductile-Iron Mains and Their Appurtenances
AWWA	C605	(2014) Underground Installation of Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) and Molecularly Oriented Polyvinyl Chloride (PVCO) Pressure Pipe and Fittings
AWWA	C651	(2014) Standard for Disinfecting Water Mains
AWWA	C655	(2009) Field Dechlorination
AWWA	C700	(2015) Cold-Water Meters - Displacement Type, Metal Alloy Main Case
AWWA	C800	(2014) Underground Service Line Valves and Fittings
AWWA	C900	(2016) Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe, and Fabricated Fittings, 4 In. Through 60 In. (100 mm Through 1,500 mm)
AWWA	Мб	(2012) Water Meters - Selection, Installation, Testing, and Maintenance
AWWA	M23	(2020) Manual: PVC Pipe - Design and Installation - Third Edition
AWWA	M41	(2009; 3rd Ed) Ductile-Iron Pipe and Fittings
AWWA	M55	(2006) PE Pipe - Design and Installation
	ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM	И)
ASTM	A48/A48M	(2003; R 2016) Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings
ASTM	A276/A276M	(2017) Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Bars and Shapes
ASTM	B32	(2008; R 2014) Standard Specification for Solder Metal
ASTM	B88	(2020) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube
ASTM	C94/C94M	(2020) Standard Specification for

ARTC (B640) RENOVATION, ANNISTON, ALABAMA	CDP, FEMA	W9127822R0048 SEH22002
		Ready-Mixed Concrete
ASTM C1433		(2016b) Standard Specification for Precast Reinforced Concrete Monolithic Box Sections for Culverts, Storm Drains, and Sewers
ASTM D1784		(2020) Standard Specification for Rigid Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds
ASTM D1785		(2015; E 2018) Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC), Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120
ASTM D2241		(2015) Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pressure-Rated Pipe (SDR Series)
ASTM D2466		(2017) Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40
ASTM D2467		(2015) Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80
ASTM D2774		(2012) Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pressure Piping
ASTM D2855		(2015) Standard Practice for Making Solvent-Cemented Joints with Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D3139		(2019) Joints for Plastic Pressure Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
ASTM F402		(2005; R 2012) Safe Handling of Solvent Cements, Primers, and Cleaners Used for Joining Thermoplastic Pipe and Fittings
ASTM F477		(2014) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe
ASTM F1674		(2011) Standard Test Method for Joint Restraint Products for Use with PVC Pipe
ASTM F2164		(2018) Standard Practice for Field Leak Testing of Polyethylene (PE) and Crosslinked Polyethylene (PEX) Pressure Piping Systems Using Hydrostatic Pressure
FOUNDATION FO (FCCCHR)	R CROSS-COI	NNECTION CONTROL AND HYDRAULIC RESEARCH

FCCCHR List (continuously updated) List of Approved Backflow Prevention Assemblies

ARTC (B640) RENOVATION, CDP, FEMA ANNISTON, ALABAMA	W9127822R0048 SEH22002
FCCCHR Manual	(10th Edition) Manual of Cross-Connection Control
MANUFACTURERS STANDARDI INDUSTRY (MSS)	ZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS
MSS SP-80	(2019) Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves
NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION	N ASSOCIATION (NFPA)
NFPA 24	(2019; TIA 19-1) Standard for the Installation of Private Fire Service Mains and Their Appurtenances
NSF INTERNATIONAL (NSF)	
NSF 372	(2016) Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content
NSF/ANSI 14	(2019) Plastics Piping System Components and Related Materials
NSF/ANSI 61	(2020) Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 262 (2004; Reprint Oct 2011) Gate Valves for Fire-Protection Service

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Water Mains

Water mains include water piping having diameters 4 through 14 inch, specific materials, methods of joining and any appurtenances deemed necessary for a satisfactory system.

1.2.2 Water Service Lines

Water service lines include water piping from a water main to a building service at a point indicated on the drawings, specific materials, methods of joining and any appurtenances deemed necessary for a satisfactory system.

1.2.3 Additional Definitions

For additional definitions refer to the definitions in the applicable referenced standard.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES: SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Connections; G

SD-03 Product Data

Pipe, Fittings, Joints and Couplings; G

Valves; G

Valve Boxes; G

Pipe Restraint; G

Corporation Stops; G

Backflow Preventer; G

Disinfection Procedures; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Backflow Preventer Tests; G

Bacteriological Samples; G

Leakage Test

Hydrostatic Test

SD-07 Certificates

Pipe, Fittings, Joints and Couplings

Lining

Lining for Fittings

Valves

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Ductile Iron Piping

PVC Piping

PVC Piping For Service Lines

Copper Pipe For Service Lines

1.4 QUALITY CONTROL

1.4.1 Regulatory Requirements

Comply with NSF/ANSI 14 or NSF/ANSI 61 and NSF 372 for materials for potable water systems; comply with lead content requirements for "lead-free" plumbing as defined by the U.S. Safe Drinking Water Act effective January 2014. Provide materials bearing the seal of the National Sanitation Foundation (NSF) for potable water service.

Comply with NFPA 24 for materials, installation, and testing of fire main piping and components.

- 1.4.2 Qualifications
- 1.4.2.1 Backflow Preventers
- 1.4.2.1.1 Backflow Preventer Certificate

Certificate of Full Approval from FCCCHR List, University of Southern California, attesting that the design, size and make of each backflow preventer has satisfactorily passed the complete sequence of performance testing and evaluation for the respective level of approval. Certificate of Provisional Approval will not be acceptable.

- 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- 1.5.1 Delivery and Storage

Inspect materials delivered to site for damage. Unload and store with minimum handling and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Store materials on site in enclosures or under protective covering. Store plastic piping, jointing materials and rubber gaskets under cover out of direct sunlight. Do not store materials directly on the ground. Keep inside of pipes, fittings, valves, and other accessories free of dirt and debris.

1.5.2 Handling

Handle pipe, fittings, valves, and other accessories in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and in a manner to ensure delivery to the trench in sound undamaged condition. Avoid injury to coatings and linings on pipe and fittings; make repairs if coatings or linings are damaged. Do not place other material, hooks, or pipe inside a pipe or fitting after the coating has been applied. Inspect the pipe for defects before installation. Carry, do not drag pipe to the trench. Use of pinch bars and tongs for aligning or turning pipe will be permitted only on the bare ends of the pipe. Clean the interior of pipe and accessories of foreign matter before being lowered into the trench and keep them clean during laying operations by plugging. Replace defective material without additional expense to the Government. Store rubber gaskets, not immediately installed, under cover or out of direct sunlight.

Handle ductile iron pipe, fittings, and accessories in accordance with AWWA C600 and AWWA M41. Handle PVC, fittings, and accessories in accordance with AWWA C605. Handle PE pipe, fittings, and accessories in accordance with AWWA M55.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Provide all materials in accordance with AWWA C800 and as indicated herein. Provide valves and fittings with pressure ratings equivalent to the pressure ratings of the pipe. 2.1.1 Pipe, Fittings, Joints And Couplings

Submit manufacturer's standard drawings or catalog cuts, except submit both drawings and cuts for push-on and rubber-gasketed bell-and-spigot joints. Include information concerning gaskets with submittal for joints and couplings.

- 2.1.1.1 Ductile-Iron Piping
- 2.1.1.1.1 Pipe and Fittings

Pipe, except flanged pipe, AWWA C151/A21.51, Pressure Class 250. Flanged pipe, AWWA C115/A21.15. Fittings, AWWA C110/A21.10 or AWWA C153/A21.53; fittings with push-on joint ends are to meet the same requirements as fittings with mechanical-joint ends, except for the factory modified bell design. Provide fittings with pressure ratings equivalent to that of the pipe. Provide compatible pipe ends and fittings for the specified joints. Provide cement-mortar lining, AWWA C104/A21.4, standard thickness on pipe and fittings.

2.1.1.1.2 Joints and Jointing Material

Provide mechanical joints for pipe and fittings unless otherwise indicated. Provide flanged joints for aboveground and piping within vaults.

- a. Push-On Joints: Shape of pipe ends and fitting ends, gaskets, and lubricant for joint assembly as recommended in AWWA C111/A21.11.
- b. Mechanical Joints: Dimensional and material requirements for pipe ends, glands, bolts and nuts, and gaskets as recommended in AWWA C111/A21.11.
- c. Flanged Joints: Bolts, nuts, and gaskets for flanged connections as recommended in Appendix A of AWWA C115/A21.15. Provide AWWA C115/A21.15 ductile iron flanges and conform to ASME B16.1, Class 125.
- d. Insulating Joints: Designed to prevent metal-to-metal contact at the joint between adjacent sections of piping. Provide flanged type joint with insulating gasket, insulating bolt sleeves, and insulating washers. Provide full face dielectric type gaskets, as recommended in the Appendix to AWWA C115/A21.15. Bolts and nuts, as recommended in the Appendix to AWWA C115/A21.15.
- 2.1.1.2 Plastic Piping
- 2.1.1.2.1 PVC Piping
- 2.1.1.2.1.1 PVC Piping

AWWA C900 plain end or gasket bell end pipe meeting or exceeding ASTM D1784 cell class 12454, with a minimum Pressure Class 250 (DR17) with ductile iron outside diameter (DIOD).

2.1.1.2.1.2 Fittings for PVC and PVCO Pipe

Gray iron or ductile iron fittings, AWWA C110/A21.10 with special fittings in accordance with Appendix B or AWWA C153/A21.53, with cement-mortar lining for fittings, AWWA C104/A21.4, standard thickness. Fittings with push-on joint ends are to conform to the same requirements as fittings with mechanical-joint ends, except for the factory modified bell design compatible for use with PVC pipe as specified.

2.1.1.2.1.3 Joints and Jointing Material for PVC and PVCO Piping

- a. Push-on joints: Use jointing material in accordance with ASTM D3139 and AWWA C111/A21.11 between pipes, pipes and metal fittings, valves, and other accessories or compression-type joints/mechanical joints. Provide each joint connection with an elastomeric gasket compatible for the bell or coupling used. Gaskets for push-on joints for pipe, ASTM F477. Gaskets for push-on joints and compression-type joints/mechanical joints for joint connections between pipe and metal fittings, valves, and other accessories, AWWA C111/A21.11, respectively, for push-on joints and mechanical joints.
- b. Mechanical Joint: Use mechanically coupled joints having a sleeve-type mechanical coupling, as specified in the paragraph SLEEVE-TYPE MECHANICAL COUPLINGS, as an optional jointing method for plain-end PVC pipe, subject to the limitations specified for mechanically coupled joints using a sleeve-type mechanical coupling as specified for compression-type joints in ASTM D3139. Provide jointing material in accordance with AWWA C111/A21.11 between pipe and sleeve-type mechanical couplings.
- 2.1.1.2.2 PVC Piping for Service Lines
- 2.1.1.2.2.1 Pipe and Fittings

Provide ASTM D1784 cell class 12454 pipe and fittings of the same PVC material.

- a. ASTM D1785, Schedule 40 with ASTM D2466 Schedule 40 or ASTM D2467 Schedule 80 fittings.
- b. ASTM D2241 pipe and fittings with SDR as necessary to provide 150 psi minimum pressure rating with ASTM D2466 Schedule 40 or ASTM D2467 Schedule 80 fittings.
- 2.1.1.2.2.2 Joints and Connections

Fittings may be joined by the solvent-cement method or threading.

2.1.1.2.2.3 Solvent Joining

Provide solvent joints in accordance with ASTM D2855.

- 2.1.1.3 Copper Pipe For Service Lines
- 2.1.1.3.1 Copper Tubing and Associated Fittings

Provide ASTM B88, Type K copper tubing. Provide AWWA C800 fittings. AWWA C800 includes ASME B1.20.3, ASME B1.20.1, ASME B16.18 solder-type joint fittings.

2.1.2 Valves

Provide a protective interior coating in accordance with AWWA C550.

2.1.2.1 Gate Valves 3 Inch Size and Larger on Buried Piping

AWWA C500, AWWA C509, AWWA C515, or UL 262 and:

- a. AWWA C500: nonrising stem type with double-disc gate and mechanical-joint ends or push-on joint ends compatible for the adjoining pipe
- b. AWWA C509 or AWWA C515: nonrising stem type with mechanical-joint ends or resilient-seated gate valves 3 to 12 inches in size
- c. UL 262: inside-screw type with operating nut, double-disc or split-wedge type gate, designed for a hydraulic working pressure of 175 psi, and have mechanical-joint ends or push-on joint ends as appropriate for the pipe to which it is joined.

Match materials for UL 262 gate valves to the reference standards specified in AWWA C500. Gate valves open by counterclockwise rotation of the valve stem. Stuffing boxes have 0-ring stem seals. Stuffing boxes are bolted and constructed so as to permit easy removal of parts for repair. Where an indicator post are shown, provide an indicator post flange for AWWA C500, AWWA C509, or AWWA C515 gate valves conforming to the requirements of UL 262. Provide gate valves on 3 inch and smaller service lines with threaded ends. Provide all valves from one manufacturer.

2.1.2.2 Gate Valves 3 Inch Size and Larger in Valve Pit(s) and Aboveground Locations

AWWA C500, AWWA C509, AWWA C515, or UL 262 and:

- a. AWWA C500: outside-screw-and-yoke rising-stem type with double-disc gates and flanged ends
- b. AWWA C509 or AWWA C515: outside-screw-and-yoke rising-stem type with flanged ends
- c. UL 262: outside-screw-and-yoke type, with double-disc or split-wedge type gate and flanged ends, and designed for a hydraulic working pressure of 175 psi

Match materials for UL 262 gate valves to the reference standards specified in AWWA C500. Provide gate valves with handwheels that open by counterclockwise rotation of the valve stem. Bolt and construct stuffing boxes so as to permit easy removal of parts for repair. Provide all valves from one manufacturer.

2.1.2.3 Water Service Valves

2.1.2.3.1 Gate Valves Smaller than 3 Inch in Size on Buried Piping

Gate valves smaller than 3 inch size on Buried Piping MSS SP-80, Class 150, solid wedge, nonrising stem, threaded end connections, a union on one side of the valve, and a handwheel operator.

2.1.2.3.2 Gate Valves Smaller Than 3 Inch Size in Valve Pits

MSS SP-80, Class 150, solid wedge, inside screw, rising stem. Provide valves with threaded end connections, a union on one side of the valve,

and a handwheel operator.

2.1.2.4 Valve Boxes

Provide a valve box for each gate valve on buried piping, except where indicator post is shown. Construct adjustable valve boxes manufactured from cast iron of a size compatible for the valve on which it is used. Provide cast iron valve boxes with a minimum cover and wall thickness of 3/16 inch and conforming to ASTM A48/A48M, Class 35B. Coat the cast-iron box with a heavy coat of bituminous paint. Provide a round head. Cast the word "WATER" on the lid. The minimum diameter of the shaft of the box is 5 1/4 inches.

2.1.2.5 Valve Pits

Construct the valve pits at locations indicated or as required above and in accordance with the details shown.

2.1.3 Meters

Submit certificates certifying all required and recommended tests set forth in the referenced standard and AWWA M6 have been performed and comply with all applicable requirements of the referenced standard and AWWA M6 within the past three years. Include certification that each meter has been tested for accuracy of registration and that each meter complies with the accuracy and capacity requirements of the referenced standard when tested in accordance with AWWA M6.

Include a register with all meters whether they are or are not connected to a remote reading system.

2.1.3.1 Displacement Type Meters

Provide AWWA C700 Advanced Metering Infrastructure (AMI) and Direct Digital Communication (DDC) compatible meter with nutating disk or oscillating piston. Pressure casings constructed of copper alloy containing not less than 75 percent copper. Provide registers with non-breakable covers and straight-reading permanently sealedreplaceable change gear registers.

2.1.3.2 Meter Connections

Provide female screw threads main case connection fittings.Provide connections compatible with the type of pipe and conditions.

2.1.3.3 Direct Digital Control System Interface

Provide all meters with the capability of providing pulse output to the DDC system provided in Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC.

2.1.3.4 Meter Boxes

Provide meter boxes of sufficient size to completely enclose the meter and shutoff valve or service stop and in accordance with the details shown on the drawings. Provide a meter boxes or vaults with a height equal to the distance from invert of the service line to finished grade at the meter location. ARTC (B640) RENOVATION, CDP, FEMA ANNISTON, ALABAMA

2.1.3.4.1 Cast Iron

Provide ASTM A48/A48M, Class 25 cast iron meter box and lid. Provide a round lid with precast holes for remote electronic meter reading modules having the word "WATER" cast on the top surface.

2.1.3.4.2 Precast Concrete Meter Boxes

Provide ASTM C1433 precast concrete meter boxes with ASTM A48/A48M, Class 25 cast iron lid. Provide a ASTM A48/A48M, Class 25 cast iron with precast holes for remote electronic meter reading modules round lid having the word "WATER" cast on it. Provide meter vaults of sufficient size to completely enclose the meter and shutoff valve or service stop and in accordance with the details shown on the drawings.

2.1.3.4.2.1 Meter Box Valves

Provide ball valves in meter boxes.

2.1.4 Backflow Preventers

Provide a bronze or ductile iron AWWA C511 reduced pressure principle type backflow preventer meeting the indicated requirements:

- a. Flanged cast iron or bronze mounted gate valve
- b. Strainer of the same material as the backflow preventer
- c. Stainless steel alloys in accordance with ASTM A276/A276M, Type 304

Select materials for piping, strainers, and valves used in assembly installation that are galvanically compatible. Materials joined, connected, or otherwise in contact are to have no greater than 0.25 V difference on the Anodic Index, unless separated by a dielectric type union or fitting.

2.1.4.1 Backflow Preventer Enclosure

Provide an insulated enclosure with heat.

2.1.5 Disinfection

Chlorinating materials are to conform to: Chlorine, Liquid: AWWA B301; Hypochlorite, Calcium and Sodium: AWWA B300.

- 2.2 ACCESSORIES
- 2.2.1 Pipe Restraint
- 2.2.1.1 Thrust Blocks

Use ASTM C94/C94M concrete having a minimum compressive strength of 2,500 psi at 28 days. Note thrust blocks are not permitted, except in locations specifically indicated.

2.2.1.2 Joint Restraint

Provide restrained joints in accordance with NFPA 24, Chapter 10 and in accordance with ASTM F1674.

Provide mechanical joint restraint or restraint devices with gripper wedges incorporated into a follower gland and specifically designed for the pipe material and meeting the requirements of AWWA C110/A21.10.

2.2.2 Protective Enclosures

Provide Freeze-Protection Enclosures that are insulated and designed to protect aboveground water piping, equipment, or specialties from freezing and damage, with heat source to maintain minimum internal temperature of 40 degrees F when external temperatures reach as low as -10 degree F.

2.2.2.1 Housing

Reinforced and insulated aluminum or fiberglass construction; with anchoring devices for attaching housing to concrete base, access doors with locking devices, sized to allow access and service of the protected unit, drain openings, and an electric heating cable or heater with self-limiting temperature control.

2.2.3 Tapping Sleeves

Provide cast gray, ductile, malleable iron or stainless steel, split-sleeve type tapping sleeves of the sizes indicated for connection to existing main with flanged or grooved outlet, and with bolts, follower rings and gaskets on each end of the sleeve. Utilize similar metals for bolts, nuts, and washers to minimize the possibility of galvanic corrosion. Provide dielectric gaskets where dissimilar metals adjoin. Provide a tapping sleeve assembly with a maximum working pressure of 150 psi. Provide bolts with square heads and hexagonal nuts. Longitudinal gaskets and mechanical joints with gaskets as recommended by the manufacturer of the sleeve. When using grooved mechanical tee, utilize an upper housing with full locating collar for rigid positioning which engages a machine-cut hole in pipe, encasing an elastomeric gasket which conforms to the pipe outside diameter around the hole and a lower housing with positioning lugs, secured together during assembly by nuts and bolts as specified, pre-torqued to 50 foot-pound.

2.2.4 Insulating Joints

Provide a rubber-gasketed insulating joint or dielectric coupling between pipe of dissimilar metals which will effectively prevent metal-to-metal contact between adjacent sections of piping.

2.2.5 Tracer Wire for Nonmetallic Piping

Provide a continuous bare copper or aluminum wire not less than 0.10 inch in diameter in sufficient length over each separate run of nonmetallic pipe.

- 2.2.6 Water Service Line Appurtenances
- PART 3 EXECUTION
- 3.1 PREPARATION
- 3.1.1 Connections to Existing System

Connect to the existing system at location indicated with tapping sleeve

and valve as specified here in.

3.1.2 Operation of Existing Valves

Do not operate valves within or directly connected to the existing water system unless expressly directed to do so by the Contracting Officer.

3.1.3 Earthwork

Perform earthwork operations in accordance with Section 31 23 00.00 20 EXCAVATION AND FILL.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Install all materials in accordance with the applicable reference standard, manufacturers instructions and as indicated herein. Piping material shall be as indicated. Were no piping material is indicated, piping material type shall be in accordance with the requirements of this specification section.

- 3.2.1 Piping
- 3.2.1.1 General Requirements

Install pipe, fittings, joints and couplings in accordance with the applicable referenced standard, the manufacturer's instructions and as specified herein.

3.2.1.1.1 Termination of Water Lines

Terminate the work covered by this section at a point approximately 5 feet from the building, unless otherwise indicated.

Do not lay water lines in the same trench with gas lines, electric wiring, or any other utility. Do not install copper tubing in the same trench with ferrous piping materials. Where nonferrous metallic pipe (i.e., copper tubing) crosses any ferrous piping, provide a minimum vertical separation of 12 inches between pipes.

3.2.1.1.2 Pipe Laying and Jointing

Remove fins and burrs from pipe and fittings. Before placing in position, clean pipe, fittings, valves, and accessories, and maintain in a clean condition. Provide proper facilities for lowering sections of pipe into trenches. Under no circumstances is it permissible to drop or dump pipe, fittings, valves, or other water line material into trenches. Cut pipe cleanly, squarely, and accurately to the length established at the site and work into place without springing or forcing. Replace a pipe or fitting that does not allow sufficient space for installation of jointing material. Blocking or wedging between bells and spigots is not permitted. Lay bell-and-spigot pipe with the bell end pointing in the direction of laying. Grade the pipeline in straight lines; avoid the formation of dips and low points. Support pipe at the design elevation and grade. Secure firm, uniform support. Wood support blocking is not permitted. Lay pipe so that the full length of each section of pipe and each fitting rests solidly on the pipe bedding; excavate recesses to accommodate bells, joints, and couplings. Provide anchors and supports for fastening work into place. Make provision for expansion and contraction of pipelines. Keep trenches free of water until joints have

been assembled. At the end of each work day, close open ends of pipe temporarily with wood blocks or bulkheads. Do not lay pipe when conditions of trench or weather prevent installation. Provide a minimum of 2 1/2 feet depth of cover over top of pipe.

3.2.1.1.3 Tracer Wire

Install a continuous length of tracer wire for the full length of each run of nonmetallic pipe. Attach wire to top of pipe in such manner that it will not be displaced during construction operations.

3.2.1.1.4 Connections to Existing Water Lines

Make connections to existing water lines after coordination with the facility and with a minimum interruption of service on the existing line. Make connections to existing lines under pressure in accordance with the recommended procedures of the manufacturer of the pipe being tapped and as indicated.

3.2.1.1.5 Sewer Manholes

No water piping is to pass through or come in contact with any part of a sewer manhole.

3.2.1.1.6 Water Piping Parallel With Sewer Piping

Where the location of the water line is not clearly defined by dimensions on the drawings, do not lay water line closer than 10 feet, horizontally, from any sewer line.

3.2.1.1.7 Water Piping Crossing Sewer Piping

Lay water lines which cross sewer force mains and inverted siphons at least 2 feet above these sewer lines; when joints in the sewer line are closer than 3 feet horizontally from the water line relay the sewer line to ensure no joint closer than 3 feet.

3.2.1.1.8 Penetrations

Provide ductile-iron or Schedule 40 steel wall sleeves for pipe passing through walls of valve pits and structures. Fill annular space between walls and sleeves with rich cement mortar. Fill annular space between pipe and sleeves with mastic.

3.2.1.1.9 Flanged Pipe

Only install flanged pipe aboveground or with the flanges in valve pits.

3.2.1.2 Ductile-Iron Piping

Unless otherwise specified, install pipe and fittings in accordance with the paragraph GENERAL REQUIREMENTS and with the requirements of AWWA C600 for pipe installation, joint assembly, valve-and-fitting installation, and thrust restraint.

 a. Jointing: Make push-on joints with the gaskets and lubricant specified for this type joint; assemble in accordance with the applicable requirements of AWWA C600 and AWWA M41 for joint assembly. Make mechanical joints with the gaskets, glands, bolts, and nuts

specified for this type joint; assemble in accordance with the applicable requirements of AWWA C600 and AWWA M41 for joint assembly and the recommendations of Appendix A to AWWA C111/A21.11. Make flanged joints with the gaskets, bolts, and nuts specified for this type joint. Make flanged joints up tight; avoid undue strain on flanges, fittings, valves, and other equipment and accessories. Align bolt holes for each flanged joint. Use full size bolts for the bolt holes; use of undersized bolts will not be permitted. Do not allow adjoining flange faces to be out of parallel to such degree that the flanged joint cannot be made watertight without overstraining the flange. When flanged pipe or fitting has dimensions that do not allow the making of a flanged joint as specified, replace it. Make insulating joints with the gaskets, sleeves, washers, bolts, and nuts previously specified for this type joint. Assemble insulating joints as specified for flanged joints, except that bolts with insulating sleeves are to be full size for the bolt holes. Ensure that there is no metal-to-metal contact between dissimilar metals after the joint has been assembled.

- b. Allowable Deflection: Follow AWWA C600 and AWWA M41 for the maximum allowable deflection. If the alignment requires deflection in excess of the above limitations, provide special bends or a sufficient number of shorter lengths of pipe to achieve angular deflections within the limit set forth.
- c. Exterior Protection: Completely encase buried ductile iron pipelines using Method A or B, with polyethylene film, in accordance with AWWA C105/A21.5.

3.2.1.3 PVC Water Main Pipe

Unless otherwise specified, install pipe and fittings in accordance with the paragraph GENERAL REQUIREMENTS and with the requirements of AWWA C605 for laying of pipe, joining PVC pipe to fittings and accessories, valves, and fittings; and with the recommendations for pipe joint assembly and appurtenance installation in AWWA M23, Chapter 7, "Installation."

Jointing: Make push-on joints with the elastomeric gaskets specified а. for this type joint, using either elastomeric-gasket bell-end pipe or elastomeric-gasket couplings. For pipe-to-pipe push-on joint connections, use only pipe with push-on joint ends having factory-made bevel; for push-on joint connections to metal fittings, valves, and other accessories, cut spigot end of pipe off square and re-bevel pipe end to a bevel approximately the same as that on ductile-iron pipe used for the same type of joint. Use a lubricant recommended by the pipe manufacturer for push-on joints. Assemble push-on joints for pipe-to-pipe joint connections in accordance with the requirements of AWWA C605 for laying the pipe and the recommendations in AWWA M23, Chapter 7, "Installation," for pipe joint assembly. Assemble push-on joints for connection to fittings, valves, and other accessories in accordance with the requirements of AWWA C605 for joining PVC pipe to fittings and accessories and with the requirements of AWWA C600 for joint assembly. Make compression-type joints/mechanical joints with the gaskets, glands, bolts, nuts, and internal stiffeners previously specified for this type joint; assemble in accordance with the requirements of AWWA C605 for joining PVC pipe to fittings and accessories, with the requirements of AWWA C600 for joint assembly, and with the recommendations of Appendix A to AWWA C111/A21.11. Cut off spigot end of pipe for compression-type joint/mechanical-joint

connections and do not re-bevel. Assemble joints made with sleeve-type mechanical couplings in accordance with the recommendations of the coupling manufacturer using internal stiffeners as previously specified for compression-type joints.

- b. Joint Offset: Construct joint offset in accordance AWWA C605. Do not exceed the minimum longitudinal bending as indicated by AWWA C605.
- c. Fittings: Install in accordance with AWWA C605.
- 3.2.1.4 Metallic Piping for Service Lines

Install pipe and fittings in accordance with the paragraph GENERAL REQUIREMENTS and with the applicable requirements of AWWA C600 for pipe installation, unless otherwise specified.

3.2.1.4.1 Screwed Joints

Make screwed joints up tight with a stiff mixture of graphite and oil, inert filler and oil, or graphite compound; apply to male threads only or with PTFE Tape, for use with threaded pipe. Threads are to be full cut; do not leave more than three threads on the pipe exposed after assembling the joint.

3.2.1.4.2 Joints for Copper Tubing

Cut copper tubing with square ends; remove fins and burrs. Replace dented, gouged, or otherwise damaged tubing with undamaged tubing. Make solder joints using ASTM B32, 95-5 tin-antimony or Grade Sn96 solder. Use solder and flux containing less than 0.2 percent lead. Before making joint, clean ends of tubing and inside of fitting or coupling with wire brush or abrasive. Apply a rosin flux to the tubing end and on recess inside of fitting or coupling. Insert tubing end into fitting or coupling for the full depth of the recess and solder. For compression joints on flared tubing, insert tubing through the coupling nut and flare tubing.

3.2.1.4.3 Flanged Joints

Make flanged joints up tight, avoid undue strain on flanges, valves, fittings, and accessories.

3.2.1.5 Plastic Service Piping

Install pipe and fittings in accordance with the paragraph GENERAL REQUIREMENTS and with the applicable requirements of ASTM D2774 and ASTM D2855, unless otherwise specified. Handle solvent cements used to join plastic piping in accordance with ASTM F402.

3.2.1.5.1 Jointing

Make solvent-cemented joints for PVC piping using the solvent cement previously specified for this material; assemble joints in accordance with ASTM D2855. Make plastic pipe joints to other pipe materials in accordance with the recommendations of the plastic pipe manufacturer.

3.2.1.5.2 Plastic Pipe Connections to Appurtenances

Connect plastic service lines to corporation stops and gate valves in accordance with the recommendations of the plastic pipe manufacturer.

3.2.1.6 Fire Protection Service Lines for Sprinkler Supplies

Connect water service lines used to supply building sprinkler systems for fire protection to the water main in accordance with NFPA 24.

3.2.1.7 Water Service Piping

3.2.1.7.1 Location

Connect water service piping to the building service where the building service has been installed. Where building service has not been installed, terminate water service lines approximately 5 feet from the building line at the points indicated; close such water service lines with plugs or caps.

3.2.2 Meters

Install meters and meter vaults at the locations shown on the drawings. Center meters in the vaults to allow for reading and ease of removal or maintenance. Set top of box or vault at finished grade.

3.2.3 Backflow Preventers

Install backflow preventers of type, size, and capacity indicated a minimum of 12 inch and a maximum of 36 inch above concrete base. Include valves and test cocks. Install according to the manufacturers requirements and the requirements of plumbing and health department and authorities having jurisdiction. Support NPS 2 1/2 inch and larger backflow preventers, valves, and piping near floor with 12 inch minimum air gap, and on concrete piers or steel pipe supports. Do not install backflow preventers that have a relief drain in vault or in other spaces subject to flooding. Do not install by-pass piping around backflow preventers.

3.2.3.1 Backflow Preventer Enclosure

Install a level concrete base with top of concrete surface approximately 2 inches above grade. Install protective enclosure over valve and equipment. Anchor protective enclosure to concrete base.

3.2.4 Disinfection

Prior to disinfection, provide disinfection procedures, proposed neutralization and disposal methods of waste water from disinfection as part of the disinfection submittal. Disinfect new water piping and existing water piping affected by Contractor's operations in accordance with AWWA C651. Disinfect new water piping using the AWWA C651 continuous-feed method of chlorination. Ensure a free chlorine residual of not less than 10 parts per million after 24 hour holding period and prior to performing bacteriological tests.

3.2.5 Flushing

Perform bacteriological tests prior to flushing. Flush solution from the systems with domestic water until maximum residual chlorine content is within the range of 0.2 to 0.5 parts per million, the residual chlorine content of the distribution system, or acceptable for domestic use. Use AWWA C655 neutralizing chemicals.

3.2.6 Pipe Restraint

3.2.6.1 Concrete Thrust Blocks

Install concrete thrust blocks ONLY where indicated.

3.2.6.2 Restrained Joints

Install restrained joints in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 24.

- 3.2.7 Valves
- 3.2.7.1 Gate Valves

Install gate valves, AWWA C500 and UL 262, in accordance with the requirements of AWWA C600 for valve-and-fitting installation and with the recommendations of the Appendix ("Installation, Operation, and Maintenance of Gate Valves") to AWWA C500. Install gate valves, AWWA C509 or AWWA C515, in accordance with the requirements of AWWA C600 for valve-and-fitting installation and with the recommendations of the Appendix ("Installation, Operation, and Maintenance of Gate Valves") to AWWA C509 or AWWA C515. Install gate valves on PVC and PVCO water mains in accordance with the recommendations for appurtenance installation in AWWA M23, Chapter 7, "Installation." Make and assemble joints to gate valves as specified for making and assembling the same type joints between pipe and fittings.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.3.1 Tests

Notify the Contracting Officer a minimum of five days in advance of hydrostatic testing. Coordinate the proposed method for disposal of waste water from hydrostatic testing. Perform field tests, and provide labor, equipment, and incidentals required for testing, except that water needed for field tests will be furnished as set forth in paragraph AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES in Section 01 50 00 TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES AND CONTROLS. Provide documentation that all items of work have been constructed in accordance with the Contract documents.

3.3.1.1 Hydrostatic Test

Test the water system in accordance with the applicable AWWA standard specified below. Where water mains provide fire service, test in accordance with the special testing requirements given in the paragraph SPECIAL TESTING REQUIREMENTS FOR FIRE SERVICE. Test ductile-iron water mains in accordance with the requirements of AWWA C600 for hydrostatic testing. The amount of leakage on ductile-iron pipelines with mechanical-joints or push-on joints is not to exceed the amounts given in AWWA C600; no leakage will be allowed at joints made by any other methods. Test PVC plastic water systems made with PVC pipe in accordance with the requirements of AWWA C605 for pressure and leakage tests. The amount of leakage on pipelines made of PVC water main pipe is not to exceed the amounts given in AWWA C605, no leakage will be allowed. Test water service lines in accordance with requirements of AWWA C600 for hydrostatic testing. No leakage will be allowed at copper pipe joints, copper tubing joints (soldered, compression type, brazed), plastic pipe joints, flanged joints, and screwed joints. Do not backfill utility

trench or begin testing on any section of a pipeline where concrete thrust blocks have been provided until at least 7 days after placing of the concrete.

3.3.1.2 Hydrostatic Sewer Test

The hydrostatic pressure test will be performed in accordance with the applicable AWWA standard for the piping material or AWWA C600 with a minimum test pressure of 120 psi.

3.3.1.3 Leakage Test

For leakage test, use a hydrostatic pressure not less than the maximum working pressure of the system. Leakage test may be performed at the same time and at the same test pressure as the pressure test.

For PE perform leak testing in accordance with ASTM F2164.

3.3.1.4 Bacteriological Testing

Perform bacteriological tests in accordance with AWWA C651. For new water mains use Option A and obtain two sets of samples for coliform analysis, each sample being collected at least 16 hours apart. Take samples every 1,200 ft plus one set from the end of the line and at least one from each branch greater than one pipe length. Analyze samples by a certified laboratory, and submit the results of the bacteriological samples.

3.3.1.5 Backflow Preventer Tests

After installation conduct Backflow Preventer Tests and provide test reports verifying that the installation meets the FCCCHR Manual Standards.

3.3.1.6 Special Testing Requirements for Fire Service

Test water mains and water service lines providing fire service or water and fire service in accordance with NFPA 24. The additional water added to the system must not exceed the limits given in NFPA 24

3.3.1.7 Tracer Wire Continuity Test

Test tracer wire for continuity after service connections have been completed and prior to final pavement or restoration. Verify that tracer wire is locatable with electronic utility locating equipment. Repair breaks or separations and re-test for continuity.

3.4 SYSTEM STARTUP

Water mains and appurtenances must be completely installed, disinfected, flushed, and satisfactory bacteriological sample results received prior to permanent connections being made to the active distribution system. Obtain approval by the Contracting Officer prior to the new water piping being placed into service.

3.5 CLEANUP

Upon completion of the installation of water lines and appurtenances, remove all debris and surplus materials resulting from the work.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 33 11 23

NATURAL GAS 11/09

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN GAS ASSOCIATION (AGA)

AGA ANSI B109.4	(2016) Self-Operated Diaphragm-Type Natural Gas Service Regulators for Nominal Pipe Size 1¼ inches (32 mm) and Smaller with Outlet Pressures of 2 psig (13.8 kPa) and Less
AGA XR0603	(2006; 8th Ed) AGA Plastic Pipe Manual for Gas Service
AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECH	HANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)
ASME B1.1	(2003; R 2018) Unified Inch Screw Threads (UN and UNR Thread Form)
ASME B1.20.1	(2013; R 2018) Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)
ASME B16.3	(2016) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings, Classes 150 and 300
ASME B16.5	(2017) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings NPS 1/2 Through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard
ASME B16.9	(2018) Factory-Made Wrought Buttwelding Fittings
ASME B16.11	(2016) Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded
ASME B16.33	(2012; R 2017) Manually Operated Metallic Gas Valves for Use in Gas Piping Systems Up to 125 psi, (Sizes NPS 1/2 - NPS 2)
ASME B16.39	(2020) Standard for Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions; Classes 150, 250, and 300
ASME B18.2.1	(2012; Errata 2013) Square and Hex Bolts and Screws (Inch Series)
ASME B18.2.2	(2015) Nuts for General Applications: Machine Screw Nuts, Hex, Square, Hex Flange, and Coupling Nuts (Inch Series)

ARTC (B640) RENOVATION, CDP, FEMA ANNISTON, ALABAMA	W9127822R0048 SEH22002
ASME B31.8	(2018; Supplement 2018) Gas Transmission and Distribution Piping Systems
ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1	(2019) BPVC Section VIII-Rules for Construction of Pressure Vessels Division 1
ASTM INTERNATIONAL (AST	M)
ASTM A53/A53M	(2020) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A193/A193M	(2020) Standard Specification for Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting Materials for High-Temperature Service and Other Special Purpose Applications
ASTM A194/A194M	(2020a) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel, Alloy Steel, and Stainless Steel Nuts for Bolts for High-Pressure or High-Temperature Service, or Both
ASTM D2513	(2018a) Standard Specification for Polyethylene (PE) Gas Pressure Pipe, Tubing, and Fittings
ASTM D2683	(2014) Standard Specification for Socket-Type Polyethylene Fittings for Outside Diameter-Controlled Polyethylene Pipe and Tubing

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

|--|

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

MIL-STD-101 (2014; Rev C) Color Code for Pipelines and for Compressed Gas Cylinders

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

49 CFR 192	Transporta	tion c	of N	Natural	and	Other	r Gas	by
	Pipeline:	Minim	num	Federal	Saf	ety a	Stand	ards

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Pressure Regulators

Valves

Warning and Identification Tape

Risers

Transition Fittings

SD-07 Certificates

Welder's Qualifications

PE Welder's Qualifications

Welder's Identification Symbols

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

PE Pipe and Fittings

Submit manufacturer's installation instructions and manufacturer's visual joint appearance chart.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.3.1 Welder's Qualifications

Comply with ASME B31.8. The steel welder shall have a copy of a certified ASME B31.8 qualification test report. The PE welder shall have a certificate from a PE pipe manufacturer's sponsored training course. Contractor shall also conduct a qualification test. Submit each welder's identification symbols, assigned number, or letter, used to identify work of the welder. Affix symbols immediately upon completion of welds. Welders making defective welds after passing a qualification test shall be given a requalification test and, upon failing to pass this test, shall not be permitted to work this contract.

1.3.2 PE Welder's Qualifications

Prior to installation, Contractor shall have supervising and installing personnel trained by a PE pipe manufacturer's sponsored course of not less than one week duration, or present proof satisfactory to the Contracting Officer that personnel are currently working in the installation of PE gas distribution lines.

1.3.3 Safety Standards

49 CFR 192.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Handle, transport, and store plastic pipe and fittings carefully. Plug or cap pipe ends during transportation or storage to minimize dirt and moisture entry. Do not subject to abrasion or concentrated external loads. Discard PE pipe sections and fittings that have been damaged. PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

Conform to NFPA 54 and with requirements specified herein. Supply piping to appliances or equipment shall be at least as large as the inlets thereof.

- 2.2 PIPE AND FITTINGS
- 2.2.1 Aboveground and Within Buildings and Vaults
 - a. Pipe: Black steel in accordance with ASTM A53/A53M, Schedule 40, threaded ends for sizes 2 inches and smaller; otherwise, plain end beveled for butt welding.
 - b. Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, black malleable iron.
 - c. Socket-Welding Fittings: ASME B16.11, forged steel.
 - d. Butt-Welding Fittings: ASME B16.9, with backing rings of compatible material.
 - e. Unions: ASME B16.39, black malleable iron.
 - f. Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5 steel flanges or convoluted steel flanges conforming to ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1. Flange faces shall have integral grooves of rectangular cross sections which afford containment for self-energizing gasket material.
- 2.2.2 Underground Polyethylene (PE)

PE pipe and fittings are as follows:

- a. Pipe: ASTM D2513, 100 psig working pressure, Standard Dimension Ratio (SDR), the ratio of pipe diameter to wall thickness, 11.5 maximum.
- b. Socket Fittings: ASTM D2683.
- c. Butt-Fusion Fittings: ASTM D2513, molded.
- 2.2.3 Risers

Manufacturer's standard riser, transition from plastic to steel pipe with 7 to 12 mil thick epoxy coating. Use swaged gas-tight construction with 0-ring seals, metal insert, and protective sleeve. Provide remote bolt-on or bracket or wall-mounted riser supports.

- 2.2.4 Transition Fittings
 - a. Steel to Plastic (PE): As specified for "riser" except designed for steel-to-plastic with tapping tee or sleeve. Coat or wrap exposed steel pipe with heavy plastic coating.

- 2.3 SHUTOFF VALVES, BELOW GROUND
- 2.4 VALVES, ABOVEGROUND
- 2.4.1 Shutoff Valves, Sizes 2 Inches and Smaller

Steel body plug valve in accordance with ASME B16.33, straightway, taper plug, regular pattern with a port opening at least equal to the internal pipe area or round port full bore pattern, non-lubricated, PTFE packing, flat or square head stem with lever operator, 125 psig rating, threaded ends.

2.4.2 Service Regulators

- a. Provide ferrous bodied pressure regulators for individual service lines, capable of reducing distribution line pressure to pressures required for users. Provide service regulators conforming to AGA ANSI B109.4 CGA-6.18-M95 with full capacity internal relief and overpressure shutoff. Set pressure relief at a lower pressure than would cause unsafe operation of any connected user.
- b. Provide regulator(s) having a single port with orifice diameter no greater than that recommended by the manufacturer for the maximum gas flow rate at the regulator inlet pressure. Provide regulator valve vent of resilient materials designed to withstand flow conditions when pressed against the valve port, capable of regulating downstream pressure within limits of accuracy and limiting the buildup of pressure under no-flow conditions to 50 percent or less of the discharge pressure maintained under flow conditions. Provide a self-contained service regulator, and pipe not exceeding exceed 2 inch size.

2.5 BURIED UTILITY WARNING AND IDENTIFICATION TAPE

Provide detectable aluminum-foil plastic-backed tape or detectable magnetic plastic tape manufactured specifically for warning and identification of buried piping. Tape shall be detectable by an electronic detection instrument. Provide tape in rolls, 3 inch minimum width, color-coded yellow for natural gas, with warning and identification imprinted in bold black letters continuously and repeatedly over entire tape length. Warning and identification shall be "CAUTION BURIED GAS PIPING BELOW" or similar wording. Use permanent code and letter coloring unaffected by moisture and other substances contained in trench backfill material.

2.6 WELDING FILLER METAL

ASME B31.8.

2.7 PIPE-THREAD TAPE

Antiseize and sealant tape of polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE).

2.8 BOLTING (BOLTS AND NUTS)

Stainless steel bolting; ASTM A193/A193M, Grade B8M or B8MA, Type 316, for bolts; and ASTM A194/A194M, Grade 8M, Type 316, for nuts. Dimensions of bolts, studs, and nuts shall conform with ASME B18.2.1and ASME B18.2.2 with coarse threads conforming to ASME B1.1, with Class 2A fit for bolts

and studs and Class 2B fit for nuts. Bolts or bolt-studs shall extend through the nuts and may have reduced shanks of a diameter not less than the diameter at root of threads. Bolts shall have American Standard regular square or heavy hexagon heads; nuts shall be American Standard heavy semifinished hexagonal.

2.9 GASKETS

Fluorinated elastomer, compatible with flange faces.

2.10 IDENTIFICATION FOR ABOVEGROUND PIPING

MIL-STD-101 for legends and type and size of characters. For pipes 3/4 inch od and larger, provide printed legends to identify contents of pipes and arrows to show direction of flow. Color code label backgrounds to signify levels of hazard. Make labels of plastic sheet with pressure-sensitive adhesive suitable for the intended application. For pipes smaller than 3/4 inch od, provide brass identification tags 1 1/2 inches in diameter with legends in depressed black-filled characters.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Point of connection indicated is approximate. Actual point of connection shall be coordinate with Spire Energy. Point of contact: Mr. Robb C. Carter, Office Phone 205 326 1803, Mobile: 205 478 2298, E-mail: Robb.Carter@spireenergy.com. Install gas piping and equipment in accordance with NFPA 54.

3.1.1 Excavating and Backfilling

Perform excavating and backfilling of pipe trenches as specified in Section 31 23 00.00 20 EXCAVATION AND FILL. Place pipe directly in trench bottom and cover with minimum 3 inches of sand to top of pipe. If trench bottom is rocky, place pipe on a 3 inch bed of sand and cover as above. Provide remaining backfilling. Coordinate provision of utility warning and identification tape with backfill operation. Bury utility warning and identification tape with printed side up at a depth of 12 inches below the top surface of earth or the top surface of the subgrade under pavements.

3.1.2 Piping

Cut pipe to actual dimensions and assemble to prevent residual stress. Provide supply connections entering the buildings as indicated.

3.1.2.1 Cleanliness

Clean inside of pipe and fittings before installation. Blow lines clear using 80 to 100 psig clean dry compressed air. Rap steel lines sharply along entire pipe length before blowing clear. Cap or plug pipe ends to maintain cleanliness throughout installation.

3.1.2.2 Aboveground Steel Piping

Determine and establish measurements for piping at the job site and accurately cut pipe lengths accordingly. For 2 inch diameter and smaller, use threaded or socket-welded joints.
- a. Threaded Joints: Where possible use pipe with factory-cut threads, otherwise cut pipe ends square, remove fins and burrs, and cut taper pipe threads in accordance with ASME B1.20.1. Provide threads smooth, clean, and full-cut. Apply anti-seize paste or tape to male threads portion. Work piping into place without springing or forcing. Backing off to permit alignment of threaded joints will not be permitted. Engage threads so that not more than three threads remain exposed. Use unions for connections to valves for which a means of disconnection is not otherwise provided.
- b. Welded Joints: Weld by the shielded metal-arc process, using covered electrodes and in accordance with procedures established and qualified in accordance with ASME B31.8.
- c. Pipe Size Changes: Use reducing fittings for changes in pipe size. Size changes made with bushings will not be accepted.
- d. Painting: Paint new ferrous metal piping, including supports, in accordance with Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS. Do not apply paint until piping tests have been completed.
- e. Identification of Piping: Identify piping aboveground in accordance with MIL-STD-101, using adhesive-backed or snap-on plastic labels and arrows. In lieu of labels, identification tags may be used. Apply labels or tags to finished paint at intervals of not more than 50 feet. Provide two copies of the piping identification code framed under glass and install where directed.

3.1.2.3 Buried Plastic Lines

Provide totally PE piping. Prior to installation, obtain printed instructions and technical assistance in proper installation techniques from pipe manufacturer.

- a. Jointing Procedures: Use jointing procedures conforming to AGA XR0603 and 49 CFR 192 that have been qualified by test in accordance with 49 CFR 192.283 and proven to make satisfactory joints. Personnel make joints in plastic pipe shall be qualified in accordance with 49 CFR 192.285, under the submitted and approved procedure by making a satisfactory specimen joint that passes the required inspection and test. Joints in plastic pipe shall be inspected by a person qualified by 49 CFR 192.287 under the applicable procedure. Certificates that qualify the applicable procedures, joining personnel, and inspectors shall be submitted and approved and shall be on file with the Contracting Officer prior to making these joints.
- b. PE Piping: Prior to installation, Contractor shall have supervising and installing personnel, certified in accordance with paragraph WELDER'S QUALIFICATIONS. Provide fusion-welded joints except where transitions have been specified. Use electrically heated tools, thermostatically controlled and equipped with temperature indication. (Where connection must be made to existing plastic pipe, contractor shall be responsible for determination of compatibility of materials and procedural changes in fusion process necessary to attain maximum integrity of bond.)
- c. Laying PE Pipe: Bury pipe 24 inches below finish grade or deeper when indicated or required. Lay in accordance with manufacturer's printed

instructions.

3.1.3 Valves

Install valves approximately at locations indicated. Orient stems vertically, with operators on top, or horizontally. Provide support for valves to resist operating torque applied to PE pipes.

3.1.3.1 Stop Valve and Shutoff Valve

Provide stop valve on service branch at connection to main and shut-off valve on riser outside of building.

3.1.4 Gas Service Installation

Installations shall be in accordance with 49 CFR 192 and ASME B31.8. Contractor shall submit and use only tested and approved work procedures. Contractor shall use only welders and jointers who have been recently qualified by training and test for joining and installing the gas pipe material used on this job. The finished product shall be inspected by a person qualified to inspect joints made by the particular procedures used to make joints.

3.1.4.1 Service Line

Install service line, branch connection to the main, and riser in accordance with 49 CFR 192 and ASME B31.8. Provide a minimum of 18 inches cover or encase the service line so that it is protected. Install service line so that no undue stress is applied to the pipe, connection, or riser. Install approved riser and terminate with an approved isolation valve, EFV and automatic shutoff device. After laying of pipe and testing, backfill the trench in accordance with Section 31 23 00.00 20 EXCAVATION AND FILL.

For plastic pipe, make joints in accordance with procedures qualified by test. Personnel joining plastic pipe shall be qualified by making a satisfactory specimen joint that passes the required inspection and test listed in 49 CFR 192.285. Inspection shall be made by inspectors qualified in evaluating joints made under the specific joining procedure, as required by 49 CFR 192.287.

3.1.4.2 Service Regulator

Install service regulator in accordance with 49 CFR 192 and ASME B31.8 and this specification ensuring that the customer's piping is protected from over pressurization should the service regulator fail. A 3/8 inch tapped fitting equipped with a plug shall be provided on both sides of the service regulator for installation of pressure gauges for adjusting the regulator. For inside installations, route the regulator vent pipe through the exterior wall to the atmosphere, and seal building penetrations for service line and vent. Terminate the regulator vent so that it is protected from precipitation and insect intrusion, so that it is not submerged during floods, and so that gas escaping will not create a hazard or enter the building through openings.

3.1.5 Pipe Sleeves

Where piping penetrates concrete or masonry wall, floor or firewall, provide pipe sleeve poured or grouted in place. Make sleeve of steel or

cast-iron pipe of such size to provide 1/4 inch or more annular clearance around pipe. Extend sleeve through wall or slab and terminate flush with both surfaces. Pack annular space with oakum, and caulk at ends with silicone construction sealant.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.2.1 Metal Welding Inspection

Inspect for compliance with NFPA 54 and 49 CFR 192. Replace, repair, and then re-inspect defective welds.

3.2.2 PE Fusion Welding Inspection

Visually inspect butt joints by comparing with, manufacturer's visual joint appearance chart. Inspect fusion joints for proper fused connection. Replace defective joints by cutting out defective joints or replacing fittings. Inspect 100 percent of all joints and reinspect all corrections. Arrange with the pipe manufacturer's representative in the presence of the Contracting Officer to make first time inspection.

3.2.3 Pressure Tests

Use test pressure of $1 \ 1/2$ times maximum working pressure, but in no case less than 50 psig. Do not test until every joint has set and cooled at least 8 hours at temperatures above 50 degrees F. Conduct testing before backfilling; however, place sufficient backfill material between fittings to hold pipe in place during tests. Test system gas tight in accordance with NFPA 54. Use clean dry air or inert gas, such as nitrogen or carbon dioxide, for testing. Systems which may be contaminated by gas shall first be purged as specified. Make tests on entire system or on sections that can be isolated by valves. After pressurization, isolate entire piping system from sources of air during test period. Maintain test pressure for at least 8 hours between times of first and last reading of pressure and temperature. Take first reading at least one hour after test pressure has been applied. Do not take test readings during rapid weather changes. Provide temperature same as actual trench conditions. There shall be no reduction in the applied test pressure other than that due to a change in ambient temperature. Allow for ambient temperature change in accordance with the relationship PF + 14.7 = (P1 + 14.7) (T2 + 460) / T1 +460), in which "T" and "PF" represent Fahrenheit temperature and gage pressure, respectively, subscripts "1" and "2" denote initial and final readings, and "PF" is the calculated final pressure. If "PF" exceeds the measured final pressure (final gage reading) by 1/2 psi or more, isolate sections of the piping system, retest each section individually, and apply a solution of warm soapy water to joints of each section for which a reduction in pressure occurs after allowing for ambient temperature change. Repair leaking joints and repeat test until no reduction in pressure occurs. In performing tests, use a test gage calibrated in one psi increments and readable to 1/2 psi.

3.2.4 System Purging

After completing pressure tests, and before testing a gas contaminated line, purge line with nitrogen at junction with main line to remove all air and gas. Clear completed line by attaching a test pilot fixture at capped stub-in line at building location and let gas flow until test pilot ignites. Procedures shall conform to NFPA 54. -CAUTION-

Failure to purge may result in explosion within line when air-to-gas is at correct mixture.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 33 40 00

STORM DRAINAGE UTILITIES 02/10

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO M 294	(2017) Standard Specification for	
	Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe, 300- to	
	1500-mm (12- to 60-in.) Diameter	

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM	C231/C231M	(2017a) Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method
ASTM	C270	(2019) Standard Specification for Mortar for Unit Masonry
ASTM	C425	(2004; R 2013) Standard Specification for Compression Joints for Vitrified Clay Pipe and Fittings
ASTM	C443	(2020) Standard Specification for Joints for Concrete Pipe and Manholes, Using Rubber Gaskets
ASTM	C923	(2008; R 2013; E 2016) Standard Specification for Resilient Connectors Between Reinforced Concrete Manhole Structures, Pipes and Laterals
ASTM	C990	(2009; R 2014) Standard Specification for Joints for Concrete Pipe, Manholes and Precast Box Sections Using Preformed Flexible Joint Sealants
ASTM	D1751	(2004; E 2013; R 2013) Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types)
ASTM	D1752	(2018) Standard Specification for Preformed Sponge Rubber, Cork and Recycled PVC Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction

ASTM D1784	(2020) Standard Specification for Rigid Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds
ASTM D2321	(2020) Standard Practice for Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pipe for Sewers and Other Gravity-Flow Applications
ASTM D3212	(2007; R 2020) Standard Specification for Joints for Drain and Sewer Plastic Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
ASTM D3350	(2012) Polyethylene Plastics Pipe and Fittings Materials
ASTM F477	(2014) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe
ASTM F679	(2016) Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Large-Diameter Plastic Gravity Sewer Pipe and Fittings
ASTM F714	(2013; R 2019) Standard Specification for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe (DR-PR) Based on Outside Diameter

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-04 Samples

Pipe for Culverts and Storm Drains

SD-07 Certificates

Resin Certification

Oil Resistant Gasket

Hydrostatic Test on Watertight Joints

Frame and Cover for Gratings

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Placing Pipe

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Lid Verification Report; G

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.3.1 Delivery and Storage

Materials delivered to site shall be inspected for damage, unloaded, and stored with a minimum of handling. Materials shall not be stored directly on the ground. The inside of pipes and fittings shall be kept free of dirt and debris. Before, during, and after installation, plastic pipe and fittings shall be protected from any environment that would result in damage or deterioration to the material. Keep a copy of the manufacturer's instructions available at the construction site at all times and follow these instructions unless directed otherwise by the Contracting Officer. Solvents, solvent compounds, lubricants, elastomeric gaskets, and any similar materials required to install plastic pipe shall be stored in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and shall be discarded if the storage period exceeds the recommended shelf life. Solvents in use shall be discarded when the recommended pot life is exceeded.

1.3.2 Handling

Materials shall be handled in a manner that ensures delivery to the trench in sound, undamaged condition. Pipe shall be carried to the trench, not dragged.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE FOR CULVERTS AND STORM DRAINS

Pipe for culverts and storm drains shall be of the sizes indicated and shall conform to the requirements specified.

2.1.1 Poly Vinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe

Submit the pipe manufacturer's resin certification, indicating the cell classification of PVC used to manufacture the pipe, prior to installation of the pipe.

2.1.1.1 Smooth Wall PVC Pipe

ASTM F679 produced from PVC certified by the Manufacturer as meeting the requirements of ASTM D1784, minimum cell class 12454-B.

2.1.2 Polyethylene (PE) Pipe

Submit the pipe manufacturer's resin certification, indicating the cell classification of PE used to manufacture the pipe, prior to installation of the pipe. The minimum cell classification for polyethylene plastic shall apply to each of the seven primary properties of the cell classification limits in accordance with ASTM D3350.

2.1.2.1 Smooth Wall PE Pipe

ASTM F714, maximum DR of 21 for pipes 3 to 24 inches in diameter and maximum DR of 26 for pipes 26 to 48 inches in diameter. Pipe shall be produced from PE certified by the resin producer as meeting the requirements of ASTM D3350, minimum cell class 335434C.

2.1.2.2 Corrugated PE Pipe

AASHTO M 294, Type S. For slow crack growth resistance, acceptance of resins shall be determined by using the notched constant ligament-stress (NCLS) test meeting the requirements of AASHTO M 294. Pipe walls shall have the following properties:

Nominal Size (inch))	Minimum Wall Area (square in/ft)	Minimum Moment of Inertia of Wall Section (in. to the 4th/in.)
12	1.5	0.024
15	1.91	0.053
18	2.34	0.062
24	3.14	0.116
30	3.92	0.163
36	4.50	0.222
42	4.69	0.543
48	5.15	0.543
54	5.67	0.800
60	6.45	0.800

2.2 DRAINAGE STRUCTURES

2.2.1 Storm Inlets

Provide plastic storm inlets that are compatible with the pipe material being used.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

2.3.1 Concrete

Unless otherwise specified, concrete and reinforced concrete shall conform to the requirements for 3500 psi concrete under Section 03 30 53 MISCELLANEOUS CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE. The concrete mixture shall have air content by volume of concrete, based on measurements made immediately after discharge from the mixer, of 5 to 7 percent when maximum size of coarse aggregate exceeds 1-1/2 inches. Air content shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C231/C231M. The concrete covering over steel reinforcing shall not be less than 1 inch thick for covers and not less than 1-1/2 inches thick for walls and flooring. Concrete covering deposited directly against the ground shall have a thickness of at least 3 inches between steel and ground. Expansion-joint filler material shall conform to ASTM D1751, or ASTM D1752, or shall be resin-impregnated fiberboard conforming to the physical requirements of ASTM D1752.

2.3.2 Mortar

Mortar for pipe joints, connections to other drainage structures, and brick or block construction shall conform to ASTM C270, Type M, except that the maximum placement time shall be 1 hour. The quantity of water in the mixture shall be sufficient to produce a stiff workable mortar. Water shall be clean and free of harmful acids, alkalis, and organic impurities. The mortar shall be used within 30 minutes after the ingredients are mixed with water. The inside of the joint shall be wiped clean and finished smooth. The mortar head on the outside shall be protected from air and sun with a proper covering until satisfactorily cured.

2.3.3 Frame and Cover for Gratings

Provide frame and cover as recommended by the manufacturer of the inlets for pedestrian traffic. and lawn maintenance equipment.

2.3.4 Joints

2.3.4.1 PVC Plastic Pipes

Joints shall be solvent cement or elastomeric gasket type in accordance with the specification for the pipe and as recommended by the pipe manufacturer.

2.3.4.2 Smooth Wall PE Plastic Pipe

Pipe shall be joined using butt fusion method as recommended by the pipe manufacturer.

2.3.4.3 Corrugated PE Plastic Pipe

Pipe joints shall be water tight and shall conform to the requirements in AASHTO M 294. Water tight joints shall be made using a PE coupling and rubber gaskets as recommended by the pipe manufacturer. Rubber gaskets shall conform to ASTM F477.

2.4 RESILIENT CONNECTORS

Flexible, watertight connectors used for connecting pipe to manholes and inlets shall conform to ASTM C923.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF STORM DRAINS AND DRAINAGE STRUCTURES

Excavation of trenches, and for appurtenances and backfilling for storm drains, shall be in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 31 23 00.00 20 EXCAVATION AND FILL, 31 23 00.00 20 EXCAVATION AND FILL and the requirements specified below.

3.2 BEDDING

The bedding surface for the pipe shall provide a firm foundation of uniform density throughout the entire length of the pipe.

ARTC (B640) RENOVATION, CDP, FEMA ANNISTON, ALABAMA

3.2.1 Plastic Pipe

Bedding for PVC and PE pipe shall meet the requirements of ASTM D2321. Use Class IB or II material for bedding, haunching, and initial backfill. Use Class I, II, or III material for PP pipe bedding, haunching and initial backfill.

3.3 PLACING PIPE

Each pipe shall be thoroughly examined before being laid; defective or damaged pipe shall not be used. Plastic pipe, excluding SRPE pipe shall be protected from exposure to direct sunlight prior to laying, if necessary to maintain adequate pipe stiffness and meet installation deflection requirements. Pipelines shall be laid to the grades and alignment indicated. Proper facilities shall be provided for lowering sections of pipe into trenches. Pipe shall not be laid in water, and pipe shall not be laid when trench conditions or weather are unsuitable for such work. Diversion of drainage or dewatering of trenches during construction shall be provided as necessary. Deflection of installed flexible pipe shall not exceed the following limits:

TYPE OF PIPE	MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE DEFLECTION (percent)
Plastic (PVC, PE, SRPE, and PP)	5

3.3.1 PVC Pipe

Laying shall proceed upgrade with spigot ends of bell-and-spigot pipe and tongue ends of tongue-and-groove pipe pointing in the direction of the flow.

3.3.2 PE Pipe

Laying shall be with the separate sections joined firmly on a bed shaped to line and grade and shall follow manufacturer's guidelines.

- 3.4 DRAINAGE STRUCTURES
- 3.4.1 Inlets

Install plastic inlets in accordance with the manufacturer's requirements.

3.5 BACKFILLING

3.5.1 Backfilling Pipe in Trenches

After the pipe has been properly bedded, selected material from excavation or borrow, at a moisture content that will facilitate compaction, shall be placed along both sides of pipe in layers not exceeding 6 inches in compacted depth. The backfill shall be brought up evenly on both sides of pipe for the full length of pipe. The fill shall be thoroughly compacted under the haunches of the pipe. Each layer shall be thoroughly compacted with mechanical tampers or rammers. This method of filling and compacting shall continue until the fill has reached an elevation equal to the midpoint (spring line) of concrete pipe or has reached an elevation of at least 12 inches above the top of the pipe for flexible pipe. The remainder of the trench shall be backfilled and compacted by spreading and rolling or compacted by mechanical rammers or tampers in layers not exceeding 6 inches. Tests for density shall be made as necessary to ensure conformance to the compaction requirements specified below. Where it is necessary, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, that sheeting or portions of bracing used be left in place, the contract will be adjusted accordingly. Untreated sheeting shall not be left in place beneath structures or pavements.

3.5.2 Movement of Construction Machinery

When compacting by rolling or operating heavy equipment parallel with the pipe, displacement of or injury to the pipe shall be avoided. Movement of construction machinery over a culvert or storm drain at any stage of construction shall be at the Contractor's risk. Any damaged pipe shall be repaired or replaced.

- 3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
- 3.6.1 Tests

Testing is the responsibility of the Contractor. Perform all testing and retesting at no additional cost to the Government.

3.6.1.1 HYDROSTATIC TEST ON WATERTIGHT JOINTS

Watertight joints shall be tested and shall meet test requirements of paragraph HYDROSTATIC TEST ON WATERTIGHT JOINTS. Rubber gaskets shall comply with the oil resistant gasket requirements of ASTM C443. Certified copies of test results shall be delivered to the Contracting Officer before gaskets or jointing materials are installed.

3.6.1.1.1 Concrete, Clay, PVC, PE, SRPE and PP Pipe

A hydrostatic test shall be made on the watertight joint types as proposed. Only one sample joint of each type needs testing; however, if the sample joint fails because of faulty design or workmanship, an additional sample joint may be tested. During the test period, gaskets or other jointing material shall be protected from extreme temperatures which might adversely affect the performance of such materials. Performance requirements for joints in reinforced and nonreinforced concrete pipe shall conform to ASTM C990 or ASTM C443. Test requirements for joints in clay pipe shall conform to ASTM C425. Test requirements for joints in PVC, PE, and PP plastic pipe shall conform to ASTM D3212.

- 3.6.2 Inspection
- 3.6.2.1 Post-Installation Inspection
- 3.6.2.1.1 Flexible Pipe

Check each flexible pipe (PE, PVC, PP, Corregated Steel And Aluminum) for rips, tears, joint separations, soil migration through the joint, cracks, localized bucking, bulges, settlement and alignment.

3.6.2.2 Low Impact Development Inspection

Inspect Low Impact Development (LID) features indicated on the design portion of the LID Verification Report. Certify LID features were constructed according to plans and specifications or by submitting as-built drawings in accordance with UFGS 01 78 00 Closeout Submittals. When as-built drawings show deviations to the LID features, document the deviations on the LID Verification Report.

3.7 PROTECTION

Protect storm drainage piping and adjacent areas from superimposed and external loads during construction.

3.8 WARRANTY PERIOD

Pipe segments found to have defects during the warranty period must be replaced with new pipe and retested.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 33 46 13

FOUNDATION DRAINAGE 05/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C33/C33M	(2018) Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates
ASTM D3034	(2016) Standard Specification for Type PSM Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D3212	(2007; R 2020) Standard Specification for Joints for Drain and Sewer Plastic Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
ASTM F758	(2014) Smooth-Wall Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Underdrain Systems for Highway, Airport, and Similar Drainage
ASTM F949	(2020) Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Corrugated Sewer Pipe with a Smooth Interior and Fittings

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.2.1 Extent

Furnish and install foundation drainage as a complete system to 5 feet beyond the building as shown.

1.2.2 Outlet Connections

Foundation pipe shall be connected to the storm drainage system as shown and specified in Section 33 40 00 STORM DRAINAGE.

1.2.3 Drainage Lines

Construct drainage lines of drain tile, perforated pipe, or porous pipe.

1.2.4 Outlet Lines

Construct outlet lines of closed-joint nonperforated, nonporous pipe.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-04 Samples

Materials.

SD-07 Certificates

Materials.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Protect materials placed in storage from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants. Do not expose plastic pipe to direct sunlight for more than 6 months from time of manufacturer to installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Pipe for foundation drainage system shall be of the type and size indicated. Use appropriate transitions, adapters, or joint details where pipes of different types or materials are connected. Submit two randomly selected samples of each type of pipe and fitting, prior to delivery of materials to the site, and certifications from the manufacturers attesting that materials meet specification requirements.

2.1.1 Plastic Pipe

Plastic pipe shall contain ultraviolet inhibitor to provide protection from exposure to direct sunlight.

2.1.1.1 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe

ASTM F758, Type PS 46, ASTM D3034, or ASTM F949 with a minimum pipe stiffness of46 psi.

2.1.1.2 Circular Perforations in Plastic Pipe

Circular holes shall be cleanly cut, not more than 5/16 inch or less than 3/16 inch in diameter, and arranged in rows parallel to the longitudinal axis of the pipe. Perforations shall be approximately 3 inches apart, center-to-center, along rows. The rows shall be approximately 1-1/2 inches apart and arranged in a staggered pattern so that all perforations lie at the midpoint between perforations in adjacent rows. The rows shall be spaced over not more than 155 degrees of circumference. The spigot or tongue end of the pipe shall not be perforated for a length equal to the depth of the socket and perforations shall continue at uniform spacing over the entire length of the pipe. Manufacturer's standard perforated pipe which essentially meets these requirements may be used with prior approval of the Contracting Officer.

2.1.1.3 Slotted Perforations in Plastic Pipe

Circumferential slots shall be cleanly cut so as not to restrict the inflow of water and uniformly spaced along the length and circumference of the tubing. Width of slots shall not exceed 1/8 inch or be less than 1/32 inch. The length of individual slots shall not exceed 1-1/4 inches on 3 inch diameter tubing; 10 percent of the tubing inside nominal circumference on 4 to 8 inch diameter tubing; and 2-1/2 inches on 10 inch diameter tubing. Rows of slots shall be symmetrically spaced so that they are fully contained in quadrants of the pipe. Slots shall be centered in the valleys of the corrugations of profile wall pipe. The water inlet area shall be a minimum of 0.5 square inch/linear foot of tubing. Manufacturer's standard perforated pipe which essentially meets these requirements may be used with prior approval of the Contracting Officer.

2.1.2 Fittings

Fittings shall be of compatible materials for pipe, of corresponding weight and quality, and as specified herein.

2.1.3 Cleanouts and Piping Through Walls

Cleanout pipe and fittings and piping through walls and footings shall be cast-iron soil pipe. Each cleanout shall have a brass ferrule and a cast-brass screw-jointed plug with socket or raised head for wrench.

2.1.4 Bedding and Pervious Backfill for Foundation Drains

Bedding and pervious backfill shall be coarse aggregate conforming to ASTM C33/C33M, size number 57 inch.

2.1.5 Geotextile

Provide geotextile conforming to AASHTO M 288 and meeting the subsurface drainage requirements.

- PART 3 EXECUTION
- 3.1 INSTALLATION
- 3.1.1 Trenching and Excavation

Perform required trenching and excavation in accordance with Section 31 23 00.00 20 EXCAVATION AND FILL. Keep trenches dry during installation of drainage system. Changes in direction of drain lines shall be made with 1/8 bends. Use wye fittings at intersections.

3.1.2 Bedding

Place graded bedding, minimum 6 inches in depth, in the bottom of trench for its full width and length compacted as specified prior to laying of foundation drain pipe. Each section shall rest firmly upon the bedding, through the entire length, with recesses formed for bell joints. Except for recesses for bell joints, the bedding shall fully support the lower quadrant of the pipe.

3.1.3 Pipe Laying

Lay drain lines to true grades and alignment with a continuous fall in the

ARTC (B640) RENOVATION, CDP, FEMA ANNISTON, ALABAMA

direction of flow. Bells of pipe sections shall face upgrade. Clean interior of pipe thoroughly before being laid. When drain lines are left open for connection to discharge lines, the open ends shall be temporarily closed and the location marked with wooden stakes. Perforated pipe shall be laid with perforations facing down. Any length that has had its grade or joints disturbed shall be removed and relaid at no additional cost to the Government. Tubing and piping with physical imperfections shall not be installed.

3.1.4 Jointing

3.1.4.1 Perforated Pipes

Perforated types of drain pipes shall be laid with closed joints.

3.1.4.2 PVC Pipe

PVC pipe joints shall be in accordance with ASTM D3034, ASTM D3212, or ASTM F949.

3.1.5 Outlet Lines

The outlet end of drain lines connecting with an open gutter or outfall shall be covered with a removable wire basket of 16-mesh copper or bronze wire cloth fastened with brass or wire straps.

3.2 Backfilling

After joints and connections have been inspected and approved, place the specified pervious backfill material as indicated. Place a protective covering, as specified, over the pervious backfill for the full width of the trench before regular backfill is placed. Compact backfill as specified in Section 31 23 00.00 20 EXCAVATION AND FILL.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 33 61 13.13

PREFABRICATED UNDERGROUND HYDRONIC ENERGY DISTRIBUTION 02/16

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

The system consists of a buried prefabricated chilled water and low temperature hot water distribution system including service connections to a point 6 inches inside of the building. The contract drawings show the specific arrangement of piping, sizes and grades of pipe, and other details. The system is designed for an operating pressure of 190 psig and an operating temperature of 250 degrees F for hot water and 100 degrees F for chilled water.

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME	B1.20.1	(2013; R 2018) Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)
ASME	B16.9	(2018) Factory-Made Wrought Buttwelding Fittings
ASME	B16.11	(2016) Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded
ASME	B16.18	(2018) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME	B16.22	(2018) Standard for Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME	B16.26	(2018) Standard for Cast Copper Alloy Fittings for Flared Copper Tubes
ASME	B31.1	(2020) Power Piping
ASME	BPVC SEC IX	(2017; Errata 2018) BPVC Section IX-Welding, Brazing and Fusing Qualifications

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA C606 (2015) Grooved and Shouldered Joints

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS B2.2/B2.2M	(2016) Specification for Brazing Procedure
	and Performance Qualification

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM	A53/A53M	(2020) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM	A105/A105M	(2018) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Forgings for Piping Applications
ASTM	A106/A106M	(2019a) Standard Specification for Seamless Carbon Steel Pipe for High-Temperature Service
ASTM	A183	(2014; R 2020) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts
ASTM	A234/A234M	(2019) Standard Specification for Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service
ASTM	A536	(1984; R 2019; E 2019) Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings
ASTM	B62	(2017) Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings
ASTM	B75/B75M	(2020) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube
ASTM	B88	(2020) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube
ASTM	C518	(2017) Standard Test Method for Steady-State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus
ASTM	C591	(2020) Standard Specification for Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation
ASTM	D2000	(2018) Standard Classification System for Rubber Products in Automotive Applications
ASTM	D3350	(2012) Polyethylene Plastics Pipe and Fittings Materials

COPPER DEVELOPMENT ASSOCIATION (CDA)

CDA A4015 (2016; 14/17) Copper Tube Handbook

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Fabrication and Assembly Drawings

SD-03 Product Data

Support of the Equipment

Markers For Underground Piping

SD-07 Certificates

Welding

Written Certification

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Maintenance; G

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Weld piping in accordance with qualified procedures using performance qualified welders and welding operators. Qualify procedures and welders in accordance with ASME BPVC SEC IX. Welding procedures qualified by others, and welders and welding operators qualified by another employer may be accepted as permitted by ASME B31.1. Prior to welding operations, submit a copy of qualified procedures and a list of names and identification symbols of qualified welders and welding operators. Notify the Contracting Officer 24 hours in advance of tests performed at the work site, if practicable. Apply welder's personal assigned symbol near each weld made as a permanent record. Welding and nondestructive testing procedures are specified in Section 40 17 30.00 40 WELDING GENERAL PIPING.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

After delivery to the jobsite, protect all materials and equipment from anything which could cause damage to the material or equipment. Seal piping at each end to keep the interior clean and free of dirt and debris. Keep fittings together and keep their interior surfaces clean at all times. Keep insulation dry and clean.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Provide system components which are standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the product and that essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Provide a service organization that is, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, convenient to the site.

Equipment items must be supported by service organizations. Submit a certified list of qualified permanent service organizations for support of the equipment which includes their addresses and qualifications. These service organizations must be reasonably convenient to the equipment installation and able to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a

regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

- a. Submit detail drawings consisting of fabrication and assembly drawings, for all parts of the work in sufficient detail to check conformity with the requirements of the contract documents, prior to installation. In the detail drawings show complete piping, wiring and schematic diagrams and any other details to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will properly function as a unit. Show on the drawings proposed layout, method of compensation for pipe expansion and contraction, anchorage of equipment and appurtenances, and equipment relationship to other parts of the work including clearances required for maintenance and operation.
- b. Submit the manufacturer's or system fabricator's written certification stating that the distribution system furnished meets all the requirements of this specification. Clearly identify on the drawings any proposed deviations from the requirements of the contract documents.
- 2.2 PIPING AND CASING MATERIALS
- 2.2.1 General

Provide metallic pressure pipe, fittings, and piping accessories that conform to the requirements of ASME B31.1 and are types suitable for the temperature and pressure of the water.

- 2.2.2 Piping
- 2.2.2.1 Steel Pipe

Provide piping conforming to ASTM A53/A53M, Grade B, standard weight, black or to ASTM A106/A106M, Grade B, standard weight.

2.2.2.2 Copper Tubing

Provide tubing conforming to ASTM B88, Type K or L.

2.2.2.3 Joints and Fittings for Copper Tubing

Provide wrought copper and bronze solder-joint pressure fittings that conform to ASME B16.22 and ASTM B75/B75M. Provide cast copper alloy solder-joint pressure fittings conforming to ASME B16.18. Provide cast copper alloy fittings for flared copper tube conforming to ASME B16.26 and ASTM B62. Brass or bronze adapters for brazed tubing may be used for connecting tubing to flanges and to threaded ends of valves and equipment. Extracted brazed tee joints produced with an acceptable tool and installed as recommended by the manufacturer may be used. Design grooved mechanical joints and fittings for not less than 125 psig service. Provide grooved mechanical joints and fittings that are the product of the same manufacturer. Provide grooved fitting and mechanical coupling housing of ductile iron conforming to ASTM A536, with molded synthetic polymer of pressure responsive design conforming to ASTM D2000 for circulating medium up to 230 degrees F and grooved joints conforming to AWWA C606. Provide steel nuts and bolts conforming to ASTM A183 for coupling for use in grooved joints.

2.2.3 Casings

2.2.3.1 Polyethylene (PE) Casing

Provide polyethylene casings conforming to ASTM D3350, Type III, Class C, Category 3 or 4, Grade P 34 with thickness as follows:

Casing Diameter (inches)	Minimum Thickness (mils)
10 and smaller	125
10 to 18	150
18 through 24	200
over 24	225

2.3 PIPING CONNECTIONS

2.3.1 Steel Pipe

For pipe smaller than 0.75 inch, provide Schedule 80 steel pipe with threaded end connections conforming to ASME B1.20.1. Weld all steel pipe 0.75 inch and larger. Provide steel welding fittings conforming to the requirements of ASTM A105/A105M or ASTM A234/A234M. Provide welding fittings conforming to ASME B16.9 for buttweld fittings and ASME B16.11 for socket-weld fittings. Use long radius buttwelding elbows conforming to ASME B16.9 whenever space permits.

2.3.2 Copper Pipe

Braze or provide insulated pipe couplings for copper pipe connections with wrought copper or cast copper alloy solder joint pressure fittings conforming to AWS B2.2/B2.2M and CDA A4015. Provide cast bronze containing an O-ring seal on each end, jacketed and sealed, to act as an expansion joint for insulated pipe couplings for copper pipe.

2.4 END SEALS

Provide pre-insulated sections of pipe with complete sealing of the insulation to provide a permanent water and vapor seal at each end of the pre-insulated section of piping. Provide field modified pre-insulated sections of piping with an end seal which is equivalent to the end seals furnished with the pre-insulated section of piping. Test and certify end seals in accordance with paragraph Casing and End Seal Testing and Certification.

2.4.1 Types

Provide end seals of one of the following types:

- a. Carrying the outer casing over tapered pipe insulation ends and extending it to the carrier pipe. Provide sufficient surface bonding area between the casing and the carrier pipe.
- b. Using specially designed molded caps made of polyethylene or rubber of standard manufactured thickness. Provide a minimum of 1.5 inch

surface bonding area between the cap and both the casing and carrier pipe.

- c. Using elastomeric-ring end seals designed and dimensioned to fit in the annular space between the casing and the carrier pipe.
- d. Using a waterproof mastic seal vapor barrier over the exposed insulation ends.
- e. Shrink sleeves.

2.4.2 Casing and End Seal Testing and Certification

Demonstrate that testing and certification procedures by an independent testing laboratory, for casings and end seals, are capable of resisting penetration of water into the casing and insulation. Provide test certification on each type of prefabricated system to be furnished.

Provide documentation of hot and cold cycle testing followed by immersion in a water filled chamber with a head pressure, consisting of 14 days of temperature cycling. Circulate a fluid with a temperature of 40 degrees F through the carrier pipe alternating every 24-hours with a fluid with a temperature of 200 degrees F circulating through the carrier pipe for a low temperature hot water or dual temperature service or 75 degrees F for a chilled water service. While the hot and cold cycle test is being performed, the test sample is either buried or encased in dry bedding sand with a minimum of 12 inches of sand all around the test sample. Restrain the 3 inches diameter carrier pipe of the test sample during the test period. Provide an insulation thickness not to exceed the maximum thickness provided for the piping in the project. Do not exceed transition times for temperature cycle testing of 15 minutes in going from cold to hot and 30 minutes in going from hot to cold. The fluid in the carrier pipe may be water, oil or heat transfer fluid. Immerse the test sample in a water filled chamber following the hot and cold cycling test. Provide a pressure of not less than 20 feet of water head pressure at the highest point over the entire length of the 8 foot test sample for a minimum of the 48 hour test period. Provide water containing a dye penetrant to check for end seal leakage. Upon completion of the pressure test, cut the test sample open using a light that will readily show the presence of the dye that was in the water, inspect the test sample. Evidence of the dye inside the test sample indicates that the end seal is not acceptable and cannot be certified.

The above certification description is for the independent test laboratory certification. It is NOT a description of the field testing required further in this section.

2.5 INSULATION

2.5.1 Factory Applied Insulation

Provide factory insulated pre-fabricated pipe and fittings with polyurethane (polyisocyanurate) foam meeting the requirements of ASTM C591 having a density not less than 2 pounds per cubic foot (pcf). Provide the polyurethane (polyisocyanurate) foam completely filling the annular space between the carrier pipe and the casing with an insulation thickness of a minimum of 2 inches. Provide an insulation thermal conductivity factor not exceeding the numerical value of 0.13 Btu-inch/square foot-degree F-hour at 75 degrees F, when tested in accordance with ASTM C518. Provide a manufacturer's certification that the insulated pipe is free of insulation voids.

2.5.2 Field Applied Insulation

Provide polyurethane (polyisocyanurate) field applied insulation for fittings, and field casing closures and other piping system accessories, as required, with thickness matching adjacent piping insulation thickness. For buried fittings and accessories, provide field applied polyurethane (polyisocyanurate) insulation to match adjacent piping with a protective covering matching the pipe casing. Provide shrink sleeves with a minimum thickness of 50 mils over casing connection joints.

2.6 PIPING AND EQUIPMENT IN VALVE MANHOLES

Do not locate equipment or valves in manholes. All devices, equipment, and valves (etc.) shall be located as shown on drawing details and piping sheets.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

After becoming familiar with all details of the project, verify all dimensions in the field and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the project.

3.2 INSTALLATION

For all pre-insulated, prefabricated systems, obtain the services of a trained representative of the pipe system manufacturer to instruct the Contractor's work forces in the installation procedures to ensure that the system is installed in accordance with the manufacturer's published instructions and the plans and specifications. Provide a manufacturer's representative who regularly performs such duties for the manufacturer. Furnish the Contracting Officer a list of names of personnel trained and certified by the pipe system manufacturer in the installation of this system. Only personnel whose names appear on a less than one year old list will be allowed to install the system.

3.3 PIPING SYSTEMS

3.3.1 Buried Insulated Systems

Provide carrier pipe, insulation, casing, end seals, fittings and accessories for buried insulated systems.

3.4 THRUST BLOCKS

Install thrust blocks at the locations shown or recommended by the pipe system manufacturer. Provide thrust blocks in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. For systems requiring thrust blocks, at a minimum, provide thrust blocks at all changes in direction, changes in size, valves and terminal ends, such as plugs, caps and tees with concrete having a compressive strength of not less than 2000 psi after 28 days in accordance with Section 03 30 53 MISCELLANEOUS CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE. Place thrust blocks between solid ground and the fitting to be anchored. Unless otherwise indicated or directed, pour the base and the thrust bearing sides of the thrust blocks directly against undisturbed earth. The sides of the thrust blocks not subject to thrust may be poured against forms. Locate thrust blocks so that the joints for all fittings will be accessible for repair wherever possible. Do not embed joints in concrete unless the assembly has previously been hydrostatically tested. Provide thrust blocks resisted by piles or tie rods to solid foundations in muck or peat, or replace peat or muck with ballast of sufficient stability to resist the thrust blocks.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF PIPING SYSTEMS

Prepare pipe ends to match factory coated ends and install the piping system in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions without springing or forcing other than what has been calculated for cold spring allowing free expansion and contraction without damage to joints or hangers. Do not install copper tubing in a trench with ferrous piping materials. Maintain a minimum vertical separation of12 inches between pipes when nonferrous metallic pipe (e.g., copper tubing) crosses any ferrous piping material. Provide transition fittings approved by the manufacturer of the piping system for connections between different types of pipe and system components.

3.5.1 Pitching of Horizontal Piping

Pitch horizontal pipe at a grade of not less than1 inch in 20 feet toward the drain points unless otherwise indicated.

3.5.2 Open Ends

Provide an approved cap or plug for open ends of pipelines and equipment during installation.

3.5.3 Cutting Prefabricated Piping Sections

Provide new end seals similar to factory applied end seal for field cut prefabricated pipe sections in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

3.5.4 Joints

3.5.4.1 Welded Joints

Provide welded joints between sections of pipe and between pipe and fittings where specified or indicated.

3.5.4.2 Threaded Joints

No threaded joints are allowed to be used belowground. Make joints tight with polytetrafluoroethylene tape applied to the male threads only with no more than 3 threads showing after the joint is made up.

3.5.4.3 Grooved Mechanical Joints

Provide grooved fittings, couplings, and grooving tools with products of the same manufacturer. Prepare grooves complying with the tolerances specified by the coupling manufacturer in accordance with the coupling manufacturer's instructions. Measure field made groove diameters using a "go/no-go" gauge, vernier or dial caliper, narrow-land micrometer, or other method specifically approved by the coupling manufacturer for the intended application. Measure and record each groove width and dimension from end of pipe for each change in grooving tool setup to verify compliance with coupling manufacturer's tolerances. Grooved joints are not allowed in concealed locations.

3.5.4.4 Brazed Joints

Brazed joints for copper pipe and fittings must conform to CDA A4015. Utilize brazing alloys melting above 1100 degrees F.

3.5.4.5 Nonmetallic Pipe Joints

Install nonmetallic pipe joints in accordance with the written instructions of the manufacturer.

3.5.5 Expansion Loops

If expansion compensation is needed, provide expansion loops and expansion bends (Z- and L- type) factory fabricated of casing, insulation, and carrier piping identical to that furnished for straight runs. Properly design expansion loops and bends in accordance with the allowable stress limits indicated in ASME B31.1 for the type of pipe used, and size to accommodate pipe movement. Ship expansion loops and bends to the jobsite in the maximum size sections feasible to minimize the number of field joints. Make field joints in straight runs of the expansion loops and bends, keeping the number to a minimum. For steel pipe, cold springing is not allowed when sizing the expansion loops and bends. Cold spring piping one-half the calculated maximum operational expansion during field assembly is allowed. Pipe stress in expansion loops and bends must conform to ASME B31.1.

3.5.6 Anchors

Provide factory fabricated, by the prefabricated system manufacturer, anchor design in accordance with the published data of the manufacturer and for prefabricated systems. Prevent water penetration, condensation, or vapor transmission from wetting/contacting the insulation.

3.5.7 Field Casing Closures

Execution of field insulation and encasement of joints are to be accomplished after the visual and pressure tests specified are completed and in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions. Provide foamed in place polyurethane insulation with thickness dimensions and casing materials not less than those of the adjoining prefabricated section. Install a standard polyethylene heat shrink sleeve with a 6 inch minimum overlap at each end of the casing.

3.5.8 Underground Warning Tape

Provide underground 0.004 inch thick, 6 inches wide, printed with repetitive caution warnings along its length, polyethylene tape with metallic core warning tape buried above the piping during the trench backfilling approximately12 inchesdeep. Provide tapes, yellow in color with black letters; color and lettering must not be affected by moisture or other substances contained in the backfill material.

3.5.9 Markers for Underground Piping

Submit catalog cuts, brochures, circulars, specifications and product

data, and printed information in sufficient detail and scope to verify compliance with the requirements of the contract documents. Place markers for underground piping approximately 2 feet to the right of the distribution system in reference to the fluid flow direction.

Provide concrete markers 6 inch square with the top edge of the marker chamfered at a minimum of .5 inch all around. Impress of cast letters on the top of the marker with letters "CHW" or "HHW" to indicate the type of system that is being identified. Form each letter with a V-shaped groove with a width of stroke at least .25 inch at the top and depth of .25 inch. Provide elevation of markers no more than 2 inches above finished grade.

3.6 EARTHWORK

Perform earthwork in accordance with Section 31 23 00.00 20 EXCAVATION AND FILL.

3.7 ELECTRICAL WORK

Perform electrical work in accordance with Section 33 71 02 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION.

3.8 TESTING

Conduct tests before, during, and after installation of the system. Provide all instruments, equipment, facilities, and labor required to properly conduct the tests. Provide test pressure gauges for a specific test with dials indicating not less than 1.5 times nor more than 2 times the test pressure.

3.8.1 Metallic Pipe Welds

Perform radiographic testing in accordance with ASME B31.1. Perform radiographic examination of field welds by an approved independent testing firm or firms regularly engaged in radiographic testing, and interpreted by a Certified Level III Radiographer employed by the testing firm. Review and interpretation of all radiographs must be by a Certified Level III Radiographer employed by the testing firm. Remove, reweld and radiographically examine any welds found to be unacceptable in accordance with the above criteria.

3.8.2 Carrier Pipe Cleaning and Testing

Test distribution piping as required before backfilling, with all joints exposed. The area between joints may be backfilled as necessary to prevent pipe movement.

3.8.2.1 Cleaning Carrier Pipe

Prior to testing, clean the interior of the carrier pipe of foreign materials by thoroughly reverse flushing with clean water with a circulating water velocity between 2 and 3 m/s (7 and 10 feet per second) for a minimum of 4 hours or until water runs clear for a minimum of 1 hour. Provide temporary and/or supplementary pumps and water tanks if required to ensure that required velocity is achieved. Do not use system pumps for flushing. Clean system strainers after the flushing operation is complete. Temporary strainers must be installed as required. Leave water in the system after flushing for testing of the system to ensure the pipe will maintain pressure and is not leaking.

3.8.2.2 Hydrostatic Pressure Cycling and Tests

Hydrostatic pressure tests consist of 4 cycles; each cycle consisting of a 10 minute period with the first cycle at 150 psig followed by a 5 minute period at a pressure less than 50 psig. Begin the next cycle immediately following the completion of the previous cycle with the pressure rise and drop no more than 100 psi per minute. Locate the pressure gauge and take the pressure measurement at the opposite end of the system from where the pressure is applied. After completion of the hydrostatic pressure cycling, perform the first hydrostatic pressure test proving the system tight at a pressure of 1.5 times the working pressure up to 150 psig and held for a minimum of 1 hour. Disconnect the pressurizing apparatus from the system before starting the 1 hour pressure holding period. Correct any test failures and repeat the hydrostatic pressure cycling and first hydrostatic pressure test until the system can hold the required pressure for at least 1 hour. After successful completion of the first hydrostatic pressure test, drain piping system and fill the piping system as defined in paragraph TREATED WATER for the remaining tests and for permanent operation of the system. Repeat the hydrostatic pressure cycling and tests for the system after the system has been filled with treated water, using the same test conditions and criteria.

3.8.2.3 Operational Test

Perform operational test on the complete system or testable portions thereof and conduct with full design flows and operating temperatures in all runs of piping as if in service, to demonstrate satisfactory function and operating effectiveness. The operational test will have two cycles. Each cycle must consist of a 6-hour period with treated water in the system at the maximum operating temperature of 45 degrees F for CHW and 200 degrees F for HHW degrees F and maximum flow rate, and a period of at least 6-hours with no flow. Supply temporary pumps, piping connections, boilers, chillers and the gauges required to circulate the water at the desired temperatures and flow rates. Re-circulate water through supply lines and return through the return piping to demonstrate that the pressure drop is compatible with the flow rate and size of pipe and to show that obstructions do not exist in the piping system. Any unusual indicated pressure drop will be investigated and any obstructions removed. Repair any leaks found. After any obstructions have been removed and any leaks repaired, repeat the operational test until successfully passed.

3.8.2.4 Final Hydrostatic Test

After successful completion of the operational test, pressurize system to 1.5 times the working pressure up to 150 psig and hold for a minimum of 4 hours. Disconnect pressurizing apparatus prior to the start of the 4-hour pressure holding period. Upon test failure, determine the cause of the failure, correct and repeat all of the hydrostatic pressure cycling and pressure tests.

3.9 MAINTENANCE

Submit 6 hard copies of operation and 6 copies of maintenance manuals for the equipment furnished, 1 complete set prior to performance testing and the remainder upon acceptance. Provide details in the operation manuals showing the step-by-step procedures required for equipment startup, operation, and shutdown. Include in the operation manuals the manufacturer's name, model number, parts list, and brief description of all equipment and their basic operating features. List in the maintenance manuals routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and troubleshooting guides. Include in the maintenance manuals piping and equipment layout and simplified wiring and control diagrams of the equipment system as installed. Provide approved manuals prior to the field performance testing.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 33 71 02

UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION 02/15

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM	B1	(2013) Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper Wire
ASTM	В3	(2013) Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire
ASTM	В8	(2011; R 2017) Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft
ASTM	F512	(2019) Standard Specification for Smooth-Wall Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Conduit and Fittings for Underground Installation
	INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL	AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)
IEEE	81	(2012) Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System
IEEE	C2	(2017; Errata 1-2 2017; INT 1 2017) National Electrical Safety Code
IEEE	Stds Dictionary	(2009) IEEE Standards Dictionary: Glossary of Terms & Definitions
	INTERNATIONAL ELECTRICAL	L TESTING ASSOCIATION (NETA)
NETA	ATS	(2017; Errata 2017) Standard for Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems
	NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANU	JFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA RN 1	(2005; R 2013) Polyvinyl-Chloride (PVC) Externally Coated Galvanized Rigid Steel Conduit and Intermediate Metal Conduit
NEMA TC 2	(2020) Standard for Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Conduit

ARTC (B640) RENOVATION, CDP, FEMA ANNISTON, ALABAMA	W9127822R0048 SEH22002
NEMA TC 6 & 8	(2020) Standard for Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Plastic Utilities Duct for Underground Installations
NEMA TC 9	(2020) Standard for Fittings for Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Plastic Utilities Duct for Underground Installation
NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)	
NFPA 70	(2020; ERTA 20-1 2020; ERTA 20-2 2020; TIA 20-1; TIA 20-2; TIA 20-3; TIA 20-4) National Electrical Code
SOCIETY OF CABLE TELECOMMUNICATIONS ENGINEERS (SCTE)	
ANSI/SCTE 77	(2013) Specification for Underground Enclosure Integrity
TELECOMMUNICATIONS INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (TIA)	
TIA-758	(2012b) Customer-Owned Outside Plant Telecommunications Infrastructure Standard
U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRI	CULTURE (USDA)
RUS Bull 1751F-644	(2002) Underground Plant Construction
UNDERWRITERS LABORATORI	ES (UL)
UL 6	(2007; Reprint Sep 2019) UL Standard for Safety Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Steel
UL 83	(2017; Reprint Mar 2020) UL Standard for Safety Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
UL 94	(2013; Reprint Jun 2020) UL Standard for Safety Tests for Flammability of Plastic Materials for Parts in Devices and Appliances
UL 467	(2013; Reprint Jun 2017) UL Standard for Safety Grounding and Bonding Equipment
UL 486A-486B	(2018) UL Standard for Safety Wire Connectors
UL 510	(2020) UL Standard for Safety Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene and Rubber Insulating Tape
UL 514B	(2012; Reprint May 2020) Conduit, Tubing and Cable Fittings
UL 651	(2011; Reprint Mar 2020) UL Standard for Safety Schedule 40, 80, Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and Fittings

UL 1242

(2006; Reprint Aug 2020) Standard for Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit --Steel

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Items provided under this section must be specifically suitable for the following service conditions. Seismic details must be as indicated.

- a. Altitude 709 feet.
- b. Ambient Temperature 92.7 degrees F.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- a. Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms used in these specifications, and on the drawings, are as defined in IEEE Stds Dictionary.
- b. In the text of this section, the words conduit and duct are used interchangeably and have the same meaning.
- c. In the text of this section, "medium voltage cable splices," and "medium voltage cable joints" are used interchangeably and have the same meaning.
- d. Underground structures subject to aircraft loading are indicated on the drawings.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Composite/fiberglass handholes; G

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Regulatory Requirements

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "must" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer. Equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship must be in accordance with the mandatory and advisory provisions of IEEE C2 and NFPA 70 unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated.

1.5.2 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship. Products must have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year period must include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product must have been for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2-year period. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, these items must be products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in this section.

1.5.2.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturers' factory or laboratory tests, is furnished.

1.5.2.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Products manufactured more than 3 years prior to date of delivery to site are not acceptable, unless specified otherwise.

- PART 2 PRODUCTS
- 2.1 CONDUIT, DUCTS, AND FITTINGS
- 2.1.1 Rigid Metal Conduit

UL 6.

2.1.1.1 Rigid Metallic Conduit, PVC Coated

NEMA RN 1, Type A40, except that hardness must be nominal 85 Shore A durometer, dielectric strength must be minimum 400 volts per mil at 60 Hz, and tensile strength must be minimum 3500 psi.

2.1.2 Intermediate Metal Conduit

UL 1242.

2.1.2.1 Intermediate Metal Conduit, PVC Coated

NEMA RN 1, Type A40, except that hardness must be nominal 85 Shore A durometer, dielectric strength must be minimum 400 volts per mil at 60 Hz, and tensile strength must be minimum 3500 psi.

2.1.3 Plastic Conduit for Direct Burial and Riser Applications

UL 651 and NEMA TC 2, EPC-40 or EPC-80.

2.1.4 Plastic Duct for Concrete Encasement

Provide Type EB-35 per UL 651, ASTM F512, and NEMA TC 6 & 8 or Type EPC-40 per UL 651 and NEMA TC 2.

2.1.5 Fabric Innerduct

Outdoor Textile Innerduct: Provide single of multi-cell polyester/nylon textile innerduct containing pull tape. Size and quantity as indicated on the drawings.

2.1.6 Duct Sealant

UL 94, Class HBF. Provide high-expansion urethane foam duct sealant that expands and hardens to form a closed, chemically and water resistant, rigid structure. Sealant must be compatible with common cable and wire jackets and capable of adhering to metals, plastics and concrete. Sealant must be capable of curing in temperature ranges of 35 degrees F to 95 degrees F. Cured sealant must withstand temperature ranges of -20 degrees F to 200 degrees F without loss of function.

2.1.7 Fittings

2.1.7.1 Metal Fittings

UL 514B.

2.1.7.2 PVC Conduit Fittings

UL 514B, UL 651.

2.1.7.3 PVC Duct Fittings

NEMA TC 9.

2.2 LOW VOLTAGE INSULATED CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

Insulated conductors must be rated 600 volts and conform to the requirements of NFPA 70, including listing requirements. Wires and cables manufactured more than 24 months prior to date of delivery to the site are not acceptable.

2.2.1 Conductor Types

Cable and duct sizes indicated are for copper conductors and THHN/THWN-2 unless otherwise noted. Conductors No. 10 AWG and smaller must be solid. Conductors No. 8 AWG and larger must be stranded. All conductors must be copper.

2.2.2 Conductor Material

Unless specified or indicated otherwise or required by NFPA 70, wires in conduit, Type THHN/THWN-2 conforming to UL 83. Copper conductors must be annealed copper complying with ASTM B3 and ASTM B8.

2.2.3 Cable Marking

Insulated conductors must have the date of manufacture and other identification imprinted on the outer surface of each cable at regular intervals throughout the cable length.

Identify each cable by means of a fiber, laminated plastic, or non-ferrous metal tags in each manhole, handhole, junction box, and each terminal. Each tag must contain the following information; cable type, conductor size, circuit number, circuit voltage, cable destination and phase identification.

Conductors must be color coded. Provide conductor identification within each enclosure where a tap, splice, or termination is made. Conductor

identification must be by color-coded insulated conductors, plastic-coated self-sticking printed markers, colored nylon cable ties and plates, heat shrink type sleeves, or colored electrical tape. Control circuit terminations must be properly identified. Color must be green for grounding conductors and white for neutrals; except where neutrals of more than one system are installed in same raceway or box, other neutrals must be white with a different colored (not green) stripe for each. Color of ungrounded conductors in different voltage systems must be as follows:

- a. 208/120 volt, three-phase
 - (1) Phase A black
 - (2) Phase B red
 - (3) Phase C blue
- b. 480/277 volt, three-phase
 - (1) Phase A brown
 - (2) Phase B orange
 - (3) Phase C yellow
- 2.3 LOW VOLTAGE WIRE CONNECTORS AND TERMINALS

Must provide a uniform compression over the entire conductor contact surface. Use solderless terminal lugs on stranded conductors.

- a. For use with copper conductors: UL 486A-486B.
- 2.4 TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING

Provide telecommunications cabling in accordance with Section 33 82 00 TELECOMMUNICATIONS OUTSIDE PLANT (OSP).

2.5 TAPE

2.5.1 Insulating Tape

UL 510, plastic insulating tape, capable of performing in a continuous temperature environment of 80 degrees C.

2.5.2 Buried Warning and Identification Tape

Provide detectable tape in accordance with Section 31 23 00.00 20 EXCAVATION AND FILL.

2.6 PULL ROPE

Plastic or flat pull line (bull line) having a minimum tensile strength of 200 pounds.

- 2.7 GROUNDING AND BONDING
- 2.7.1 Driven Ground Rods

Provide copper-clad steel ground rods conforming to UL 467 not less than

3/4 inch in diameter by 10 feet in length. Sectional type rods may be used for rods 20 feet or longer.

2.7.2 Grounding Conductors

Stranded-bare copper conductors must conform to ASTM B8, Class B, soft-drawn unless otherwise indicated. Solid-bare copper conductors must conform to ASTM B1 for sizes No. 8 and smaller. Insulated conductors must be of the same material as phase conductors and green color-coded, except that conductors must be rated no more than 600 volts. Aluminum is not acceptable.

2.8 UNDERGROUND STRUCTURES

2.8.1 Composite/Fiberglass Handholes and Covers

ANSI/SCTE 77. Provide handholes and covers of polymer concrete, reinforced with heavy weave fiberglass with a design load (Tier rating) appropriate for or greater than the intended use. All covers are required to have the Tier level rating embossed on the surface and this rating must not exceed the design load of the box.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Install equipment and devices in accordance with the manufacturer's published instructions and with the requirements and recommendations of NFPA 70 and IEEE C2 as applicable. In addition to these requirements, install telecommunications in accordance with TIA-758 and RUS Bull 1751F-644.

3.2 UNDERGROUND FEEDERS SUPPLYING BUILDINGS

Terminate underground feeders supplying building at a point 5 feet outside the building and projections thereof, except that conductors must be continuous to the terminating point indicated. Coordinate connections of the feeders to the service entrance equipment with Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Provide PVC, Type EPC-40 conduit from the supply equipment to a point 5 feet outside the building and projections thereof. Protect ends of underground conduit with plastic plugs until connections are made.

Encase the underground portion of the conduit in a concrete envelope and bury as specified for underground duct with concrete encasement.

3.3 UNDERGROUND CONDUIT AND DUCT SYSTEMS

3.3.1 Requirements

Run conduit in straight lines except where a change of direction is necessary. Provide numbers and sizes of ducts as indicated. Ducts must have a continuous slope downward toward underground structures and away from buildings, laid with a minimum slope of 3 inches per 100 feet. Depending on the contour of the finished grade, the high-point may be at a terminal, a handhole, or between handholes. Provide ducts with end bells whenever duct lines terminate in structures.

Perform changes in ductbank direction as follows:

- a. Short-radius manufactured 90-degree duct bends may be used only for pole or equipment risers, unless specifically indicated as acceptable.
- b. The minimum manufactured bend radius must be 18 inches for ducts of less than 3 inch diameter, and 36 inches for ducts 3 inches or greater in diameter.
- c. As an exception to the bend radius required above, provide field manufactured longsweep bends having a minimum radius of 25 feet for a change of direction of more than 5 degrees, either horizontally or vertically, using a combination of curved and straight sections. Maximum manufactured curved sections: 30 degrees.

3.3.2 Treatment

Ducts must be kept clean of concrete, dirt, or foreign substances during construction. Field cuts requiring tapers must be made with proper tools and match factory tapers. A coupling recommended by the duct manufacturer must be used whenever an existing duct is connected to a duct of different material or shape. Ducts must be stored to avoid warping and deterioration with ends sufficiently plugged to prevent entry of any water or solid substances. Ducts must be thoroughly cleaned before being laid. Plastic ducts must be stored on a flat surface and protected from the direct rays of the sun.

3.3.3 Conduit Cleaning

As each conduit run is completed, for conduit sizes 3 inches and larger, draw a flexible testing mandrel approximately 12 inches long with a diameter less than the inside diameter of the conduit through the conduit. After which, draw a stiff bristle brush through until conduit is clear of particles of earth, sand and gravel; then immediately install conduit plugs. For conduit sizes less than 3 inches, draw a stiff bristle brush through until conduit is clear of particles of earth, sand and gravel; then immediately install conduit plugs.

3.3.4 Jacking and Drilling Under Roads and Structures

Conduits to be installed under existing paved areas which are not to be disturbed, and under roads and railroad tracks, must be zinc-coated, rigid steel, jacked into place. Where ducts are jacked under existing pavement, rigid steel conduit must be installed because of its strength. To protect the corrosion-resistant conduit coating, predrilling or installing conduit inside a larger iron pipe sleeve (jack-and-sleeve) is required. For crossings of existing railroads and airfield pavements greater than 50 feet

in length, the predrilling method or the jack-and-sleeve method will be used. Separators or spacing blocks must be made of steel, concrete, plastic, or a combination of these materials placed not farther apart than 4 feet on centers. Hydraulic jet method must not be used.

3.3.5 Galvanized Conduit Concrete Penetrations

Galvanized conduits which penetrate concrete (slabs, pavement, and walls) in wet locations must be PVC coated and must extend from at least 2 inches within the concrete to the first coupling or fitting outside the concrete (minimum of 6 inches from penetration).
3.3.6 Multiple Conduits

Separate multiple conduits by a minimum distance of 3 inches, except that light and power conduits must be separated from control, signal, and telephone conduits by a minimum distance of 12 inches. Stagger the joints of the conduits by rows (horizontally) and layers (vertically) to strengthen the conduit assembly. Provide plastic duct spacers that interlock vertically and horizontally. Spacer assembly must consist of base spacers, intermediate spacers, ties, and locking device on top to provide a completely enclosed and locked-in conduit assembly. Install spacers per manufacturer's instructions, but provide a minimum of two spacer assemblies per 10 feet of conduit assembly.

3.3.7 Conduit Plugs and Pull Rope

New conduit indicated as being unused or empty must be provided with plugs on each end. Plugs must contain a weephole or screen to allow water drainage. Provide a plastic pull rope having 3 feet of slack at each end of unused or empty conduits.

3.3.8 Conduit and Duct Without Concrete Encasement

Depths to top of the conduit must be not less than 24 inches below finished grade. Provide not less than 3 inches clearance from the conduit to each side of the trench. Grade bottom of trench smooth; where rock, soft spots, or sharp-edged materials are encountered, excavate the bottom for an additional 3 inches, fill and tamp level with original bottom with sand or earth free from particles, that would be retained on a 1/4 inch sieve. The first 6 inch layer of backfill cover must be sand compacted as previously specified. The rest of the excavation must be backfilled and compacted in 3 to 6 inch layers. Provide color, type and depth of warning tape as specified in Section 31 23 00.00 20 EXCAVATION AND FILL.

3.3.8.1 Encasement Under Roads and Structures

Under roads, paved areas, and railroad tracks, install conduits in concrete encasement of rectangular cross-section providing a minimum of 3 inch concrete cover around ducts. Concrete encasement must extend at least 5 feet beyond the edges of paved areas and roads, and 12 feet beyond the rails on each side of railroad tracks. Depths to top of the concrete envelope must be not less than 24 inches below finished grade, and under railroad tracks not less than 50 inches below the top of the rails.

3.3.8.2 Directional Boring

HDPE conduits must be installed below the frostline and as specified herein.

For distribution voltages greater than 1000 volts and less than 34,500 volts, depths to the top of the conduit must not be less than 48 inches in pavement-covered areas and not less than 120 inches in non-pavement-covered areas. For distribution voltages less than 1000 volts, depths to the top of the conduit must not be less than 48 inches in pavement- or non-pavement-covered areas. For branch circuit wiring less than 600 volts, depths to the top of the conduit must not be less than 24 inches in pavement- or non-pavement-covered areas.

3.3.9 Duct Encased in Concrete

Construct underground duct lines of individual conduits encased in concrete. Depths to top of the concrete envelope must be not less than 18 inches below finished grade, except under roads and pavement, concrete envelope must be not less than 24 inches below finished grade. Do not mix different kinds of conduit in any one duct bank. Concrete encasement surrounding the bank must be rectangular in cross-section and must provide at least 3 inches of concrete cover for ducts. Separate conduits by a minimum concrete thickness of 3 inches. Before pouring concrete, anchor duct bank assemblies to prevent the assemblies from floating during concrete pouring. Anchoring must be done by driving reinforcing rods adjacent to duct spacer assemblies and attaching the rods to the spacer assembly. Provide color, type and depth of warning tape as specified in Section 31 23 00.00 20 EXCAVATION AND FILL.

3.3.10 Duct Sealing

Seal all electrical penetrations for radon mitigation, maintaining integrity of the vapor barrier, and to prevent infiltration of air, insects, and vermin.

3.4 CABLE PULLING

Test existing duct lines with a mandrel and thoroughly swab out to remove foreign material before pulling cables. Pull cables down grade with the feed-in point at the manhole or buildings of the highest elevation. Use flexible cable feeds to convey cables through manhole opening and into duct runs. Do not exceed the specified cable bending radii when installing cable under any conditions, including turnups into switches, transformers, switchgear, switchboards, and other enclosures. Cable with shield must have a bending radius not less than 12 times the overall diameter of the completed cable. If basket-grip type cable-pulling devices are used to pull cable in place, cut off the section of cable under the grip before splicing and terminating.

3.4.1 Cable Lubricants

Use lubricants that are specifically recommended by the cable manufacturer for assisting in pulling jacketed cables.

3.5 CONDUCTORS INSTALLED IN PARALLEL

Conductors must be grouped such that each conduit of a parallel run contains 1 Phase A conductor, 1 Phase B conductor, 1 Phase C conductor, and 1 neutral conductor.

3.6 LOW VOLTAGE CABLE TERMINATING

Make terminations with materials and methods as indicated or specified herein and as designated by the written instructions of the manufacturer. Do not allow the cables to be moved until after the splicing material has completely set. Make splices in underground distribution systems only in accessible locations such as handholes.

3.7 MEDIUM VOLTAGE CABLE JOINTS

Provide power cable joints (splices) suitable for continuous immersion in water. Make joints only in accessible locations in manholes or handholes

by using materials and methods in accordance with the written instructions of the joint kit manufacturer.

3.8 GROUNDING SYSTEMS

NFPA 70 and IEEE C2, except provide grounding systems with a resistance to solid earth ground not exceeding 5 ohms.

3.8.1 Grounding Electrodes

Provide cone pointed driven ground rods driven full depth plus 6 inches, installed to provide an earth ground of the appropriate value for the particular equipment being grounded.

If the specified ground resistance is not met, an additional ground rod must be provided in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 70 (placed not less than 6 feet from the first rod). Should the resultant (combined) resistance exceed the specified resistance, measured not less than 48 hours after rainfall, notify the Contracting Officer immediately.

3.8.2 Grounding Connections

Make grounding connections which are buried or otherwise normally inaccessible, by exothermic weld or compression connector.

- a. Make exothermic welds strictly in accordance with the weld manufacturer's written recommendations. Welds which are "puffed up" or which show convex surfaces indicating improper cleaning are not acceptable. Mechanical connectors are not required at exothermic welds.
- b. Make compression connections using a hydraulic compression tool to provide the correct circumferential pressure. Tools and dies must be as recommended by the manufacturer. An embossing die code or other standard method must provide visible indication that a connector has been adequately compressed on the ground wire.

3.8.3 Grounding Conductors

Provide bare grounding conductors, except where installed in conduit with associated phase conductors. Ground cable sheaths, cable shields, conduit, and equipment with No. 6 AWG. Ground other noncurrent-carrying metal parts and equipment frames of metal-enclosed equipment. Ground metallic frames and covers of handholes and pull boxes with a braided, copper ground strap with equivalent ampacity of No. 6 AWG. Provide direct connections to the grounding conductor with 600 v insulated.

3.9 EXCAVATING, BACKFILLING, AND COMPACTING

Provide in accordance with NFPA 70 and Section 31 23 00.00 20 EXCAVATION AND FILL.

3.9.1 Reconditioning of Surfaces

3.9.1.1 Unpaved Surfaces

Restore to their original elevation and condition unpaved surfaces disturbed during installation of duct. Preserve sod and topsoil removed during excavation and reinstall after backfilling is completed. Replace sod that is damaged by sod of quality equal to that removed. When the surface is disturbed in a newly seeded area, re-seed the restored surface with the same quantity and formula of seed as that used in the original seeding, and provide topsoiling, fertilizing, liming, seeding, sodding, sprigging, or mulching.

3.10 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

Provide concrete in accordance with Section 03 30 53 MISCELLANEOUS CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

3.10.1 Concrete Slabs (Pads) for Equipment

Unless otherwise indicated, the slab must be at least 8 inches thick, reinforced with a 6 by 6 - W2.9 by W2.9 mesh, placed uniformly 4 inches from the top of the slab. Slab must be placed on a 6 inch thick, well-compacted gravel base. Top of concrete slab must be approximately 4 inches above finished grade with gradual slope for drainage. Edges above grade must have 1/2 inch chamfer. Slab must be of adequate size to project at least 8 inches beyond the equipment.

Stub up conduits, with bushings, 2 inches into cable wells in the concrete pad. Coordinate dimensions of cable wells with transformer cable training areas.

3.10.2 Sealing

When the installation is complete, seal all conduit and other entries into the equipment enclosure with an approved sealing compound. Seals must be of sufficient strength and durability to protect all energized live parts of the equipment from rodents, insects, or other foreign matter.

- 3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
- 3.11.1 Performance of Field Acceptance Checks and Tests

Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, and include the following visual and mechanical inspections and electrical tests, performed in accordance with NETA ATS.

3.11.1.1 Low Voltage Cables, 600-Volt

Perform tests after installation of cable and terminations and before terminating to equipment.

- a. Visual and Mechanical Inspection
 - (1) Inspect exposed cable sections for physical damage.
 - (2) Verify that cable is supplied and connected in accordance with contract plans and specifications.
 - (3) Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections.
 - (4) Inspect compression-applied connectors for correct cable match and indentation.
 - (5) Visually inspect jacket and insulation condition.
 - (6) Inspect for proper phase identification and arrangement.

- b. Electrical Tests
 - Perform insulation resistance tests on wiring No. 6 AWG and larger diameter using instrument which applies voltage of approximately 1000 volts dc for one minute.
 - (2) Perform continuity tests to insure correct cable connection.
- 3.11.1.2 Grounding System
 - a. Visual and mechanical inspection

Inspect ground system for compliance with contract plans and specifications.

b. Electrical tests

Perform ground-impedance measurements utilizing the fall-of-potential method in accordance with IEEE 81. On systems consisting of interconnected ground rods, perform tests after interconnections are complete. On systems consisting of a single ground rod perform tests before any wire is connected. Take measurements in normally dry weather, not less than 48 hours after rainfall. Use a portable ground resistance tester in accordance with manufacturer's instructions to test each ground or group of grounds. The instrument must be equipped with a meter reading directly in ohms or fractions thereof to indicate the ground value of the ground rod or grounding systems under test. Provide site diagram indicating location of test probes with associated distances, and provide a plot of resistance vs. distance.

3.11.2 Follow-Up Verification

Upon completion of acceptance checks and tests, show by demonstration in service that circuits and devices are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function. As an exception to requirements stated elsewhere in the contract, the Contracting Officer must be given 5 working days advance notice of the dates and times of checking and testing.

-- End of Section --

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION 33 82 00

TELECOMMUNICATIONS OUTSIDE PLANT (OSP) 04/06

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM	B1	(2013) Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper Wire		
ASTM	В8	(2011; R 2017) Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft		
ASTM	D709	(2017) Standard Specification for Laminated Thermosetting Materials		
	INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL	AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)		
IEEE	100	(2000; Archived) The Authoritative Dictionary of IEEE Standards Terms		
IEEE	C2	(2017; Errata 1-2 2017; INT 1 2017) National Electrical Safety Code		
INSULATED CABLE ENGINEERS ASSOCIATION (ICEA)				
ICEA	S-87-640	(2016) Optical Fiber Outside Plant Communications Cable; 4th Edition		
ICEA	S-98-688	(2012) Broadband Twisted Pair Telecommunication Cable, Aircore, Polyolefin Insulated, Copper Conductors Technical Requirements		
ICEA	S-99-689	(2012) Broadband Twisted Pair Telecommunication Cable Filled, Polyolefin Insulated, Copper Conductors Technical Requirements		
NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)				
ANSI	C62.61	(1993) American National Standard for Gas Tube Surge Arresters on Wire Line Telephone Circuits		
	NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION	N ASSOCIATION (NFPA)		
NFPA	70	(2020; ERTA 20-1 2020; ERTA 20-2 2020; TIA		

20-1; TIA 20-2; TIA 20-3; TIA 20-4)

National Electrical Code

SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3	(2007) Commercial Blast Cleaning
TELECOMMUNICATIONS INDU	STRY ASSOCIATION (TIA)
TIA-455-46A	(1990) FOTP-46 Spectral Attenuation Measurement for Long-Length, Graded-Index Optical Fibers
TIA-455-78-B	(2002) FOTP-78 Optical Fibres - Part 1-40: Measurement Methods and Test Procedures - Attenuation
TIA-526-7	(2015a) OFSTP-7 Measurement of Optical Power Loss of Installed Single-Mode Fiber Cable Plant
TIA-526-14	(2015c) OFSTP-14A Optical Power Loss Measurements of Installed Multimode Fiber Cable Plant
TIA-568-C.1	(2009; Add 2 2011; Add 1 2012) Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard
TIA-568-C.2	(2009; Errata 2010; Add 2 2014; Add 1 2016) Balanced Twisted-Pair Telecommunications Cabling and Components Standards
TIA-568-C.3	(2008; Add 1 2011) Optical Fiber Cabling Components Standard
TIA-569	(2015d) Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces
TIA-590	(1997a) Standard for Physical Location and Protection of Below Ground Fiber Optic Cable Plant
TIA-606	(2017c) Administration Standard for the Telecommunications Infrastructure
TIA-607	(2015c; Addendum 1 2017) Generic Telecommunications Bonding and Grounding (Earthing) for Customer Premises
TIA-758	(2012b) Customer-Owned Outside Plant Telecommunications Infrastructure Standard
TIA/EIA-455	(1998b) Standard Test Procedure for Fiber Optic Fibers, Cables, Transducers, Sensors, Connecting and Terminating Devices, and Other Fiber Optic Components
TIA/EIA-455-204	(2000) Standard for Measurement of

SECTION 33 82 00 Page 2

ARTC (B640) RENOVATION, CDP, FEMA ANNISTON, ALABAMA	W9127822R0048 SEH22002			
	Bandwidth on Multimode Fiber			
TIA/EIA-598	(2014D; Add 2 2018) Optical Fiber Cable Color Coding			
U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRIC	CULTURE (USDA)			
RUS 1755	Telecommunications Standards and Specifications for Materials, Equipment and Construction			
RUS Bull 345-83	(1979; Rev Oct 1982) Gas Tube Surge Arrestors (PE-80)			
RUS Bull 1751F-630	(1996) Design of Aerial Plant			
RUS Bull 1751F-643	(2002) Underground Plant Design			
RUS Bull 1751F-815	(1979) Electrical Protection of Outside Plant			
RUS Bull 1753F-201	(1997) Acceptance Tests of Telecommunications Plant (PC-4)			
UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)				
UL 83	(2017; Reprint Mar 2020) UL Standard for Safety Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables			
UL 497	(2001; Reprint Jul 2013) Protectors for Paired Conductor Communication Circuits			
UL 510	(2020) UL Standard for Safety Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene and Rubber Insulating Tape			

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 27 10 00, BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING SYSTEM, applies to this section with additions and modifications specified herein.1.3 DEFINITIONS

Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms used in this specification shall be as defined in TIA-568-C.1, TIA-568-C.2, TIA-568-C.3, TIA-569, TIA-606, and IEEE 100 and herein.

1.3.1 Campus Distributor (CD)

A distributor from which the campus backbone cabling emanates. (International expression for main cross-connect - (MC).)

1.3.2 Entrance Facility (EF) (Telecommunications)

An entrance to the building for both private and public network service cables (including antennae) including the entrance point at the building wall and continuing to the entrance room or space.

1.3.3 Entrance Room (ER) (Telecommunications)

A centralized space for telecommunications equipment that serves the occupants of a building. Equipment housed therein is considered distinct from a telecommunications room because of the nature of its complexity.

1.3.4 Building Distributor (BD)

A distributor in which the building backbone cables terminate and at which connections to the campus backbone cables may be made. (International expression for intermediate cross-connect - (IC).)

1.3.5 Pathway

A physical infrastructure utilized for the placement and routing of telecommunications cable.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The telecommunications outside plant consists of cable, conduit, manholes, poles, etc. required to provide signal paths from the closest point of presence to the new facility, including free standing frames or backboards, interconnecting hardware, terminating cables, lightning and surge protection modules at the entrance facility. The work consists of providing, testing and making operational cabling, interconnecting hardware and lightning and surge protection necessary to form a complete outside plant telecommunications system for continuous use.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Telecommunications Outside Plant; G

Telecommunications Entrance Facility Drawings; G

In addition to Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES, provide shop drawings in accordance with paragraph SHOP DRAWINGS.

SD-03 Product Data

Wire and cable; G

Submittals shall include the manufacturer's name, trade name, place of manufacture, and catalog model or number. Submittals shall also include applicable federal, military, industry, and technical society publication references. Should manufacturer's data require supplemental information for clarification, the supplemental information shall be submitted as specified in paragraph REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS and as required for certificates in Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

SD-06 Test Reports

Pre-installation tests; G

Acceptance tests; G

Outside Plant Test Plan; G

SD-07 Certificates

Telecommunications Contractor Qualifications; G

Key Personnel Qualifications; G

Minimum Manufacturer's Qualifications; G

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Cable tensions; G

Submit instructions prior to installation.

SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

Factory Reel Test Data; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Telecommunications outside plant (OSP), Data Package 5; G

Commercial off-the-shelf manuals shall be provided for operation, installation, configuration, and maintenance of products provided as a part of the telecommunications outside plant (OSP). Submit operations and maintenance data in accordance with Section 01 78 23, OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA and as specified herein not later than 2 months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. In addition to requirements of Data package 5, include the requirements of paragraphs TELECOMMUNICATIONS OUTSIDE PLANT SHOP DRAWINGS and TELECOMMUNICATIONS ENTRANCE FACILITY DRAWINGS.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Record Documentation; G

In addition to other requirements, provide in accordance with paragraph RECORD DOCUMENTATION.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.6.1 Shop Drawings

Include wiring diagrams and installation details of equipment indicating proposed location, layout and arrangement, control panels, accessories, piping, ductwork, and other items that must be shown to ensure a coordinated installation. Wiring diagrams shall identify circuit terminals and indicate the internal wiring for each item of equipment and the interconnection between each item of equipment. Drawings shall indicate adequate clearance for operation, maintenance, and replacement of operating equipment devices. Submittals shall include the nameplate data, size, and capacity. Submittals shall also include applicable federal, military, industry, and technical society publication references.

1.6.1.1 Telecommunications Outside Plant Shop Drawings

Provide Outside Plant Design in accordance with TIA-758, RUS Bull 1751F-630 for aerial system design, and RUS Bull 1751F-643 for underground system design. Provide T0 shop drawings that show the physical and logical connections from the perspective of an entire campus, such as actual building locations, exterior pathways and campus backbone cabling on plan view drawings, major system nodes, and related connections on the logical system drawings in accordance with TIA-606. Drawings shall include wiring and schematic diagrams for fiber optic cabling and splices, fiber pair count and type, pathway duct and innerduct arrangement, associated construction materials, and any details required to demonstrate that cable system has been coordinated and will properly support the switching and transmission system identified in specification and drawings. Provide Registered Communications Distribution Designer (RCDD) approved drawings of the telecommunications outside plant. The telecommunications outside plant (OSP) shop drawings shall be included in the operation and maintenance manuals.

1.6.1.2 Telecommunications Entrance Facility Drawings

Provide T3 drawings for EF Telecommunications as specified in the paragraph TELECOMMUNICATIONS SPACE DRAWINGS of Section 27 10 00 BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING SYSTEMS. The telecommunications entrance facility shop drawings shall be included in the operation and maintenance manuals.

1.6.2 Telecommunications Qualifications

Work under this section shall be performed by and the equipment shall be provided by the approved telecommunications contractor and key personnel. Qualifications shall be provided for: the telecommunications system contractor, the telecommunications system installer, the supervisor (if different from the installer), and the cable splicing and terminating personnel. A minimum of 30 days prior to installation, submit documentation of the experience of the telecommunications contractor and of the key personnel.

1.6.2.1 Telecommunications Contractor Qualifications

The telecommunications contractor shall be a firm which is regularly and professionally engaged in the business of the applications, installation, and testing of the specified telecommunications systems and equipment. The telecommunications contractor shall demonstrate experience in providing successful telecommunications systems that include outside plant and broadband cabling within the past 3 years. Submit documentation for a minimum of three and a maximum of five successful telecommunication system installations for the telecommunications contractor. Each of the key personnel shall demonstrate experience in providing successful telecommunications systems in accordance with TIA-758 within the past 3 years.

1.6.2.2 Key Personnel Qualifications

Provide key personnel who are regularly and professionally engaged in the business of the application, installation and testing of the specified telecommunications systems and equipment. There may be one key person or

more key persons proposed for this solicitation depending upon how many of the key roles each has successfully provided. Each of the key personnel shall demonstrate experience in providing successful telecommunications systems within the past 3 years.

Cable splicing and terminating personnel assigned to the installation of this system or any of its components shall have training in the proper techniques and have a minimum of 3 years experience in splicing and terminating the specified cables. Modular splices shall be performed by factory certified personnel or under direct supervision of factory trained personnel for products used.

Supervisors and installers assigned to the installation of this system or any of its components shall have factory or factory approved certification from each equipment manufacturer indicating that they are qualified to install and test the provided products.

Submit documentation for a minimum of three and a maximum of five successful telecommunication system installations for each of the key personnel. Documentation for each key person shall include at least two successful system installations provided that are equivalent in system size and in construction complexity to the telecommunications system proposed for this solicitation. Include specific experience in installing and testing telecommunications outside plant systems, including broadband cabling, and provide the names and locations of at least two project installations successfully completed using optical fiber copper telecommunications cabling systems. All of the existing telecommunications system installations offered by the key persons as successful experience shall have been in successful full-time service for at least 18 months prior to the issuance date for this solicitation. Provide the name and role of the key person, the title, location, and completed installation date of the referenced project, the referenced project owner point of contact information including name, organization, title, and telephone number, and generally, the referenced project description including system size and construction complexity.

Indicate that all key persons are currently employed by the telecommunications contractor, or have a commitment to the telecommunications contractor to work on this project. All key persons shall be employed by the telecommunications contractor at the date of issuance of this solicitation, or if not, have a commitment to the telecommunications contractor to work on this project by the date that the bid was due to the Contracting Officer.

Note that only the key personnel approved by the Contracting Officer in the successful proposal shall do work on this solicitation's telecommunications system. Key personnel shall function in the same roles in this contract, as they functioned in the offered successful experience. Any substitutions for the telecommunications contractor's key personnel requires approval from The Contracting Officer.

1.6.2.3 Minimum Manufacturer's Qualifications

Cabling, equipment and hardware manufacturers shall have a minimum of 3 years experience in the manufacturing, assembly, and factory testing of components which comply with, TIA-568-C.1, TIA-568-C.2 and TIA-568-C.3. In addition, cabling manufacturers shall have a minimum of 3 years experience in the manufacturing and factory testing of cabling which comply with ICEA S-87-640, ICEA S-98-688, and ICEA S-99-689.

1.6.3 Outside Plant Test Plan

Prepare and provide a complete and detailed test plan for field tests of the outside plant including a complete list of test equipment for the optical fiber cables, components, and accessories for approval by the Contracting Officer. Include a cut-over plan with procedures and schedules for relocation of facility station numbers without interrupting service to any active location. Submit the plan at least 30 days prior to tests for Contracting Officer approval. Provide outside plant testing and performance measurement criteria in accordance with TIA-568-C.1 and RUS Bull 1753F-201. Include procedures for certification, validation, and testing that includes fiber optic link performance criteria.

1.6.4 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship and shall be the manufacturer's latest standard design that has been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year period shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product shall have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2-year period. Products supplied shall be specifically designed and manufactured for use with outside plant telecommunications systems. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, these items shall be products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in this section.

1.6.4.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturers' factory or laboratory tests, is provided.

1.6.4.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Products manufactured more than 3 years prior to date of delivery to site shall not be used, unless specified otherwise.

1.6.5 Regulatory Requirements

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer. Equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship shall be in accordance with the mandatory and advisory provisions of NFPA 70 unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated.

1.6.5.1 Independent Testing Organization Certificate

In lieu of the label or listing, submit a certificate from an independent testing organization, competent to perform testing, and approved by the Contracting Officer. The certificate shall state that the item has been

tested in accordance with the specified organization's test methods and that the item complies with the specified organization's reference standard.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Ship cable on reels in 500 feet length with a minimum overage of 10 percent of total cable length. Radius of the reel drum shall not be smaller than the minimum bend radius of the cable. Wind cable on the reel so that unwinding can be done without kinking the cable. Two meters of cable at both ends of the cable shall be accessible for testing. Attach permanent label on each reel showing length, cable identification number, cable size, cable type, and date of manufacture. Provide water resistant label and the indelible writing on the labels. Apply end seals to each end of the cables to prevent moisture from entering the cable. Reels with cable shall be suitable for outside storage conditions when temperature ranges from minus 40 degrees C to plus 65 degrees C, with relative humidity from 0 to 100 percent. Equipment, other than cable, delivered and placed in storage shall be stored with protection from weather, humidity and temperature variation, dirt and dust, or other contaminants in accordance with manufacturer's requirements.

1.8 MAINTENANCE

1.8.1 Record Documentation

Provide the activity responsible for telecommunications system maintenance and administration a single complete and accurate set of record documentation for the entire telecommunications system with respect to this project.

Provide record documentation as specified in Section 27 10 00 BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING SYSTEM.

1.9 WARRANTY

The equipment items shall be supported by service organizations which are reasonably convenient to the equipment installation in order to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

Products supplied shall be specifically designed and manufactured for use with outside plant telecommunications systems.

2.2 TELECOMMUNICATIONS ENTRANCE FACILITY

2.2.1 Protector Modules

Provide in accordance with UL 497 three-electrode gas tube or solid state type 5 pin rated for the application. Provide gas tube protection modules in accordance with RUS Bull 345-83 and shall be heavy duty, A>10kA, B>400, C>65A where A is the maximum single impulse discharge current, B is the impulse life and C is the AC discharge current in accordance with ANSI C62.61. The gas modules shall shunt high voltage to ground, fail short, and be equipped with an external spark gap and heat coils in accordance with UL 497. Provide the number of surge protection modules equal to the number of pairs of exterior cable of the building protector assembly.

2.2.2 Fiber Optic Terminations

Provide fiber optic cable terminations as specified in 27 10 00 BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING SYSTEM.

2.3 CONDUIT

Provide fabric innerduct as specified in Section 33 71 02 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION.

2.4 PLASTIC INSULATING TAPE

UL 510.

- 2.5 WIRE AND CABLE
- 2.5.1 Fiber Optic Cable

Provide single-mode, 8/125-um, 0.10 aperture 1310 nm fiber optic cable in accordance with TIA-492CAAA, TIA-472D000, and ICEA S-87-640 including any special requirements made necessary by a specialized design. Provide quantity of optical fibers as indicated on the drawings. Fiber optic cable shall be specifically designed for outside use with loose buffer construction. Provide fiber optic color code in accordance with TIA/EIA-598

2.5.1.1 Strength Members

Provide central, non-metallic strength members with sufficient tensile strength for installation and residual rated loads to meet the applicable performance requirements in accordance with ICEA S-87-640. The strength member is included to serve as a cable core foundation to reduce strain on the fibers, and shall not serve as a pulling strength member.

2.5.1.2 Performance Requirements

Provide fiber optic cable with optical and mechanical performance requirements in accordance with ICEA S-87-640.

2.5.2 Grounding and Bonding Conductors

Provide grounding and bonding conductors in accordance with RUS 1755.200, TIA-607, IEEE C2, and NFPA 70. Solid bare copper wire meeting the requirements of ASTM B1 for sizes No. 8 AWG and smaller and stranded bare copper wire meeting the requirements of ASTM B8, for sizes No. 6 AWG and larger. Insulated conductors shall have 600-volt, Type TW insulation meeting the requirements of UL 83.

2.6 CABLE TAGS IN MANHOLES, HANDHOLES, AND VAULTS

Provide tags for each telecommunications cable or wire located in manholes, handholes, and vaults. Cable tags shall be stainless steel and labeled in accordance with TIA-606. Handwritten labeling is unacceptable.

2.6.1 Polyethylene Cable Tags

Provide tags of polyethylene that have an average tensile strength of 3250 pounds per square inch; and that are 0.08 inch thick (minimum), non-corrosive non-conductive; resistive to acids, alkalis, organic solvents, and salt water; and distortion resistant to 170 degrees F. Provide 0.05 inch (minimum) thick black polyethylene tag holder. Provide a one-piece nylon, self-locking tie at each end of the cable tag. Ties shall have a minimum loop tensile strength of 175 pounds. The cable tags shall have black block letters, numbers, and symbols one inch high on a yellow background. Letters, numbers, and symbols shall not fall off or change positions regardless of the cable tags' orientation.

2.7 BURIED WARNING AND IDENTIFICATION TAPE

Provide fiber optic media marking and protection in accordance with TIA-590. Provide color, type and depth of tape as specified in paragraph BURIED WARNING AND IDENTIFICATION TAPE in Section 31 23 00.00 20, EXCAVATION AND FILL.

2.8 GROUNDING BRAID

Provide grounding braid that provides low electrical impedance connections for dependable shield bonding in accordance with RUS 1755.200. Braid shall be made from flat tin-plated copper.

2.9 MANUFACTURER'S NAMEPLATE

Each item of equipment shall have a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

2.10 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATES

Provide laminated plastic nameplates in accordance with ASTM D709 for each patch panel, protector assembly, rack, cabinet and other equipment or as indicated on the drawings. Each nameplate inscription shall identify the function and, when applicable, the position. Nameplates shall be melamine plastic, 0.125 inch thick, white with black center core. Surface shall be matte finish. Corners shall be square. Accurately align lettering and engrave into the core. Minimum size of nameplates shall be one by 2.5 inches. Lettering shall be a minimum of 0.25 inch high normal block style.

2.11 TESTS, INSPECTIONS, AND VERIFICATIONS

2.11.1 Factory Reel Test Data

Test 100 percent OTDR test of FO media at the factory in accordance with TIA-568-C.1 and TIA-568-C.3. Use TIA-526-7 for single mode fiber measurements. Calibrate OTDR to show anomalies of 0.2 dB minimum. Submit test reports, including manufacture date for each cable reel and receive approval before delivery of cable to the project site.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Install all system components and appurtenances in accordance with

manufacturer's instructions IEEE C2, NFPA 70, and as indicated. Provide all necessary interconnections, services, and adjustments required for a complete and operable telecommunications system.

3.1.1 Contractor Damage

Promptly repair indicated utility lines or systems damaged during site preparation and construction. Damages to lines or systems not indicated, which are caused by Contractor operations, shall be treated as "Changes" under the terms of the Contract Clauses. When Contractor is advised in writing of the location of a nonindicated line or system, such notice shall provide that portion of the line or system with "indicated" status in determining liability for damages. In every event, immediately notify the Contracting Officer of damage.

3.1.2 Cable Inspection and Repair

Handle cable and wire provided in the construction of this project with care. Inspect cable reels for cuts, nicks or other damage. Damaged cable shall be replaced or repaired to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer. Reel wraps shall remain intact on the reel until the cable is ready for placement.

3.1.3 Cable Protection

Provide direct burial cable protection in accordance with NFPA 70 and as specified in Section 33 71 02 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION. Galvanized conduits which penetrate concrete (slabs, pavement, and walls) shall be PVC coated and shall extend from the first coupling or fitting outside either side of the concrete minimum of 6 inches per 12 inches burial depth beyond the edge of the surface where cable protection is required; all conduits shall be sealed on each end. Where additional protection is required, cable may be placed in galvanized iron pipe (GIP) sized on a maximum fill of 40 percent of cross-sectional area, or in concrete encased 4 inches PVC pipe. Conduit may be installed by jacking or trenching. Trenches shall be backfilled with earth and mechanically tamped at 6 inches lift so that the earth is restored to the same density, grade and vegetation as adjacent undisturbed material.

3.1.3.1 Cable End Caps

Cable ends shall be sealed at all times with coated heat shrinkable end caps. Cables ends shall be sealed when the cable is delivered to the job site, while the cable is stored and during installation of the cable. The caps shall remain in place until the cable is spliced or terminated. Sealing compounds and tape are not acceptable substitutes for heat shrinkable end caps. Cable which is not sealed in the specified manner at all times will be rejected.

3.1.4 Underground Duct

Provide underground duct and connections to existing manholes, handholes, and existing ducts as specified in Section 33 71 02 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION with any additional requirements as specified herein.

3.1.5 Reconditioning of Surfaces

Provide reconditioning of surfaces as specified in Section 33 71 02 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION.

3.1.6 Penetrations

Caulk and seal cable access penetrations in walls, ceilings and other parts of the building. Seal openings around electrical penetrations through fire resistance-rated wall, partitions, floors, or ceilings in accordance with Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.7 Cable Pulling

Test duct lines with a mandrel and swab out to remove foreign material before the pulling of cables. Avoid damage to cables in setting up pulling apparatus or in placing tools or hardware. Do not step on cables when entering or leaving the manhole. Do not place cables in ducts other than those shown without prior written approval of the Contracting Officer. Roll cable reels in the direction indicated by the arrows painted on the reel flanges. Set up cable reels on the same side of the manhole as the conduit section in which the cable is to be placed. Level the reel and bring into proper alignment with the conduit section so that the cable pays off from the top of the reel in a long smooth bend into the duct without twisting. Under no circumstances shall the cable be paid off from the bottom of a reel. Check the equipment set up prior to beginning the cable pulling to avoid an interruption once pulling has started. Use a cable feeder guide of suitable dimensions between cable reel and face of duct to protect cable and guide cable into the duct as it is paid off the reel. As cable is paid off the reel, lubricate and inspect cable for sheath defects. When defects are noticed, stop pulling operations and notify the Contracting Officer to determine required corrective action. Cable pulling shall also be stopped when reel binds or does not pay off freely. Rectify cause of binding before resuming pulling operations. Provide cable lubricants recommended by the cable manufacturer. Avoid bends in cables of small radii and twists that might cause damage. Do not bend cable and wire in a radius less than 10 times the outside diameter of the cable or wire.

3.1.7.1 Cable Tensions

Obtain from the cable manufacturer and provide to the Contracting Officer, the maximum allowable pulling tension. This tension shall not be exceeded.

3.1.7.2 Pulling Eyes

Equip cables 1.25 inches in diameter and larger with cable manufacturer's factory installed pulling-in eyes. Provide cables with diameter smaller than 1.25 inches with heat shrinkable type end caps or seals on cable ends when using cable pulling grips. Rings to prevent grip from slipping shall not be beaten into the cable sheath. Use a swivel of 3/4 inch links between pulling-in eyes or grips and pulling strand.

3.1.7.3 Installation of Cables in Manholes, Handholes, and Vaults

Do not install cables utilizing the shortest route, but route along those walls providing the longest route and the maximum spare cable lengths. Form cables to closely parallel walls, not to interfere with duct entrances, and support cables on brackets and cable insulators at a maximum of 4 feet. In existing manholes, handholes, and vaults where new ducts are to be terminated, or where new cables are to be installed, modify the existing installation of cables, cable supports, and grounding as required with cables arranged and supported as specified for new cables. Identify each cable with corrosion-resistant embossed metal tags.

3.1.8 Surge Protection

All cables and conductors, except fiber optic cable, which serve as communication lines through off-premise lines, shall have surge protection installed at each end which meet the requirements of RUS Bull 1751F-815.

3.1.9 Grounding

Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with RUS 1755.200, TIA-607, IEEE C2, and NFPA 70. Ground exposed noncurrent carrying metallic parts of telephone equipment, cable sheaths, cable splices, and terminals.

3.1.9.1 Telecommunications Master Ground Bar (TMGB)

The TMGB is the hub of the basic telecommunications grounding system providing a common point of connection for ground from outside cable, CD, and equipment. Establish a TMGB for connection point for cable stub shields to connector blocks and CD protector assemblies as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

3.1.9.2 Incoming Cable Shields

Shields shall not be bonded across the splice to the cable stubs. Ground shields of incoming cables in the EF Telecommunications to the TMGB.

- 3.1.9.3 Campus Distributor Grounding
 - a. Protection assemblies: Mount CD protector assemblies as shown on the drawings. Connect assemblies mounted on each vertical frame with No.
 6 AWG copper conductor to provide a low resistance path to TMGB.
- 3.1.10 Cut-Over

All necessary transfers and cut-overs, shall be accomplished by the telecommunications contractor.

- 3.2 LABELING
- 3.2.1 Labels

Provide labeling for new cabling and termination hardware located within the facility in accordance with TIA-606. Handwritten labeling is unacceptable. Stenciled lettering for cable and termination hardware shall be provided using thermal ink transfer process.

3.2.2 Cable Tag Installation

Install cable tags for each telecommunications cable or wire located in manholes, handholes, and vaults including each splice. Tag only new wire and cable provided by this contract. The labeling of telecommunications cable tag identifiers shall be in accordance with TIA-606. Do not provide handwritten letters. Install cable tags so that they are clearly visible without disturbing any cabling or wiring in the manholes, handholes, and vaults.

3.2.3 Termination Hardware

Label patch panels, distribution panels, connector blocks and protection modules using color coded labels with identifiers in accordance with TIA-606.

3.3 FIELD APPLIED PAINTING

Provide ferrous metallic enclosure finishes in accordance with the following procedures. Ensure that surfaces are dry and clean when the coating is applied. Coat joints and crevices. Prior to assembly, paint surfaces which will be concealed or inaccessible after assembly. Apply primer and finish coat in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.3.1 Cleaning

Clean surfaces in accordance with SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3.

3.3.2 Priming

Prime with a two component polyamide epoxy primer which has a bisphenol-A base, a minimum of 60 percent solids by volume, and an ability to build up a minimum dry film thickness on a vertical surface of 5.0 mils. Apply in two coats to a total dry film thickness of 5 to 8 mils.

3.3.3 Finish Coat

Finish with a two component urethane consisting of saturated polyester polyol resin mixed with aliphatic isocyanate which has a minimum of 50 percent solids by volume. Apply to a minimum dry film thickness of 2 to 3 mils. Color shall be the manufacturer's standard.

3.4 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATE MOUNTING

Provide number, location, and letter designation of nameplates as indicated. Fasten nameplates to the device with a minimum of two stainless steel sheet-metal screws or two rivets.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Provide the Contracting Officer 10 working days notice prior to each test. Provide labor, equipment, and incidentals required for testing. Correct defective material and workmanship disclosed as the results of the tests. Furnish a signed copy of the test results to the Contracting Officer within 3 working days after the tests for each segment of construction are completed. Perform testing as construction progresses and do not wait until all construction is complete before starting field tests.

3.5.1 Pre-Installation Tests

Perform the following tests on cable at the job site before it is removed from the cable reel. For cables with factory installed pulling eyes, these tests shall be performed at the factory and certified test results shall accompany the cable.

3.5.1.1 Cable Capacitance

Perform capacitance tests on at least 10 percent of the pairs within a cable to determine if cable capacitance is within the limits specified.

3.5.1.2 Loop Resistance

Perform DC-loop resistance on at least 10 percent of the pairs within a cable to determine if DC-loop resistance is within the manufacturer's calculated resistance.

3.5.1.3 Pre-Installation Test Results

Provide results of pre-installation tests to the Contracting Officer at least 5 working days before installation is to start. Results shall indicate reel number of the cable, manufacturer, size of cable, pairs tested, and recorded readings. When pre-installation tests indicate that cable does not meet specifications, remove cable from the job site.

3.5.2 Acceptance Tests

Perform acceptance testing in accordance with RUS Bull 1753F-201 and as further specified in this section. Provide personnel, equipment, instrumentation, and supplies necessary to perform required testing. Notification of any planned testing shall be given to the Contracting Officer at least 14 days prior to any test unless specified otherwise. Testing shall not proceed until after the Contractor has received written Contracting Officer's approval of the test plans as specified. Test plans shall define the tests required to ensure that the system meets technical, operational, and performance specifications. The test plans shall define milestones for the tests, equipment, personnel, facilities, and supplies required. The test plans shall identify the capabilities and functions to be tested. Provide test reports in booklet form showing all field tests performed, upon completion and testing of the installed system. Measurements shall be tabulated on a pair by pair or strand by strand basis.

3.5.2.1 Fiber Optic Cable

Test fiber optic cable in accordance with TIA/EIA-455 and as further specified in this section. Two optical tests shall be performed on all optical fibers: Optical Time Domain Reflectometry (OTDR) Test, and Attenuation Test. In addition, a Bandwidth Test shall be performed on all multimode optical fibers. These tests shall be performed on the completed end-to-end spans which include the near-end pre-connectorized single fiber cable assembly, outside plant as specified, and the far-end pre-connectorized single fiber cable assembly.

a. OTDR Test: The OTDR test shall be used to determine the adequacy of the cable installations by showing any irregularities, such as discontinuities, micro-bendings or improper splices for the cable span under test. Hard copy fiber signature records shall be obtained from the OTDR for each fiber in each span and shall be included in the test results. The OTDR test shall be measured in both directions. A reference length of fiber, 66 feet minimum, used as the delay line shall be placed before the new end connector and after the far end patch panel connectors for inspection of connector signature. Conduct OTDR test and provide calculation or interpretation of results in accordance with TIA-526-7 for single-mode fiber and TIA-526-14 for multimode fiber. Splice losses shall not exceed 0.3 db.

- b. Attenuation Test: End-to-end attenuation measurements shall be made on all fibers, in both directions, using a 850 nanometer light source at one end and the optical power meter on the other end to verify that the cable system attenuation requirements are met in accordance with TIA-455-46A for multimode fiber optic cables. The measurement method shall be in accordance with TIA-455-78-B. Attenuation losses shall not exceed 0.5 db/km at 1310 nm and 1550 nm for single-mode fiber. Attenuation losses shall not exceed 5.0 db/km at 850 nm and 1.5 db/km at 1300 nm for multimode fiber.
- c. Bandwidth Test: The end-to-end bandwidth of all multimode fiber span links shall be measured by the frequency domain method. The bandwidth shall be measured in both directions on all fibers. The bandwidth measurements shall be in accordance with TIA/EIA-455-204.
- 3.5.3 Soil Density Tests
 - a. Determine soil-density relationships as specified for soil tests in Section 31 23 00.00 20 EXCAVATION AND FILL.

-- End of Section --

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION 40 17 30.00 40

WELDING GENERAL PIPING 05/16

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B31.1	(2020) Power Piping			
ASME B31.3	(2016) Process Piping			
ASME B31.5	(2020) Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer Components			
ASME BPVC SEC IX	(2017; Errata 2018) BPVC Section IX-Welding, Brazing and Fusing Qualifications			
ASME BPVC SEC V	(2017) BPVC Section V-Nondestructive Examination			
ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1	(2019) BPVC Section VIII-Rules for Construction of Pressure Vessels Division 1			
ASME BPVC SEC VIII D2	(2017) BPVC Section VIII-Rules for Construction of Pressure Vessels Division 2-Alternative Rules			
INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)				
ICC IPC	(2018) International Plumbing Code			
NATIONAL BOARD OF BOILER	R AND PRESSURE VESSEL INSPECTORS (NBBI)			
NBBI NB-23	(2013) National Board Inspection Code			
PIPE FABRICATION INSTITUTE (PFI)				
PFI ES 1	(2010) Internal Machining and Solid Machined Backing Rings for Circumferential Butt Welds			
PFI ES 3	(2009) Fabricating Tolerances			
PFI ES 7	(2013) Minimum Length and Spacing for Welded Nozzles			
PFI ES 21	(2010) Internal Machining and Fit-up of GTAW Root Pass Circumferential Butt Welds			

ARTC (B640) RENOVATION, CDP, FEMA ANNISTON, ALABAMA	W9127822R0048 SEH22002
PFI ES 31	(1992; R 2004) Standard for Protection of Ends of Fabricated Piping Assemblies
PFI ES 35	(1998; R 2003) Nonsymmetrical Bevels and Joint Configurations for Butt Welds
PFI TB1	(2013) Pressure - Temperature Ratings of Seamless Pipe Used in Power Plant Piping Systems
U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES 2	AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)
29 CFR 1910	Occupational Safety and Health Standards

29 CFR 1926 Safety and Health Regulations for Construction

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Welding Equipment; G

Welding Rods and Accessories; G

SD-04 Samples

Welder's Pre-Qualification Samples; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Radiographs

SD-07 Certificates

Certified Welding Procedure Specifications (WPS); G Certified Brazing Procedure Specifications (BPS); G Certified Procedure Qualification Records (PQR); G Certified Welder Performance Qualifications (WPQ); G Certified Brazer Performance Qualifications (BPQ); G Certificates of Conformance

1.3 QUALITY CONTROL

Within fifteen calendar days after receipt of Notice to Proceed, submit for review to the Contracting Officer Certified Welding Procedure Specifications (WPS), Certified Brazing Procedure Specifications (BPS) and Certified Procedure Qualification Records (PQR). Fifteen calendar days prior to any employee welding on project material, submit for review to the Contracting Officer two copies of each Certified Welder Performance Qualifications (WPQ) and Certified Brazer Performance Qualifications (BPQ).

For safety, conform all work performed to 29 CFR 1910 and 29 CFR 1926.

1.3.1 Personnel Qualifications

Submit welder's pre-qualification samples prepared by qualified welding operators performing work on contract prior to start. Only after acceptance of samples, are qualified welding operators permitted to begin work.

1.3.2 Pressure Vessels Qualification

Ensure qualification documents WPS, BPS, PQR, WPQ, and BPQ are in accordance with ASME BPVC SEC IX.

- 1.3.3 Piping Qualifications
- 1.3.3.1 High Pressure Piping

Ensure qualification documents for 125 psig or above, WPS, BPS, PQR, WPQ, and BPQ are in accordance with ASME BPVC SEC IX.

1.3.3.2 Low Pressure Piping

Perform all plumbing work by a state licensed plumber registered in the state where the work is being performed.

Submit certificates of conformance for the following:

- a. Refrigeration Piping: Qualification documents for below 125 psig, WPS, BPS, PQR, WPQ, and BPQ for "Refrigeration Piping" in accordance with ASME B31.5.
- b. Other Low Pressure Piping: Qualification documents, WPS BPS, PQR, WPQ, and BPQ in accordance with ASME BPVC SEC IX.
- PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT

2.1.1 Welding Equipment

Submit manufacturer's catalog data for welding equipment and welding rods and accessories. Ensure all equipment meets referenced standards contained in this section. ARTC (B640) RENOVATION, CDP, FEMA ANNISTON, ALABAMA

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 ERECTION
- 3.1.1 Pressure Vessels
- 3.1.1.1 New Construction

Ensure the fabrication, welding, brazing and inspection meet the requirements of ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1 and/or ASME BPVC SEC VIII D2.

3.1.1.2 Repairs to Existing Pressure Vessels

Code Stamped Vessels: Meet the fabrication, welding, brazing and inspection requirements of NBBI NB-23.

Non-Code Vessels: Meet the fabrication, welding, brazing and inspection requirements of NBBI NB-23 with the following exception:

- a. It is not necessary that a National Board Code Inspector inspect the work.
- b. A National Board ("R" Stamp) Code stamping is not required.
- 3.1.2 Piping
- 3.1.2.1 High Pressure (125 Psig or Above)

Steam Piping: Fabricate, assemble, and weld, braze piping systems in accordance with ASME B31.1, and Power Piping Codes, PFI ES 1, PFI ES 3, PFI ES 7, PFI ES 21, PFI ES 31, PFI ES 35, and PFI TB1, of the Piping Fabrication Institute's companion code requirements.

Other High Pressure Piping: Fabricate, assemble, and weld, braze other high pressure piping systems in accordance with ASME B31.3, and Power Piping Codes, PFI ES 1, PFI ES 3, PFI ES 7, PFI ES 21, PFI ES 31, PFI ES 35, and PFI TB1, of the Piping Fabrication Institute's companion code requirements.

3.1.2.2 Low Pressure (Below 125 Psig)

Refrigeration Piping: Fabricate, assemble, and weld, braze piping systems in accordance with the ASME B31.5.

Plumbing: Fabricate, assemble, and weld, braze plumbing systems in accordance with ICC IPC.

Other Low Pressure Piping: Fabricate, assemble, and weld, braze other low pressure piping systems in accordance with the ASME B31.1.

- 3.1.3 Heat Input Requirements
- 3.1.3.1 Preheat

Do not weld at ambient temperature below 32 degrees F, or when the surfaces are wet or exposed to rain, snow, or high wind. Ensure the temperature of the metals in the area where the welding is performed is not less than 50 degrees F. When the ambient conditions are such that the normal temperature of the base metal is below 50 degrees F, preheat the

area surrounding the joint to provide a base metal temperature of 100 degrees F for a distance of at least 3-inches in all directions from the joint to be welded. Preheat in accordance with ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1 and/or ASME BPVC SEC VIII D2 and ASME BPVC SEC V.

3.1.3.2 Interpass

In a multipass weld, the interpass temperature is the temperature of the weld metal before the next pass is started. Ensure interpass requirements are in accordance with ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1, ASME BPVC SEC V, and/or ASME SEC VIII D2.

3.1.3.3 Postweld

Do not apply a postweld heat treatment to weldments unless noted in the applicable code welding documentation, WPS, PQR and WPQ.

- 3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
- 3.2.1 Nondestructive Testing (NDT)
- 3.2.1.1 General

Perform fabrication and erection inspections prior to assembly, during assembly, during welding and after welding to ensure that materials and workmanship meet the requirements of the contract documents.

Submit radiographs to the Contracting Officer. Verify each specified radiograph, as a minimum, has the following additional information permanently included in the image:

- a. Agency Weld No. (including repair cycle no.)
- b. Agency Drawing No.
- c. Agency View No.
- d. Agency Contract No.

Final interpretation and acceptance of all radiographs of welded joints, with the exception of code stamped pressure vessel welds, will be by the Contracting Officer.

Final acceptance of all welded, brazed joints will be by the Contracting Officer.

Prior to the Contracting Officer's inspection, remove all slag and scale from all welds. Procedures which produce notches in either the weld metal or adjacent base metal are not acceptable.

Immediately repair unacceptable welds and make ready for Government re-inspection at no additional cost to the Government.

After weld joints have been satisfactorily completed and accepted by the Contracting Officer, clean the joint area to a bright, unpitted, and unscarred surface and protect in accordance with the contract documents.

ARTC (B640) RENOVATION, CDP, FEMA ANNISTON, ALABAMA

3.2.1.2 Pressure Vessels

a. Test Method

Perform all nondestructive testing in accordance with the requirements of ASME BPVC SEC V.

b. Acceptance Requirements

Ensure acceptance requirements are in accordance with ASME BPVC SEC V, and/or ASME BPVC SEC VIII D2.

- 3.2.1.3 Piping
 - a. Test Method

Perform NDT of all piping systems, except plumbing systems, in accordance with the requirements of ASME BPVC SEC V.

For high pressure (125 psig or above) systems, fully examine no less than 10 percent of all butt welds by random radiography. Select welds to be examined to ensure that the work product of each welder or welding operator doing the production welding is included. If any of the butt welds examined reveals an unacceptable indication, examine and accept by radiography, all butt welds welded by those welders.

b. Acceptance Requirements

High Pressure (125 psig or above):

- a. Steam piping systems ASME B31.1.
- b. Other high pressure piping systems ASME B31.3.

Low Pressure {Below 125 psig):

- a. Refrigeration piping systems ASME B31.5.
- b. Plumbing piping systems ICC IPC.
- c. Other low pressure piping systems ASME B31.1.

3.3 PROTECTION OF ADJACENT MATERIALS

Protect machinery, materials, floor, furnishings, finishes and other items adjacent to the welding, brazing operations to prevent any damage from these operations.

-- End of Section --